

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 01308669 9

XENOPHON

HELLENICA I-IV

---

MANATT

GINN & COMPANY





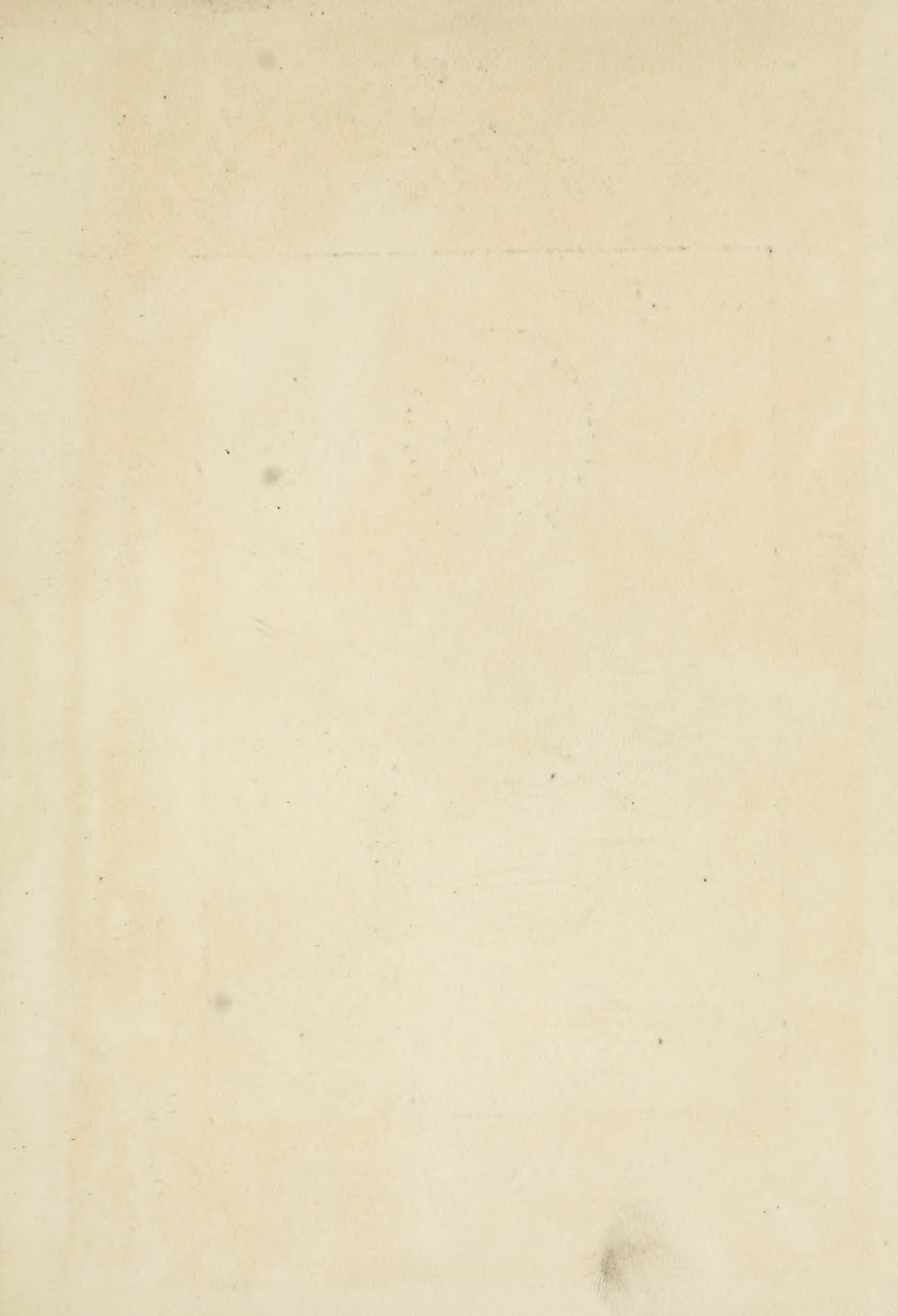
Presented to the Library  
OF THE  
University of Toronto.  
BY

Cunn & co.

Boston

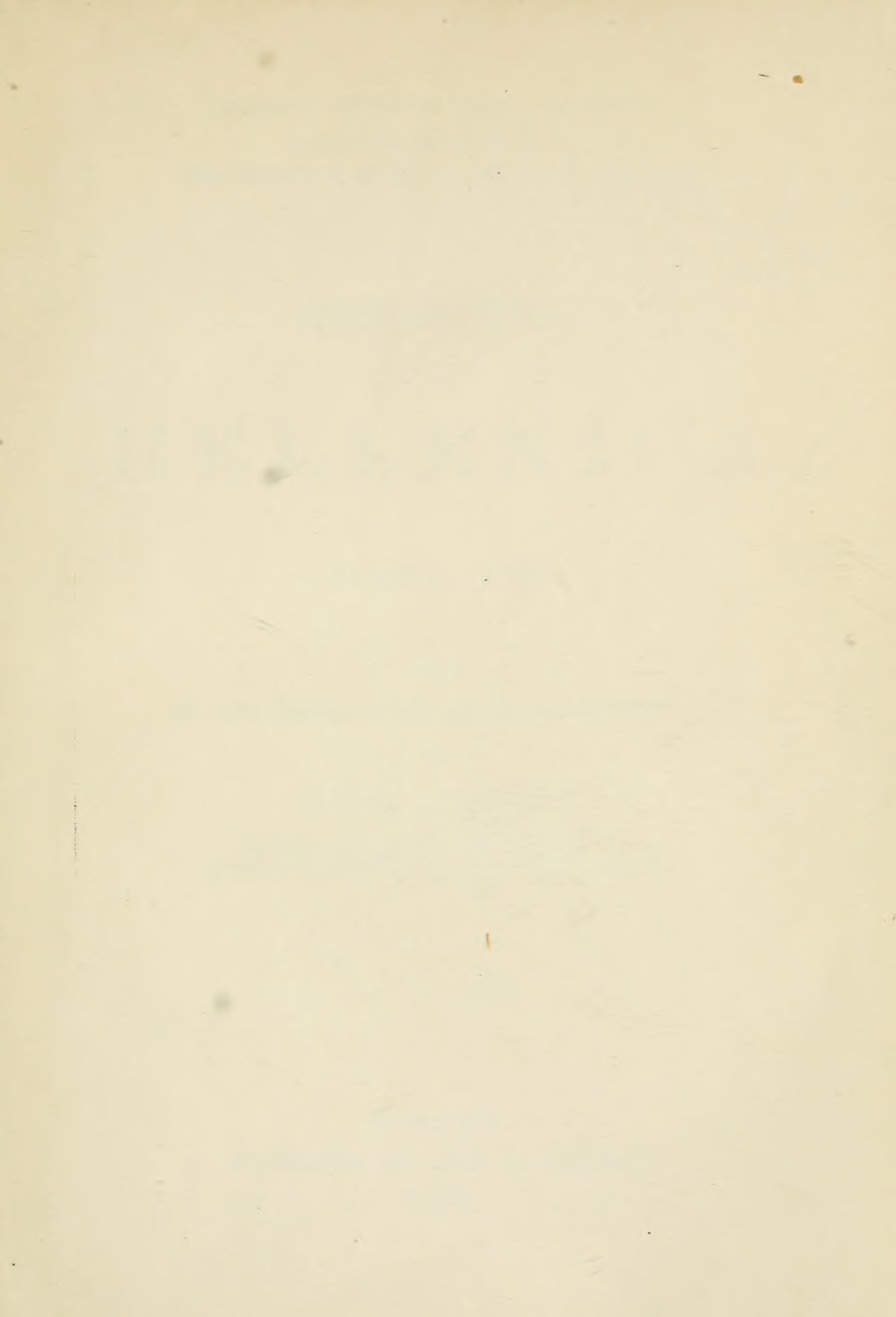
May 17

1890













COLLEGE SERIES OF GREEK AUTHORS

EDITED UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF

JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE AND THOMAS D. SEYMOUR.

XENOPHON  
HELLENICA

BOOKS I-IV

EDITED

ON THE BASIS OF BÜCHSENSCHÜTZ'S EDITION

BY

IRVING J. MANATT

CHANCELLOR OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NEBRASKA,  
FORMERLY PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN MARIETTA COLLEGE.

---

BOSTON:  
PUBLISHED BY GINN & COMPANY.

1888.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1886, by  
JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE AND THOMAS D. SEYMOUR,  
in the office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

326<sup>25</sup>

17/5/90

e



TO

THE GREATEST OF MY TEACHERS

WILLIAM DWIGHT WHITNEY

I GRATEFULLY DEDICATE THIS

LITTLE BOOK

1870

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

1870

CHICAGO



## PREFACE.

THIS work is based upon the fifth edition of *Xenophons Griechische Geschichte für den Schulgebrauch erklärt* von Dr. B. Büchsenschild, Leipzig, 1884. Dr. BÜCHSENSCHILD is the learned director of one of the great classical schools of Germany (*das Friedrichs-Werdersche Gymnasium* in Berlin); and his high standing among the authorities in the field of Greek history and philology is attested not only by his valuable edition of the *Hellenica*, and his work on *Besitz und Erwerb im Griechischen Alterthume*, but also by his critical contributions to philological periodicals, some of which are cited in the Appendix to the present volume.

Before this Series was projected, the editor had planned an independent edition of the *Hellenica*, and had already written out his notes on the first two books. Then, on the invitation of Professor Packard, one of the original editors of the College Series of Greek Authors, he engaged to recast the work. On the ground-plan of Büchsenschild, but with material gathered from many sources, the commentary was completed and only awaiting final revision, when a radical change in the editor's life-work arrested its further progress. Since then the time has never come when, without neglect of imperative duties, he could unaided have carried the work through the press. That it now appears is due, first of all, to the kind assistance of his associate, Principal Charles E. Bennett, an accomplished scholar and instructor, who undertook the task of preparing the copy for the printer, verifying all references and filling some accidental gaps in the commentary.

In the progress of the work through the press, the editor was able to give it his personal attention to the end of Book I, reading all the proofs, and revising and expanding the commentary; but in order to avoid long delays, the oversight of publication was then kindly assumed by Mr. Horatio M. Reynolds, Assistant Professor of Greek in Yale College.

The editor wishes to acknowledge his large indebtedness to Professor Seymour for valuable suggestions on the whole work and for his assistance (far beyond his obligations as one of the general editors of the Series) in putting the book through the press; to Principal Bennett for the service already mentioned, as also for assistance in preparing the Appendix and Indices, and in reading the proofs; to Professor Reynolds, who also prepared the summaries for the last three books, and the Introduction, in which free use is made of the works of Büchsenenschütz and Zurborg; and to Dr. Büchsenenschütz for his courteous permission to use freely the German edition.

The editor believes that the *Hellenica*, both in the value and interest of its subject-matter and in the prevailing quality of its style, is worthy a place by the side of the *Anabasis* in the fitting-schools; and that many teachers will be glad to turn occasionally from the tramp of the Ten Thousand to the stirring scenes of the Athenian death-struggle. This view has constantly guided him in the attempt to meet the necessities of the earlier years of Greek study. At the same time he has not forgotten the claims of the *Hellenica* as a companion to Thucydides and the orators, and has made occasional references to works accessible only to advanced students.

This book is now offered to the public in the hope that it may do something towards liberalizing courses of Greek study both in school and college.

IRVING J. MANATT.

UNIVERSITY OF NEBRASKA,  
LINCOLN, June, 1888.



## INTRODUCTION.

1. **The Spartan Hegemony.** — The hegemony of Peloponnesus, acquired partly by conquest, partly by treaty, made Sparta at the opening of the fifth century B.C. the leading power in Greece. When the invasion of Xerxes seemed imminent, men naturally looked to Sparta as the leader of the patriotic Greeks; under the impending danger, many extra-Peloponnesian states followed her lead; even Athens waived her claims and yielded allegiance.

Throughout the invasion, Sparta exercised the chief command on both land and sea;<sup>1</sup> and on the victorious field of Plataea measures were taken to provide for a regular army and a yearly assembly of representatives of this enlarged Spartan confederacy.<sup>2</sup> But within this lay the germ of a new league. The genius of Themistocles, in making Athens a maritime power, had begun a new era for her and for Greece. In energy, in unselfish devotion to the common cause, in the ability of her leaders in council and on the field, and in her sacrifices, Athens had shown herself inferior to none; while by the inestimable services of her fleet she won the praise of saving Greece.<sup>3</sup> The separate organization of army and navy prepared the way for the formation of a separate and nominally subordinate league of the maritime states under the leadership of Athens, and on the other hand rendered possible the continuance of the larger league until about 460, when Athens formally renounced her allegiance;<sup>4</sup> from that date to the Peloponnesian war, the Spartan hegemony was limited to Peloponnesus.

2. **The Secession of Athens and Confederacy of Delos.**<sup>5</sup> — Into the general alliance of the Greeks, whose object was war against

<sup>1</sup> Hdt. vii. 145; 148 f.; 172; viii. 2; Thuc. i. 18.

<sup>2</sup> Plut. *Arist.* 21; confirmed in the main by Thuc. ii. 71 f.; iii. 58; 68.

<sup>3</sup> Hdt. vii. 139.

<sup>4</sup> Thuc. i. 102; cf. i. 18.

<sup>5</sup> On the origin and development of the Confederacy of Delos, the following works should be consulted: U. Köhler, *Urkunden und Untersuchung-*

Persia, the Samians, Chians, Lesbians, and other island Greeks had been admitted after the battle of Mycale in 479.<sup>6</sup> The Aeolic and Ionic Greeks along the coast of Asia Minor, who had revolted from Persia, now looked to the Spartan confederacy for protection. In view of the difficulty of adequately defending them, Sparta proposed to transplant them to Greece, in the place of the medizing Greeks who were to be expelled. While the proposal of Sparta met with bitter opposition on the part of the Asiatic Greeks, the earnest remonstrance of Athens, which claimed the Ionians as colonists and felt able with her fleet to defend them in their homes, won their gratitude; and though not admitted into the league, they were taken under the protection of Athens.<sup>7</sup> Sparta's aversion to naval warfare soon led her to withdraw peaceably from active participation in the war. Pausanias, the victor at Plataea, was, it is true, sent out later with a fleet; but his treasonable negotiations with the Persian king, and his insolent behavior, alienated the generals of the Ionians and others who had been freed from the Persian yoke, and they besought Athens to assume the hegemony.<sup>8</sup> Thus under the walls of Byzantium, where the allied fleet was then at anchor, was laid the foundation of the confederacy of Delos and the Athenian Empire. In the subsequent organization of this new confederacy, while Athens received the hegemony, each city, apart from its duties to the league, retained its autonomy; each had probably an equal voice in the common synod. The meetings of the allies were held in the temple of Apollo at Delos, the seat of the ancient Delian amphictyony. Here, too, was the treasury of the league. The Athenians determined (subject, doubtless, to the synod's approval) which of the

*en zur Geschichte des delisch-attischen Bundes. Abhdl. der Berlin Akad.* (1869); A. Kirchhoff, *Der delische Bund im ersten Decennium seines Bestehens*, *Hermes* xi. (1876); Fr. Leo, *Die Entstehung des delisch-attischen Bundes*, *Verhdl. d. 32 Philol. Vers.* (1877).

Compendious accounts of the Confederacy (with authorities cited) may be found in G. Gilbert's *Handbuch*

*der griech. Staatsalt.* Leipzig, 1881, Bd. i. 389 ff. Busolt, *Die griech. Alterthümer* (in Iwan Müller's *Handbuch der class. Alterthumswissenschaft* IV.) 210 ff.; Boeckh, *Public Economy of the Athenians*; *Corpus Inscr. Att.* Vol. I., with a map.

<sup>6</sup> Hdt. ix. 106.

<sup>7</sup> Thuc. i. 94 f.

<sup>8</sup> Thuc. i. 96.

cities should supply money, and which furnish ships for the prosecution of the war; and Hellenic treasurers (Ἑλληνοταμίαι) were appointed by them to receive the tribute.<sup>9</sup>

3. **The Rise of the Athenian Empire.** — The confederacy of Delos had its origin in a withdrawal from the Spartan league which still nominally controlled the allied forces by land. Since the war had to be carried on at sea or on the coast, the allies were originally called upon to contribute manned ships of war, and not land forces. Some of the smaller cities, perhaps, contributed from the outset an assessment of money, and not ships. As the danger from Persia decreased, the allies grew by degrees weary of naval service, and one city after another chose to furnish instead of its quota of ships a money equivalent, in return for which the Athenians undertook to equip ships of war. As a result, the Athenian navy grew in size and improved in discipline, while the allies were left without munitions of war and without experience in naval warfare. At the end of the first decade, a few of the larger cities only were left to furnish contingents of vessels. Amid the general security, forgetful of the blessings and mindful only of the burdens of the league, these states often withheld their quotas of ships, even as the tribute-paying cities became remiss in their payments of money. Against both classes Athens took energetic measures, and by her superior force found their reduction to submission an easy task. The relation of the recalcitrant states to the confederacy was thus changed, and they re-entered the league under separate treaties as dependencies of Athens. Naxos before the battle of the Eurymedon in Pamphylia, which occurred in 466, was the first state to revolt and lose its autonomy. This process out of which the Athenian Empire arose, and for which the allies had themselves to blame, became so general as to include nearly all the cities of the league. Samos, Lesbos, and Chios alone seem to have retained their autonomy. The natural culmination was reached in 454, when the treasury was removed from Delos to Athens.<sup>10</sup> The common assemblies had probably by this time

<sup>9</sup> Thuc. i. 99; Xen. *Resp. Ath.* ii. 2.

<sup>10</sup> C. I. A. 226.



been discontinued,<sup>11</sup> and Athens henceforward had sole financial and military control of the league.<sup>12</sup>

4. **The Athenian Empire.**—The Athenian Empire reached its widest extent in 466. Upwards of two hundred cities acknowledged its supremacy. The islands of the Aegean Sea, the Ionic and Aeolic cities of Asia Minor, the cities along the shores of the Hellespont and Propontis, which had shaken off the Persian yoke, the cities of southern Thrace, which were acquired by the successful expedition of Cimon against Eion, and the cities of Caria, which came in shortly before the battle of the Eurymedon, were all included in the empire, and formed into separate districts for the payment of tribute.<sup>13</sup> The relations of Athens to the separate cities rested on separate treaties, and the degree of her interference in their internal affairs varied. In general, democracy was favored and oligarchical elements were suppressed.<sup>14</sup> Extraordinary commissions (ἐπίσκοποι) were sometimes sent out to draft new constitutions; military governors (φρούραρχοι) sometimes exercised the chief powers of administration; and again, the decrees of the Athenian people were made expressly binding on the organs of municipal government. More marked was the limitation upon the judicial competence of the dependent cities. Not only all suits in which the league was a party, but all cases involving the penalty of death or banishment, and many others, were removed from the cities and given to Athenian dicasteries for trial. The Athenian Empire was never popular with the subject cities. The war against Persia, which had been the original object of union, had come to an end actually if not nominally with the death of Cimon in 449. The empire had been founded on coercion, and sinned against the cardinal principle of Greek politics, local autonomy.

<sup>11</sup> Certainly at the beginning of the Peloponnesian war, *cf.* Thuc. i. 141; Köhler (p. 101 f.) holds that the meetings of the allies were discontinued before the removal of the Treasury to Athens.

<sup>12</sup> The πρῶτος φόρος ταχθείς, Thuc. i. 96, amounted to 460 talents, an impossibly large sum; *cf.* Kirchhoff,

*Hermes* vi. 1 f. The passage is possibly an interpolation, *cf.* Morris' Thucydides, Book i. p. 328.

<sup>13</sup> For the list of the allied cities, see *Corpus Inscr. Att.* I. 226 f. and map.

<sup>14</sup> *Cf.* Gilbert, i. 400. In Erythrae, for example, the Athenians arranged the constitution to the minutest details.

Among the causes that aroused constant and general discontent, were not only the denial to the cities of sovereign international powers, the interference in municipal politics, and the limitations to local jurisdiction, but also the appropriation of general funds to Athenian purposes, and the establishment of cleruchies which served to provide for poor Athenian citizens and to confirm the authority of Athens in her outlying dependencies. The rule of Athens contrasts favorably with the subsequent hegemony of Sparta; but Athens failed to consolidate her empire by organic institutions and by a distribution of her privileges, and maintained it only by virtue of her position as mistress of the sea. Her attempt to extend her power over inland states was frustrated in Boeotia in 447. Cities at a distance from the coast continually failed to pay their tribute. Twelve Carian cities appear for the last time on the tribute lists for 447-446. The insurrection of Euboea in 445, though quelled by Pericles, was a serious blow to the influence of Athens. The colonization of Amphipolis, on the Strymon, in 437, was a necessary step to strengthen the authority of Athens over the cities of Thrace. Potidaea revolted in 432. Despite this constant insubordination, through the energy of the people and the sagacity of her leaders, the empire of Athens in 431 was materially unimpaired.

**5. The Peloponnesian War.**—During the half-century that followed the Persian invasions, the Spartans and Athenians were frequently in armed conflict. In 445 the thirty-years peace was concluded, and Athens formally renounced the last remnants of her inland empire. The aggressive policy of Athens and her rapid strides in power had made it but a question of time when she would come into final and decisive conflict with her rival, the traditional leader of Greece. Sparta's jealousy and fear were the cause of the Peloponnesian war, the affairs at Coreyra and Potidaea were its occasions.<sup>15</sup> The Greek world rallied around one or the other of the chief combatants; few remained neutral. Roughly speaking, it was a contest between oligarchy and democracy,<sup>16</sup> between Dorian and Ionian, between supremacy on land and the

<sup>15</sup> Thuc. i. 23 f.

<sup>16</sup> Thuc. iii. 82.



empire of the sea. The Spartans proclaimed themselves the liberators of Hellas,<sup>17</sup> and counted justly on the intense unpopularity of Athens and the superiority of their own land forces; the Athenians with a hitherto unparalleled navy and war fund, with magnificent defences against assaults by land, and with Pericles as their leader, entered the contest in full confidence of ultimate victory.<sup>18</sup>

6. Unfortunate events that could not be foreseen rendered these Athenian hopes futile. The outbreak of the plague in 430, when all the inhabitants of Attica were pent up within the walls, wrought frightful havoc among the Athenians and weakened the bonds of civic order and religion; and still more disastrous was the death of Pericles in 429. He had been able, as those who came after him were not, to rise above party spirit, and by his superior genius and transparent integrity to guide the populace and give unity to the counsels of Athens. He gave to Athens a simple and well-matured plan of war: to sink private and partisan interests which crippled the city for the impending contest, to strengthen their navy, and to renounce for the time all schemes of foreign conquest. The sagacity of this policy Athens learned later in the school of experience. During the first seven years of the war, in spite of the plague, in spite of the annual devastation of Attica by King Archidamus and the revolt of Lesbos, the Athenians steadily followed this conservative policy; they refrained from risking a decisive battle with the Spartans on land, while the strength and energy with which in the revolt of Lesbos they vindicated their maritime empire, struck the enemy with dismay. After the death of Pericles, Athens found no worthy leader. His successors, great neither in action nor in counsel, were not able to win the steadfast support of the populace. Factional strife prevailed, and party lines were strictly drawn.<sup>19</sup> The military successes of single capable generals were again neutralized by the defeats of others or by the fickleness of the Athenian policy.

<sup>17</sup> Thuc. i. 69; ii. 8, and often.

<sup>18</sup> This hope, shared and encour-

aged by Pericles, is justified by Thucydides; *cf.* ii. 65.

<sup>19</sup> Thuc. ii. 65.



The unhopèd-for victory at Pylus and the capture of the Spartan prisoners by Cleon, in 425, lowered the prestige of Sparta before the Greek world, and led the Athenians to the first deviation from their original policy. Instead of concluding with Sparta an advantageous peace, which Sparta then sued for, the Athenians were filled with the hope of regaining their inland empire, lost a quarter of a century before. In the Megarid they regained Nisaea only; in their attempt upon Boeotia, in 424, they met with overwhelming defeat at Delium; while from the opposite policy of inaction, urged by Nicias and his party, Brasidas was left free to wrest from them in the same year the fairest of their possessions in Thrace, Amphipolis. When two years later, in 422, Cleon and Brasidas, the foremost champions of war, both fell in battle before Amphipolis, the advocates of peace in both states prevailed; and, in 421, essentially on the *status quo ante bellum* the so-called Peace of Nicias was concluded for fifty years.

7. Desire for peace blinded men to the recognition of the fact that it could be but temporary. The most powerful allies of Sparta, the Corinthians and Boeotians, had refused to accept it. Amphipolis and Panactum were not restored to Athens, nor Pylus to Sparta. This non-fulfilment of the conditions of the peace led to mutual suspicion and recriminations, and the advocates of war in each state steadily grew in numbers. While Nicias succeeded in nominally expanding the peace into an offensive and defensive alliance between Athens and Sparta, Alcibiades, who now came forward as the leader of the war-party and the champion of young Athens, effected the entrance of Athens into the newly formed Argive confederacy, which united against Sparta all the democratic and anti-Laconian elements in Peloponnesus. From this new league, also, the Corinthians and Boeotians stood aloof; and the years of this nominal peace were years of tortuous intrigue throughout Greece. After a two-years campaign in Peloponnesus, in which Athenians and Spartans without a formal renunciation of the peace had stood face to face in hostile camps, the battle at Mantinea in 418 brought the anti-Periclean policy of Athens to a disastrous end, and wiped out for the Spartans the disgrace that had been brought upon their arms at Sphacteria.

8. The real outbreak of hostilities between Athens and Sparta was not far distant. Aside from petty descents upon the coast of Peloponnesus, the war was openly begun on a remote field of battle. Forgetful still of the counsels of Pericles, and inspired by Alcibiades with alluring hopes of conquest, the Athenians after stupendous preparation despatched to Sicily in 415 the most costly and magnificent armament ever sent out by any Hellenic power. Amid the bustle of preparation, the mutilation of the *Hermæ* filled the Athenians with a secret fear of treason in the midst of them, and of the overthrow of the democracy. Suspicion, encouraged by his enemies, fastened upon Alcibiades, and by his recall the Athenians soon were deprived of an able leader and gained a more deadly enemy. Sixteen months later, for the first time since the battle of Mantinea, Athenians and Spartans met as foes under the walls of Syracuse. Apart from the absence of Alcibiades, whose energy would have counteracted the inertia of Nicias, and whose diplomacy might have won invaluable aid for Athens,—apart from the sagacity and energy of the Syracusans and their leader Hermocrates, it was especially the presence and the strategic skill of Gylippus, who had been sent out from Sparta to reinforce Syracuse, that wrought the utter annihilation of the Athenian forces in Sicily in 413.

9. Never had Athens been in peril so great. Her mightiest armament had been swept from the face of the earth. Not only her expenditures in men, in money, and in vessels, made her defeat in Sicily portentous; her deadliest foe Alcibiades was present to show the Spartans how to make the most effective use of their opportunities. It was he who had caused Gylippus to be sent to Sicily. It was by his advice that a Spartan army under King Agis, a year earlier, invaded Attica, and from the stronghold of Deceleia repeatedly overran and ravaged the whole country (see on i. 1. 33). The struggle against odds that now ensued was among the most glorious in Athenian history. Never was the remarkable vitality of Athens more clearly seen. The city was placed under the control of a council of ten (*πρόβουλοι*); a new fleet was equipped, and the allies strictly watched. All Greece believed



that the days of Athens were numbered. Her foes everywhere began to prepare and combine for her dismemberment. Sparta now felt the necessity of becoming a maritime power, and preparations were made for a fleet of one hundred vessels. Envoys from many cities in the Athenian alliance, from Euboea, from Lesbos and Chios, invoked the aid of Sparta in revolt. Tissaphernes, Persian governor of the coast cities of Asia, and his rival Pharnabazus, the satrap of the Hellespont, vied with each other in seeking the intervention of Sparta, in order to wrest the cities of their provinces from Athenian control, and promised to maintain her armies. In 412, Chios, the chief of the allied cities of Athens, was received into the alliance of Sparta and led the way in open revolt. The reserve fund of one thousand talents, which Athens had hitherto jealously guarded, was now expended on her fleet, and it was despatched against Chios. Miletus, Mytilene, and many other cities now joined the revolt. In these latter years of the war, Samos alone of the more important states remained true. It now received its independence, and became henceforth the chief naval station and base of operations for Athens (see on i. 4. 23). Against the insurgent cities Athens took resolute steps, and with varying success. But the continued defection of her allies and the diminution of her revenues, the reinforcement of the Spartans by a combined fleet from Sicily under Hermocrates and from Peloponnesus, and the alliance between Sparta and Persia, whereby Sparta was in constant receipt of subsidies, — all these, when added to her former misfortunes, made the condition of Athens at the close of the year 412 desperate indeed.

10. The outlook for Athens became brighter when, in 411, Alcibiades, who had fallen into suspicion and disfavor at Sparta, betook himself to the court of Tissaphernes. As before he had been a chief instrument in the revolt of the Athenian allies and in the coalition of the Spartans and Tissaphernes, so now he attempted to transfer the dependence of the revolted cities from Sparta to Persia, and to induce Tissaphernes to play off Athens against Sparta, and thereby wear both out in mutual strife.<sup>20</sup> Nor

<sup>20</sup> Thuc. viii. 46.



was enmity to Sparta his sole motive. Relying on his influence with the Persian satrap, he opened negotiations with the oligarchs in the Athenian army at Samos for his restoration to Athens and the overthrow of the democracy. The long-repressed oligarchs had now their opportunity. A conspiracy to effect a revolution was formed; Pisander was sent to Athens as its agent; and promised subsidies from Tissaphernes silenced the murmurs of the army. From the time of the Persian invasions, the progress towards extreme democracy had met among the wealthy and noble Athenians with bitter though usually secret opposition. Shorn of their ancestral privileges, and with their rights ignored, they had organized themselves into clubs (*ἐταπεινὰ*) for social and political purposes. They sought to gain by quiet and combined influence on elections and judicial trials what they could not gain openly or by mere numbers. In them especially was it true that the tie of party was stronger than the tie of blood. While these clubs often clashed in the furtherance of private ends, they were capable at times of uniting on a common course of action for the overthrow of the democracy.<sup>21</sup> Through the agency of these, by organized and secret assassination which caused a reign of terror at Athens, the leaders of the oligarchs, Theramenes, Phrynichus, and the orator Antiphon, succeeded in abrogating the constitution, and established an oligarchical board of government, the so-called Four Hundred. They cloaked their usurpation by proclaiming themselves the agents of the fictitious Five Thousand, to which number the citizenship was henceforth to be limited. But when in the meantime the patriots Thrasyllus and Thrasybulus had restored the Athenian democracy in the distant camp at Samos; when Alcibiades, the personal enemy of Antiphon and Phrynichus, had been recalled by the army at Samos and made general; and when amid the dissensions that ensued, the more violent oligarchs, under the lead of Antiphon, were on the point of betraying the city into the hands of the Spartans; the Athenians awoke to their danger, and under the lead of Theramenes and Aristocrates, succeeded in

<sup>21</sup> On the evil of party associations and the growth of party spirit during the Peloponnesian war, *cf.* Thuc. iii. 82.

deposing the Four Hundred and restoring democracy in a modified form.<sup>22</sup>

11. The overthrow of the Four Hundred had been hastened by another cause: the approach of a Peloponnesian fleet under Agesandridas, and his victory over an Athenian squadron under Thymochares, had led to the revolt of all Euboea, the granary of Athens even more than was Attica itself. The Athenians were panic-stricken. The city lay at the mercy of her foes. But again, as after the disaster in Sicily and later after the revolt of Chios, Athens was saved by the supineness of her adversaries.<sup>23</sup> Meanwhile the seat of war had been transferred to the Hellespont. Lampsacus and Abydus had already, earlier in the year (411), been won over by the Spartan Dereylidas. Lampsacus (*cf.* i. 2. 15) had indeed been regained by the Athenian Strombichides, but Abydus would not yield.<sup>24</sup> Sestos (*see* i. 1. 7, 11) now became the base of operations for the Athenians. The Thracian Chersonese also had been overrun by a Peloponnesian force.<sup>25</sup> Wearied at length by the procrastination of Tissaphernes who had promised a reinforcement of Phoenician ships, and indignant at a reduction of their subsidies, the Spartans, who during the summer had lain off Miletus not daring to risk a decisive battle with the Athenians, resolved to transfer their fleet to Pharnabazus in the Hellespont (*cf.* i. 1. 6). Thither now they set sail under their admiral, Mindarus, and made their rendezvous at Abydus. The Athenian fleet, under Thrasyllus and Thrasybulus, followed from Samos and came to anchor at Elaeus. Five days later the battle of Cynossema took place, and their complete victory re-established the fallen prestige of the Athenians at sea. This stroke of fortune was followed by the recovery of Cyzicus in the Propontis, after a second victorious battle.

<sup>22</sup> Thuc. viii. 97. *Cf.* Gilbert, *Beiträge zur inneren Gesch. Athens*, 329; W. Vischer, *Kleine Schriften*, i. 231 ff. Political rights were limited to those who were able to furnish from their own resources a complete military

equipment, and pay for political offices was abolished; the name of the Five Thousand was retained.

<sup>23</sup> Thuc. viii. 96.

<sup>24</sup> Thuc. viii. 62.

<sup>25</sup> Thuc. viii. 99.

12. So far, viz., to September, 411, Thucydides brought his matchless history of the Peloponnesian war; in the midst of a narrative of a journey of Tissaphernes to the Hellespont, he breaks off abruptly (see on i. i. 9). Tradition has much to say about the circumstances of his death. So much seems probable, that a sudden death overtook him while engaged in a revision of his work. No other historian of his time appears to have essayed to rewrite the history of the period of which he treats. Naturally others took up the broken thread of Grecian history. Cratippus, a historian of unknown date, is said to have continued the work of Thucydides; Theopompus, also, in the fourth century B.C., began his history of Greece at the point where Thucydides broke off; and nearly at the same point (*cf.* § 13) the *Hellenica* of Xenophon begins.<sup>26</sup>

13. **The Relation of the *Hellenica* to Thucydides.** — The *Hellenica*, in the form in which it has come down to us, embraces the period from September, 411, to the battle of Mantinea in 362. The author nowhere states his plan and purpose, and to deduce them with certainty from the work itself is impossible. The question how Xenophon's work is related to that of Thucydides was raised even by ancient critics. The assumptions have been made that Xenophon had the intention of continuing the unfinished history of Thucydides; that he published his work with the last book of Thucydides, which was unpublished at the author's death; and, indeed, that he composed the history of the final years of the Peloponnesian war from materials left by Thucydides. These views rest on no reliable evidence of ancient writers, nor are they justified by the fact that Xenophon began where Thucydides left off. Naturally he did not relate again what Thucydides with incomparable skill had already described.<sup>27</sup> Nor did he confine himself to the plan of Thucydides; he not only completed the

<sup>26</sup> Diodorus xiii. 42, Ξενοφῶν δὲ καὶ Θεόπομπος ἀφ' ὧν ἀπέλιπε Θουκυδίδης τὴν ἀρχὴν πεποληνται· καὶ Ξενοφῶν μὲν περιέλαβε χρόνον ἑτῶν τετταράκοντα καὶ ὀκτώ, Θεόπομπος δὲ τὰς Ἑλληνικὰς πρί-

ξεις διελθὼν ἐπ' ἑτῇ ἑπτακαίδεκα καταλήγει τὴν ἱστορίαν εἰς τὴν περὶ Κνίδου ναυμαχίαν ἐν βίβλοις δώδεκα.

<sup>27</sup> Thucydides himself took similar account of his predecessors; *cf.* i. 97.



history of the Peloponnesian war, but also narrated the events of the subsequent forty years. The theory has been held that Xenophon, in order to round out the history of the war, composed and possibly published Books i. and ii. as a completed work,<sup>28</sup> and later changed his original plan and added the subsequent narrative. The closing words of Book ii. indicate a certain division of the work. But this, according to the limit which Thucydides adopted, reaches beyond the close of the Peloponnesian war, which is brought to a conclusion with ii. 2.<sup>29</sup> Besides, Xenophon would surely have indicated this change of plan, however briefly, instead of leaving the whole work with the abrupt beginning *μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα*. A certain sequence of the narrative with that of Thucydides and the abrupt beginning without formal preface or introduction, cannot be taken to prove that Xenophon intended to publish Thucydides' history and his own together as a whole; aside from the fact that the difference in style would at once be seen, the narrative of Xenophon is not a direct continuation of Thucydides. The words *ἐνανμάχησαν αὐθις* indicate a naval battle just fought; Thucydides breaks off not with such an event, but with an incomplete narrative of Tissaphernes' journey to the Hellespont. Moreover, if other authors are to be believed, some not unimportant events lie between the two histories, which are needed to make Xenophon's narrative intelligible (see on i. 1. 1). The place of the battle mentioned in i. 1. 1 is not stated. If it was the Hellespont, it is not easy to see how Thymochares could be there with a fleet after having just lost a battle and a fleet to Agesandridas off Euboea, when the Athenians at home had neither ships nor sailors. No less surprising would be the presence of Agesandridas with a fleet in the Hellespont. The narrative of Thucydides left him at Euboea; and although after the battle of Cynossema, Mindarus had sent for the ships at Euboea, this fleet had been totally lost in a storm off Mount Athos (see on i. 1. 1).

<sup>28</sup> The present division into books was not original; the ancients recognized other divisions; cf. A. Schäfer, *Jahrbücher für Phil.* 1870, p. 527.

<sup>29</sup> According to Thuc. v. 26, the war lasted twenty-seven years; while it began in May, 431; cf. *id.* ii. 2.

Immediate connection, therefore, with Thucydides cannot be proved for the *Hellenica* in its present form. The assumption is possible, that Xenophon gave a general introduction in which he summarized briefly the events which had already been related by Thucydides; the present initial words might connect with such an introduction.<sup>20</sup>

The beginning of the *Hellenica* has probably come down to us in a mutilated form, — a view which rests on the unquestioned fact of omissions and condensations in the first five chapters, and on the fact that all our manuscripts must be derived from a single manuscript already mutilated or corrupt. But if the beginning is mutilated, it is impossible to tell how much is lost or whether the *Hellenica* even externally was a continuation of Thucydides' history.

14. **The Unity of the *Hellenica*.** — The concluding words of Book ii. imply a division of the work (see above, § 13); Xenophon there states that up to the moment of writing the Athenians had continued under the constitution adopted after the expulsion of the Thirty Tyrants. Such a statement he would hardly have made long afterward, when he composed the subsequent books, in view of the not unimportant changes that had meanwhile befallen the Athenians and their constitution. But without a denial of the essential unity of the work, it may be assumed that the closing words of Book ii. were written earlier, at a time when they would still have their full significance. The fact that the chronology of the earlier books is more explicit and regular than that of the later does not necessitate a division into separate works. In Books i. and ii., the main theme is the Peloponnesian war, and events are naturally kept in connection with its progress by the enumeration of the separate years; in the events of the subsequent narrative, no single guiding thread exists: the individual states of Greece carry on without common plan a desultory contest against the supremacy of Sparta. Other claimed diversities of style are in part without adequate basis in fact, in part easily explained on

<sup>20</sup> Peter, *Comment. crit. de Xen. Hell.* p. 14 f.; Campe, *Jahrbücher für Phil.* 1872, p. 701 f.

the theory of the gradual composition of the work. More hazardous are the attempts to prove a radical difference in design in the two assumed parts; in the earlier part, the purpose of the author is, clearly enough, to narrate the last phases of the Peloponnesian war; the design of the latter part has been variously assumed to be either a history of Sparta or a panegyric on Agesilaus or historical illustrations of Xenophon's philosophical or strategic principles; the possibility of such widely divergent views is the best refutation of their claims to acceptance. Other minor divisions of the *Hellenica* have been pointed out and established.<sup>31</sup>

The *Hellenica*, then, is not to be regarded as standing in close and immediate connection with Thucydides' history, nor as composed of parts written with different designs. The following assumptions seem warranted by the facts: Xenophon, interested in the public events of his time, in some of which he took part, noted them down more perhaps for his own than for the public eye; in this work we have rather an invaluable collection of materials for history than an actual history, — a collection varying in individual parts according to the personal interest of the author and his sources of information; the work was published after his death and without his finishing touch. This theory explains the peculiarities in Xenophon's exposition of facts, the redundancies and omissions, the alternation between painstaking detail and bare mention of single facts, and the not infrequent annalistic enumeration of events that have no leading idea or logical sequence; this view is sufficient to explain in part the peculiarities of style, the occasional carelessness of expression<sup>32</sup> and anacolutha, and accounts perhaps for the author's failure to state his plan and the sources of his information. These peculiarities of the *Hellenica* do not warrant the theory vigorously discussed in recent years, that in its present form it is a mere epitome of the original. The chief support of this theory is the assumption that Plutarch and Diodorus in composing their historical works had a more complete copy of the *Hellenica* — an assumption which the

<sup>31</sup> Cf. v. 2.

<sup>32</sup> E.g. lack of connection, cf. οἱ Λακεδαιμονίων πρέσβεις i. 4. 2, Λυσίας

i. 6. 30, δέκα ἀρχόντων ii. 4. 19; repetitions, cf. ii. 1. 9 and 13, 15; 3. 2 and 11; minor oversights. See on i. 6. 16.



careful investigation of the passages in question, of the manner in which these authors composed, and of their sources of information, has failed to confirm.

**15. The Time of Composition.** — That the composition of the *Hellenica* was gradual is more certain than the determination of the precise times of writing. Mention is made in vi. 4. 37 of the death of Alexander of Pherae, an event which occurred in 358 or 357. Xenophon must therefore have written or revised the latter part of his history between this time and his own death which occurred probably about 354. Moreover, since he selected the point for beginning his work with reference to the close of Thucydides' history, which was not published at the time of the author's death, and since this death cannot be put much before 400, Xenophon can hardly have begun his history before he took part in the Expedition of Cyrus. Some expressions, also, in Books i. and ii. imply that the author had personally visited Asia Minor and Thrace.<sup>23</sup> Amid the eventful scenes of the famous Retreat of the Ten Thousand, and, later, in the campaigns of Thibron, Dercylidas, and King Agesilaus, he could scarcely have found leisure for literary activity. The more probable time, therefore, to which to assign serious work upon the *Hellenica* is the period following the battle of Coroneia in 394, when for several years Xenophon led a retired life at Scillus in Elis. The remark in iv. 4. 15<sup>24</sup> about the relations of the Spartans to Phlius could scarcely have been written before 383; while the mention of the battle of Coroneia as the most important of his time suggests the inference that Xenophon wrote these words before the battles of Leuctra and Mantinea had been fought.

**16. The Chronology of the *Hellenica*.** — The chronology of the first two books offers insoluble difficulties. Here, somewhat after

<sup>23</sup> i. 2. 7 τὸ ἔλος at Ephesus; ii. i. 28 τὰ τεῖχ' ὅδρια in the Chersonese. See on iv. 6. 6.

<sup>24</sup> ὅσον χρόνον εἶχον αὐτῶν τὴν πόλιν οὐδ' ἐπεμνήσθησαν παντάπασι περὶ καθό-

δου φυγάδων, which seems to imply that the exiles had returned at the time of writing. This event, however, occurred in 383; cf. v. 2. 9.

the manner of Thucydides, the separate years of the war are given instead of the civil or astronomical years. Sometimes even summer and winter are distinguished; but especially noticeable is the absence of fixed expressions of time such as Thucydides used with exceeding care. Though left without date, the beginning of the narrative certainly refers to the 21st year of the war, *i.e.* 411, probably to the summer or early fall. In the following chapters great difficulties arise. The next year (*cf.* i. 2. 1) is stated to be Ol. 93. 1, *i.e.* 408–407, and agreeing with this the following year is stated (*cf.* i. 3. 1) to be that of the archon Antigenes (*i.e.* Ol. 93. 2 = 407–406); while nevertheless here is placed the end of the 22d year of the war (*i.e.* 410). In i. 6. 1 the year of the archon Callias (*i.e.* Ol. 93. 3 = 406–405) is given and called the 25th year of the war (*i.e.* 407–406 = Ol. 93. 2); so that on the one hand the 23d year of the war is passed over, and on the other, none of the dates up to this point can be correct. The next year is noted in ii. 1. 7; 10; and in ii. 3. 1 also the following year. The latter is stated to be Ol. 94. 1 (*i.e.* 404–403), when Athens was surrendered to the Spartans. The contradictions in these statements, as they stand, seem insoluble.<sup>35</sup> The determination of years by Olympiads became customary in historical works long after Xenophon's time. The enumerations of Olympiads, archons, and ephors in Books i.–ii., as well as the assignment of the years of the war, seem, therefore, to have been interpolated later.<sup>36</sup>

The Peloponnesian war, which according to Thucydides lasted 27 years, certainly came to an end in 404; and yet, according to ii. 3. 9, up to the autumn of the preceding year, 28½ years had already elapsed. This number is certainly wrong.<sup>37</sup> Other historians, however, especially Diodorus, are too uncertain in their

<sup>35</sup> For a fuller discussion of the chronology of the *Hellenica*, see Büchsen-schütz, *Philologus*, XIV. (1859) 510 f.; Curtius, *Hist. of Greece* (Am. ed.) iii. 590.

<sup>36</sup> Brückner, *de notationibus annorum in hist. Gr. Xen. suspectis*, 1838.

<sup>37</sup> The mistake may have been made by some one who did not know

how to assign 29 ephors to 27 years. Since the ephors, for whom the years were named, entered upon their office at the autumnal equinox, from May, 431, to September, 404, 28 ephors were in power, and the 29th ephor was already in office, when at the close of the war, in November, 404, Lysander returned to Sparta.

chronology and have too much in their narratives that is foreign to the *Hellenica* to enable us to distinguish with certainty the events of the separate years.

In Books iii.–vii., regular statements of time are no longer to be found, and the determination of the chronology must be settled in each case by the context and by the aid of other authorities.

**17. Xenophon's Sources of History.** — Xenophon nowhere names the sources from which he compiled the *Hellenica*. The theory that for the first two books the author merely used materials which had been collected and left behind by Thucydides is not supported by trustworthy evidence nor in itself probable. Xenophon remained in Athens until 401, probably in studious retirement and in familiar intercourse with Socrates. His youth and his aristocratic connections possibly prevented him from coming into prominence; the last years of the war also were years of naval warfare, for which he shows but little taste. His materials for the first two books of the *Hellenica*, therefore, he may have gathered from personal observation and from reports that came to Athens from time to time about the war; here, too, his later association with experienced military leaders like Clearchus must have stood him in good stead. The vividness with which he portrays events which occurred at Athens, *e.g.* the return of Alcibiades (i. 4. 11 ff.), the trial of the generals (i. 7), the reception of the tidings from Aegospotami (ii. 2. 3), the career of the Thirty Tyrants and their downfall (ii. 3; 4), suggests the personal presence of the author. After taking part in the Expedition of the Ten Thousand, he probably remained with the army during the campaigns of Thibron and Dercylidas; he certainly accompanied Agesilaus on his expeditions in Asia and also on his return to Greece, and was present at the battle of Coroneia (see on iv. 3. 16). For the subsequent history (Books iii.–vii.), therefore, apart from his own observation, his intimate association with Agesilaus and other notable Spartans enabled him to derive information for the most part from eye-witnesses; perhaps also to gain access to the official documents of the Spartans (*cf.* Plut. *Ages.* 19). In the later books it is noticeable that the more important speeches were spoken in Sparta or in



the presence of prominent Spartans from whom Xenophon may have learned their import.

18. **Xenophon as a Historian.** — In view of what has been said, it cannot cause surprise if the historical narrative of Xenophon is somewhat partial and one-sided. His lively admiration of the Spartan constitution and especially of King Agesilaus, who throughout a long life labored zealously for the maintenance and extension of the Spartan supremacy, naturally led him to see and to represent events in a light favorable to Sparta. His partisanship in some cases betrays him into actual injustice; but this consists rather in the omission of certain details and in undue exaggeration of others than in the actual falsification of facts, which can nowhere be shown. His extreme admiration of Agesilaus, his dislike for Thibron (see on iii. 1. 6), his failure according to later opinion to appreciate properly Iphicrates and Epaminondas, in whom perhaps he saw formidable foes of Sparta, may prove his fallibility, they do not impeach his honesty. The question, too, may properly be raised whether the two last-named generals appeared in the same brilliant light to their contemporaries as to dispassionate posterity.

The same pious regard for the religious faith of his fathers and the same inclination to moralizing which appear in Xenophon's other writings appear also here. In view of what has been said above (§§ 15, 16), the faults of this work need not diminish the fame of Xenophon as a historian and master of style. Although not equal to the *Anabasis* as a literary production, the *Hellenica* nevertheless gives a rich picture of the period, the more valuable to us since only scanty fragments have been preserved of the works of the nearly contemporary historians.



## ΞΕΝΟΦΩΝΤΟΣ

# ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ.

### A.

1 Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα οὐ πολλαῖς ἡμέραις ὕστερον ἦλθεν ἐξ Ἰ  
 Ἀθηνῶν Θυμοχάρης ἔχων ναὺς ὀλίγας· καὶ εὐθὺς ἐναυμάχ-  
 ησαν αὐτῷ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐνίκησαν δὲ

BOOK I. Autumn of 411 to October, 405 B.C. In connection with this Book, the student should read Grote's *History of Greece*, VIII. chapters 63 f., and Curtius' *History*, B. IV. chap. v.

Chap. 1. *The Athenian Thymochares is defeated by the Lacedaemonians under Agesandridas in a sea-fight (1). Battle off Rhœteum decided in favor of the Athenians by the arrival of Alcibiades with reinforcements (2-7). While part of the Athenian fleet is levying tribute in the Aegean sea, Thrasyllus goes to Athens for reinforcements (8). Tissaphernes arrives at the Hellespont and arrests Alcibiades (9), who escapes (10) and joins the Athenians at Sestos (11) in time to lead them in the decisive battle of Cyzicus (12-19). Consequent occupation by the Athenians of Cyzicus and other places, and the establishment of a custom-house at Chrysopolis (19-22). Dispatch of Hippocrates (23). Rebuilding of the Spartan fleet at Antandrus (24-26). The generals in command of the Syracusan contingent are banished and superseded; character and conduct of Hermocrates (27-31). The Lacedaemonian garrison expelled from Thasos; Cratesippidas comes to the command of the fleet as successor of Mindarus (32). Agis, failing in his attempt on Athens, has Clearchus with 15 ships sent to Byzantium*

*to cut off Athenian supplies from the Pontus (33-36).*

1. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα: see *Intro.* p. xvii. — ἡμέραις: dat. of degree of difference. G. 188, 2; H. 781. — ἦλθεν . . . Θυμοχάρης: on learning that a Spartan fleet under Agesandridas had established itself at Oropus, the Athenians had sent out Thymochares to defend the threatened island of Euboea. He was defeated at Eretria by Agesandridas, and the greater part of his ships were taken by the Spartans. Agesandridas had thereupon subjugated the entire island of Euboea, excepting the town of Oreus (Thuc. viii. 95), but, after the defeat of the Spartans at Cynossema, had been summoned to the Hellespont by Mindarus, the Spartan admiral. Thuc. viii. 107. On the way thither his fleet was completely destroyed by a violent storm off Mt. Athos. Diod. xiii. 41. Unless Diod. is to be entirely discredited, then, it is not easy to see how Agesandridas should now be in fighting condition, nor is the case of Thymochares much clearer. Xenophon's silence as to the place and outcome of the action adds to our perplexity; and it seems impossible to bring the event into any sure historical connection. — Λακεδαιμόνιοι: for the occasional omission of the art,



Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἡγουμένου Ἀγησανδρίδου. μετ' ὀλίγον δὲ 2  
 5 τούτων Δωριεὺς ὁ Διαγόρου ἐκ Ῥόδου εἰς Ἑλλήσποντον  
 εἰσέπλει ἀρχομένου χειμῶνος τέτταρσι καὶ δέκα ναυσὶν  
 ἅμα ἡμέρα. κατιδὼν δὲ ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἡμεροσκόπος  
 ἐσήμηνε τοῖς στρατηγοῖς. οἱ δὲ ἀνηγάγοντο ἐπ' αὐτὸν  
 εἴκοσι ναυσὶν, ἃς ὁ Δωριεὺς φυγὼν πρὸς τὴν γῆν ἀνεβί-  
 10 βαζε τὰς αὐτοῦ τριήρεις, ὥς ἤνοιγε, περὶ τὸ Ῥοίτειον.  
 ἐγγὺς δὲ γενομένων τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐμάχοντο ἀπὸ τε τῶν 3  
 νεῶν καὶ τῆς γῆς μέχρι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀπέπλευσαν εἰς Μάδυ-  
 τον πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στρατόπεδον οὐδὲν πράξαντες. Μίνδαρος 4  
 δὲ κατιδὼν τὴν μάχην ἐν Ἰλίῳ θύων τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ, ἐβοήθει  
 15 ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν, καὶ καθελκύσας τὰς ἑαυτοῦ τριήρεις  
 ἀπέπλει, ὅπως ἀναλάβοι τὰς μετὰ Δωριέως. οἱ δὲ Ἀθη- 5

1 with pl. proper names of families and nations, see II. 663 a.

2. μετ' ὀλίγον δὲ τούτων: the gen. depends upon the idea of comparison involved in μετ' ὀλίγον = ὀλίγῳ ὥστερον. G. 175, n. 1. — Δωριεὺς: cf. 5. 19. He commanded the ships dispatched from Thurii to the help of the Peloponnesians, and had been sent at this time by Mindarus to Rhodes to prevent a threatened uprising there (Thuc. viii. 35. 84; Diod. xiii. 38). — Ἑλλήσποντον: after the Persian wars, up to the spring of this year, Athens had been undisputed mistress of the straits leading from the Aegean to the Pontus, but since then the cities from Abydos to Byzantium had gone over to Sparta, — Sestos and Madytus alone excepted. — ἀρχομένου χειμῶνος: i.e. of 411 B.C. Thuc. narrates events κατὰ θέρος καὶ χειμῶνα (ii. 1); in Xen., too, θέρος often includes ἔαρ. Cf. ἀρχομένου τοῦ θέρους 2. 1; ἔαρ ἀρχομένου 3. 1. — ναυσὶν: dat. of accompaniment. G. 188, 5; II. 774. — τοῖς στρατηγοῖς:

Thrasyllus and Thrasybulus (8, 12). Cf. Diod. xiii. 45 τῶν δ' Ἀθηναίων τοῦ μὲν δεξιοῦ μέρους Θρασύβουλος ἡγεῖτο, τοῦ δ' ἐτέρου Θράσυλλος. — ἀνεβίβαζε: hauled ashore; used only here in this signification. — ὥς ἤνοιγε: as soon as he gained the open sea. The expression occurs again in 5. 13; cf. also 6. 21. See App. — περὶ τὸ Ῥοίτειον: const. with ἀνεβίβαζε. Diod. xiii. 45, says κατέφυγεν ἐς Δάρδανον. Both places are on the Trojan coast near the entrance to the Hellespont.

3. Μάδυτον: in the Thracian Chersonnesus, not far from Sestos. Cf. Hdt. vii. 33.

4. Μίνδαρος: see Introd. p. xvii. Acc. to Diod. he had sailed from Abydos to Dardanus with his entire fleet of 84 ships to the relief of Dorieus. — ἐν Ἰλίῳ θύων τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ: as Xerxes had done on a magnificent scale 70 years before (Hdt. vii. 43) and Alexander was to do after him (Arrian An. i. 11). — ἀναλάβοι: take under his protection and command.

ναῖοι ἀνταναγόμενοι ἐναυμάχησαν περὶ Ἄβυδον κατὰ τὴν  
 ῥόνα μέχρι δείλης ἕξ ἑωθινού. καὶ τὰ μὲν νικόντων, τὰ  
 δὲ νικωμένων, Ἀλκιβιάδης ἐπείσπλει δυοῖν δεούσαις εἴκοσι  
 20 ναυσίν. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ φυγὴ τῶν Πελοποννησίων ἐγένετο 6  
 πρὸς τὴν Ἄβυδον· καὶ ὁ Φαρνάβαζος παρεβοήθει, καὶ  
 ἐπείσβαινων τῷ ἵππῳ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν μέχρι δυνατὸν  
 ἦν ἐμάχετο καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις τοῖς αὐτοῦ ἱππεῦσι καὶ πεζοῖς  
 παρεκελεύετο. συμφράξαντες δὲ τὰς ναῦς οἱ Πελοποννή- 7  
 25 σιοι καὶ παραταξάμενοι πρὸς τῇ γῇ ἐμάχοντο. Ἀθηναῖοι  
 δὲ ἀπέπλευσαν, τριάκοντα ναῦς τῶν πολεμίων λαβόντες  
 κενὰς καὶ ἃς αὐτοὶ ἀπώλεσαν κομισάμενοι, εἰς Σηστόν.  
 ἐντεῦθεν πλὴν τετταράκοντα νεῶν ἄλλαι ἄλλη ὥχοντο ἐπ' 8

1 5. ἀνταναγόμενοι : pres. partic. of continued or repeated action, contemporary with that of the principal verb. GMT. 16; H. 856. — ῥόνα : a poetic word. Cf. English *strand*. — ἕξ ἑωθινού : this reading cannot be correct, as Dorieus did not appear in the Hellespont until daybreak (ἄμα ἡμέρᾳ, 8), and considerable time must have elapsed before Mindarus reached his fleet at Abydus from Ilium — a day's march for Xerxes' army — and got ready for action. — τὰ μὲν νικόντων : Plut. follows Xen., *Alc.* 27 τοῖς μὲν ἡττώμενοι μέρεσι, τοῖς δὲ νικῶντες. Diod. xiii. 46 ἐπὶ πολὺν χρόνον ισόρροπος ἦν ἡ μάχη. — ἐπείσπλει : from Samos. See *Introd.* p. xiv. Obs. the force of the two preps. ἐπὶ and εἰς, *sails into* the Hellespont *upon* them (i.e. to attack them). — δυοῖν δεούσαις εἴκοσι : cf. Lat. *duodeviginti*. G. 77, 2, n. 2, b; H. 292.

6. Φαρνάβαζος : the Persian satrap for the part of Asia Minor which borders on the Hellespont and the Propontis; he had a camp in this vicinity. Diod. xiii. 36, 46. — μέχρι δυνατὸν ἦν :

a temporal expression with ἐμάχετο. When local, μέχρι is construed as a prep. with the gen., as iv. 5. 12 μέχρι ὅπου αὐτοὶ κελεύοιεν, *An.* i. 7. 6 μέχρι οὗ διὰ καῦμα οὐ δύνανται οἰκεῖν. See App. — τοῖς ἄλλοις : more particularly designated by the appos. τοῖς . . . πέζοις. See on ii. 4. 9. For another instance of οἱ ἄλλοι followed by an appos. with the art., cf. iii. 3. 11.

7. συμφράξαντες : *having crowded* their ships *together*, so as to form an unbroken wall (φράγμα). The root φρακ- is cognate with the Lat. *fare* and *freque*ns and the English *borough*, *burg*, originally a *place of shelter*. — ἃς αὐτοὶ ἀπώλεσαν : the ships disabled in the fight, and those taken by the enemy. Cf. Plut. *Alc.* 27 ἀνασώσαντες τὰς ἑαυτῶν, Diod. xiii. 47 τὰ ναύγια συνήγαγον. For the omission of the antec. of the rel., see G. 152; H. 996.

8. ἐπ' ἀργυρολογίαν : instead of following up their victory, the Athenians must go cruising as freebooters for pay and subsistence, — ordinary resources being cut off by the defection



ἀργυρολογίαν ἔξω τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου· καὶ ὁ Θράσυλλος,  
 30 εἰς ὧν τῶν στρατηγῶν, εἰς Ἀθήνας ἔπλευσε ταῦτα ἐξαγγελ-  
 ῶν καὶ στρατιὰν καὶ ναῦς αἰτήσων. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Τισσα- 9  
 φέρνης ἦλθεν εἰς Ἑλλησπόντον· ἀφικόμενον δὲ παρ' αὐτὸν  
 μιᾷ τριήρει Ἀλκιβιάδην ξενία τε καὶ δῶρα ἄγοντα συλλαβ-  
 ῶν εἴρξεν ἐν Σάρδεσι, φάσκων κελεύειν βασιλέα πολε-  
 35 μείν Ἀθηναίοις. ἡμέραις δὲ τριάκοντα ὕστερον Ἀλκιβι- 10  
 ἀδης ἐκ Σάρδεων μετὰ Μαντιθέου τοῦ ἀλόντος ἐν Καρία  
 ἵππων εὐπορήσαντες νυκτὸς ἀπέδρασαν εἰς Κλαζομενάς.  
 οἱ δ' ἐν Σηστῷ Ἀθηναῖοι αἰσθόμενοι Μίνδαρον πλεῖν ἐπ' 11  
 αὐτοὺς μέλλοντα ναυσὶν ἐξήκοντα, νυκτὸς ἀπέδρασαν εἰς  
 40 Καρδίαν. ἐνταῦθα δὲ καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης ἦκεν ἐκ τῶν Κλα-  
 ζομενῶν σὺν πέντε τριήρεσι καὶ ἐπακτρίδι. πυθόμενος δὲ  
 ὅτι αἱ τῶν Πελοποννησίων νῆες ἐξ Ἀβύδου ἀνηγμένοι εἶεν  
 εἰς Κύζικον, αὐτὸς μὲν πεζῇ ἦλθεν εἰς Σηστόν, τὰς δὲ ναῦς

1 of the tributary allies. At the same time, the Peloponnesians were in receipt of Persian subsidies at the hands of Pharnabazus (14; Thuc. viii. 80, 109). — ταῦτα: the events detailed in 2-8.

9. Τισσαφέρνης: Tissaphernes, the Persian satrap of western Asia Minor, after playing fast and loose with the Spartans, was now coming to the Hellespont to explain his past conduct and re-establish friendly relations with them, as also to complain of their course in expelling his garrison from Antandrus (Thuc. viii. 109). The arrest of Alcibiades was intended to clear him of the charge of favoring the Athenians (Plut. Alc. 27). — ξενία τε καὶ δῶρα: not only the customary presents, but more substantial gifts (δῶρα) doubtless intended as a retainer. Cf. iii. 1. 10, 12.

10. Μαντιθεύς: probably the friend

of Alcibiades, driven by false accusation from Athens at the time the latter was under indictment for the mutilation of the Hermae. He fled to Asia and joined the Spartans. The circumstances of his capture in Caria are not known. He is mentioned among the Athenian ambassadors to the king (3. 13). — εὐπορήσαντες, ἀπέδρασαν: const. acc. to sense, as if the subj. were Ἀλκιβιάδης καὶ Μαντίθεος. II. 633. Cf. Thuc. iii. 109. 11 Δημοσθένους μετὰ τῶν ξυστρατῆγων Ἀκαρνάνων σπένδονται. — Κλαζομενάς: on the Hellesporean Gulf, near Smyrna.

11. αὐτοὺς: as indir. refl. G. 145, 2, κ; II. 684 a. — Καρδίαν: on the west coast of the Thracian Chersonnesus. — εἰς Κύζικον: Cyzicus, which belonged to the Athenian alliance (Thuc. viii. 107), was now attacked and captured by Mindarus assisted by Pharnabazus with a large force (Diod. xiii. 49).



περιπλεῖν ἐκεῖσε ἐκέλευσεν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἦλθον, ἀνάγεσθαι ἤδη 12  
 45 αὐτοῦ μέλλοντος ὥς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίαν ἐπείσπλει Θηραμένης  
 εἴκοσι ναυσὶν ἀπὸ Μακεδονίας, ἅμα δὲ καὶ Θρασύβουλος  
 εἴκοσιν ἐτέραις ἐκ Θάσου, ἀμφότεροι ἡργυρολογηκότες.  
 Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ εἰπὼν καὶ τούτοις διώκειν αὐτὸν ἐξελομένοις 13  
 τὰ μεγάλα ἰστία αὐτὸς ἔπλευσεν εἰς Πάριον· ἀθρόαι δὲ  
 50 γενόμεναι αἱ νῆες ἅπασαι ἐν Παρίῳ ἕξ καὶ ὀγδοήκοντα τῆς  
 ἐπιούσης νυκτὸς ἀνηγάγοντο, καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ ἡμέρᾳ περὶ  
 ἀρίστου ὥραν ἦκον εἰς Προκόννησον. ἐκεῖ δ' ἐπύθοντο 14  
 ὅτι Μίνδαρος ἐν Κυζίκῳ εἶη καὶ Φαρνάβαζος μετὰ τοῦ  
 πεζοῦ. ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν ἡμέραν αὐτοῦ ἔμειναν, τῇ δὲ  
 55 ὑστεραίᾳ Ἀλκιβιάδης ἐκκλησίαν ποιήσας παρεκελεύετο  
 αὐτοῖς ὅτι ἀνάγκη εἶη καὶ ναυμαχεῖν καὶ πεζομαχεῖν καὶ  
 τειχομαχεῖν. Οὐ γὰρ ἔστιν, ἔφη, χρήματα ἡμῖν, τοῖς δὲ  
 πολεμίοις ἄφθονα παρὰ βασιλέως. τῇ δὲ προτεραίᾳ, 15

1 12. Θηραμένης: Theramenes with thirty ships had been sent from Athens to hinder the bridging of the Euripus between Chalcis in Euboea and the mainland of Boeotia. Failing in this, he cruised among the islands for the purpose of levying contributions; thence he proceeded to the assistance of Archelaus, the Macedonian king, who was besieging Pydna; but, the siege being protracted, he repaired to Thrace to join Thrasybulus. See Diod. xiii. 47, 49. — Θρασύβουλος: yet to fill a large place in this history as the hero of the restored democracy at Athens, as he had already signaled himself in the counter-revolution at Samos (Thuc. viii. 75). He as well as Theramenes had been active in procuring the recall of Alcibiades.

13. διώκειν: follow, as in *Hip-parch.* 4. 5. For the inf. with εἰπεῖν,

see GMT. 15, 2, n. 3. — αὐτόν: Alcibiades. See on 11. — ἐξελομένοις . . . ἰστία: that their ships might be at once ready for action. Cf. ii. 1. 29; vi. 2. 27. — Πάριον: at the entrance to the Propontis, eastward from Lampsacus. — ἕξ καὶ ὀγδοήκοντα: made up of the 40 left at Sestos (8), the six of Alcibiades (11), and the 20 each of Theramenes and Thrasybulus (12). — περὶ ἀρίστου ὥραν: about dinner time, i.e. midday. — Προκόννησον: an island in the Propontis opp. Cyzicus. It appears on the Athenian tribute-lists as early as 443 B.C., and was now an important station for the Athenian fleet. Cf. 18 and 3. 1.

14. αὐτοῖς: i.e. the soldiers implied in ἐκκλησίαν. — ἀνάγκη εἶη . . . τειχομαχεῖν: 'must prepare for a sea-fight, a land-fight, and a wall-fight all at once.' Grote. — οὐ . . . βασιλέως: note the chiasmic order; and see on 6. 22.

ἐπειδὴ ὥρμisanτο, τὰ πλοῖα πάντα καὶ τὰ μικρὰ συνή-  
 60 θροισε παρ' ἑαυτόν, ὅπως μηδεὶς ἐξαγγείλαι τοῖς πολε-  
 μίοις τὸ πλήθος τῶν νεῶν, ἐπεκήρυξέ τε, ὅς ἂν ἀλίσκῃται  
 εἰς τὸ πέραν διαπλέων, θάνατον τὴν ζημίαν. μετὰ δὲ τὴν 10  
 ἐκκλησίαν παρασκευασάμενος ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίαν ἀνηγάγετο  
 ἐπὶ τὴν Κύζικον ὕοντος πολλῶ. ἐπειδὴ δ' ἐγγὺς τῆς Κυζί-  
 65 κου ἦν, αἰθρίας γενομένης καὶ τοῦ ἡλίου ἐκλάμψαντος  
 καθορᾷ τὰς τοῦ Μινδάρου ναῦς γυμναζομένας πόρρω ἀπὸ  
 τοῦ λιμένος καὶ ἀπειλημμένας ὑπ' αὐτοῦ, ἐξήκοντα οὔσας.  
 οἱ δὲ Πελοποννήσιοι ἰδόντες τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων τριήρεις 17  
 οὔσας πλείους τε πολλῶ ἢ πρότερον καὶ πρὸς τῷ λιμένι,  
 70 ἔφυγον πρὸς τὴν γῆν· καὶ συνορμίσαντες τὰς ναῦς  
 ἐμάχοντο ἐπιπλέουσι τοῖς ἐναντίοις. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ ταῖς 18  
 εἴκοσι τῶν νεῶν περιπλεύσας ἀπέβη εἰς τὴν γῆν. ἰδὼν δὲ  
 ὁ Μίνδαρος καὶ αὐτὸς ἀποβὰς ἐν τῇ γῇ μαχόμενος ἀπέ-

1 15. ὥρμisanτο: i.e. in the harbor of Proconnesus. — καὶ τὰ μικρά: even the small craft, as these would be more likely to steal away unnoticed. — τέ: is seldom used in prose to connect sents., except when the second explains the first. — ὅς ἂν ἀλίσκῃται: more vivid fut. cond. G. 232, 3; H. 916. — εἰς τὸ πέραν: to the farther side, i.e. to Cyzicus on the mainland. — διαπλέων: for the supplementary partic., see G. 280; H. 982. — τὴν ζημίαν: as the appointed penalty. H. 669 a. In this idiom the art. is regularly used with the pred. ζημία (except in connection with verbs like τάττειν, ἐπιβάλλειν) and omitted with the subj. θάνατος. Cf. Mem. i. 2. 62 τοῦτοισ θάνατός ἐστιν ἡ ζημία, but id. ii. 2. 3 ἐπὶ τοῖς μεγίστοις ἀδικήμασι ζημίαν θάνατον πεποιήκασιν.

16. ὕοντος πολλῶ: during a heavy rain, under cover of which Alcibiades

attempts a surprise. On ὕοντος, see G. 278, 1, n.; H. 972 a. πολλῶ seems to be a kind of instrumental dat. Cf. Hdt. i. 193. 1 ἡ δὲ γῆ τῶν Ἀσσυρίων ὕεται ὀλίγῳ, Paus. iv. 20. 7 ἔτυχε δὲ καὶ ὕειν πολλῶ τὸν θεόν. Kühn. 410, n. 4. — ἀπειλημμένας ὑπ' αὐτοῦ: cut off from the harbor by him. For a different account of the action, see Diod. xiii. 49-51.

17. πλείους τε πολλῶ: the same order in ii. 1. 11; vii. 4. 24; An. iv. 5. 36; Cyr. i. 6. 21. — ἢ πρότερον: i.e. before the arrival of Alcibiades, Theramenes, and Thrasybulus. — ἐπιπλέουσι: for the pred. const., see G. 142, 3; H. 670.

18. ταῖς εἴκοσι: a numeral may have the art. to distinguish it as a part from a whole number (expressed or understood) to which it belongs. H. 664 a; cf. 6. 26 ταῖς εἴκοσιν καὶ ἑκατὸν ἀναχθείς. — περιπλεύσας: i.e. around



θανεν· οἱ δὲ μετ' αὐτοῦ ὄντες ἔφυγον. τὰς δὲ ναῦς οἱ  
 75 Ἀθηναῖοι ὥχοντο ἄγοντες ἀπάσας εἰς Προκόννησον πλὴν  
 τῶν Συρακοσίων· ἐκείνας δὲ αὐτοὶ κατέκαυσαν οἱ Συρακό-  
 σιοι. ἐκεῖθεν δὲ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἔπλεον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπὶ 19  
 Κύζικον. οἱ δὲ Κυζικηνοὶ τῶν Πελοποννησίων καὶ Φαρνα-  
 βάζου ἐκλιπόντων αὐτὴν ἐδέχοντο τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. Ἀλκι- 20  
 80 βιάδης δὲ μείνας αὐτοῦ εἴκοσιν ἡμέρας καὶ χρήματα πολλὰ  
 λαβὼν παρὰ τῶν Κυζικηνῶν, οὐδὲν ἄλλο κακὸν ἐργασά-  
 μενος ἐν τῇ πόλει, ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Προκόννησον. ἐκεῖθεν 21  
 δ' ἔπλευσεν εἰς Πέρωνθον καὶ Σηλυμβρίαν. καὶ Περίνθιοι  
 μὲν εἰσεδέξαντο εἰς τὸ ἄστυ τὸ στρατόπεδον· Σηλυμβρι-  
 85 νοὶ δὲ ἐδέξαντο μὲν οὐ, χρήματα δὲ ἔδοσαν. ἐντεῦθεν δ' 22  
 ἀφικόμενοι τῆς Καλχηδονίας εἰς Χρυσόπολιν ἐτείχισαν  
 αὐτήν, καὶ δεκατευτῆριον κατεσκεύασαν ἐν αὐτῇ, καὶ τὴν

1 the rest of the fleet engaged in action.  
 — ἀπέβη εἰς τὴν γῆν: prob. a flank  
 movement only, contemplated from  
 the outset (14), though Plut. repre-  
 sents it as a movement to cut off the  
 Peloponnesian retreat by land already  
 begun (*Alc.* 28). — τῶν Συρακοσίων: in  
 412 B.C., twenty ships had been sent by  
 the Syracusans and two by the Selinun-  
 tines to the aid of the Peloponnesians.  
*Thuc.* viii. 26.

19. Κυζικηνοί: the gentile suffixes  
 -ηνός, -ανός, -ινός, -υνός were used only  
 to form adjs. from names of places  
 outside of Greece proper. *Kr. Spr.*  
 41, 9, 6. *Cf.* Σαρδιανός *iv.* 4. 21; Σηλυμ-  
 βριανοί *i.* 1. 21; Ἀβυδηνοί *ii.* 1. 18. —  
 ἐδέχοντο: the city was unwallcd.  
*Thuc.* viii. 107; *Diod.* xiii. 40.

21. Πέρωνθον καὶ Σηλυμβρίαν: on  
 the northern shore of the Propontis.  
 — οὐ: for the accent, see *G.* 29;  
*H.* 104. The neg. follows its word  
 when each is to be strongly empha-

sized. So particularly in antitheses  
 containing μέν and δέ. *Kr. Spr.* 67,  
 10, 2. *Cf.* *An.* vi. 4. 20 οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ  
 ἐξῆγον μὲν οὐ, συνεκάλεσαν δέ.

22. τῆς Καλχηδονίας: the part.  
 gen. is used (with the art.) to denote  
 the district or region to which a place  
 belongs (*Krüger's* chorographic gen.,  
*Spr.* 47, 5, 7). The gen. then precedes  
 its governing noun, unless special em-  
 phasis is laid upon the latter. On the  
 position of the part. gen. in general,  
 see *G.* 142, 2, *N.* 2. — Χρυσόπολιν: the  
 modern Scutari, opp. Byzantium. —  
 ἐξέλεγον: collected, continuously and  
 habitually. Acc. to Polyb. (*iv.* 44)  
 this was done now for the first time;  
 but Grote thinks that the art. in τὴν  
 δεκάτην 'implies that this tithe was  
 something known and pre-established'  
 until abrogated by the revolt of By-  
 zantium. It is lost again to Athens  
 by the disaster at Aegospotami (405  
 B.C.), but restored by Thrasybulus



δεκάτην ἐξέλεγον τῶν ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου πλοίων, καὶ φυλακὴν  
 ἐγκαταλιπόντες ναῦς τριάκοντα καὶ στρατηγὸν δύο, Θηρα-  
 90 μίην καὶ Εὐμαχον, τοῦ τε χωρίου ἐπιμελείσθαι καὶ τῶν  
 ἐκπλεόντων πλοίων καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο δύναιντο βλάπτειν τοὺς  
 πολεμίους. οἱ δ' ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ εἰς τὸν Ἑλλάσποντον  
 ὄχοντο. παρὰ δὲ Ἱπποκράτους τοῦ Μινδάρου ἐπιστολέως 23  
 εἰς Λακεδαίμονα γράμματα πεμφθέντα ἐάλωσαν εἰς Ἀθή-  
 95 νας λέγοντα τάδε· Ἐρρει τὰ κᾶλα. Μίνδαρος ἀπессύα.  
 πεινῶντι τῶνδρες. ἀπορίομες τί χρὴ δρῆν. Φαρνάβαζος 24  
 δὲ παντὶ τῷ τῶν Πελοποννησίων στρατεύματι καὶ τοῖς  
 συμμάχοις παρακελευσάμενος μὴ ἀθυμεῖν ἔνεκα ξύλων, ὥς

1 (390 B.C.). Cf. iv. 8. 27, 31.—καὶ φυ-  
 λακὴν: as a guard also, i.e. in addition  
 to those who remained to collect the  
 duty.—ἐπιμελείσθαι: inf. of purpose.  
 G. 265; H. 951.—εἴ τι . . . βλάπτειν:  
 to do the enemy all the mischief in their  
 power besides. Sc. βλάπτειν αὐτούς.

23. ἐπιστολέως: title of the vice-  
 admiral of a Spartan fleet. In vi. 2.  
 25 the same officer is called ἐπιστολια-  
 φόρος. Hippocrates had now become  
 first in command, on the death of  
 Mindarus.—ἐάλωσαν εἰς Ἀθήνας: was  
 captured and carried to Athens. G. 191,  
 n. 6; H. 788. Cf. 2. 18; ii. 2. 17 ἡρέθη  
 πρεσβευτὴς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα, Plat. Rep.  
 468 a τὸν δὲ ζῶντα εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους  
 ἀλόντα. Xen. uses a pl. verb with a  
 neuter pl. subj. wherever the idea of  
 plurality is to be made prominent.  
 Cf. ii. 3. 8; iv. 2. 7; vii. 2. 8. Sauppe,  
 in his *Lexil. Xen.*, p. 88, gives more  
 than 50 examples of such const., many  
 of them with non-personal subjects.  
 Cf. G. 135, 2; H. 604 a.—τὰ κᾶλα:  
 the timbers, Spartan for the ships;  
 cf. Ar. Lys. 1253 ποττὰ κᾶλα, which  
 the Schol. explains by πρὸς τὰ πλοῖα.—  
 ἀπессύα: prob. Dor. second aor. pass.

for ἀπессύη. The expression is eu-  
 phemistic for τέθνηκε, just as we say  
 he has departed. See App.—πεινῶντι:  
 Dor. for πεινῶσι. G. 119, 1; H. 376, D a.  
 —τῶνδρες: τοὶ ἄνδρες, Att. οἱ ἄνδρες.  
 G. 78, n. 2; H. 272, D.—ἀπορίομες:  
 ἀποροῦμεν.—δρῆν: δρᾶν. G. 120 (c); H.  
 409, D g. Note the thoroughly laconic  
 character of this despatch. One word  
 saved would bring it to the standard  
 of the modern telegram. Acc. to Diod.  
 xiii. 52, the Spartans on receiving  
 tidings of this disaster sent envoys to  
 Athens to propose peace; but these  
 were not favorably received, owing  
 to the influence of the demagogue  
 Cleophon. Yet (as Grote has clearly  
 shown) the Spartan proposition was  
 preposterously unfair to Athens, in-  
 volving as it did a perpetuation of  
 the *status quo* to the exclusive ad-  
 vantage of Sparta.

24. Φαρνάβαζος: not only supplies  
 the defeated Peloponnesians with food  
 and clothing, money and ship-timber,  
 but makes his camp their refuge.  
 Diod. xiii. 51.—τοῖς συμμάχοις: from  
 Syracuse, Selinus, and Thurii.—ἔνεκα  
 ξύλων: on the score of timber; evident

ὄντων πολλῶν ἐν τῇ βασιλέως, ἕως ἂν τὰ σώματα σῶα ᾗ,  
 100 ἱμάτιόν τ' ἔδωκεν ἑκάστῳ καὶ ἐφόδιον δυοῖν μηνοῖν, καὶ  
 ὀπλίσας τοὺς ναύτας φύλακας κατέστησε τῆς ἑαυτοῦ παρα-  
 θαλαττίας γῆς. καὶ συγκαλέσας τοὺς τε ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων 25  
 στρατηγούς καὶ τριηράρχους ἐκέλευε ναυπηγεῖσθαι τριή-  
 ρεις ἐν Ἀντάνδρῳ ὅσας ἕκαστοι ἀπώλεσαν, χρήματά τε  
 105 διδοὺς καὶ ὕλην ἐκ τῆς Ἰδης κομίζεσθαι φράζων. ναυπη- 26  
 γουμένων δὲ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἅμα τοῖς Ἀντανδρίοις τοῦ  
 τείχους τι ἐπετέλεσαν, καὶ ἐν τῇ φρουρᾷ ἤρεσαν πάντων  
 μάλιστα. διὰ ταῦτα δὲ εὐεργεσία τε καὶ πολιτεία Συρα-  
 κοσίοις ἐν Ἀντάνδρῳ ἐστί. Φαρνάβαζος μὲν οὖν ταῦτα  
 110 διατάξας εὐθὺς εἰς Καλχηδόνα ἐβοήθει.

Ἐν δὲ τῷ χρόνῳ τούτῳ ἠγγέλθη τοῖς τῶν Συρακοσίων 27  
 στρατηγοῖς οἰκοθεν ὅτι φεύγοιεν ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου. συγκα-  
 λέσαντες οὖν τοὺς ἑαυτῶν στρατιώτας Ἑρμοκράτους προ-

1 allusion to the *kāla* of the letter. —  
 ὥς ὄντων: for the gen. abs. with ὥς,  
 see G. 277, n. 2 a; 278, 1; H. 971 a;  
 978. — ἕως ἂν: *as long as*, i.e. provided  
 only. — ἐφόδιον: *subsistence*; rarely  
 used in sing.

25. τοὺς . . . στρατηγούς: the lead-  
 ers of the troops furnished by the  
 different cities of the Spartan league;  
 so iii. 4. 20 ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων  
 στρατιώτας. — Ἀντάνδρῳ: city in My-  
 sia, at the foot of Mt. Ida, which  
 furnished abundant ship-timber. (Cf.  
 Thuc. iv. 52; Strabo xiii. 606. It  
 was here that Aeneas fitted out his  
 fleet. Verg. *Aen.* iii. 6.

26. ναυπηγουμένων: sc. αὐτῶν. For  
 the omission of the subj., see G. 278,  
 1, n.; H. 972 b; cf. δεομένων 29. —  
 ἐν τῇ φρουρᾷ: *while on garrison duty* at  
 Antandrus. — εὐεργεσία . . . ἐστί: the  
 Syracusans enjoy in Antandrus the  
 privileges of εὐεργέται and πολῖται.

The former was a title of honor con-  
 ferred by one state upon another, or  
 upon an individual who had rendered  
 it good service, and which might be  
 handed down in the family, as was the  
 case with the *προξενία*. With the title  
 were connected certain privileges and  
 honors, as enumerated in decrees  
 which have come down to us in inscrip-  
 tions: πολιτεία, προξενία, προμαντεία,  
 προεδρία, προδικία, ἀσυλία, ἀσφάλεια,  
 ἀτέλεια πάντων, καὶ τᾶλλα ὅσα καὶ τοῖς  
 ἄλλοις προξένοις καὶ εὐεργέταις κτέ. Cf.  
 vi. 1. 4; 3. 11.

27. ἐν δὲ τῷ χρόνῳ τούτῳ: i.e.  
 after the battle of Cyzicus. — φεύ-  
 γοιεν: on the continued result of a  
 completed action, as indicated in this  
 tense, see GMT. 10, n. 4; H. 827. —  
 ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου: intr. act. verbs are  
 sometimes used in place, and with the  
 const., of the pass., e.g. πάσχειν, πίπ-  
 τειν, φεύγειν, εἰ οἱ κακῶς ἀκούειν, κλύ-



ηγοροῦντος ἀπωλοφύροντο τὴν ἑαυτῶν συμφοράν, ὡς  
 115 ἀδίκως φεύγοιεν ἅπαντες παρὰ τὸν νόμον· παρήνεσάν τε  
 προθύμους εἶναι καὶ τὰ λοιπά, ὥσπερ τὰ πρότερα, καὶ  
 ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς πρὸς τὰ αἰεὶ παραγγελλόμενα, ἐλίσθαι δὲ  
 ἐκέλευον ἄρχοντας, μέχρι ἂν ἀφίκωνται οἱ ἡρημένοι αὐτ'  
 ἐκείνων. οἱ δ' ἀναβοήσαντες ἐκέλευον ἐκείνους ἄρχειν, 28  
 120 καὶ μάλιστα οἱ τριήραρχοι καὶ οἱ ἐπιβάται καὶ οἱ κυβερ-  
 νῆται. οἱ δ' οὐκ ἔφασαν δεῖν στασιάζειν πρὸς τὴν ἑαυτῶν  
 πόλιν· εἰ δέ τις ἐπικαλοῖη τι αὐτοῖς, λόγον ἔφασαν χρῆναι  
 διδόναι, μεμνημένους ὅσας τε ναυμαχίας αὐτοὶ τε καθ'  
 αὐτοὺς νενικήκατε καὶ ναῦς εἰλήφατε, ὅσα τε μετὰ τῶν  
 125 ἄλλων ἀήττητοι γεγόνατε ἡμῶν ἡγουμένων, τάξιν ἔχοντες  
 τὴν κρατίστην διὰ τε τὴν ἡμετέραν ἀρετὴν καὶ διὰ τὴν  
 ὑμετέραν προθυμίαν καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν ὑπάρ-  
 χουσιν. οὐδενὸς δὲ οὐδὲν ἐπαιτιωμένου, δεομένων ἔμει- 29

1 εἰν, ἀποθνήσκειν, τελευτᾶν. Kühn. 373, 5. So ἔχειν πράγματα v. i. 5. See GMT. 81, 2; II. 820. — Ἐρμοκράτους: as general, he had rendered good service to his native city of Syracuse, particularly when it was besieged by the Athenians. He was a man of pronounced oligarchic sentiments. The specific occasion of his banishment is unknown. But see Grote's *Hist. of Greece*, IX. chap. 81. — ὡς φεύγοιεν: for the opt. of indir. disc. in a causal sent., see G. 250, x; II. 925 b. — ἀδίκως . . . παρὰ τὸν νόμον: the punishment was undeserved as well as illegal. — τὰ λοιπά: adv. acc. G. 160, 2; II. 719 b. — μέχρι ἂν ἀφίκωνται: until their successors should arrive: for temporal clause with const. of the cond. rel., see G. 239, 2; II. 921. — αὐτ' ἐκείνων: instead of αὐθ' ἑαυτῶν. The writer speaks from his own point of view. ἐκείνος is often thus used to

refer to an object mentioned immediately before, and so stands at times in place of an expected αὐτός; see on i. 6. 14 and cf. iii. 4. 2; vi. 4. 25, 27.

28. ἄρχειν: to continue in command. — εἰ δέ τις ἐπικαλοῖη κτέ.: see App. — αὐτοὶ . . . νενικήκατε: the sudden change from indir. to dir. disc. is not infreq. Cf. ii. 4. 18; iv. 1. 23; vi. 5. 35; vii. 4. 40. — αὐτούς: ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς, so, too, σφᾶς αὐτοὺς 7. 19, 29. G. 145, 2, x. (cf. 146, x. 2); II. 684 (cf. 686 a).

29. δεομένων: see on 26. An affirmative subj., αὐτῶν or πάντων, is easily supplied from the neg., οὐδενός. Cf. ii. 2. 3 οὐδεὶς ἐκοιμήθη, οὐ μόνον τοὺς ἀπολωλότας πειθοῦντες. II. 609 a. So, too, a verb may be supplied from another of opposite meaning. Cf. i. 7. 6; v. 1. 21. II. 1058. — ἕως ἀφίκοντο: until they actually arrived; referring to a definite point



ναν ἕως ἀφίκοντο οἱ αὐτ' ἐκείνων στρατηγοί, Δήμαρχός τε  
 130 Ἐπιδόκου καὶ Μύσκων Μενεκράτους καὶ Πόταμις Γνώσιος.  
 τῶν δὲ τριηράρχων ὁμόσαντες οἱ πλείστοι κατὰξιν αὐτούς,  
 ἐπὰν εἰς Συρακούσας ἀφίκωνται, ἀπεπέμψαντο ὅποι ἡβούλ-  
 οντο πάντας ἐπαινοῦντες· ἰδίᾳ δὲ οἱ πρὸς Ἑρμοκράτην 30  
 προσομιλοῦντες μάλιστα ἐπόθησαν τήν τε ἐπιμέλειαν καὶ  
 135 προθυμίαν καὶ κοινότητα. ὦν γὰρ ἐγίγνωσκε τοὺς ἐπιει-  
 κεστάτους καὶ τριηράρχων καὶ κυβερνητῶν καὶ ἐπιβατῶν,  
 ἐκάστης ἡμέρας πρῶι καὶ πρὸς ἑσπέραν συναλίζων πρὸς  
 τήν σκηνὴν τήν ἑαυτοῦ ἀνεξυνοῦτο ὅ,τι ἔμελλεν ἢ λέγειν  
 ἢ πράττειν, κακείνους ἐδίδασκε κελεύων λέγειν τὰ μὲν ἀπὸ  
 140 τοῦ παραχρήμα, τὰ δὲ βουλευσαμένους. ἐκ τούτων Ἑρμο- 31  
 κράτης τὰ πολλὰ ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ εὐδόξει, λέγειν τε δοκῶν

1 of past time. G. 239, 1; H. 922. Cf. μέχρι ἂν ἀφίκωνται 26. — Δήμαρχος Ἐπιδόκου: for the omission of the governing noun, see G. 141, n. 4; H. 730 a. The form used here is the official one common in the inscriptions of the period, although the form with the art. also occurs. For numerous examples, see the documents inserted in *Dem. de Corona*. Xen. has this form only here and vi. 3. 2, in giving a list of ambassadors; Thuc. uses it but rarely, yet in iv. 119 (again a list of ambassadors evidently copied from the records) he has thirteen examples. — Γνώσιος: for the Ion. retention of the ι of the stem, see G. 53, 1, n. 3; H. 201, D; and on iii. 1. 10. — κατὰξιν: would secure their recall from banishment. For fut. inf., see GMT. 27, n. 3; H. 948 a. — ἀπεπέμψατο: dismissed with expressions of good will. The mid. likewise *An.* vii. 7. 8; *Cyr.* i. 4. 27; viii. 4. 28: in each case, of an affectionate farewell.

30. προσομιλοῦντες: impf. partic.

G. 204, n. 1; H. 856 a. — τήν . . . κοινότητα: the art. is not repeated, because the separate ideas are considered as forming one single conception. The repetition of the art. with each would mark them as independent or contrasted. Kühn. 463, 2. Cf. Plat. *Phaed.* 69 c καὶ ἡ σωφροσύνη καὶ ἡ δικαιοσύνη καὶ ἡ ἀνδρεία καὶ αὐτὴ ἡ φρόνησις. — ὦν . . . ἐπιβατῶν: of the trierarchs, etc., whose acquaintance he made from time to time. For the incorporation, see G. 154, n.; H. 995. Obs. that τοὺς ἐπιεικεστάτους suffers incorporation along with its dependent gen. τῶν . . . ἐπιβατῶν. — συναλίζων: a rare word fitly used of a popular leader with 'troops of friends.' The reader may recall Homer's ἄλις in the simile of the bees (B 90). Cf. Acts i. 4 συναλιζόμενος παρήγγειλεν αὐτοῖς ἀπὸ Ἱεροσολύμων μὴ χωρίζεσθαι. — ἀνεξυνοῦτο: from the Ionic-Doric form ξυνός for κοινός. — ἀπὸ τοῦ παραχρήμα: on the spur of the moment. Cf. παραχρήμα, extemplo, off-hand.

καὶ βουλεύειν τὰ κράτιστα. κατηγορήσας δὲ Τισσαφέρ-  
 νους ἐν Λακεδαίμονι Ἑρμοκράτης, μαρτυροῦντος καὶ  
 Ἀστυόχου, καὶ δόξας τὰ ὄντα λέγειν, ἀφικόμενος παρὰ  
 145 Φαρνάβαζον, πρὶν αἰτῆσαι χρήματα λαβών, παρεσκευά-  
 ζετο πρὸς τὴν εἰς Συρακούσας κάθοδον ξένους τε καὶ τριή-  
 ρεις. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἦκον οἱ διάδοχοι τῶν Συρακοσίων εἰς  
 Μίλητον καὶ παρέλαβον τὰς ναῦς καὶ τὸ στράτευμα.

Ἐν Θάσῳ δὲ κατὰ τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον στάσεως γενο- 32  
 150 μένης ἐκπίπτουσιν οἱ λακωνισταὶ καὶ ὁ Λάκων ἄρμοστῆς  
 Ἑτεόνικος. κατατιαθεὶς δὲ ταῦτα πρᾶξαι σὺν Τισσα-  
 φέρνῃ Πασσιππίδας ὁ Λάκων ἔφυγεν ἐκ Σπάρτης· ἐπὶ δὲ τὸ  
 ναυτικόν, ὃ ἐκεῖνος ἠθροίκει ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων, ἐξεπέμφ-  
 θη Κρατησιππίδας, καὶ παρέλαβεν ἐν Χίῳ. περὶ δὲ τού- 33

1 31. κατηγορήσας Τισσαφέρνους: Hermocrates had gone to Sparta the previous summer to complain of Tissaphernes' double-dealing and intrigues with Alcibiades, which had resulted in the partial withdrawal of Persian support from the Lacedaemonians. Thuc. viii. 85. Taking the text as it stands, the partic. is causal and gives the reason why Pharnabazus, who was the rival of Tissaphernes, so readily supported Hermocrates. The latter's attempt upon Syracuse took place 409 B.C. Diod. xiii. 63. Cf. on i. 3. 13. Astyochus was the predecessor of Mindarus in command of the fleet. — ἐν τούτῳ: in the meantime; to be taken in connexion with 29, where the arrival of the newly elected generals has already been mentioned. Xen. interrupts his narrative here in order to sketch some features in the character of Hermocrates, and thus to account for the feeling of his men; then to give a fact explaining his relations with Pharnabazus.

32. ἐν Θάσῳ: early in this year, Peisander, a leader in the government of the Four Hundred at Athens, had put down the democracy in Thasos; but immediately afterward the Thasian oligarchs recalled their exiles and went over to the Spartans, who since that time had maintained a harbor in the island. Thuc. viii. 64. The leader in the revolution here mentioned was Ephantus, who expelled the Spartan garrison and admitted Thrasybulus. Dem. xx. 59. Cf. Diod. xiii. 72. See also on 4. 9. — ἐκπίπτουσιν: see on 27. — Ἑτεόνικος: he had previously held a subordinate command under Astyochus. Thuc. viii. 23. 4. — Πασσιππίδας: prob. acting as admiral of the squadron at Chios, while Hippocrates is building ships at Antandros (25). — ἐπὶ τὸ ναυτικόν: to the command of the fleet. See on iii. 4. 20. Cratesippidas is to be regarded not as superseding Pasippidas (Grote's view), but as the formal successor of Mindarus.

33. Ἅγις . . . ποιούμενος: in 413



155 τοὺς τοὺς χρόνους Θρασύλλου ἐν Ἀθήναις ὄντος Ἄγρις ἐκ  
 τῆς Δεκελείας προνομὴν ποιούμενος πρὸς αὐτὰ τὰ τείχη  
 ἦλθε τῶν Ἀθηναίων· Θράσυλλος δὲ ἐξαγαγὼν Ἀθηναίους  
 καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς ἐν τῇ πόλει ὄντας ἅπαντας παρέταξε  
 παρὰ τὸ Λύκειον γυμνάσιον ὡς μαχοῦμενος, ἂν προσίωσιν.  
 160 ἰδὼν δὲ ταῦτα Ἄγρις ἀπήγαγε ταχέως, καὶ τινες αὐτῶν ὀλίγοι 34  
 τῶν ἐπὶ πᾶσιν ὑπὸ τῶν ψιλῶν ἀπέθανον. οἱ οὖν Ἀθηναῖοι  
 τῷ Θρασύλλῳ διὰ ταῦτα ἔτι προθυμότεροι ἦσαν ἐφ' ἃ ἦκε,  
 καὶ ἐψηφίσαντο ὀπλίτας τε αὐτὸν καταλέξασθαι χιλίους,  
 ἱππέας δὲ ἑκατόν, τριήρεις δὲ πεντήκοντα. Ἄγρις δὲ ἐκ τῆς 35  
 165 Δεκελείας ἰδὼν πλοῖα πολλὰ σίτου εἰς Πειραιᾶ καταθέοντα,  
 οὐδὲν ὄφελος ἔφη εἶναι τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ πολὺν ἤδη χρόνον  
 Ἀθηναίους εἶργειν τῆς γῆς, εἰ μὴ τις σχήσοι καὶ ὅθεν ὁ

1 B.C., on the advice of Alcibiades, the Spartans had occupied Deceleia (14 miles north of Athens) with an army under King Agis, in order to hinder the Athenians from the cultivation of their lands. Thuc. vii. 18 ff. — τοὺς ἄλλους . . . ἅπαντας: the non-citizens (μέτοικοι, ξένοι) who were not ordinarily called upon for military service. Diod. xiii. 72 says that now even old men and boys were called out. — τὸ Λύκειον: east of Athens, before the Gate of Diochares. Strabo ix. 397. Cf. ii. 4. 27.

34. τῶν ἐπὶ πᾶσιν: the hindmost. Cf. ii. 4. 12. — ἐφ' ἃ ἦκε: what he had come for. A subst. expression used as an acc. of specification. For the omission of the antec., see G. 152; II. 996. As to the object of his coming, see 8. — ὀπλίτας τε . . . ἱππέας δέ: for the transition from the copulative to the adversative connection, see II. 1040 b.

35. πλοῖα . . . σίτου: gen. of content; often confounded with gen. of material. — καταθέοντα: sailing down;

θέειν opposed to ἐλαύνειν, row. Cf. Ar. Eccl. 109 νῦν μὲν γὰρ οὔτε θέομεν οὔτ' ἐλαύνομεν, which the Schol. explains οὔτε ἀνέμοις οὔτε κώπαις πλέομεν. So vi. 2. 29. — εἶργειν: cf. εἶργειν 9; not distinct verbs as Veitch seems to consider them. Curtius (Grdz. 180) thinks the distinction between εἶργειν shut out and εἶργειν shut in must be considered a later development. For the tense, see G. 200, κ. 4; 203. — Κλέαρχον τὸν Ῥαμφίου: so styled always in Thuc.; in An. i. 2. 9 Κλέαρχος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγάς. For Xenophon's sketch of his character, see An. ii. 6. 1–15. — εἰ μὴ . . . φοιτᾷ: unless one should hold also the ports from which, etc. The bulk of the grain brought into Athens came from the regions on the Black Sea. Not even in time of peace could Attica produce breadstuffs sufficient for her population; far less at present when the occupation of Deceleia rendered agriculture impossible. Cf. Mem. iii. 6. 13; Dem. xx. 31; Lys. xxii. with Stevens' Introd.; Boeckh, Pub. Econ. chap. xv. —



κατὰ θάλατταν σῖτος φοιτᾷ· κράτιστόν τε εἶναι [καὶ]  
 Κλέαρχον τὸν Ῥαμφίου πρόξενον ὄντα Βυζαντίων πέμψαι  
 170 εἰς Καλχηδόνα τε καὶ Βυζάντιον. δόξαντος δὲ τούτου, 36  
 πληρωθεισῶν νεῶν ἔκ τε Μεγάρων καὶ παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων  
 συμμάχων πεντεκαίδεκα στρατιωτίδων μᾶλλον ἢ ταχειῶν  
 ὥχετο. καὶ αὐτοῦ τῶν νεῶν τρεῖς ἀπόλλυνται ἐν τῷ Ἑλλησ-  
 πόντῳ ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀττικῶν ἐννέα νεῶν, αἱ αἰ ἐνταῦθα τὰ  
 175 πλοῖα διεφύλαττον, αἱ δ' ἄλλαι ἔφυγον εἰς Σηστόν, ἐκεῖθεν  
 δὲ εἰς Βυζάντιον ἐσώθησαν. καὶ ὁ ἐνιαυτὸς ἔληγεν, ἐν ᾧ 37  
 Καρχηδόνιοι Ἀννίβα ἡγουμένου στρατεύσαντες ἐπὶ Σικε-  
 λίαν δέκα μυριάσι στρατιᾶς αἰροῦσιν ἐν τρισὶ μῆσιν δύο  
 πόλεις Ἑλληνίδας Σελινούντά τε καὶ Ἰμέραν.

2 Τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ ἔτει, [ᾧ ἦν Ὀλυμπιάς τρίτη καὶ ἐνενηκοσ- 1

1 σχήσοι: for the mode and tense, see G. 202, 4; 247; H. 855 a; 932. — ὄθεν: for the omission of the antec., see G. 152, n. 1; H. 997 a. The reference is made definite by εἰς τὴν Καλχηδόνα τε καὶ Βυζάντιον below.

36. δόξαντος δὲ τούτου: for the more usual δόξαν or δόξαντα δὲ ταῦτα. So also 7. 30; v. 2. 24. See G. 278, 2; H. 974 a. — ὥχετο: sc. Κλέαρχος. — αὐτοῦ: his (Clearchus). — τῶν Ἀττικῶν: cf. 22. — εἰς Σηστόν: as Sestus was then in the hands of the Athenians (see 11, and 2. 13), this is prob. a copyist's mistake for εἰς Ἀβυδόν.

37. Ἀννίβα: Hannibal, the son of Gisco. For the Dor. gen., see G. 39, 3; H. 146 D. Diod. xiii. 52 places this expedition in Ol. 92. 4 = 409 B.C. This device for dating a year at the close of its history is employed four times in the *Hellenica*, the other instances being 2. 19; 5. 21; ii. 2. 24. Xenophon may have inserted these dates as an afterthought, and misplaced this one, which would be in order at the end of i. 3. — δέκα μυριάσι στρα-

τιᾶς: so 5. 21; An. i. 4. 5. Kr. Spr. 47, 8 takes στρατιᾶς as gen. of material; Vollbrecht (on An. i. 4. 5) as gen. part.; cf. Lys. ii. 21 πεντήκοντα μυριάδας στρατιάν.

Chap. 2. The twenty-second year 2 of the war, 409 B.C. *The Athenians fortify Thoricus and send out the new fleet under Thrasyllus to Samos (1), whence he undertakes operations against the revolted Ionian cities, attacks Pygela (2, 3), takes Colophon and Notium, invades Lydia and marches on Ephesus where he is defeated by the Ephesians with the help of Tissaphernes and the Sicilian allies (4-10). Abandoning Ionia, he takes four of the Syracusan ships with their crews off Methymna and chases the rest into Ephesus (11, 12); sends the prisoners to Athens (where they are confined in the stone quarries but escape in the course of the winter to Deceleia), and joins Alcibiades at Sestus, whence the whole army crosses over to Lampsacus for the winter (13). Alcibiades undertakes to consolidate the forces, but his own men refuse to fraternize with those of Thrasyllus until*

τή, ἣ προστεθείσα ξυνωρὶς ἐνίκα Εὐαγόρου Ἡλείου, τὸ δὲ στάδιον Εὐβώτας Κυρηναῖος, ἐπὶ ἐφόρου μὲν ὄντος ἐν Σπάρτῃ Εὐαρχίππου, ἄρχοντος δ' ἐν Ἀθήναις Εὐκτῆμον-  
 5 ος,] Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν Θορικὸν ἐτείχισαν, Θράσυλλος δὲ τά τε ψηφισθέντα πλοῖα λαβὼν καὶ πεντακισχιλίους τῶν ναυ-  
 τῶν πελταστὰς ποιησάμενος, [ὥς ἅμα καὶ πελτασταῖς ἐσομένοις,] ἐξέπλευσεν ἀρχομένου τοῦ θέρους εἰς Σάμον. ἐκεῖ δὲ μέινας τρεῖς ἡμέρας ἔπλευσεν εἰς Πύγελα· καὶ 2  
 10 ἐνταῦθα τήν τε χώραν ἐδήου καὶ προσέβαλλε τῷ τείχει. ἐκ δὲ τῆς Μιλήτου βοηθήσαντές τινες τοῖς Πυγελεῦσι διε-  
 σπαρμένους ὄντας τῶν Ἀθηναίων τοὺς ψιλοὺς ἐδίωκον. οἱ 3  
 δὲ πελτασταὶ καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν δύο λόχοι βοηθήσαντες

2 *these rehabilitate themselves by participating in the victory over Pharnabazus at Abydus (14-17). Other events of the year: Coryphasium (Pylus) recovered by the Lacedaemonians; the Dorian colonists of Heracleia betrayed by the Achaeans.*

1. τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ ἔτει: on the date, and on the words ᾧ ἦν . . . Εὐκτῆμονος, see Introd. p. xxi.—προσπεθείσα: this contest was then introduced for the first time. Paus. v. 8. 10 δρόμος δὲ δύο ἵππων τελείων συνωρὶς κληθεῖσα τρίτη μὲν ὀλυμπιάδι ἐτέθη πρὸς ταῖς ἐνεήκοντα, Εὐαγόρας δὲ ἐνίκησεν Ἡλείος.—ἐπὶ ἐφόρου μὲν ὄντος Εὐαρχίππου: the gen. with ἐπί (denoting time) often stands in connexion with a partic., but only of the pres. tense. Kühn. 438, I. 2.—Θορικόν: Socrates, *Mem.* iii. 5. 25 ff., is represented as advising the younger Pericles to fortify the mountain-walls of Attica. The object now was probably to protect the grain-ships sailing into the Piraeus (cf. Thuc. viii. 4), and the silver-mines of Laurium, extending from Thoricus on the east to Anaphlystus on the west (cf. *de Vect.* 4. 43 f.; Leake's

*Top. Ath.*, II., p. 59). — τὰ δὲ ψηφισθέντα πλοῖα: see I. 34.—πεντακισχιλίους τῶν ναυτῶν: Boeckh, *Pub. Econ. of the Athenians*, pp. 382 f., estimates the crew of a trireme at 140 to 170 men. It would, accordingly, require from 7000 to 8500 ναῦται to man the new fleet. — ὥς ἅμα . . . ἐσομένοις: interpolated and untranslatable, unless, possibly, as dat. of accompaniment with ἐξέπλευσε. See App.—ἀρχομένου τοῦ θέρους: see on I. 2.—εἰς Σάμον: the decisive victory of Cyzicus having done away with any need of Athenian reinforcements in the Hellespont, Thrasyllus is at liberty to operate against the Ionian cities which had revolted the year before.

2. Πύγελα: a town south of Ephesus. Strabo xiv. 639.—διεσπαρμένους ὄντας: the combination of ὦν with the participle of another verb is rare. Cf. Plat. *Legg.* xii. 963b σὺν δ' ὦν δὴ διαφέρων πάντων τῶν ἐμφρόνων, οὐχ ἔξεις εἰπεῖν. Kühn, 353, 4, note 3.

3. λόχοι: the strength of the Attic λόχος varied with the total of forces in service; see on ii. 4. 33.—πρός:



πρὸς τοὺς αὐτῶν ψιλοὺς ἀπέκτειναν ἅπαντας τοὺς ἐκ Μιλή-  
 15 του ἐκτὸς ὀλίγων, καὶ ἀσπίδας ἔλαβον ὡς διακοσίας, καὶ  
 τρόπαιον ἔστησαν. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραία ἔπλευσαν εἰς Νότιον, 4  
 καὶ ἐντεῦθεν παρασκευασάμενοι ἰπορεύοντο εἰς Κολοφῶνα.  
 Κολοφῶνιοι δὲ προσεχώρησαν. καὶ τῆς ἐπιούσης νυκτὸς  
 ἐνέβαλον εἰς τὴν Λυδίαν ἀκμάζοντος τοῦ σίτου, καὶ κώμας  
 20 τε πολλὰς ἐνέπρησαν καὶ χρήματα ἔλαβον καὶ ἀνδράποδα  
 καὶ ἄλλην λείαν πολλήν. Στάγης δὲ ὁ Πέρσης περὶ ταῦτα 5  
 τὰ χωρία ὦν, ἐπεὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου διεσκε-  
 δασμένοι ἦσαν κατὰ τὰς ἰδίας λείας, βοηθησάντων τῶν  
 ἱππέων ἓνα μὲν ζῶν ἔλαβεν, ἑπτὰ δὲ ἀπέκτεινε. Θρά- 6  
 25 συλλος δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ἀπήγαγεν ἐπὶ θάλατταν τὴν στρα-  
 τιάν, ὡς εἰς Ἐφεσον πλευσούμενος. Τισσαφέρνης δὲ  
 αἰσθόμενος τοῦτο τὸ ἐπιχείρημα, στρατιάν τε συνέλεγε  
 πολλήν καὶ ἱππεῖς ἀπέστειλε παραγγέλλων πᾶσιν εἰς  
 Ἐφεσον βοηθεῖν τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι. Θράσυλλος δὲ ἐβδόμη 7

2 instead of the regular dative construction. Cf. *πρὸς* again in 9 with a different force. — *ψιλοὺς*: including probably javelin-throwers, archers and slingers.

4. *Νότιον*: a promontory and sea-port about two miles from Colophon. Livy xxxvii. 26. Since 427 B.C., when the Athenians seized and colonized this place (Thuc. iii. 34), it had prob. remained in their hands. — *παρασκευασάμενοι*: not only for marching, but also for the attack upon Colophon and the raid into Lydia. — *ἀκμάζοντος τοῦ σίτου*: when the grain was just ripe or ripening. Cf. Dion. Hal. ix. 61 *ἡνείχοντο σῖτον, ὅς ἐν ἀκμῇ τότε ἦν, συγκομιζόμενον*; Thuc. ii. 19. 5 *τοῦ θέρους καὶ τοῦ σίτου ἀκμάζοντος*. This was prob. early in June. — *πολλήν*: in great abundance; obs. the emphatic position.

5. *Στάγης*: the lieutenant of Tissaphernes. Thuc. viii. 16. 15. — *κατὰ τὰς ἰδίας λείας*: each in quest of booty for himself, not for the whole army. — *βοηθησάντων*: implying a prior attack on the foraging Athenians; but see App.

6. *πλευσούμενος*: for this fut. mid. form, see G. 110, II. 2, x. 2; H. 426. The formation is used by Attic writers in the case of eight different verbs. — *ἱππεῖς*: instead of the older form *ἱππείας*. G. 53, 3, x. 2; H. 208 e. — *τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι*: as if the sacred temple of Artemis were threatened by the enemy. The goddess was honored also by the Persians. Cf. An. i. 6. 7. More than 400 years later a mob was raised in Ephesus on a like pretext. Acts xix. 23 ff.

7. *ἐβδόμη καὶ δεκάτῃ*: for *ἑπτακαιδεκάτῃ*. G. 77, 2, x. 1; H. 291 a. —



30 καὶ δεκάτῃ ἡμέρᾳ μετὰ τὴν εἰσβολὴν εἰς Ἐφεσον ἔπλευσε,  
καὶ τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας πρὸς τὸν Κορησσὸν ἀποβιβάσας,  
τοὺς δὲ ἱππεῖς καὶ πελταστὰς καὶ ἐπιβάτας καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους  
πάντας πρὸς τὸ ἔλος ἐπὶ τὰ ἕτερα τῆς πόλεως, ἅμα τῇ  
ἡμέρᾳ προσῆγε δύο στρατόπεδα. οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς πόλεως 8  
35 ἐβοήθησαν σφίσιν, οἳ τε σύμμαχοι, οὓς Τισσαφέρνης  
ἤγαγε, καὶ Συρακόσιοι οἳ τ' ἀπὸ τῶν προτέρων εἴκοσι  
νεῶν καὶ ἀπὸ ἐτέρων πέντε, αἱ ἔτυχον τότε παραγενόμεναι,  
νεωστὶ ἤκουσαι μετὰ Εὐκλέους τε τοῦ Ἰππωνος καὶ Ἡρα-  
κλείδου τοῦ Ἀριστογένους στρατηγῶν, καὶ Σελινούσiai  
40 δύο. οὗτοι δὲ πάντες πρῶτον μὲν πρὸς τοὺς ὀπλίτας τοὺς 9  
ἐν Κορησσῷ ἐβοήθησαν· τούτους δὲ τρεψάμενοι καὶ ἀπο-  
κτείναντες ἐξ αὐτῶν ὥς εἰ ἑκατὸν καὶ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν  
καταδιώξαντες πρὸς τοὺς παρὰ τὸ ἔλος ἐτράποντο. ἔφυγον  
δὲ κακεῖ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ ἀπώλοντο αὐτῶν ὥς τριακόσιοι.  
45 οἱ δὲ Ἐφέσιοι τρόπαιον ἐνταῦθα ἔστησαν καὶ ἕτερον πρὸς 10  
τῷ Κορησσῷ. τοῖς δὲ Συρακοσίοις καὶ Σελινουσίοις κρα-  
τίστοις γενομένοις ἀριστεῖα ἔδωκαν καὶ κοινῇ καὶ ἰδίᾳ  
πολλοῖς, καὶ οἰκεῖν ἀτέλειαν ἔδωσαν τῷ βουλομένῳ αἰεῖ·

2 εἰσβολήν: cf. ἐνέβαλον 4. — Κορησσόν: a mountain 40 stadia south of Ephesus. Diod. xiv. 99. — πρὸς τὸ ἔλος . . . πόλεως: near the swamp on the other (i.e. northern) side of the city. — δύο στρατόπεδα: i.e. the two armies encamped as indicated above.

8. σφίσιν: this cannot be correct. See App. — καὶ Σελινούσiai δύο: by anacoluthon (H. 1063), where we should have expected καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν Σελινουσίων δυοῖν. The arrival of these ships in 412 B.C. is noted by Thuc. viii. 26. 6 εἴκοσι νῆες Συρακοσίων ἦλθον καὶ Σελινοῦνται δύο.

9. πρὸς: to meet; the connexion gives a hostile sense. It is used differently above in 3. — ὥς εἰ: about, as

in ii. 4. 25; generally ὥς or ὥς εἰς. — πρὸς ἐτράποντο: turned and marched against.

10. πρὸς τῷ Κορησσῷ: cf. 7 πρὸς τὸν Κορησσόν, and note the change of case. H. 787. — τοῖς Συρακοσίοις καὶ Σελινουσίοις: see on i. 30. — ἔδωκαν, ἔδωσαν: rhetorical variation. In such case the pl. forms of aorists in κα are not infrequent. Cf. Cyr. i. 5. 5 ἔδωσαν . . . ἔδωκαν, iv. 6. 12 παρέδωσαν . . . διέδωκαν. G. 110, III. 1, N. 1; H. 432. — οἰκεῖν: the inf. depends upon ἀτέλειαν ἔδωσαν as including the notion of permission; granted them the privilege to dwell free from public burdens. — τῷ βουλομένῳ αἰεῖ: equiv. to ἐκάστῳ τῷ βουλομένῳ. In this idiom

Σελιουσίους δέ, ἐπεὶ ἡ πόλις ἀπωλώλει, καὶ πολιτείαν  
 50 ἔδοσαν. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπο- 11  
 λαβόντες ἀπέπλευσαν εἰς Νότιον, κακεῖ θάψαντες αὐτοὺς  
 ἔπλεον ἐπὶ Λέσβου καὶ Ἑλλησπόντου. ὁρμούντες δὲ ἐν 12  
 Μηθύμνῃ τῆς Λέσβου εἶδον παραπλεύσας ἐξ Ἐφέσου τὰς  
 Συρακοσίας ναῦς πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι· καὶ ἐπ' αὐτὰς ἀναχ-  
 55 θέντες τέτταρας μὲν ἔλαβον αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι, τὰς δ' ἄλλας  
 κατεδίωξαν εἰς Ἐφεσον. καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους αἰχμαλώ-  
 τους Θράσυλλος εἰς Ἀθήνας ἀπέπεμψε πάντας, Ἀλκιβι- 13  
 άδην δὲ Ἀθηναῖον, Ἀλκιβιάδου ὄντα ἀνεψιὸν καὶ συμφυ-  
 γάδα, ἀπέλυσεν. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ ἔπλευσεν εἰς τὴν Σηστόν  
 60 πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα· ἐκεῖθεν δὲ ἅπασα ἡ στρατιὰ  
 διέβη εἰς Λάμψακον. καὶ χειμῶν ἐπῆει, ἐν ᾧ οἱ αἰχμάλω- 14  
 τοι Συρακόσιοι, εἰργμένοι τοῦ Πειραιῶς ἐν λιθοτομίαις,  
 διορύξαντες τὴν πέτραν, ἀποδράντες νυκτὸς ᾧχοντο εἰς  
 Δεκέλειαν, οἱ δ' εἰς Μέγαρα. ἐν δὲ τῇ Λαμψάκῳ συν- 15  
 65 τάττοντος Ἀλκιβιάδου τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν οἱ πρότεροι στρα-

2 αἰί may stand between the art. and the partic., but it usually precedes or follows both where it manifestly belongs not only to the partic. but to the pred. of the sent. as well. — ἀπολώλει: see on i. 37.

11. ὑποσπόνδους: for the pred. adj. where we should use an adv. phrase, see G. 138, n. 7; H. 619. — ἀπέπλευσαν, ἔπλεον: note the change of tense, — *set sail for; were on their way to*. — ἐπὶ Λέσβου: *towards Lesbos*.

12. τῆς Λέσβου: see on i. 22. — τὰς Συρακοσίας ναῦς: the ships built at Antandrus to replace those which the Syracusans themselves had burned (i. 19), and the five which had just arrived (§ 8). — αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι: for this emphasized dat. of

accompaniment, see G. 188, 5, n.; H. 774. The absence of σύν in such combinations with αὐτός is the rule; though occasionally both σύν and αὐτός are used. Cf. iv. 8. 21; vii. 4. 26; Cyr. ii. 2. 9.

13. ἀπέλυσεν: see App. — τὴν Σηστόν: for the gender, see on iv. 8. 5.

14. χειμῶν: for omission of art., see H. 661. — εἰργμένοι ἐν λιθοτομίαις: as the Athenian prisoners had been confined in the quarries of Syracuse a few years before (Thuc. vii. 86 ff.). Stone quarries in the vicinity of the Piraeus are mentioned also by Dem. LIII. 17. — ἀποδράντες νυκτός: cf. i. 8. — οἱ δέ: without a correlative οἱ μὲν, to indicate a relatively small number, — *some few*. Cf. ii. 4. 14.

15. συντάττοντος: impf. of at-



τιῶται οὐκ ἠβούλοντο τοῖς μετὰ Θρασύλλου συντάττεσθαι,  
 ὥς αὐτοὶ μὲν ὄντες ἀήττητοι, ἐκεῖνοι δὲ ἡττημένοι ἦκοιεν.  
 ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐχείμαζον ἅπαντες Λάμψακον τειχίζοντες. καὶ 16  
 ἐστράτευσαν πρὸς Ἄβυδον· Φαρνάβαζος δ' ἐβοήθησεν  
 70 ἵπποις πολλοῖς, καὶ μάχῃ ἡττηθεὶς ἔφυγεν. Ἀλκιβιάδης  
 δὲ ἐδίωκεν ἔχων τοὺς τε ἱππείας καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν εἴκοσι  
 καὶ ἑκατόν, ὧν ἦρχε Μένανδρος, μέχρι σκότος ἀφείλετο.  
 ἐκ δὲ τῆς μάχης ταύτης συνέβησαν οἱ στρατιῶται αὐτοῖς 17  
 αὐτοῖς καὶ ἡσπάζοντο τοὺς μετὰ Θρασύλλου. ἐξῆλθον δέ  
 75 τινες καὶ ἄλλας ἐξόδους τοῦ χειμῶνος εἰς τὴν ἡπειρον καὶ  
 ἐπόρθουν τὴν βασιλέως χώραν. τῷ δ' αὐτῷ χρόνῳ καὶ 18  
 Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς εἰς τὸ Κορυφάσιον τῶν Εἰλώτων ἀφε-  
 στῶτας ἐκ Μαλέας ὑποσπόνδους ἀφῆκαν. κατὰ δὲ τὸν  
 αὐτὸν καιρὸν καὶ ἐν Ἡρακλείᾳ τῇ Τραχινίᾳ Ἀχαιοὶ τοὺς  
 80 ἐποίκους, ἀντιτεταγμένων πάντων πρὸς Οἰταίους πολεμίους

2 tempted action. G. 200, n. 2 (cf. 204, n. 1); H. 832 (856 a). — ἐκεῖνοι ἦκοιεν: obs. the transition from participial causal clause to indir. disc. with opt., prob. to avoid the concurrence of two parties. (ἡττημένοι ἦκοντες). — ἅπαντες: the troops of Alcibiades and Thrasyllus.

16. ἵπποις πολλοῖς: ἱππεῦσι πολλοῖς. Cf. 3. 5; An. vii. 3. 41. — ἀφείλετο: sc. the pursued.

17. συνέβησαν αὐτοὶ αὐτοῖς: came together of their own accord. The addition of αὐτός emphasizes the refl. H. 688. — τοὺς μετὰ Θρασύλλου: Thrasyllus himself had taken part in the battle. Plut. Alc. 29. — ἐξόδους: cognate acc. — τοῦ χειμῶνος: in the course of the winter. — εἰς τὴν ἡπειρον: into the interior, back of Lampsacus and Abydus.

18. τῷ χρόνῳ: so τῷ πρώτῳ χρόνῳ ii. 3. 15. For omission of the prep.,

see G. 189; H. 782 a. — τοὺς . . . ἀφ-εστῶτας: those of the Helots who had revolted and fled from Malea to Coryphasium. Cf. I. 23 ἐάλωσαν εἰς Ἀθήνας. — Κορυφάσιον: the Spartan name for Pylus, on the west coast of Messenia (Thuc. iv. 3. 2). This place was fortified by the Athenians under Demosthenes, 425 B.C., and had since been a base of operations from which they, with the Messenians in revolt from Sparta, ravaged the land. Thuc. iv. 41; vii. 26. 2. Acc. to Diod. xiii. 64, it was now lost to the Athenians because the reinforcements which had been sent out under Anytus failed to arrive in time. Cf. Grote, VIII. c. 63, p. 130 f. and note. — τοὺς ἐποίκους: const. with ἐν Ἡρακλείᾳ. The Trachinians, of Doric stock, being harassed by their neighbors and ancient enemies, the Oetians, in 426 B.C. turned to Sparta for help, and she had thereupon sent



όντας, προέδωσαν, ὥστε ἀπολέσθαι αὐτῶν πρὸς ἑπτακοσί-  
 ους σὺν τῷ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος ἄρμοστῇ Λαβώτῃ. καὶ ὁ 19  
 ἐνιαυτὸς ἔληγεν οὗτος, ἐν ᾧ καὶ Μῆδοι ἀπὸ Δαρείου τοῦ  
 Περσῶν βασιλέως ἀποστάντες πάλιν προσεχώρησαν  
 85 αὐτῷ.

3 Τοῦ δ' ἐπιόντος ἔτους ὁ ἐν Φωκαίᾳ νεὸς τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς 1  
 ἐνεπρήσθη πρηστήρως ἐμπεσόντος. ἐπεὶ δ' ὁ χειμὼν  
 ἔληγε, [Παντακλέους μὲν ἐφορεύοντος, ἄρχοντος δ' Ἀντιγέ-  
 νους,] ἔαρος ἀρχομένου, [δυοῖν καὶ εἴκοσιν ἐτῶν τῷ πολέ-  
 5 μῳ παρεληλυθότων,] οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἔπλευσαν εἰς Προκόν-  
 νησον παντὶ τῷ στρατοπέδῳ. ἐκείθεν δ' ἐπὶ Καλχηδόνα 2  
 καὶ Βυζάντιον ὁρμήσαντες ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο πρὸς Καλ-  
 χηδόνι. οἱ δὲ Καλχηδόνιοι προσιόντας αἰσθόμενοι τοὺς

2 colonists to Heracleia, and invited the co-operation of all other Greeks except the Achaeans and Ionians. Thuc. iii. 92. The Achaeans here mentioned are those of Phthiotis, whom King Agis had conquered, 413 B.C. Thuc. viii. 3. 1. The ancient Trachis claimed Heracles as its founder (hence the name of the new town), and Sophocles laid there the scene of his *Trachiniae*. Heracleia was six stadia east of the old site, on the north bank of the Asopus, four miles from Thermopylae. — πρὸς ἑπτακοσίους: about seven hundred. In this sense πρὸς is late or doubtful, and Hertlein proposes to read εἰς here.

19. τοῦ Περσῶν βασιλέως: the Persian king is usually called simply βασιλεὺς, — with qualification, as here, again in iii. 4. 25. Cf. ὁ τῆς Ἀσίας βασιλεὺς iii. 5. 13; βασιλεὺς ὁ Περσῶν vi. 1. 12.

3 Chap. 3. Twenty-third year of the war, 408 B.C. Temple at Phocaea destroyed by lightning (1). The Athe-

nians lay siege to Chalcedon, during which Hippocrates the Spartan harmost is defeated and slain (2-7); whereupon Pharnabazus concludes a treaty with the Athenians, acknowledging Chalcedon as a tributary to Athens, and himself engaging to conduct an Athenian embassy to the Persian court (8-9). Special treaty between the satrap and Alcibiades (10-12). The embassy to Susa (13). The Athenians besiege Byzantium, and are finally admitted by some of the citizens, who are driven to this course by the harsh rule of the harmost Clearchus (14-22).

1. τοῦ δ' ἐπιόντος ἔτους: 408 B.C. — τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς: for the position, see G. 142, 2, n. 2; II. 666 b. Phocaea was on the Ionian coast, north of Smyrna. For an account of the founding of this Phocian colony, whose people became 'the torchbearers of geographical discovery in the West,' see Grote, III. 13, p. 188; IV. 32, p. 203 ff.

2. ὁρμήσαντες: from ὁρμάω. Dis-

Ἀθηναίους, τὴν λείαν ἄπασαν κατέθεντο εἰς τοὺς Βιθυνοὺς  
 10 Θρᾶκας ἀστυγείτονας ὄντας. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ λαβὼν τῶν 3  
 τε ὀπλιτῶν ὀλίγους καὶ τοὺς ἱππέας, καὶ τὰς ναῦς παρα-  
 πλεῖν κελεύσας, ἐλθὼν εἰς τοὺς Βιθυνοὺς ἀπῆγει τὰ τῶν  
 Καλχηδονίων χρήματα· εἰ δὲ μή, πολεμήσειν ἔφη αὐτοῖς.  
 οἱ δὲ ἀπέδοσαν. Ἀλκιβιάδης δ' ἐπεὶ ἦκεν εἰς τὸ στρατό- 4  
 15 πεδον τὴν τε λείαν ἔχων καὶ πίστεις πεποιημένος, ἀπετείχ-  
 ιζε τὴν Καλχηδόνα παντὶ τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἀπὸ θαλάττης  
 εἰς θάλατταν καὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὅσον οἶόν τ' ἦν ξυλίνῳ  
 τείχει. ἐνταῦθα Ἰπποκράτης μὲν ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος ἄρμοσ- 5  
 τῆς ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐξήγαγε τοὺς στρατιώτας ὡς μαχούμε-  
 20 νος· οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἀντιπαρετάξαντο αὐτῷ, Φαρνάβαζος  
 δὲ ἔξω τῶν περιτειχισμάτων προσεβοήθει στρατιᾷ τε καὶ  
 ἵπποις πολλοῖς. Ἰπποκράτης μὲν οὖν καὶ Θράσυλλος 6  
 ἐμάχοντο ἑκάτερος τοῖς ὀπλίταις χρόνον πολύν, μέχρι  
 Ἀλκιβιάδης ἔχων ὀπλίτας τέ τινας καὶ τοὺς ἱππέας ἐβοή-  
 25 θησε. καὶ Ἰπποκράτης μὲν ἀπέθανεν, οἱ δὲ μετ' αὐτοῦ  
 ὄντες ἔφυγον εἰς τὴν πόλιν. ἅμα δὲ καὶ Φαρνάβαζος, οὐ 7  
 δυνάμενος συμμίζειν πρὸς τὸν Ἰπποκράτην διὰ τὴν στενο-  
 πορίαν, τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῶν ἀποτειχισμάτων ἐγγὺς ὄντων,

3 distinguish from ὁρμέω, ὁρμίζω.—λείαν: i.e. whatever the enemy could carry off, expressed below by χρήματα.

3. ἱππέας: see on 2. 6.—εἰ δὲ μή: otherwise. GMT. 52, 1, κ. 2; H. 906.

4. πίστεις πεποιημένος: sc. πρὸς τοὺς Βιθυνούς. Cf. Plut. Alc. 29 οἱ δὲ (Βιθυνοὶ) τὴν τε λείαν ἀπέδοσαν καὶ φιλίαν ὡμολόγησαν. The same expression again in 12; Cyr. iv. 2. 7; Thuc. iv. 51.—ἀπετείχιζε κτέ.: proceeded to invest Chalcedon by building (lit. with) a wooden wall from sea to sea, i.e. from the Bosphorus to the Propontis.—τοῦ ποταμοῦ κτέ.: from 7 it would ap-

pear that the river Chalcedon broke the continuity of the wall, which, however, the Athenians carried as near its banks as the nature of the ground permitted.—ὅσον οἶόν τ' ἦν: as much as was possible.

5. ἐνταῦθα: temporal, meanwhile, i.e. while the Athenians were building their wall.

6. ἑκάτερος: distinguish from ἕκαστος (H. 296). Part. appos., G. 137, κ. 2; H. 624 d.—οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ ὄντες: cf. 1. 18.

7. τοῦ ποταμοῦ . . . ὄντων: the river and the blockading walls being near one



ἀπεχώρησεν εἰς τὸ Ἡράκλειον τὸ τῶν Καλχηδονίων, οὗ ἦν  
 30 αὐτῷ τὸ στρατόπεδον. ἐκ τούτου δὲ Ἀλκιβιάδης μὲν 8  
 ὥχeto εἰς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον καὶ εἰς Χερρόνησον χρήματα  
 πράξων· οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ στρατηγοὶ συνεχώρησαν πρὸς Φαρ-  
 νάβαζον ὑπὲρ Καλχηδόνης εἴκοσι τάλαντα δοῦναι Ἀθηναί-  
 οῖς Φαρνάβαζον καὶ ὡς βασιλέα πρέσβεις Ἀθηναίων ἀν-  
 35 αγαγεῖν, καὶ ὄρκους ἔδοσαν καὶ ἔλαβον παρὰ Φαρναβάζου 9  
 ὑποτελεῖν τὸν φόρον Καλχηδονίους Ἀθηναίοις ὅσον περ  
 εἰώθεσαν καὶ τὰ ὀφειλόμενα χρήματα ἀποδοῦναι, Ἀθηναί-  
 οὺς δὲ μὴ πολεμεῖν Καλχηδονίοις, ἕως ἂν οἱ παρὰ βα-  
 σιλέως πρέσβεις ἔλθωσιν. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ τοῖς ὄρκοις 10  
 40 οὐκ ἐτύγχανε παρών, ἀλλὰ περὶ Σηλυμβρίαν ἦν. ἐκείνην  
 δ' ἐλὼν πρὸς τὸ Βυζάντιον ἤκεν ἔχων Χερροννησίτας τε  
 πανδημεὶ καὶ ἀπὸ Θράκης στρατιώτας καὶ ἵππεῖς πλείους  
 τριακοσίων. Φαρνάβαζος δὲ ἀξιῶν δεῖν κακύνειν ὁμνῦναι, 11  
 περιέμενεν ἐν Καλχηδόνι, μέχρι ἔλθοι ἐκ τοῦ Βυζαντίου·

3 another; or, rejecting *καί*, the walls being near the river, i.e. too near to allow a passage between.

8. *χρήματα πράξων*: ἐπ' ἀργυρολογίαν 1. 8.—οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ στρατηγοί: Thrasyllus and Theramenes.—*συνεχώρησαν κτέ.*: they came to an agreement with Pharnabazus that he should give, etc. *συγχωρεῖν* like *συμβαίνειν*, in this signification, may take an obj. inf. alone (cf. iii. 2. 12, 30), or acc. with inf. as here. Cf. vii. 1. 27; *Mem.* ii. 7. 14. See GMT. 92, 1, n. 1; Kühn. 473, 2; 475, 3, 4.—*ὑπὲρ Καλχηδόνης*: i.e. to spare Chalcedon, whose capitulation was only a question of time.

9. *ὄρκους . . . ἔλαβον*: for the customary *πίστιν* . . . *ἔλαβον*.—*εἰώθεσαν*: i.e. before the revolt in 411 B.C., since which time arrears of tribute had accumulated.—*μὴ πολεμεῖν*: the Athenians

engaged, in consideration of the money payment, to refrain from hostilities until the return of the embassy. On the pres. inf., see G. 203, n. 2.—οἱ παρὰ βασιλέως πρέσβεις: the embassy returning from the king; constructio praegnans. G. 191, n. 6; H. 788.

10. *ἐλὼν*: acc. to Plut. *Alc.* 30, through treason, but at the peril of his own life. Cf. Diod. xiii. 66 *παρέλαβε δὲ καὶ τοὺς Χερρόνησον οἰκοῦντας πανδημεὶ, καὶ μετὰ πάσης τῆς δυνάμεως ἀναξεύξας πρῶτον μὲν Σηλυμβρίαν διὰ προδοσίας εἶλεν, ἐξ ἧς πολλὰ χρήματα πραξάμενος ἐν μὲν ταύτῃ φρουρὰν κατέλιπεν, αὐτὸς δὲ διὰ τάχους ἦκε πρὸς τοὺς περὶ Θηραμένην εἰς Βυζάντιον*.—*πανδημεὶ*: a locative formation. G. 62, n. 2; H. 220. Cf. *πανοικεῖ, πανστρατεῖ*, etc.

11. *μέχρι ἔλθοι*: until he should come. On const. of *μέχρι*-clause imply-



45 ἐπεὶ δ' ἦλθεν, οὐκ ἔφη ὁμείσθαι, εἰ μὴ κακῆϊνος αὐτῷ  
 ὁμείται. μετὰ ταῦτα ὤμοσεν ὁ μὲν ἐν Χρυσοπόλει οἷς 12  
 Φαρνάβαζος ἔπεμψε Μιτροβάτει καὶ Ἀρνάπει, ὁ δ' ἐν  
 Καλχηδόνι τοῖς παρ' Ἀλκιβιάδου Εὐρυπτολέμῳ καὶ Διο-  
 τίμῳ τὸν τε κοινὸν ὄρκον καὶ ἰδίᾳ ἀλλήλοις πίστεϊς ἐποιή-  
 50 σαντο. Φαρνάβαζος μὲν οὖν εὐθὺς ἀπῆγει, καὶ τοὺς παρὰ 13  
 βασιλέα πορευομένους πρέσβεις ἀπαντᾶν ἐκέλευσεν εἰς  
 Κύζικον. ἐπέμφθησαν δὲ Ἀθηναίων μὲν Δωρόθεος, Φιλο-  
 δίκης, Θεογένης, Εὐρυπτόλεμος, Μαντίθεος, σὺν δὲ τούτοις  
 Ἀργεῖοι Κλεόστρατος, Πυρρόλοχος· ἐπορεύοντο δὲ καὶ  
 55 Λακεδαιμονίων πρέσβεις Πασσιπίδας καὶ ἕτεροι, μετὰ δὲ  
 τούτων καὶ Ἑρμοκράτης, ἥδη φεύγων ἐκ Συρακουσῶν, καὶ  
 ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ Πρόξενος. καὶ Φαρνάβαζος μὲν τούτους 14  
 ἦγεν· οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸ Βυζάντιον ἐπολιόρκουν περιτειχ-  
 ίσαντες, καὶ πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος ἀκροβολισμοὺς καὶ προσ-  
 60 βολὰς ἐποιοῦντο. ἐν δὲ τῷ Βυζαντίῳ ἦν Κλέαρχος Λακε- 15  
 δαιμόνιος ἀρμοστής καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ τῶν περιοίκων τινὲς καὶ  
 τῶν νεοδαμωδῶν οὐ πολλοὶ καὶ Μεγαρεῖς καὶ ἄρχων αὐτῶν

3 ing purpose, see G. 239, 2, n. 2; H. 921 b, Rem.—αὐτῷ: used for refl. pron. G. 145, 2, n.; H. 684.

12. οἷς . . . Ἀρνάπει: for the assimilation and attraction, see G. 153, n. 1; 154; H. 994.—τὸν τε κοινόν: the oath on behalf of the state.—ἰδίᾳ ἀλλήλοις πίστεϊς: 'Over and above the common oath shared with his colleagues, Alkibiades took a special covenant of personal friendship and hospitality with the satrap, and received from him the like' (Grote). Yet it was Pharnabazus who, a few years later, procured the assassination of Alcibiades. Plut. *Alc.* 39.

13. ἐπορεύοντο: went on their own account,—not ἐπέμφθησαν. The fol-

lowing πρέσβεις, if not an interpolation, is used in a loose sense, Pasipidas as well as Hermocrates being in banishment (I. 32).—Ἑρμοκράτους: it is hardly probable that Hermocrates joined this embassy, if we credit Diodorus (xiii. 63, 75), who relates that he returned to Sicily, 409 B.C., established himself in Selinus, and in 408 B.C. lost his life in an attack on Syracuse. Grote, X. 81, p. 419, note.—φεύγων: concessive.

15. Μεγαρεῖς: help from the mother-city. Byzantium and Selymbria were Megarian colonies.—περιοίκων: descendants of the original inhabitants who remained in the country at the time of the Dorian conquest. They

Ἐλιξος Μεγαρεὺς καὶ Βοιωτοὶ καὶ τούτων ἄρχων Κοιρατά-  
 δας. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ὥς οὐδὲν ἡδύναντο διαπράξασθαι 16  
 65 κατ' ἰσχύν, ἔπεισάν τινες τῶν Βυζαντίων προδοῦναι τὴν  
 πόλιν. Κλέαρχος δὲ ὁ ἄρμοστὴς οἰόμενος οὐδένα ἂν 17  
 τοῦτο ποιῆσαι, καταστήσας δὲ ἅπαντα ὥς ἐδύνατο κάλ-  
 λιστα καὶ ἐπιτρέψας τὰ ἐν τῇ πόλει Κοιρατάδα καὶ Ἐλίξω,  
 διέβη παρὰ τὸν Φαρνάβαζον εἰς τὸ πέραν, μισθόν τε τοῖς  
 70 στρατιώταις παρ' αὐτοῦ ληψόμενος καὶ ναῦς συλλέξων, αἱ  
 ἦσαν ἐν τῷ Ἑλλησπόντῳ ἄλλαι καταλειμμέναι φρουρίδες  
 ὑπὸ Πασιππίδου καὶ ἐν Ἀντάνδρῳ καὶ ἄς Ἀγησανδρίδας  
 εἶχεν ἐπὶ Θράκης, ἐπιβάτης ὢν Μωδάρου, καὶ ὅπως ἄλλαι  
 ναυπηγηθείησαν, ἀθρόαι δὲ γενόμεναι πᾶσαι κακῶς τοὺς  
 75 συμμάχους τῶν Ἀθηναίων ποιοῦσαι ἀποσπάσειαν τὸ  
 στρατόπεδον ἀπὸ τοῦ Βυζαντίου. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐξέπλευσεν ὁ 18  
 Κλέαρχος, οἱ προδιδόντες τὴν πόλιν τῶν Βυζαντίων Κύδων  
 καὶ Ἀρίστων καὶ Ἀναξικράτης καὶ Λυκούργος καὶ Ἀναξ-

3 paid tribute, and served in war as free citizens, 'not of Sparta, but of some one of the hundred townships of Laconia.' They had no share in the government. Cf. Grote, II. 6, p. 362 sqq. — νεοδαμωδῶν: these were Helots, manumitted but not enfranchised. Acc. to some authorities, they received certain civil rights, though not full citizenship. Cf. Thuc. v. 34. 6.

16. ἡδύναντο: cf. ἐδύνατο, 17; for other verbs with this peculiarity of aug., see G. 100, 2, s. 2; H. 355 b. Cf. ἡβούλουντο I. 29. — κατ' ἰσχύν: only here for the usual κατὰ κράτος.

17. διέβη: const. διέβη . . . ληψόμενος . . . καὶ συλλέξων . . . καὶ ὅπως ἄλλαι ναυπηγηθείησαν, ἀθρόαι δὲ ἀποσπάσειαν, so that the ὅπως clause is co-ord. with the preceding fut. parties. Cf. Thuc. i. 73. 4 παρήλθομεν οὐ τοῖς ἐγκλή-

μασι τῶν πόλεων ἀντεροῦντες . . . ἀλλ' ὅπως μὴ . . . βουλευσῇσθε. — ἄλλαι: answering to καὶ ἄς, — the others which had been left behind, and those which Agesandridas had. The attraction of ἄλλαι here is analogous to that of a subst. antec. G. 154; H. 995 and c. — ναυπηγηθείησαν: see on ii. 1. 1. — ἐπιβάτης: here perhaps a sort of vice-admiral of the Spartans, in which sense the word seems to be used also in Thuc. viii. 61. 8.

18. οἱ προδιδόντες: those who intended (were in the plot) to betray the city. For tense-force, see GMT. 11, s. 4; 16, 2. The nom. οἱ προδιδόντες has no verb, but the period interrupted by the parenthetic narrative is begun anew in 20 with ἐπεὶ δέ. Cf. ii. 3. 15; iii. 2. 21; v. 3. 16; vii. 2. 5; 5. 18; An. v. 2. 13,



ίλαος, ὃς ὑπαγόμενος θανάτου ὕστερον ἐν Λακεδαίμονι διὰ 19  
 80 τὴν προδοσίαν ἀπέφυγεν, ὅτι οὐ προδοίῃ τὴν πόλιν, ἀλλὰ  
 σῶσαι, παῖδας ὀρώων καὶ γυναῖκας λιμῶ ἀπολλυμένους,  
 Βυζάντιος ὢν καὶ οὐ Λακεδαιμόνιος· τὸν γὰρ ἐνόντα σίτον  
 Κλέαρχον τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίων στρατιώταις διδόναι· διὰ  
 ταῦτ' οὖν τοὺς πολεμίους ἔφη εἰσέσθαι, οὐκ ἀργυρίου  
 85 ἔνεκα οὐδὲ διὰ τὸ μισεῖν Λακεδαιμονίους· ἐπεὶ δὲ αὐτοῖς 20  
 παρεσκεύαστο, νυκτὸς ἀνοίξαντες τὰς πύλας τὰς ἐπὶ τὸ  
 Θράκιον καλούμενον εἰσήγαγον τὸ στράτευμα καὶ τὸν  
 Ἀλκιβιάδην. ὁ δὲ Ἑλιξος καὶ ὁ Κοιρατάδας οὐδὲν τούτων 21  
 εἰδότες ἐβοήθουν μετὰ πάντων εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν· ἐπεὶ δὲ  
 90 πάντῃ οἱ πολέμιοι κατεῖχον, οὐδὲν ἔχοντες ὅ,τι ποιήσαιεν,

3 19. ὑπαγόμενος θανάτου: *being arraigned on a capital charge, on trial for his life.* Cf. ii. 3. 12; v. 4. 24; Hdt. vi. 136. 3 θανάτου ὑπαγαγὼν ὑπὸ τὸν δῆμον Μιλτιάδεα, *Cyr.* i. 2. 14 θανάτου κρίνουσι. θανάτου used with such verbs has been treated as a gen. of value (H. 745 b; cf. G. 178); but the view is disputed. — ἀπέφυγεν: *was acquitted.* — ὅτι οὐ προδοίῃ κτέ.: *because (as he pleaded) he did not betray the city, etc.* The clause as it stands must be taken as causal to ἀπέφυγεν. On the opt., see G. 250, x.; H. 925 b. — σῶσαι: for the common Att. form, see G. 115, 4, x. 2; H. 434. — ἀπολλυμένους: for the gender, see G. 138, x. 2 a; H. 615, 1. — διδόναι: *impf. inf., GMT.* 15, 3; H. 853 a. — The statement is in keeping with Xenophon's characterization of Clearchus, αἰετὶ χαλεπὸς ἦν καὶ ὤμος *An.* ii. 6. 13. Diod. xiii. 66, intimates a kindred reason for the betrayal: *μισοῦντες τὸ βάρος τῆς ἐπιστασίας (detesting the burden of his authority), ἦν γὰρ δὲ Κλέαρχος χαλεπός.* — εἰσέσθαι: *let in, admitted; second aor. mid. of εἰσ-ίημι in act. sense.*

20. ἐπεὶ . . . παρεσκεύαστο: *when preparations had been made by them; used impers., G. 198; H. 602 d.* This use of the pass. is freq. in Thuc., as i. 46. 48; iii. 22. 107; iv. 67; vii. 75; viii. 14. Cf. on 2. 4. — αὐτοῖς: for dat. of agent, see G. 188, 3; H. 769. — τὸ Θράκιον: a large open square within the walls of Byzantium. Cf. *An.* vii. 1. 24 τὸ δὲ χωρίον οἶον κάλλιστον ἐκτάξασθαί ἐστι τὸ Θράκιον καλούμενον, ἔρημον οἰκιῶν καὶ πεδινόν.

21. According to Plut. *Alc.* 31, Alcibiades had caused a pretended attack to be made on the harbor, luring the garrison thither while he himself pushed into the city. On discovering the stratagem, the garrison hastened against him. Xenophon's ἐβοήθουν εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν, which — after the preceding οὐδὲν . . . εἰδότες — would seem causeless, can be explained only on the assumption that the generals had been informed of the enemy's entrance, but not of the place where they were. — κατεῖχον: *prevailed, were the masters.* — οὐδὲν ἔχοντες κτέ.: *not knowing what to do.* In this idiom οὐκ



παρέδωσαν σφᾶς αὐτούς. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν ἀπεπέμφθησαν 22  
εἰς Ἀθήνας, καὶ ὁ Κοιρατάδας ἐν τῷ ὄχλῳ ἀποβαινόντων  
ἐν Πειραιεὶ ἔλαθεν ἀποδράς καὶ ἀπεσώθη εἰς Δεκέλειαν.

4 Φαρνάβαζος δὲ καὶ οἱ πρέσβεις τῆς Φρυγίας ἐν Γορ- 1  
διείῳ ὄντες τὸν χειμῶνα τὰ περὶ τὸ Βυζάντιον πεπραγμένα  
ἤκουσαν. ἀρχομένου δὲ τοῦ ἔαρος πορευομένοις αὐτοῖς 2  
παρὰ βασιλέα ἀπήντησαν καταβαίνοντες οἱ τε Λακεδαιμο-  
5 νίων πρέσβεις, Βοιώτιος [ὄνομα] καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ καὶ οἱ

3 ἔχω is synonymous with ἀπορῶ. Cf. Lat. non habeo quid dicam. For the opt., see on 3. 21. — σφᾶς αὐτούς: for form, see G. 80, n.; H. 266.

22. ἀποβαινόντων: gen. abs. with no subj. expressed; while they were landing. Cf. 1. 26, 29. — ἔλαθεν ἀποδράς: the leading idea is expressed by the partic. G. 279, 4; H. 984. — ἀπεσώθη εἰς Δεκέλειαν: the Spartan camp became a refuge for escaping prisoners of war (cf. 2. 15), as well as for runaway slaves of which class more than 20,000 had fled thither up to the year 413 B.C. (Thuc. vii. 27. 4). See on 1. 33, and cf. Grote, VII. 61, 1 f.

4 Chap. 4. Twenty-fourth year of the war, 408 B.C. The Athenian embassy, having wintered at Gordium, where they hear of the fall of Byzantium (1), meet the Spartan envoys returning after a favorable reception at the Persian court (2) and accompanied by Cyrus, who comes down to Asia Minor as satrap and generalissimo (3). Cyrus causes the detention of the Athenian envoys until the close of the war (4-7). Alcibiades proceeds with the fleet to Samos, whence he plunders Caria (8). Thrasybulus recovers the Thracian dependencies and Thasos (9). Thrasyllus sails with the rest of the armament to Athens; Alcibiades is elected general and returns home (19), defends himself before the senate

and assembly, is proclaimed generalissimo, and leads the sacred procession to Eleusis (20). After an unsuccessful attempt on Andros, he sails with the main armament to Samos, and renews hostilities in the eastern Aegean (21-23).

1. οἱ πρέσβεις: see 3. 13. — Γορδιείῳ: Gordium, the ancient capital of the Phrygian kings, in the acropolis of which Alexander afterwards cut the Gordian knot (Arrian, An. ii. 3).

2. τοῦ ἔαρος: 407 B.C. — οἱ Λακεδαιμονίων πρέσβεις: of this embassy, although the art. implies a previous mention, nothing else is known. — Βοιώτιος ὄνομα: the expression requires a subst. or pron. with which it would be in appos. To const. it thus with πρέσβεις seems harsh. Probably ὄνομα is a gloss intended to distinguish the name Βοιώτιος from the adj. of the same form. — οἱ ἄλλοι ἄγγελοι: possibly Persians coming down to Asia Minor on the king's business. — πάντων ὧν: inverse attraction, i.e. the antecedent attracted to the case of the rel. G. 153, n. 4. Cf. An. iii. 1. 6 ἀνείλεν αὐτῷ δ' Ἀπόλλων θεοῖς οἷς ἔδει θύειν. — πεπραγότες εἶεν: this second pf. appears to have been used not only intr. but also trans. like πέπραχα (v. 2. 32). For the frequency of the periphrastic form, see G. 118, 2; for its signification, GMT. 17, n. 2; 18, 1.

ἄλλοι ἄγγελοι, καὶ ἔλεγον ὅτι Λακεδαιμόνιοι πάντων ὧν  
 δέονται πεπραγότες εἶεν παρὰ βασιλέως, καὶ Κῦρος, ἄρξων 3  
 πάντων τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ καὶ συμπολεμήσων Λακεδαιμο-  
 νίοις, ἐπιστολήν τε ἔφερε τοῖς κάτω πᾶσι τὸ βασίλειον  
 10 σφράγισμα ἔχουσαν, ἐν ᾗ ἐνὴν καὶ τάδε· Καταπέμπω  
 Κῦρον κάρανον τῶν εἰς Καστωλὸν ἀθροιζομένων. τὸ δὲ 4  
 κάρανον ἔστι κύριον. ταῦτ' οὖν ἀκούοντες οἱ τῶν Ἀθη-  
 ναίων πρέσβεις, καὶ ἐπειδὴ Κῦρον εἶδον, ἐβούλοντο μὲν  
 μάλιστα παρὰ βασιλέα ἀναβῆναι, εἰ δὲ μή, οἴκαδε ἀπελ-  
 15 θεῖν. Κῦρος δὲ Φαρναβάζω εἶπεν ἢ παραδοῦναι τοὺς 5  
 πρέσβεις ἑαυτῷ ἢ μὴ οἴκαδέ πω ἀποπέμψαι, βουλόμενος  
 τοὺς Ἀθηναίους μὴ εἰδέναι τὰ πραττόμενα. Φαρνάβαζος 6  
 δὲ τέως μὲν κατέειχε τοὺς πρέσβεις, φάσκων τοτὲ μὲν  
 ἀνάξειν αὐτοὺς παρὰ βασιλέα, τοτὲ δὲ οἴκαδε ἀποπέμψειν,

4 3. Κῦρος: belongs also as subj. to ἀπήντησαν. — πάντων τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ: his province is more exactly defined *An.* i. 9. 7 κατεπέμφθη ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς σατράπης Λυδίας τε καὶ Φρυγίας τῆς μεγάλης καὶ Καππαδοκίας, στρατηγὸς δὲ καὶ πάντων ἀπεδείχθη οἷς καθήκει εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδῖον ἀθροίζεσθαι. Cf. *ibid.* i. 1. 2. — τοῖς κάτω πᾶσι: all the lowland (seaboard) peoples. Granting the accuracy of *Plut. Artax.* 2 Κῦρος δὲ Λυδίας σατράπης καὶ τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττης, this expression is equiv. to πάντων τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ above, and the military division is co-extensive with the satrapy. — τὸ βασίλειον σφράγισμα: for the seal as attesting the genuineness of documents of this kind, see also v. 1. 30; vii. 1. 39. Of this seal a Scholiast says: ἡ σφραγὶς τοῦ Περσῶν βασιλέως εἶχε κατὰ μὲν τινὰς τὴν βασιλέως εἰκόνα, κατὰ δὲ τινὰς τὴν Κύρου τοῦ πρώτου βασιλέως αὐτῶν, κατὰ δὲ τινὰς τὸν Δαρείου ἵππον, δι' ὃν χρημετίσαντα (*neighing*) ἐβασίλευεν.

4. τὸ δὲ κάρανον κτέ.: now the word κάρανος signifies 'lord.' A Doric word apparently rare enough to need defining for Greeks in general, unless possibly the definition is from a later hand. Obs. the noun-forms and verb accent. — ταῦτ' οὖν ἀκούοντες, καὶ ἐπειδὴ εἶδον: a similar change of const. is found in *An.* ii. 1. 22 ἦν δὲ μένωνεν σπονδαί, ἀπιοῦσι δὲ καὶ προῖοῦσι πόλεμος. — ἐβούλοντο μὲν μάλιστα: usually μάλιστα μὲν or μάλιστα μὲν οὖν as in v. 3. 7. Cf. *Soph. Phil.* 617 οἴοιτο μὲν μάλισθ' ἐκούσιον λαβών, εἰ μὴ θέλοι δ' ἄκοντα. — εἰ δὲ μή: see on 3. 3.

5. εἶπεν παραδοῦναι: for the force of εἶπεν with inf., see GMT. 15, 2, n. 3; 23, 2, n. 4; H. 946 b. — μὴ οἴκαδέ πω: μήπω οἴκαδε. The same order occurs *iv.* 5. 8; *An.* vii. 3. 35 οἱ πολέμιοι ἡμῶν οὐκ ἴσασί πω τὴν ἡμετέραν συμμαχίαν. This shows that μὴ and πω strictly did not form one word as yet.

6. ἀνάξειν παρὰ βασιλέα: cf. 3. 8



20 ὥς μηδὲν μέμψηται· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐνιαυτοὶ τρεῖς ἦσαν, ἐδεήθη 7  
 τοῦ Κύρου ἀφεῖναι αὐτούς, φάσκων ὁμωμοκέναι ἀπάξιν  
 ἐπὶ θάλατταν, ἐπειδὴ οὐ παρὰ βασιλέα. πέμψαντες δὲ  
 Ἀριοβαρζάνει παρακομίσαι αὐτούς ἐκέλευον· ὁ δὲ ἀπήγ-  
 αγεν εἰς Κίον τῆς Μυσίας, ὅθεν πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στρατόπεδον  
 25 ἀπέπλευσαν.

Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ βουλόμενος μετὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν 8  
 ἀποπλεῖν οἴκαδε, ἀνήχθη εὐθύς ἐπὶ Σάμου· ἐκεῖθεν δὲ  
 λαβὼν τῶν νεῶν εἴκοσιν ἔπλευσε τῆς Καρίας εἰς τὸν Κε-  
 ραμικὸν κόλπον. ἐκεῖθεν δὲ συλλέξας ἑκατὸν τάλαντα 9  
 30 ἦκεν εἰς τὴν Σάμον. Θρασύβουλος δὲ σὺν τριάκοντα  
 ναυσὶν ἐπὶ Θράκης ὥχετο, ἐκεῖ δὲ τά τε ἄλλα χωρία τὰ  
 πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους μεθεστηκότα κατεστρέψατο καὶ  
 Θάσον ἔχουσιν κακῶς ὑπὸ τε τῶν πολέμων καὶ στά-

4 ὥς βασιλέα . . . ἀναγαγεῖν. — μέμψηται :  
 sc. Κύρος.

7. ἐπειδὴ . . . ἦσαν : but when three  
 years had passed. Cf. ii. 4. 25 πρὶν δὲ  
 ἡμέρας δέκα γενέσθαι. A chronological  
 difficulty exists here, since three years  
 later the Athenians no longer had an  
 army. The text seems corrupt. —  
 Ἀριοβαρζάνει : a prominent young  
 Persian who afterwards succeeded  
 Pharnabazus as satrap. Cf. v. i. 28.  
 — Κίον τῆς Μυσίας : on the Propontis.  
 The description here (cf. Hdt.  
 v. 122) shows that, in Xenophon's  
 time, Mysia extended as far east as  
 the head of the Gulf of Cius in the  
 Propontis.

8. ἀνήχθη : after the capture of  
 Byzantium the Athenians had con-  
 quered the cities on the Hellespont,  
 with the exception of Abydos. Diod.  
 xiii. 68. — ἐπὶ Σάμου : see on 2. 11,  
 and cf. εἰς τὴν Σάμον below. Alcibiades'  
 object in this voyage was doubtless  
 to show that Athens was again

mistress of the sea and the straits, as  
 well as to smooth the path of his re-  
 turn with newly gathered spoils (ἐκα-  
 τὸν τάλαντα).

9. σὺν τριάκοντα ναυσὶν : the prep.  
 is unusual with the dat. of military  
 accompaniment. As here, 10; iii. i.  
 5; iv. 5. 5; 8. 23. — Θάσον : the inter-  
 nal dissensions in Thasos, which began  
 with the expulsion of the Spartans  
 in 410 B.C., must have continued  
 to this time, the anti-Spartan party  
 now finally getting the upper hand;  
 see on i. 32. Of the enterprises of  
 Thrasybulus subsequent to the battle  
 of Cyzicus nothing is known, save  
 that (acc. to Diod. xiii. 64) already  
 in 409 B.C. he had conquered some of  
 the Thracian cities. — ἔχουσιν κακῶς  
 ὑπὸ : being in wretched plight by reason  
 of, suffering from. — τῶν πολέμων . . .  
 λιμοῦ : the art. is not repeated, because  
 the different ideas are regarded in  
 their totality ; see on i. 30.



σεων καὶ λιμοῦ. Θράσυλλος δὲ σὺν τῇ ἄλλῃ στρατιᾷ 10  
 35 εἰς Ἀθήνας κατέπλευσε· πρὶν δὲ ἤκειν αὐτὸν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι  
 στρατηγούς εἶλοντο Ἀλκιβιάδην μὲν φεύγοντα καὶ Θρασύ-  
 βουλον ἀπόντα, Κόνωνα δὲ τρίτον ἐκ τῶν οἰκοθεν.  
 Ἀλκιβιάδης δ' ἐκ τῆς Σάμου ἔχων τὰ χρήματα κατέπλευ- 11  
 σεν εἰς Πάρον ναυσὶν εἴκοσιν, ἐκεῖθεν δ' ἀνήχθη εὐθὺ  
 40 Γυθείου ἐπὶ κατασκοπὴν τῶν τριήρων, ἃς ἐπυνθάνετο  
 Λακεδαιμονίους αὐτόθι παρασκευάζειν τριάκοντα, καὶ τοῦ  
 οἴκαδε κατάπλου ὅπως ἡ πόλις πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔχει. ἐπεὶ δ' 12  
 ἑώρα ἑαυτῷ εὖνουν οὖσαν καὶ στρατηγὸν αὐτὸν ἡρημένους  
 καὶ ἰδία μεταπεμπομένους τοὺς ἐπιτηδείους, κατέπλευσεν  
 45 εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ ἡμέρα, ἣ Πλυντήρια ἦγεν ἡ πόλις, τοῦ

4 10. φεύγοντα: the expression is not quite accurate, for in 411 B.C. the decree of banishment against Alcibiades had been revoked by the Athenians (Thuc. viii. 97; Plut. Alc. 33); although he had not yet returned to Athens. — ἐκ τῶν οἰκοθεν: the attraction of the adv. of place (ἐκεῖθεν, ἔνδοθεν for ἐκεῖ, ἔνδον) is analogous to that of the prep. with its case. Kühn. 448, note 1.

11. ἔχων τὰ χρήματα: a fact of capital importance just now. See on 8. — Γυθείου: for gen. with adv. of place, see G. 182, 2; H. 757. Gythium at the head of the Laconian Gulf was the chief port and navy-yard of Sparta. — ἐπὶ κατασκοπὴν: κατασκοψόμενος. Cf. ἐπ' ἀργυρολογίαν I. 8. The same expression occurs Cyr. vi. 2. 9. — αἷς . . . τριάκοντα: see on 3. 17. — καὶ τοῦ . . . ἔχει: sc. ἐπὶ κατασκοπὴν, and to see how the state was disposed toward him in respect of his return home. On the gen. of cond. with ὅπως ἔχει, see G. 168, N. 3; H. 757 a. Cf. ii. I. 14.

12. ἡρημένους: sc. τοὺς πολίτας im-

plied in πόλις. — ἡμέρα, ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ: the omission of ἐν in the first case, as well as its use in the second, is irregular; G. 189 and N. 1. With ἡμέρᾳ here the rel. clause has the effect of an ordinary attrib. and makes an expression of definite time. Cf. 2. 14 χειμῶν ἐν ᾧ κτέ. On ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, see Kr. Spr. 48, 1, 3. — Πλυντήρια: this festival was celebrated at Athens towards the end of the month Thargelion (middle of June) in honor of Pallas. 'The statue of the goddess Athena was stripped of all its ornaments, covered up from every one's gaze, and washed or cleansed under a mysterious ceremonial by the holy gens called Praxiergidae. The goddess thus seemed to turn away her face and to refuse to behold the returning exile.' (Grote.) In Xenophon's account we see nothing of the magnificent return of later writers, — the conqueror's triumphal entry under purple sails, leading 200 ships adorned with shields and spoils, a fleet outnumbering the splendid armament he had led out of the Piræus for Sicily a few years be-

ἔδους κατακεκαλυμμένου τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς, ὃ τινας οἰωνίζοντο  
 ἀνεπιτήδειον εἶναι καὶ αὐτῷ καὶ τῇ πόλει. Ἀθηναῖον  
 γὰρ οὐδεὶς ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οὐδενὸς σπουδαίου ἔργου  
 τολμήσαι ἂν ᾤσασθαι. καταπλέοντος δ' αὐτοῦ, ὃ τε ἐκ τοῦ 13  
 50 Πειραιῶς καὶ ὁ ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως ὄχλος ἠθροίσθη πρὸς τὰς  
 ναῦς, θαυμάζοντες καὶ ἰδεῖν βουλόμενοι τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην,  
 λέγοντες οἱ μὲν ὡς κράτιστος εἴη τῶν πολιτῶν καὶ μόνος  
 ἀπελογήθη ὡς οὐ δικαίως φύγοι, ἐπιβουλευθεὶς δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν  
 ἑλαττον ἐκείνου δυναμένων μοχθηρότερα τε λεγόντων καὶ  
 55 πρὸς τὸ αὐτῶν ἴδιον κέρδος πολιτευόντων, ἐκείνου αἰὲρ τὸ  
 κοινὸν αὔξοντος καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν αὐτοῦ καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ τῆς  
 πόλεως δυνατοῦ, ἐθέλοντος δὲ τότε κρίνεσθαι παραχρῆμα 14  
 τῆς αἰτίας ἄρτι γεγενημένης ὡς ἠσεβηκότος εἰς τὰ μυσ-  
 τήρια, ὑπερβαλλόμενοι οἱ ἐχθροὶ τὰ δοκοῦντα δίκαια εἶναι  
 60 ἀπόντα αὐτὸν ἐστέρησαν τῆς πατρίδος· ἐν ᾧ χρόνῳ ὑπὸ 15

4 fore. It is rather the guilty exile feeling his way back to the city he has grievously betrayed. — ὃ: i.e. his return on such an occasion. — τοῦ ἄστεως: to the Athenians the city (capital), as urbs to the Romans. Cf. v. 1. 22. So also of Corinth, iv. 4. 3. Very freq. of Athens as distinguished from the Piræus, 7. 35; ii. 2. 2, 3. — ἀνεπιτήδειον: a bad omen.

13. θαυμάζοντες: pl., agreeing with a collective noun denoting persons. Cf. ii. 2. 21, and obs. that in each case the pred. verb is sing. G. 138, n. 3; H. 609. — ἀπελογήθη ὡς: these words, bracketed by many editors, admit of no satisfactory interpretation. — ὑπὸ τῶν . . . δυναμένων . . . λεγόντων . . . πολιτευόντων: one class with three characteristics, — inferior ability and eloquence, and sheer selfishness in political action. δυναμένων, as opp. to λεγόντων, has reference to

executive ability. — ἐκείνου: see on 1. 27. — ἀπὸ τῶν αὐτοῦ: with his own means. — ἀπὸ τοῦ τῆς πόλεως δυνατοῦ: with the power of the state. On the subst. use of δυνατόν, cf. 6. 7 κατὰ γὰρ τὸ αὐτοῦ δυνατόν, and 6. 14 εἰς τὸ ἐκείνου δυνατόν. On the entire expression, cf. Oecon. 9. 15 ἐπαινεῖν δὲ καὶ τιμᾶν τὸν ἄξιον ἀπὸ τῆς παρουσίας δυνάμεως.

14. ἐθέλοντος δὲ . . . ἐστέρησαν: still dependent on λέγοντες, but with a sudden change of mode. — τότε κτέ.: then forthwith when the charge had just been made. Observe the accumulation of temporal advs., τότε, παραχρῆμα, ἄρτι. — ὡς ἠσεβηκότος: sc. αὐτοῦ. For ὡς with partic., see GMT. 109, n. 4; H. 978. — ὑπερβαλλόμενοι κτέ.: by postponing what seemed to be a just demand, i.e. the immediate trial of the case.

15. ὑπὸ ἀμχανίας δουλεύων: perhaps no exaggeration of the hardship



ἀμηχανίας δουλεύων ἠναγκάσθη μὲν θεραπεύειν τοὺς  
 ἐχθίστους, κινδυνεύων ἀεὶ παρ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν ἀπολέ-  
 σθαι· τοὺς δὲ οἰκειοτάτους πολίτας τε καὶ συγγενεῖς καὶ τὴν  
 πόλιν ἅπασαν ὁρῶν ἐξαμαρτάνουσαν, οὐκ εἶχεν ὅπως  
 65 ὠφελοίη φυγῇ ἀπειργόμενος· οὐκ ἔφασαν δὲ τῶν οἴωνπερ 16  
 αὐτὸς ὄντων εἶναι καινῶν δεῖσθαι πραγμάτων οὐδὲ μετα-  
 στάσεως· ὑπάρχειν γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ δήμου αὐτῷ μὲν τῶν τε ἡλι-  
 κιωτῶν πλέον ἔχειν τῶν τε πρεσβυτέρων μὴ ἐλαττοῦσθαι,  
 τοῖς δ' αὐτοῦ ἐχθροῖς τοιούτοις δοκεῖν εἶναι οἴοισπερ πρό-  
 70 τερον, ὕστερον δὲ δυνασθεῖσιν ἀπολλύναι τοὺς βελτίστους,

4 of exile in general, which involved confiscation of property and left mercenary service as the sole resource. Moreover, *δουλεύων* is strictly used of any one who had been a Persian subject; see on iii. 1. 26. Yet this plea for Alcibiades forgets more than it remembers. — *τοὺς ἐχθίστους*: the Spartans and the Persians. — *παρ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν*: only here instead of the usual *καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν*. — *ἐξαμαρτάνουσιν*: agrees with nearest noun. G. 138, n. 2 b; H. 616. — *ὅπως ὠφελοίη*: for subjv. of dir. disc., G. 244; H. 932, 2 b (2). See on 3. 21.

16. 'Alcibiades was not the man to foment revolution; for under the democracy he was honored beyond his years, while his rivals were no better off than before until — on getting power enough — they put the best men out of the way, and so came to be tolerated as rulers by the citizens for the sole reason that they had no better men left to use.' Such, in general, seems to be the sense — confused, indeed — of this vexed passage. — *οὐκ ἔφασαν κτέ.*: const. *ἔφασαν* (τὸ) *καινῶν πραγμάτων δεῖσθαι οὐκ εἶναι τῶν ὄντων οἴωνπερ αὐτός*, where *οἴωνπερ αὐ-*

*τός* stands by attraction for *τοιούτων οἴοισπερ αὐτός ἐστι*. For *αὐτός* we should have expected *αὐτοῦ* (by attraction). Cf. ii. 3. 25 *γνόντες μὲν τοῖς οἴοις ἡμῖν τε καὶ ὑμῖν χαλεπὴν δημοκρατίαν εἶναι*, *Mem.* ii. 9. 3 *χαριζόμενον ὅφ' σοι ἀνδρί*. On the other hand, *Dem.* xxiv. 185 οὐδ' οἴοισπερ σὺ χρώμενοι συμβούλοις, and *Ar. Ach.* 577 *νεανίας δ' οἴους σὺ διαδεδρακότας*. See G. 153, n. 5; H. 1002. The defence of Alcibiades against the reproach of revolutionary designs has reference to the opinion current, after the mutilation of the Hermae, that this sacrilege was part of an oligarchical conspiracy. *Thuc.* vi. 27. — *καινῶν πραγμάτων*: for *νεωτέρων πραγμάτων*. Cf. *Lat. res novae*. The expression is very unusual. — *ἐκ τοῦ δήμου*: const. with *ὑπάρχειν*, — *at the hands of the people* (i.e. *under the democracy*) *it was his fortune, etc.* — *τοῖς δ' αὐτοῦ ἐχθροῖς*: depends on *ὑπάρχειν*, co-ord. with *αὐτῷ*. Obs. the position of *αὐτοῦ*. The pers. prons., when dependent upon a noun accompanied by the art., regularly have the pred. position. The exceptions are few. They are partially enumerated by Kühn. 464, 4, note 2. — *οἴοισπερ*:



αὐτοὺς δὲ μόνους λειφθέντας δι' αὐτὸ τοῦτο ἀγαπᾶσθαι  
 ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν, ὅτι ἐτέροις βελτίοσιν οὐκ εἶχον χρῆσθαι.  
 οἱ δέ, ὅτι τῶν παροιχομένων αὐτοῖς κακῶν μόνος αἴτιος 17  
 εἶη, τῶν τε φοβερῶν ὄντων τῇ πόλει γενέσθαι μόνος κινδυν-  
 75 νεύσαι ἡγεμῶν καταστήναι. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ πρὸς τὴν γῆν 18  
 ὀρμισθεὶς ἀπέβαινε μὲν οὐκ εὐθέως, φοβούμενος τοὺς  
 ἐχθρούς· ἐπαναστὰς δὲ ἐπὶ τοῦ καταστρώματος ἐσκόπει  
 τοὺς αὐτοῦ ἐπιτηδεῖους, εἰ παρέϊσαν. κατιδὼν δὲ Εὐρυ- 19  
 πτόλεμον τὸν Πεισιάνακτος, αὐτοῦ δὲ ἀνειψιόν, καὶ τοὺς  
 80 ἄλλους οἰκείους καὶ τοὺς φίλους μετ' αὐτῶν, τότε ἀποβὰς  
 ἀναβαίνει εἰς τὴν πόλιν μετὰ τῶν παρεσκευασμένων, εἴ τις  
 ἄπτοιτο, μὴ ἐπιτρέπειν. ἐν δὲ τῇ βουλῇ καὶ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ 20  
 ἀπολογησάμενος ὥς οὐκ ἤσεβήκει, εἰπὼν δὲ ὥς ἠδίκηται,  
 λεχθέντων δὲ καὶ ἄλλων τοιούτων καὶ οὐδενὸς ἀντειπόντος  
 85 διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀνασχέσθαι ἂν τὴν ἐκκλησίαν, ἀναρρηθεὶς

4 assimilation to τοιούτοις, equiv. to οἷοί-  
 περ ἔδοξαν εἶναι.—αὐτοὺς...λειφθέντας:  
 for the transition from the dat. (δυνα-  
 σθεῖσιν) to the acc. (of the subj. as well  
 as the pred.) with inf., see on iv. i.  
 35; II. 941; Kr. Spr. 55, 2, 7.

17. οἱ δέ: corresponding to λέγον-  
 τες οἱ μὲν in 13.—τῶν παροιχομέ-  
 νων κτέ.: 'The sending of Gylippus  
 to Syracuse, the fortification of Deke-  
 leia, the revolts of Chios and Miletus,  
 the first organization of the Four  
 Hundred,—had all been emphatically  
 the measures of Alcibiades.' Grote,  
 VIII. c. 64, p. 147.—γενέσθαι: depends  
 upon φοβερῶν,—of the calamities which  
 threatened to befall the state. The const.  
 is unusual.—ἡγεμῶν: synonymous  
 with αἴτιος.

18. ἐσκόπει . . . εἰ παρέϊσαν: he  
 scanned the throng intently to see if his  
 friends and kinsmen were present. τοὺς  
 ἐπιτηδεῖους is proleptic (II. 851), and

the term includes both οἰκείους and  
 φίλους below.

19. Εὐρυπτόλεμον τὸν Πεισιάνα-  
 κτος, αὐτοῦ δὲ ἀνείψιον: the regular ex-  
 pression for the double relationship;  
 otherwise with τέ—τέ, rarely with  
 μέν—δέ. Kühn. 520, note 1.—τότε:  
 with the principal verb after a partic.,  
 like οὕτως, εἴτα, ἔπειτα. II. 976 b. See  
 on iii. 2. 9.—μὴ ἐπιτρέπειν: depends  
 upon παρεσκευασμένων.

20. ἤσεβήκει, ἠδίκηται: note the  
 tenses. The alleged impiety of Alci-  
 biades antedated the injustice to him.  
 For the plpf. of dir. disc. unchanged in  
 indir. disc., see G. 243, n. 1; II. 935 b.  
 —διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀνασχέσθαι κτέ.: because  
 the assembly would not have suffered it.  
 For inf. as noun and its adjuncts, see  
 G. 258; 262, 1; 283, 3; 211. II. 958;  
 959; 1021; 964 b.—ἀναρρηθεὶς . . . αὐ-  
 τοκράτωρ: cf. Plut. Alc. 33 ἡρέθη δ'  
 ἅμα καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν αὐ-

ἀπάντων ἡγεμὼν αὐτοκράτωρ, ὡς οἶός τε ὦν σῶσαι τὴν  
 προτέραν τῆς πόλεως δύναμιν, πρότερον μὲν τὰ μυστήρια  
 τῶν Ἀθηναίων κατὰ θάλατταν ἀγόντων διὰ τὸν πόλεμον  
 κατὰ γῆν ἐποίησεν ἐξαγαγὼν τοὺς στρατιώτας ἅπαντας.  
 90 μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα κατελέξατο στρατιάν, ὀπλίτας μὲν πεντακο- 21  
 σίους καὶ χιλίους, ἵππεῖς δὲ πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν, ναῦς  
 δ' ἑκατόν. καὶ μετὰ τὸν κατάπλουν τρίτῳ μηνὶ ἀνήχθη  
 ἐπ' Ἄνδρον ἀφεστηκυῖαν τῶν Ἀθηναίων, καὶ μετ' αὐτοῦ  
 Ἀριστοκράτης καὶ Ἀδείμαντος ὁ Λευκολοφίδου συνεπέμ-  
 95 φθησαν ἡρημένοι κατὰ γῆν στρατηγοί. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ 22  
 ἀπεβίβασε τὸ στράτευμα τῆς Ἀνδρίας χώρας εἰς Γαύρειον.  
 ἐκβοηθήσαντας δὲ τοὺς Ἀνδρίους ἐτρέψαντο καὶ κατέκλει-

4 *τοκράτωρ στρατηγός.* After this election, it would seem acc. to Plut. (before it, acc. to Diod. xiii. 69), the assembly voted to restore his confiscated property, and directed the Eumolpidae and Ceryces to revoke the curse which they had pronounced upon him. — *σῶσαι:* restore, recover. We should expect *ἀνασῶσαι*. Cf. vii. 5. 16 *ἀνασώσασθαι τὴν πατρίαν δόξαν.* — *πρότερον:* belongs only to *ἀγόντων*, so that *μὲν* has no correlative *δέ*. — *τὰ μυστήρια:* on the 20th Boedromion (end of September) the solemn procession in honor of the mysteries passed through the Cerameieus and along the Sacred Way to Eleusis. For seven years, however, the Spartan occupation of Deceleia had made this march unsafe, so that the procession had been of necessity conducted by sea. To restore to this celebration its original solemnity and splendor, and thus purge himself of the charge on which his countrymen had condemned him, — namely, that of profaning these very mysteries, — was a capital opportunity for which Alcibiades could well

afford to linger at Athens. An additional motive, congenial to his vanity, was the desire either to humble his inveterate enemy, King Agis, by a challenge which he could not accept, or to bring on a sacred battle, with all Athens as the witness of his valor. Agis declined the challenge; the procession was unmolested; and Alcibiades returned in high elation, while the rabble grew eager that he should declare himself *τύραννος*. Cf. Plut. Alc. 34. — *ἐποίησεν:* sc. *ἄγεσθαι* or *ἄγειν αὐτούς*.

21. *κατάπλουν:* cf. *κατέπλευσεν* 12. — *τρίτῳ μηνί:* acc. to the data in 12 and 20, Alcibiades remained at least four months in Athens; for between Thargelion and Boedromion are the months Scirophorion, Hecatombaeon, and Metageitnion. We must therefore probably read *τετάρτῳ*, if not indeed *πέμπτῳ μηνί*.

22. *Γαύρειον:* this harbor still bears the ancient name (Gavrion), and traces of the town remain. — *ἐκβοηθήσαντας:* i.e. from the city. — *ἐτρέψαντο:* the subject is to be supplied from *στράτευμα*.



σαν εἰς τὴν πόλιν καὶ τινὰς ἀπέκτειναν οὐ πολλούς, καὶ τοὺς Λάκωνας, οἱ αὐτόθι ἦσαν. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ τρόπαιόν 100 τε ἔστησε, καὶ μείνας αὐτοῦ ὀλίγας ἡμέρας ἔπλευσεν εἰς 23 Σάμον, κακεῖθεν ὀρμώμενος ἐπολέμει.

5 Οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι πρότερον τούτων οὐ πολλῶ 1 χρόνῳ Κρατησιππίδα τῆς ναυαρχίας παρεληλυθυίας Λύσανδρον ἐξέπεμψαν ναύαρχον. ὁ δὲ ἀφικόμενος εἰς Ῥόδον καὶ ναῦς ἐκεῖθεν λαβὼν, εἰς Κῶ καὶ Μίλητον ἔπλευσεν, 5 ἐκεῖθεν δ' εἰς Ἐφεσον, καὶ ἐκεῖ ἔμεινε ναῦς ἔχων ἐβδομήκοντα μέχρι οὗ Κῦρος εἰς Σάρδεϊς ἀφίκετο. ἐπεὶ δ' ἦκεν, 2 ἀνέβη πρὸς αὐτὸν σὺν τοῖς ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος πρέσβεσιν. ἐνταῦθα δὴ κατὰ τε τοῦ Τισσαφέρνους ἔλεγον ἃ πεποιηκὼς

4 — τὴν πόλιν: this refers of course to the capital Andros, then garrisoned by Lacedaemonian troops. Diod. xiii. 69. Plut. Alc. 35 tells us that Alcibiades' failure to take the city gave his enemies their first occasion against him; the omnipotent could only fail because he would. — εἰς Σάμον: the naval station of the Athenians. Acc. to Diod. (*ibid.*), Alcibiades, leaving Thrasybulus (prob. an error for Conon, cf. 5. 18) with 20 vessels to continue the siege of Andros, ravaged Cos and Rhodes, and laid in abundant supplies for the army; while Plut. (*ibid.*) sends him to Caria on the same business. Both statements may be true, covering operations from Samos as a base throughout the winter.

5 Chap. 5. From the Fall of 408 to that of 407 B.C. Lysander succeeds to the command of the Spartan fleet (1); is zealously supported by Cyrus, who furnishes money to meet arrearages and increase the pay of the Lacedaemonian forces (2-7), while he refuses to have anything to do with the Athenians (8, 9). The new admiral winters at Ephesus,

refitting his fleet (10). Antiochus, being entrusted with the Athenian command in Alcibiades' absence, and disobeying his orders, brings on an action in which he is defeated by Lysander off Notium and loses 15 triremes (11-15). On account of this, Alcibiades is superseded and retires to his castle in Chersonesus (16, 17). Conon takes command at Samos, strengthens the fleet by consolidating the crews, and makes predatory descents on the enemy's country (17-20).

1. πρότερον τούτων κτέ.: i.e. not long before Alcibiades' departure from Athens, which was prob. late in October. See on 4. 21. — Κρατησιππίδα: the dat. is nearly equiv. to a possessive gen. G. 184, 3, n. 4. Cf. II. 771. The same const. occurs 6. 1 τῷ Λυσάνδρῳ παρεληλυθότος ἤδη τοῦ χρόνου. There has been no mention of Cratesippidas since his assumption of the command (1. 32). — Κῶ: for the form, see G. 42, 2, n. 1; II. 161. — μέχρι οὗ: instead of the conj., II. 999 b. Cf. 14.

2. τοῖς πρέσβεσιν: probably the envoys whose return from the Persian



εἷη, αὐτοῦ τε Κύρου ἐδέοντο ὡς προθυμοτάτου πρὸς τὸν  
 10 πόλεμον γενέσθαι. Κῦρος δὲ τὸν τε πατέρα ἔφη ταῦτα ὃ  
 ἐπεσταλκέναι καὶ αὐτὸς οὐκ ἄλλ' ἐγνωκέναι, ἀλλὰ πάντα  
 ποιήσκειν· ἔχων δὲ ἦκειν τάλαντα πεντακόσια· ἐὰν δὲ  
 ταῦτα ἐκλίπη, τοῖς ἰδίῳις χρήσεσθαι ἔφη, ἃ ὁ πατήρ αὐτῷ  
 ἔδωκεν· ἐὰν δὲ καὶ ταῦτα, καὶ τὸν θρόνον κατακόψειν, ἐφ'  
 15 οὗ ἐκάθητο, ὄντα ἀργυροῦν καὶ χρυσοῦν. οἱ δὲ ταῦτ' 4  
 ἐπῆνουν καὶ ἐκέλευον αὐτὸν τάξαι τῷ ναύτῃ δραχμὴν  
 Ἀττικὴν, διδάσκοντες ὅτι ἂν οὗτος ὁ μισθὸς γένηται, οἱ  
 τῶν Ἀθηναίων ναῦται ἀπολείψουσι τὰς ναῦς καὶ μείω  
 χρήματα ἀναλώσει. ὁ δὲ καλῶς μὲν ἔφη αὐτοὺς λέγειν, 5  
 20 οὐ δυνατόν δ' εἶναι παρ' ἃ βασιλεὺς ἐπέστειλεν αὐτῷ ἄλλα  
 ποιεῖν. εἶναι δὲ καὶ τὰς συνθήκας οὕτως ἐχούσας, τριά-

5 court is mentioned in 4. 2.—κατὰ ἔλεγον: κατηγοροῦν.—ἃ πεποικώς εἶη: i.e. his vacillation between the Athenians and Spartans. See on 1. 9. For the verb-form, see on 4. 2. Is this the indir. expression for πεποίηκε or ἐπεποίηκε? See on 4. 20. For the opt., see G. 248, 4, (4); H. 937.—προθυμοτάτου: for assimilation of the pred. adj., see G. 136, n. 3 a, (gen.); H. 941.

3. οὐκ ἄλλ' ἐγνωκέναι: had no other intention, was of the same mind. Cf. ii. 3. 38 ταῦτ' ἐγινώσκωμεν. For the case of αὐτός, as also of ἔχων below, see G. 138, n. 8 b; H. 940 b.—τὸν θρόνον κατακόψειν: Tissaphernes, too (acc. to Alcibiades' statement), had made the Athenians a like high-sounding promise: μὴ ἀπορήσειν αὐτοὺς τροφῆς, οὐδ' ἦν δέη τελευτῶντα τὴν ἐν τοῦ στρωμνῆν ἐξαργυρίσαι Thuc. viii. 81. 3.—ὄντα ἀργυροῦν: order of words as in An. vi. 3. 10 στρατεύματος ἵντος Ἑλληνικοῦ.

4. τῷ ναύτῃ: for each seaman. Cf. An. i. 3. 21 τρία ἡμιδρακμὰ τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ. The Greek, like the

German, uses the def. art. in a distributive sense, whereas the Eng. employs the indefinite. H. 657 c. The art. may, however, be omitted, as in ii. 4. 23 εἴλοντο δέκα, ἓνα ἀπὸ φύλης, iv. 2. 8 κριταὶ κατέστησαν, εἰς ἀπὸ πόλεως.—δραχμὴν Ἀττικὴν: about 20 cents. Acc. to 7, the pay up to this time had been only half that sum, and this was also the usual pay in the Athenian service. Thuc. viii. 45. 14.—μείω . . . ἀναλώσει: because by weakening the Athenian navy, he would hasten the end of the war.

5. οὐ δυνατόν δέ: δέ is usually separated from οὐ and μή by an interposed word for distinction from οὐδέ and μηδέ. Kr. Spr. 69, 16, 1. In the present instance, οὐ is thus brought into closer connexion with δυνατόν as the sense requires (= ἀδύνατον δέ).—παρ' ἃ . . . ἄλλα: "other than what the king commanded." παρὰ with ἄλλος and ἕτερος is often used as synonymous with ἡ. H. 802 e. Cf. Cyr. i. 6. 2 ἕτερα λέγοντες παρὰ τὰ παρὰ τῶν θεῶν σημαινόμενα.—ἐχούσας: supplementary partic. H.

κοντα μνᾶς ἐκάστη νηὶ τοῦ μηνὸς διδόναι, ὅποσας ἂν  
 βούλωνται τρέφειν Λακεδαιμόνιοι. ὁ δὲ Λύσανδρος τότε 6  
 μὲν ἐσιώπησε· μετὰ δὲ τὸ δεῖπνον, ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ προπιῶν ὁ  
 25 Κῦρος ἤρετο, τί ἂν μάλιστα χαρίζοιτο ποιῶν, εἶπεν ὅτι εἰ  
 πρὸς τὸν μισθὸν ἐκάστῳ ναύτῃ ὀβολὸν προσθείης. ἐκ δὲ 7  
 τούτου τέτταρες ὀβολοὶ ἦν ὁ μισθός, πρότερον δὲ τριῶβο-  
 λον. καὶ τὸν τε προσφειλόμενον ἀπέδωκε καὶ ἔτι μηνὸς  
 προέδωκεν, ὥστε τὸ στράτευμα πολὺ προθυμότερον εἶναι.  
 30 οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀκούοντες ταῦτα ἀθύμως μὲν εἶχον, ἔπεμ- 8  
 πον δὲ πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον πρέσβεις διὰ Τισσαφέρνους. ὁ δὲ 9

5 981; GMT. 108, 2, n. 5.—**τριακόνα**  
 . . . **διδόναι**: Attic mina = 100 drach-  
 mas = 600 obols. Acc. to 7, the daily  
 pay per man was 3 obols; it follows,  
 therefore, that each crew, including  
 officers and marines (ἐπιβάται), num-  
 bered 200. See Boeckh, *Public Econ-  
 omy of the Athenians*, 378 ff. In the  
 treaty between the Spartans and Per-  
 sians (incorporated in Thuc. viii. 18,  
 37, 58) the rate of pay is not fixed.  
 Tissaphernes, however, had promised  
 at Sparta a drachma per man, but at  
 Miletus reduced this pay immediately  
 by one-half. Thuc. viii. 29. 5.—**ὀπό-  
 σας . . . τρέφειν**: the verb appropriate  
 to the obj. *ναῦτας* is used with *ναῦς*.  
*Cf.* iv. 8. 12 *ναυτικὸν τρέφοντα*, v. 1. 24  
*τὰς ναῦς ἔτρεφε*.

6. **ἐσιώπησε**: *dropped the subject*.—  
**προπιῶν**: Greeks and barbarians were  
 accustomed on festal occasions to pre-  
 sent the cup or some other gift to the  
 person pledged. *An.* vii. 3. 26; *Cyr.*  
 viii. 3. 35; *Pind. Ol.* vii. 5 *φιάλαν* |  
*δωρήσεται* | *νεανίᾳ γαμβρῷ προπίνων*.  
 Hence *προπίνω* itself came to be used  
 in the sense of giving up recklessly.  
*Cf.* *Dem. de Corona* 206 *τὴν ἐλευ-  
 θερίαν προπεπωκότες Φιλίππῳ*, and *Ol.*  
 iii. 22. Here Cyrus promises, in-

stead of such a gift, to grant any  
 favor Lysander may ask. The in-  
 crease of pay had the desired effect,  
 the Athenian seamen deserting to the  
 Spartans in great numbers. *Plut.*  
*Lys.* 4.—**τί**: for the usual ὅ *τι*. *G.*  
 149, 2; *H.* 700.—**ὅτι**: redundant be-  
 fore a dir. quot. GMT. 79; *H.* 928 b.  
*Cf.* iii. 3. 7. As apod., *χαρίζοιο ἂν* is  
 to be supplied from the question.  
*Cf.* iii. 2. 20; vii. 1. 36.—**ἐκάστῳ  
 ναύτῃ**: for another way of expressing  
 the same idea, see on 4 and *G.* 142,  
 4, n. 2.

7. **ἔτι προέδωκεν**: *advanced a month's  
 pay beside*. The verb has this meaning  
 also in v. 1. 24.—**ὥστε . . . εἶναι**: *so  
 that the army was in much better spirits*.

8. **ἀθύμως εἶχον**: *observe the change  
 of idiom*.—This depression was due  
 not only to the enemy's advantage in  
 the matter of pay, but also to an in-  
 creased anti-Athenian zeal on the  
 part of the Asiatic cities. In these  
 Lysander now inaugurated those oli-  
 garchic clubs which were to be the  
 pliant and powerful tools of his far-  
 reaching schemes. *Diod.* xiii. 70;  
*Plut. Lys.* 5, 15, 26.—**μὲν . . . δέ**: here  
 mark contrasted clauses, not con-  
 trasted words.



οὐ προσεδέχετο, δεομένου Τισσαφέρνους καὶ λέγοντος,  
 ἅπερ αὐτὸς ἐποίει πεισθεὶς ὑπ' Ἀλκιβιάδου, σκοπεῖν ὅπως  
 τῶν Ἑλλήνων μηδὲ οἵτινες ἰσχυροὶ ᾧσιν, ἀλλὰ πάντες  
 35 ἀσθενεῖς, αὐτοὶ ἐν αὐτοῖς στασιάζοντες. καὶ ὁ μὲν Λύσαν-  
 δρος, ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ τὸ ναυτικὸν συνετέτακτο, ἀνελκύσας τὰς 10  
 ἐν τῇ Ἐφέσῳ οὔσας ναῦς ἐνενήκοντα ἡσυχίαν ἤγεν, ἐπι-  
 σκευάζων καὶ ἀναψύχων αὐτάς. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ ἀκούσας 11  
 Θρασύβουλον ἔξω Ἑλλησπόντου ἦκοντα τειχίζειν Φώ-  
 40 καιαν, διέπλευσε πρὸς αὐτόν, καταλιπὼν ἐπὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν  
 Ἀντίοχον τὸν αὐτοῦ κυβερνήτην, ἐπιστείλας μὴ ἐπιπλεῖν  
 ἐπὶ τὰς Λυσάνδρου ναῦς. ὁ δὲ Ἀντίοχος τῇ τε αὐτοῦ νηὶ 12

5 9. δεομένου Τισσαφέρνους κτέ.: *although Tissaphernes begged him to do so, and advised him to see to it (as he himself was doing by Alcibiades' advice) that, etc.* — λέγοντος: followed by a pres. inf. referring to fut. time. GMT. 15, 2, N. 3. — πεισθεὶς ὑπὸ Ἀλκιβιάδου: *cf.* Thuc. viii. 46. 28. — μηδὲ οἵτινες: *none whatever.* — σκοπεῖν ὅπως . . . ᾧσιν: for subjv. instead of fut. indic., see G. 217, N. 1; H. 885 b. — αὐτοὶ ἐν αὐτοῖς: αὐτός emphasizes the refl. See on I. 17.

10. ἀνελκύσας: 'the Attics scarcely used the present and future forms ἐλκύω and ἐλκύσω; on the other hand, they avoided εἶλα, and used εἴλκυσα.' Veitch. — τὰς . . . ναῦς: *cf.* the order in ii. 1. 1. — ἐνενήκοντα: obs. that the numeral has the pred. position. This is the case when, to a definite object, the number not before mentioned is added for nearer definition (Kühn. 465, 13 b); but some Mss. read τὰς ἐν Ἐφέσῳ ναῦς οὔσας ἐνενήκοντα, on which *cf.* 6. 3, 17. How the fleet of 70 ships (*cf.* 1) was reinforced to one of 90, is unknown. — ἡσυχίαν ἤγεν: so of going into winter-quarters iv. 8. 22 ἡσυχίαν ἤγεν ἐν τῇ Κνίδῳ.

11. Thrasybulus had sailed to

Thrace (4. 9), reduced Thasos and Abdera (Diod. xiii. 72), and then perhaps proceeded to the Hellespont. Alcibiades, from his headquarters at Samos (4. 23), had passed over to Notium (Diod. xiii. 71). Phocaea was still later in the hands of the Spartans (Thuc. viii. 31. 12). See 6. 33. Hence only a blockade of the place can be referred to here. In this sense τειχίζειν does not elsewhere occur, but ἀποτειχίζειν or περιτειχίζειν, for in iii. 2. 10 and Thuc. i. 64. 5 τειχίζειν has no obj. and means only to build a wall. — ἐπὶ: in command of. — κυβερνήτην: it seems that on occasion the command devolved upon the pilot of the admiral's ship. It may be too that Alcibiades had conferred this position on Antiochus out of favoritism, dating from his first appearance in the Athenian assembly. See Plutarch's quail story (*Alc.* 16). Antiochus is described (*ibid.* 36): ἀγαθὸς μὲν ἦν κυβερνήτης, ἀνόητος τᾶλλα καὶ φορτικός, and by Diod. xii. 71: ὡν τῇ φύσει πρόχειρος καὶ σπεύδων δι' ἑαυτοῦ τι πράξαι λαμπρόν. — ἐπιστείλας μὴ ἐπιπλεῖν ἐπὶ τὰς . . . ναῦς: note the repetition of the preposition.



καὶ ἄλλη ἐκ Νοτίου εἰς τὸν λιμένα τῶν Ἐφεσίων εἰσπλεύ-  
 σας παρ' αὐτὰς τὰς πρῶρας τῶν Λυσάνδρου νεῶν παρέπλει.  
 45 ὁ δὲ Λύσανδρος τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ὀλίγας τῶν νεῶν καθελ- 13  
 κύσας ἐδίωκεν αὐτόν, ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τῷ Ἀντιόχῳ  
 ἐβοήθουν πλείοσι ναυσί, τότε δὴ καὶ πάσας συντάξας  
 ἐπέπλει. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τοῦ Νοτίου  
 καθελκύσαντες τὰς λοιπὰς τριήρεις ἀνήχθησαν, ὥς ἕκαστος  
 50 ἦνοιξεν. ἐκ τούτου δ' ἐναυμάχησαν οἱ μὲν ἐν τάξει, οἱ δὲ 14  
 Ἀθηναῖοι διεσπαρμέναις ταῖς ναυσί, μέχρι οὗ ἔφυγον  
 ἀπολέσαντες πεντεκαίδεκα τριήρεις. τῶν δὲ ἀνδρῶν οἱ  
 μὲν πλείστοι ἐξέφυγον, οἱ δ' ἐζωγρήθησαν. Λύσανδρος  
 δὲ τὰς τε ναῦς ἀναλαβὼν καὶ τρόπαιον στήσας ἐπὶ τοῦ  
 55 Νοτίου, διέπλευσεν εἰς Ἐφεσον, οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι εἰς Σάμον.  
 μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Ἀλκιβιάδης ἐλθὼν εἰς Σάμον ἀνήχθη ταῖς 15  
 ναυσὶν ἀπάσαις ἐπὶ τὸν λιμένα τῶν Ἐφεσίων, καὶ πρὸ τοῦ  
 στόματος παρέταξεν, εἴ τις βούλοιτο ναυμαχεῖν. ἐπειδὴ  
 δὲ Λύσανδρος οὐκ ἀντανήγαγε διὰ τὸ πολλὰς ναυσὶν  
 60 ἐλαττοῦσθαι, ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Σάμον. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ  
 ὀλίγῳ ὕστερον αἰροῦσι Δελφίνιον καὶ Ἰιόνα. οἱ δὲ ἐν 16

5 12. παρέπλει: in order to provoke Lysander to battle. Diod. xii. 71; Plut. Alc. 35 οὕτως ἐξέβρισην ὥστε παρὰ τὰς πρῶρας τῶν πολεμίων νεῶν πολλὰ καὶ πράττων καὶ φθεγγόμενος ἀκόλαστα καὶ βωμολόχα παρεξελαύνειν.

13. τότε δὴ καὶ πάσας κτέ.: then, at length, he formed ALL his ships in line and sailed upon them. Note the intensive force of καί. — ἦνοιξεν: see on i. 2.

14. διεσπαρμέναις: see on εἰσπλέουσι i. 17. Its position before the noun is emphatic. Cf. 6. 21 ἅμα τῷ ἡλίῳ δύνοντι. — ἀναλαβὼν: here probably of adding to his own fleet the ships captured from the enemy. But cf. i. 1. 4; iv. 8. 11; v. 1. 26.

15. παρέταξεν εἴ τις κτέ.: a quasi-cond. clause, expressing a contingency or possibility, which serves as a motive for the action or feeling expressed by the principal verb. See II. 907. — διὰ τὸ . . . ἐλαττοῦσθαι: because he had far fewer ships. An exaggeration; for, of his 100 ships, Alcibiades had left 20 in Andros and lost 15 (or, acc. to Diod., 20) at Notium, so that with the 30 ships of Thrasybulus he had at most 95 against the 90 of Lysander. (Kurz). — Δελφίνιον: a fortified post on Chios, which the Athenians had established in 412 B.C. as a base of operations against the Chians, who had revolted from them. Thuc. viii. 38. Since then the Athenian occupa-

οἴκῳ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐπειδὴ ἡγγέλθη ἡ ναυμαχία, χαλεπῶς  
 εἶχον τῷ Ἀλκιβιάδῃ, οἰόμενοι δι' ἀμέλειάν τε καὶ ἀκρά-  
 τειαν ἀπολωλεκέναι τὰς ναῦς, καὶ στρατηγούς εἴλοντο  
 65 ἄλλους δέκα, Κόνωνα, Διομέδοντα, Λέοντα, Περικλέα,  
 Ἐρασινίδην, Ἀριστοκράτην, Ἀρχέστρατον, Πρωτόμαχον,  
 Θράσυλλον, Ἀριστογένην. Ἀλκιβιάδης μὲν οὖν πο- 17  
 νήρως καὶ ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ φερόμενος, λαβὼν τριήρη μίαν  
 ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Χερρόνησον εἰς τὰ ἐαυτοῦ τείχη. μετὰ 18

5 tion of the island seems to have continued, Delphinium being as great an eyesore to Chios as Deceleia to Athens. — Ἡῖονα: seaport of Amphipolis at the mouth of the Strymon. Diod. xiii. 76 Καλλικρατίδας δὲ τὸ μὲν φρούριον (i.e. Delphinium) παραλαβὼν κατέσκαψεν, ἐπὶ δὲ Τηίους πλεύσας . . . διήρπασε τὴν πόλιν gives us *Teos* instead of *Eion*, and assigns the reduction of both places to Callieratidas, Lysander's successor. Grote adopts *Teos*, but follows Xen. in ascribing the captures to Lysander's year. Curtius follows Diodorus in both particulars; but his English translator unfortunately turns *das wichtige Teos* into 'the important island of *Teos*.' This Ionian city, Anacreon's birthplace, lay between Smyrna and Ephesus. It had been lost to Athens in 412 B.C., but speedily recovered (Thuc. viii. 16, 20).

16. ἐν οἴκῳ: οἴκοι. So too 7. 1. — δι' ἀμέλειαν καὶ ἀκράτειαν: this charge of neglect of duty and dissolute conduct, coupled with that of entrusting the command in his absence to mere boon companions, was laid before the assembly by Thrasybulus the son of Thrason. Plut. *Alc.* 36. Complaints were made at the same time (acc. to Diod. xiii. 73) by envoys from Cyme, a city of the Athenian league, which

Alcibiades had wantonly attacked and plundered. There were rumors also of new intrigues with Pharnabazus and the Spartans. — ἀπολωλεκέναι τὰς ναῦς: cf. αἱ . . . νῆες ἀπολώλασιν 6. 36. — εἴλοντο ἄλλους: prob. the regular annual election, at which Alcibiades was not re-elected. An actual deposition, which Lys. (xxi. 7) seems to intimate, is improbable; for as all the ten generals are newly elected, we should have to assume the deposition of Alcibiades' colleagues also; yet among these were Canon and Aristocrates (4. 10, 21), who would hardly have been deposed merely to be re-elected. — Three others of the number had already served with distinction: Diomedon and Leon in the occupation of Chios (see on 15) and afterward as generals at Samos where they had been the mainstay of the democracy in the overthrow of the Four Hundred (Thuc. viii. 73 ff.); and Thrasyllus, who had not only been a leading spirit in the same affair but had served as general commanding the Athenian left wing at Cynossema (*ibid.* 104).

17. πονήρως φερόμενος: see on ii. 1. 6. — τὰ ἐαυτοῦ τείχη: this castle was, acc. to Plut. *Alc.* 36, near Bisanthe, on the Propontis; acc. to Diod. xiii. 74 and Nepos *Alc.* 7, in agree-



70 δὲ ταῦτα Κόνων ἐκ τῆς Ἄνδρου σὺν αἷς εἶχε ναυσὶν εἴκοσι  
 ψηφισαμένων Ἀθηναίων εἰς Σάμον ἔπλευσεν ἐπὶ τὸ ναυτι-  
 κόν. ἀντὶ δὲ Κόνωνος εἰς Ἄνδρον ἔπεμψαν Φανοσθένην,  
 τέτταρας ναῦς ἔχοντα. οὗτος περιτυχὼν δυοῖν τριήροις 19  
 Θουρίαιν ἔλαβεν αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι· καὶ τοὺς μὲν αἰχμα-  
 75 λώτους ἅπαντας ἔδησαν Ἀθηναῖοι, τὸν δὲ ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν  
 Δωριέα, ὄντα μὲν Ῥόδιον, πάλαι δὲ φυγάδα ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν  
 καὶ Ῥόδου ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων κατεψηφισμένων αὐτοῦ θάνατον  
 καὶ τῶν ἐκείνου συγγενῶν, πολιτεύοντα παρ' αὐτοῖς, ἐλέή-  
 σαντες ἀφείσαν οὐδὲ χρήματα πραξάμενοι. Κόνων δ' 20

5 ment with the present passage and ii. 1. 25, it was near Pactye, in the Chersonesus. From this point, with such mercenaries as he could collect, he carried on a predatory warfare against the savage Thracian tribes, thus keeping himself in funds and affording protection to the Greek settlers (Plut. *ibid.*).

18. Ἄνδρου: see 4. 22. That Conon had accompanied Alcibiades to Andros is not there stated. Phanosthenes was himself an Andrian. Cf. Plat. *Ion* 541 d, where two other examples are given of foreigners appointed to commands by the Athenians.—σὺν αἷς εἶχε ναυσὶν: incorporation. G. 154, n.; H. 995. Cf. 6. 3 πρὸς αἷς ναυσί, iv. 1. 23 σὺν ᾧ εἶχε δυνάμει.—ἐπὶ τὸ ναυτικόν: i.e. to take command of it, as 1. 32. Cf. 11 ἐπὶ ταῖς ναυσίν.

19. αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι: see on 2. 12.—ἔδησαν: prisoners of war as a rule were kept in confinement by the state until ransomed or exchanged. Cf. 2. 14.—Δωριέα: see on 1. 2.—ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων: const. with φυγάδα = φυγαδευθέντα. The verbal noun is followed by the const. of its verb. Cf. 1. 27; Kr. *Spr.* 53, 3, 2; 68, 43, 2. His

condemnation must have occurred while Rhodes was a member of the Athenian alliance. Athens, having usurped jurisdiction over her allies, thus exercised the right of banishment from their territory as well as from her own.—αὐτοῦ θάνατον: verbs of judicial action, compounded with κατά, may take beside the gen. of pers. an acc. of the crime or penalty. G. 173, 2, n.; H. 752, and a.—πολιτεύοντα παρ' αὐτοῖς: who had received the right of citizenship among them. The active in the sense of being a citizen occurs also *An.* iii. 2. 26.—αὐτοῖς: i.e. Θουρίοις implied in the preceding Θουρίαιν. The clause seems to be an afterthought, awkwardly placed to explain the fact of his commanding Thurian ships.—ἐλέησαντες: on account of the renown he and his relatives had won by numerous victories in the Grecian games. He was victorious, namely, in three successive Olympian festivals and in many other contests. Pind. *Ol.* vii.; Thuc. iii. 8; Paus. vi. 7. 4 ff.—ἀφείσαν: cf. 2. 18 ἀφῆκαν. This was the act, as Paus. tells us, of the assembly: ἐς ἐκκλησίαν συνελθόντες ἄνδρα οὕτω μέγαν... ἀφίᾱσι.



80 ἐπεὶ εἰς τὴν Σάμον ἀφίκετο καὶ τὸ ναυτικὸν κατέλαβεν  
 ἀθύμως ἔχον, συμπληρώσας τριήρεις ἐβδομήκοντα ἀντὶ  
 τῶν προτέρων, οὐσῶν πλέον ἢ ἑκατόν, καὶ ταύταις ἀναγό-  
 μενος μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν, ἄλλοτε ἄλλη ἀποβαί-  
 νων τῆς τῶν πολεμίων χώρας ἐλήζετο. καὶ ὁ ἐνιαυτὸς 21  
 85 ἔληγεν, ἐν ᾧ Καρχηδόνιοι εἰς Σικελίαν στρατεύσαντες  
 εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν τριήρεσι καὶ πεζῆς στρατιᾶς δώδεκα  
 μυριάσιν εἶλον Ἀκράγαντα λιμῶ, μάχῃ μὲν ἡττηθέντες,  
 προσκαθεζόμενοι δὲ ἐπὶ τὰ μῆνας.  
 6 Τῷ δ' ἐπιόντι ἔτει, ᾧ ἢ τε σελήνῃ ἐξέλιπεν ἐσπέρας 1  
 καὶ ὁ παλαιὸς τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς νεὼς ἐν Ἀθήναις ἐνεπρήσθη,  
 [Πιτύα μὲν ἐφορεύοντος, ἄρχοντος δὲ Καλλίου Ἀθήνησιν,]  
 οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τῷ Λυσάνδρῳ παρεληλυθότος ἤδη τοῦ  
 5 χρόνου [καὶ τῷ πολέμῳ τεττάρων καὶ εἴκοσιν ἐτῶν] ἔπεμ-

5 20. τὸ ναυτικόν: for τοὺς ναύτας. —  
 ἀθύμως ἔχον: were despondent on ac-  
 count of the defeat (14). The partic.  
 is in indir. disc. with κατέλαβεν. G.  
 280; H. 982. — χώρας: part. gen. with  
 ἄλλῃ. G. 182, 2; H. 757.

21. A detailed account of this ex-  
 pedition of the Carthaginians is given  
 by Diod. xiii. 80-90. — στρατιᾶς: see  
 on I. 37. — Ἀκράγαντα: Agrigentum,  
 now Girgenti.

6 Chap. 6. Twenty-sixth year of the  
 war (spring and summer of 406 B.C.).  
*Callicratidas takes command of the  
 Peloponnesian fleet (1); punctures Ly-  
 sander's pretensions, and by his own  
 straightforwardness thwarts his intrigues,  
 — refusing to truckle to the Persians and  
 securing supplies from Miletus and Chi-  
 os (2-12). He storms Methymna but  
 liberates the citizens (13-15); blockades  
 Conon at Mytilene, where he receives re-  
 inforcements from Methymna and Chios  
 and money from Cyrus (16-18). Conon  
 succeeds by a stratagem in sending to*

*Athens for relief (19-22). Callicratidas  
 defeats Diomedon (23). The Athenians  
 equip and send out a large fleet (24, 25).  
 BATTLE OF THE ARGINUSAE: defeat  
 and death of Callicratidas; failure of  
 the Athenians to rescue their imperilled  
 crews (26-35). Eteonicus (who had been  
 left in command of the blockading squad-  
 ron at Mytilene) escapes to Chios, and  
 the Athenians return to Samos (36-38).*

1. ἐξέλιπεν: this eclipse occurred on  
 the 15th or 16th of April. For the ap-  
 parently intr. use of ἐκλείπω, see G.  
 195, n. 2; H. 810. — ὁ . . . νεὼς: prob.  
 the temple of Athena Polias, on the  
 Acropolis, which was destroyed by  
 the Persians on their occupation of  
 Athens, 480 B.C., and whose restora-  
 tion had been begun by Pericles. In  
 the year 409 B.C., acc. to an inscrip-  
 tion (*Corpus Inscriptionum Graeca-*  
*rum*, I. p. 264), it was not yet com-  
 pleted. The adj. παλαιός must be used  
 to distinguish it as the original sanctu-  
 ary of Athena from the more modern

ψαν ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς Καλλικρατίδαν. ὅτε δὲ παρεδίδου ὁ 2  
 Λυσάνδρος τὰς ναῦς, ἔλεγε τῷ Καλλικρατίδᾳ ὅτι θαλατ-  
 τοκράτωρ τε παραδιδοίῃ καὶ ναυμαχία νενικηκώς. ὁ δὲ  
 αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσεν ἐξ Ἐφέσου ἐν ἀριστερᾷ Σάμου παραπλεύ-  
 10 σαντα, οὗ ἦσαν αἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων νῆες, ἐν Μιλήτῳ παρα-  
 δοῦναι τὰς ναῦς, καὶ ὁμολογήσειν θαλαττοκρατεῖν. οὐ 3  
 φαμένου δὲ τοῦ Λυσάνδρου πολυπραγμονεῖν ἄλλου ἄρ-  
 χοντος, αὐτὸς ὁ Καλλικρατίδας πρὸς αἷς παρὰ Λυσάνδρου  
 ἔλαβε ναυσὶ προσεπλήρωσεν ἐκ Χίου καὶ Ῥόδου καὶ ἄλλο-  
 15 θεν ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων πεντήκοντα ναῦς. ταύτας δὲ  
 πάσας ἀθροίσας, οὔσας τετταράκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν, παρε-  
 σκευάζετο ὡς ἀπαντησόμενος τοῖς πολεμίοις. καταμαθὼν 4  
 δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν Λυσάνδρου φίλων καταστασιαζόμενος, οὐ  
 μόνον ἀπροθύμως ὑπηρετούντων, ἀλλὰ καὶ διαθροούντων  
 20 ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν, ὅτι Λακεδαιμόνιοι μέγιστα παραπίπτειν  
 ἐν τῷ διαλλάττειν τοὺς ναυάρχους, πολλάκις ἀνεπιτηδείων  
 γιγνομένων καὶ ἄρτι συνιέντων τὰ ναυτικὰ καὶ ἀνθρώποις  
 ὡς χρηστέον οὐ γιγνωσκόντων, ἀπείρους θαλάττης πέμ-

6 Parthenon. — ἐπὶ: see on 5. 18. — Καλλικρατίδαν: this youthful hero, without guile and simple-hearted, inexperienced in foreign ways and most upright of Spartans (Diod. xiii. 70), is left — without description or introduction — to win his own way to the hearts of Xenophon's readers.

2. παρεδίδου: answering to παραλαμβάνειν of the successor in office. Cf. iii. 1. 9. — ἐν ἀριστερᾷ Σάμου: between Samos and the mainland, past the station of the Athenian fleet. Cf. Plut. Lys. 6 δεδιέναι γὰρ οὐ χρὴ παραπλέοντας ἡμᾶς τοὺς ἐν Σάμῳ πολεμίους, εἰ θαλασσοκρατοῦμεν. — ὁμολογήσειν: depends upon ἔφη to be supplied from ἐκέλευσεν. — οὗ ἦσαν νῆες: this is the remark not of Callieratidas, but of

Xenophon. GMT. 74, 1; but cf. 74, 2, n. 2; H. 932, 1, 2 d; 936. — θαλαττοκρατεῖν: sc. αὐτόν.

3. φαμένου: this mid. is very rare in Attic prose (only here in Xen.), but common in Homer. — πολυπραγμονεῖν: this prob. represents a pres. indic. of the dir. disc., used for greater vividness instead of the fut. Cf. An. i. 3. 7; iv. 5. 15; GMT. 10. 1, n. 7. Others take it as a proper pres., *I am not in the habit of meddling*. — πρὸς αἷς . . . ναυσί: see on 5. 18.

4. καταστασιαζόμενος: the same const. occurs An. v. 8. 14 κατέμαθον ἀναστᾶς. Cf. iii. 2. 10; G. 280; H. 982. — ἐν τῷ διαλλάττειν: because the admiral was ineligible for a second term. Cf. ii. 1. 17. — ἀνεπιτηδείων



ποντες καὶ ἀγνώτας τοῖς ἐκεῖ, κινδυνεύοιέν τι παθεῖν διὰ  
25 τοῦτο· ἐκ τούτου δὲ ὁ Καλλικρατίδας συγκαλέσας τοὺς  
Λακεδαιμονίων ἐκεῖ παρόντας ἔλεγεν ἐν αὐτοῖς τοιάδε·

Ἔμοι ἀρκεῖ οἴκοι μένειν, καὶ εἴτε Λύσανδρος εἴτε 5  
ἄλλος τις ἐμπειρότερος περὶ τὰ ναυτικὰ βούλεται εἶναι, οὐ  
κωλύω τὸ κατ' ἐμέ· ἐγὼ δ' ὑπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς  
30 πεμφθεὶς οὐκ ἔχω τί ἄλλο ποιῶ ἢ τὰ κελευόμενα ὡς ἀν  
δύνωμαι κράτιστα. ὑμεῖς δὲ πρὸς ἃ ἐγὼ τε φιλοτιμοῦμαι  
καὶ ἡ πόλις ἡμῶν αἰτιάζεται, ἵστε γὰρ αὐτὰ ὥσπερ καὶ  
ἐγώ, συμβουλευέτε τὰ ἄριστα ὑμῖν δοκοῦντα εἶναι περὶ τοῦ  
ἐμέ ἐνθάδε μένειν ἢ οἴκαδε ἀποπλεῖν ἐροῦντα τὰ καθεστῶτα  
35 ἐνθάδε.

Οὐδενὸς δὲ τολμήσαντος ἄλλο τι εἰπεῖν ἢ τοῖς οἴκοι 6  
πείθεσθαι ποιεῖν τε ἐφ' ἃ ἦκει, ἐλθὼν παρὰ Κῦρον ἦτει  
μισθὸν τοῖς ναύταις· ὁ δὲ αὐτῷ εἶπε δύο ἡμέρας ἐπισχεῖν. 7

6 . . . διὰ τοῦτο: this somewhat perplexing passage is commonly explained after Peter: 'The Lacedaemonians made the gravest mistake in their freq. change of admirals, those being often chosen who were unfit and mere novices in naval affairs, and who did not know how to deal with men; (and) by sending persons unacquainted with the sea and unknown to the people among whom they were to serve they invited defeat' (τὶ παθεῖν by a common euphemism for ἡττᾶσθαι). But γίγνεσθαι alone can hardly mean 'be chosen,' διὰ τοῦτο is heavy, there is no connective between the two co-ordinate verbs (παραπρίπτοιεν and κινδυνεύοιεν), and the second clause is a mere repetition of the first. The traditional text hardly admits of any altogether satisfactory interpretation. See App. — ἐκ τούτου δέ: resumption of the clause begun with καταμαθών, in which,

as often, δέ stands in the sense of δὴ. Cf. the examples adduced on 3. 18.

5. ἐμπειρότερος περὶ: cf. Plat. Tim. 22 a τοὺς μάλιστα περὶ ταῦτα ἐμπείρους. — βούλεται: claims. — τὸ κατ' ἐμέ: as far as I am concerned. — οὐκ ἔχω τί κτέ.: cf. 4. 15 οὐκ εἶχεν ὅπως ὠφελοίη. — πρὸς ἃ κτέ.: as regards what is at once the object of my ambition and the occasion of reproach to our city. The language is not quite accurate. Callicratidas' ambition is to honor his admiral's commission; the city is reproached for commissioning him. On the double dependence of the rel., see G. 156, n.; H. 1005, and a.

6. τοῖς οἴκοι: sc. ἄρχουσι. Cf. 8. — ἐφ' ἃ ἦκει: his mission or commission. See on 1. 34. — ἦτει: to embarrass his successor, Lysander had sent back to Sardis what remained of the money given him by Cyrus (10; Plut. Lys. 6). — ἐπισχεῖν: wait. Cf. Eng.



Καλλικρατίδας δὲ ἀχθεσθεὶς τῇ ἀναβολῇ καὶ ταῖς ἐπὶ τὰς  
 40 θύρας φοιτήσεσιν, ὀργισθεὶς καὶ εἰπὼν ἀθλιωτάτους εἶναι  
 τοὺς Ἑλληνας, ὅτι βαρβάρους κολακεύουσιν ἔνεκα ἀργυ-  
 ρίου, φάσκων τε, ἣν σωθῇ οἴκαδε, κατὰ γε τὸ αὐτοῦ δυνατόν  
 διαλλάξειν Ἀθηναίους καὶ Λακεδαιμονίους, ἀπέπλευσεν  
 εἰς Μίλητον· κἀκεῖθεν πέμψας τριήρεις εἰς Λακεδαίμονα 8  
 45 ἐπὶ χρήματα, ἐκκλησίαν ἀθροίσας τῶν Μιλησίων τάδε  
 εἶπεν·

Ἐμοὶ μὲν, ὦ Μιλήσιοι, ἀνάγκη τοῖς οἴκοι ἄρχουσι  
 πείθεσθαι· ὑμᾶς δὲ ἐγὼ ἀξιῶ προθυμοτάτους εἶναι εἰς τὸν  
 πόλεμον διὰ τὸ οἰκοῦντας ἐν βαρβάροις πλείστα κακὰ ἤδη  
 50 ὑπ' αὐτῶν πεπονθέναι. δεῖ δ' ὑμᾶς ἐξηγέισθαι τοῖς ἄλλοις 9  
 συμμαχοῖς ὅπως ἂν τάχιστα τε καὶ μάλιστα βλάπτωμεν  
 τοὺς πολεμίους, ἕως ἂν οἱ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος ἤκωσιν, οὓς  
 ἐγὼ ἔπεμψα χρήματα ἄξοντας, ἐπεὶ τὰ ἐνθάδε ὑπάρχοντα 10  
 Λύσανδρος Κύρῳ ἀποδοὺς ὥς περιττὰ ὄντα οἷχεται· Κῦρος  
 55 δὲ ἐλθόντος ἐμοῦ ἐπ' αὐτὸν αἰεὶ ἀνεβάλλετό μοι διαλεχθῆναι,  
 ἐγὼ δὲ ἐπὶ τὰς ἐκείνου θύρας φοιτᾶν οὐκ ἠδυνάμην ἐμαυτὸν

6 *hold on*. On the inf. with εἶπον, see on 4. 5.

7. ἀχθεσθεὶς, ὀργισθεὶς: *annoyed, enraged*. — ταῖς . . . φοιτήσεσιν: *cf. Plut. Lys. 6 ἐτύγχανε ἀνὴρ ἐλευθέριος καὶ μεγαλόφρων καὶ πᾶσαν ὑφ' Ἑλλήνων ἤτταν Ἑλλησιν ἡγούμενος εὐπρεπεστέραν εἶναι τοῦ κολακεύειν καὶ φοιτᾶν ἐπὶ θύρας ἀνθρώπων βαρβάρων, πολὺ χρυσίον, ἄλλο δ' οὐδὲν καλὸν ἔχοντων*. — εἰπὼν εἶναι: the inf. with εἶπον, not signifying *command*, is extremely rare. This example may be added to the 'singular exception' in GMT. 92, 2, n. 1. — κατὰ . . . δυνατόν: see on 4. 13. — κολακεύουσιν: *truckle to*. — ἣν σωθῇ οἴκαδε: *if he should get home in safety, alive*. *Cf. i. 38; iii. 2. 4; 3. 2 ἀπεσώθη εἰς*

Δεκέλειαν, iv. 8. 28 εἰς τὰς πόλεις ἀνασωθῆναι.

8. πέμψας ἐπὶ χρήματα: *cf. ἔπεμψα χρήματα ἄξοντας 9*. — ὑμᾶς δὲ κτέ.: *cf. αὐτοῦ τε . . . γενέσθαι 5. 2*. — διὰ τὸ . . . πεπονθέναι: see on 4. 20. — ὑπ' αὐτῶν: *gen. of agency with a verb of pass. meaning*. See on i. 27.

9. ὅπως ἂν . . . βλάπτωμεν: G. 216, n. 2; II. 882. — ἕως ἂν . . . ἤκωσιν: see on i. 27 μέχρι ἂν ἀφίκωνται. — οἱ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος: observe the influence of the verb which turns οἱ ἐν Λακεδαίμονι into οἱ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος. See on 3. 9. — τὰ ἐνθάδε ὑπάρχοντα: *cf. τὰ καθεστῶτα ἐνθάδε 5*.

10. ἀνεβάλλετο: *cf. ἀναβολῇ 7*. — φοιτᾶν: *cf. φοιτήσεσιν 7*. — ἐμαυτὸν

πείσαι. ὑπισχνοῦμαι δ' ὑμῖν ἀντὶ τῶν συμβάντων ἡμῖν 11  
ἀγαθῶν ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ ᾧ ἂν ἐκεῖνα προσδεχόμεθα χάριν  
ἀξίαν ἀποδώσειν. ἀλλὰ σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς δείξωμεν τοῖς  
60 βαρβάροις ὅτι καὶ ἄνευ τοῦ ἐκείνους θαυμάζειν δυνάμεθα  
τοὺς ἐχθροὺς τιμωρεῖσθαι.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταύτ' εἶπεν, ἀνιστάμενοι πολλοί, καὶ μά- 12  
λιστα οἱ αἰτιαζόμενοι ἐναντιοῦσθαι, δεδιότες εἰσηγοῦντο  
πόρον χρημάτων καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐπαγγελλούμενοι ἰδίᾳ. λαβὼν  
65 δὲ ταῦτα ἐκεῖνος καὶ ἐκ Χίου πεντεδραχμίαν ἐκάστῳ τῶν  
ναυτῶν ἐφοδιασάμενος ἔπλευσε τῆς Λέσβου ἐπὶ Μήθυ-  
μναν πολεμίαν οὔσαν. οὐ βουλομένων δὲ τῶν Μηθυμναίων 13  
προσχωρεῖν, ἀλλ' ἐμφρούρων ὄντων Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν τὰ  
πράγματα ἐχόντων ἀττικιζόντων, προσβαλὼν αἰρεῖ τὴν  
70 πόλιν κατὰ κράτος. τὰ μὲν οὖν χρήματα πάντα διήρ- 14  
παζον οἱ στρατιῶται, τὰ δὲ ἀνδράποδα πάντα συνήθροισεν  
ὁ Καλλικρατίδας εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν, καὶ κελεύοντων τῶν συμ-

6 πείσαι: prevail upon myself. πείθω  
ἐμαυτὸν commonly means *I am con-*  
*vincing*.

11. ἀντὶ τῶν . . . ἀγαθῶν: for the  
successes which shall have fallen to us,  
or the services rendered, support given  
us; equiv. to ἀντὶ τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἃ ἂν  
συμβῇ ἡμῖν. GMT. 41, n. 5.—ἐν τῷ  
χρόνῳ ᾧ: when the dem. precedes the  
rel. clause, a prep. belonging to both  
appears only with the first. H. 1007.  
—ἐκεῖνα: the money expected from  
Sparta.—θαυμάζειν: fawn upon, humble  
ourselves before them. The word is not  
quite so drastic as *κολακεύειν* (7), but  
stronger than *θεραπεύειν*. Isoc. i. 36  
ὥσπερ γὰρ τὸν ἐν δημοκρατίᾳ πολιτευό-  
μενον τὸ πλῆθος δεῖ θεραπεύειν, οὕτω  
καὶ τὸν ἐν μοναρχίᾳ οἰκοῦντα τὸν βασιλέα  
προσῆκει θαυμάζειν. See on ii. 3. 53.

12. ἀνιστάμενοι: rising one after

another; not ἀναστάντες. So 7., 7.—  
οἱ αἰτιαζόμενοι ἐναντιοῦσθαι: i.e. the  
partisans of Lysander. Cf. 4.—εἰσ-  
ηγοῦντο: proposed.—ἔπλευσε . . . ἐπὶ  
Μήθυμναν: acc. to Diod. xiii. 76 (see  
on 5. 15), he first takes and dismantles  
Delphinium and plunders Teos.

13. ἐμφρούρων: the word appar-  
ently does not occur elsewhere in the  
sense required here; perhaps φρούρων  
ἐνόντων should be read as in iii. 1. 15.  
—τῶν τὰ πράγματα ἐχόντων: those  
who had the power in their hands. Cf.  
Thuc. iii. 62 *δυναστεία ὀλίγων ἀνδρῶν*  
*εἶχε τὰ πράγματα*. But *πράγματα ἔχειν*,  
without the art., means *be in trouble*.—  
ἀττικιζόντων: Methymna alone had  
remained true to Athens and demo-  
cracy when the rest of Lesbos revolted,  
428 B.C. Thuc. iii. 2, 5.—κατὰ κρά-  
τος: acc. to Diod. xiii. 76 he was



μάχων ἀποδόσθαι καὶ τοὺς Μηθυμναίους οὐκ ἔφη ἑαυτοῦ  
 γε ἄρχοντος οὐδένα Ἑλλήνων εἰς τὸ ἐκείνου δυνατὸν ἀν-  
 75 δραπεδισθῆναι. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία τοὺς μὲν ἐλευθέρους 15  
 ἀφῆκε, τοὺς δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων φρουροὺς καὶ τὰ ἀνδράποδα  
 τὰ δοῦλα πάντα ἀπέδοτο. Κόνωνι δὲ εἶπεν ὅτι παύσει  
 αὐτὸν μοιχῶντα τὴν θάλατταν. κατιδὼν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀναγό-  
 μενον ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ἐδίωκεν ὑποτεμνόμενος τὸν εἰς Σάμον  
 80 πλοῦν, ὅπως μὴ ἐκείσε φύγοι. Κόνων δ' ἔφευγε ταῖς 16  
 ναυσὶν εὖ πλεούσαις διὰ τὸ ἐκ πολλῶν πληρωμάτων εἰς

6 treacherously admitted by some of the citizens after repeated unsuccessful assaults.

14. ἀποδόσθαι: cf. ἀποδοῦναι 5. 7. For the meaning of the mid., see G. 199, n. 3; II. 816, 3. — ἐκείνου: rhetorical variation for ἑαυτοῦ. See on I. 27. — εἰς τὸ . . . δυνατόν: so far as it was in his power, i.e. if he could help it. See on 4. 13. — ἀνδραποδισθῆναι: the fut. inf. would be the regular const.; for the exceptional aor., see GMT. 23, 2, n. 3. Cf. v. I. 32; 4. 7; vii. 4. 11. See also on iii. 5. 10.

15. τοὺς δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων φρουροὺς . . . ἀπέδοτο: the act is not necessarily inconsistent with the previous declaration of Callicratidas, namely, that no Greek should be reduced to slavery (ἀνδραποδισθῆναι). For (1) the soldiers of the Athenian garrison may have been slaves, as were many of those who fought at Marathon and at the Arginusae (see on 24). Or (2) the garrison may have been composed of μέτοικοι, a class made up largely of barbarians (cf. de Vect. 2. 3 Λυδοὶ καὶ Φρύγες καὶ Σύροι καὶ ἄλλοι παντοδαποὶ βάρβαροι· πολλοὶ γὰρ τοιοῦτοι τῶν μετοίκων κτέ.). They are expressly enumerated by Pericles among the available forces (Thuc. ii. 13. 6 καὶ

μετοίκων ὅσοι δπλῖται ἦσαν) and appear in active service from the beginning of the war (*id.* ii. 33. 1). Xen. includes them implicitly (24), and Diod. explicitly, in the great levy before Arginusae. As a class they were excluded only from the cavalry service, and seem to have been used especially as marines and for garrison duty. — τὰ ἀνδράποδα τὰ δοῦλα: the prisoners who were already slaves. Cf. Thuc. viii. 28. 20 παραδόντες καὶ τὰ ἀνδράποδα πάντα καὶ δοῦλα καὶ ἐλεύθερα. — εἶπεν: sent word (caused to say). On this causative use of a verb in the active voice, see Kr. Spr. 52, 1, 4. — μοιχῶντα: dallying with the sea, claimed by Callicratidas as his lawful bride. So, with a difference, Venice boasted herself 'the bride of the sea.' Conon came to the relief of Methymna, but, having arrived too late, was now at the so-called Hecatonnesi, between the mainland and the northern part of Lesbos. Diod. xiii. 77. — ὑποτεμνόμενος: trying to cut off; pres. of attempted action. G. 200, n. 2; II. 825.

16. διὰ . . . ἐρέτας: cf. 5. 20. — πληρωμάτων: crews; of sailors (ναῦται, ἐρέται) as distinguished from marines (ἐπιβάται). Cf. v. I. 11. — εἰς ὀλίγας: sc. ναῦς; see on I. 23; 2. 18; 3. 9. —

ὀλίγας ἐκλελέχθαι τοὺς ἀρίστους ἐρέτας, καὶ καταφεύγει  
 εἰς Μυτιλήνην τῆς Λέσβου καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ τῶν δέκα στρα-  
 τηγῶν Λέων καὶ Ἑρασινίδης. Καλλικρατίδας δὲ συνεισ-  
 85 ἐπλευσεν εἰς τὸν λιμένα, διώκων ναυσὶν ἑκατὸν καὶ ἐβδο-  
 μήκοντα. Κόνων δὲ ὡς ἔφθη ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων κατακωλυ- 17  
 θεῖς, ἠναγκάσθη ναυμαχῆσαι πρὸς τῷ λιμένι, καὶ ἀπώλεσε  
 ναῦς τριάκοντα· οἱ δ' ἄνδρες εἰς τὴν γῆν ἀπέφυγον· τὰς  
 δὲ λοιπὰς τῶν νεῶν, τετταράκοντα οὔσας, ὑπὸ τῷ τείχει  
 90 ἀνείλκυσε. Καλλικρατίδας δὲ ἐν τῷ λιμένι ὀρμισάμενος 18  
 ἐπολιόρκει ἐνταῦθα, τὸν ἔκπλουν ἔχων. καὶ κατὰ γῆν  
 μεταπεμψάμενος τοὺς Μηθυμναίους πανδημεὶ καὶ ἐκ τῆς  
 Χίου τὸ στράτευμα διεβίβασε· χρήματά τε παρὰ Κύρου  
 αὐτῷ ἦλθεν. ὁ δὲ Κόνων ἐπεὶ ἐπολιορκεῖτο καὶ κατὰ γῆν 19  
 95 καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, καὶ σίτων οὐδαμόθεν ἦν εὐπορῆσαι, οἱ  
 δὲ ἄνθρωποι πολλοὶ ἐν τῇ πόλει ἦσαν καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι  
 οὐκ ἐβοήθουν διὰ τὸ μὴ πυνθάνεσθαι ταῦτα, καθελκύσας  
 τῶν νεῶν τὰς ἄριστα πλεύσας δύο ἐπλήρωσε πρὸ ἡμέρας,  
 ἐξ ἀπασῶν τῶν νεῶν τοὺς ἀρίστους ἐρέτας ἐκλέξας καὶ  
 100 τοὺς ἐπιβάτας εἰς κοίλην ναῦν μεταβιβάσας καὶ τὰ παραρ-

6 ἐκλελέχθαι: cf. ἐπιελεγμένοι *Cyr.* iii. 3. 41. — More usual in Attic is ἐλεγμαι.  
 — εἰς Μήθυμναν τῆς Λέσβου: cf. 12 τῆς Λέσβου ἐπὶ Μήθυμναν. See on I. 22. — εἰς τὸν λιμένα: Mytilene, originally built upon an islet off Lesbos, had afterwards extended across a narrow strait to Lesbos itself. This strait (see on 22) connected the two harbors opening respectively northward and southward, but, being bridged over, did not admit of passage. Here the northern harbor is meant, for the southern is passable only for small vessels. — ἑκατὸν καὶ ἐβδομήκοντα: Callicratidas' ships numbered (3) only 140; after the addition of the 30 captured

ships (17) the number remains 170 (26), so that the 30 not yet taken would seem to be counted in here by an oversight.

17. κατακωλυθεῖς: i.e. from entering the harbor, πρὸς τῷ λιμένι designating the harbor's mouth.

18. χρήματά τε . . . ἦλθεν: money to be sure (τέ) was forthcoming, now that Callicratidas had shown himself able to do without it. For other examples in which τέ alone introduces what follows as a matter of course, cf. v. 3. 15; Thuc. i. 22. 4; 67. 2.

19. σίτων . . . εὐπορῆσαι: cf. I. 10. — κοίλην ναῦν: the hold; as opp. to the deck, on which the marines usually



ρύματα παραβαλῶν. τὴν μὲν οὖν ἡμέραν οὕτως ἀνείχον, 20  
 εἰς δὲ τὴν ἐσπέραν, ἐπεὶ σκότος εἶη, ἐξεβίβαζεν, ὥς μὴ  
 καταδήλους εἶναι τοῖς πολεμίοις ταῦτα ποιοῦντας. πέμπτη  
 δὲ ἡμέρα εἰσθέμενοι σῖτα μέτρια, ἐπειδὴ ἤδη μέσον  
 105 ἡμέρας ἦν καὶ οἱ ἐφορμοῦντες ὀλιγώρως εἶχον καὶ ἔνιοι  
 ἀνεπαύοντο, ἐξέπλευσαν ἔξω τοῦ λιμένος, καὶ ἡ μὲν ἐπὶ  
 Ἑλλησπόντου ὤρμησεν, ἡ δὲ εἰς τὸ πέλαγος. τῶν δ' 21  
 ἐφορμούντων ὥς ἕκαστοι ἦνοιγον, τὰς τε ἀγκύρας ἀποκό-  
 πτοντες καὶ ἐγειρόμενοι ἐβοήθουν τεταραγμένοι, τυχόντες  
 110 ἐν τῇ γῇ ἀριστοποιούμενοι· εἰσβάντες δὲ ἐδίωκον τὴν εἰς  
 τὸ πέλαγος ἀφορμήσασαν, καὶ ἅμα τῷ ἡλίῳ δύνοντι κατέ-  
 λαβον, καὶ κρατήσαντες μάχῃ, ἀναδησάμενοι ἀπῆγον εἰς  
 τὸ στρατόπεδον αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν. ἡ δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ Ἑλλησ- 22

6 had their place. Cf. the Homeric meaning of *κοίλη νηῦς*. As used here it is parallel with *ἄκρον ὕδωρ, μέσαι νύκτες*, *summus mons*. G. 142, 4, N. 4; II. 671. — *παραρρύματα*: curtains, which were stretched along the sides of the vessels to shield the deck against the waves or the enemy's missiles, or, as in the present case, to conceal from the enemy the movements on board. Cf. ii. 1. 22 *παρὰβλήματα*, Aesch. *Supp.* 685 *παραρρύσεις νεώς*.

20. *οὕτως ἀνείχον*: thus they kept it up; used intr. G. 195, N. 2; II. 810. Cf. 28. — *ἐπεὶ σκότος εἶη*: past general supposition. G. 233; II. 914, B (2). — *ἐξεβίβαζον*: see on ii. 1. 24. — *ὥς . . . εἶναι*: purpose. Cf. v. 2. 38. G. 266, 2, N. 1; II. 953 a. Conon intends by this stratagem to keep the enemy on the watch against an escape by night, and so to render them less vigilant by day. — *ποιοῦντας*: partic. in indir. disc. after *καταδήλους εἶναι*. G. 280, N. 1; II. 981. Cf. Plat. *Apol.* 23 d *κατάδηλοι γίγνονται προσποιούμενοι μὲν εἰδέ-*

*ναι, εἰδότες δὲ οὐδέν.* — *εἰσθέμενοι*: rarer form for *ἐνθέμενοι*. Cf. 37. — *οἱ ἐφορμοῦντες*: the enemy who kept watch at the harbor's mouth. — *ὀλιγώρως εἶχον*: were unwary, off their guard. — *εἰς τὸ πέλαγος*: into the open sea, i.e. heading for Athens.

21. *ὥς ἕκαστοι ἦνοιγον*: see on 1. 2. Apart from these words, the passage is obscure, not only on account of the peculiar succession of ideas in *ἀγκύρας ἀποκόπτοντες, ἐγειρόμενοι, εἰσβάντες*, but also from the fact that the entire crews of the guard-ships could not have gone ashore. It is prob. that the words *τυχόντες ἐν τῇ γῇ ἀριστοποιούμενοι* do not refer to these at all, but only to the crews of the ships that are drawn up on shore, and that some part of the text has fallen out before *ἐβοήθουν*. See App.

22. *ἡ δ' . . . ναὺς διέφυγε*: prob. under the command of Erasinides, who is mentioned (16) as shut up with Conon in Mytilene, and yet appears among the generals of the new forces

πόντου φυγοῦσα ναῦς διέφυγε, καὶ ἀφικομένη εἰς τὰς  
 115 Ἀθήνας ἐξαγγέλλει τὴν πολιορκίαν. Διομέδων δὲ βοηθῶν  
 Κόνωνι πολιορκουμένῳ δώδεκα ναυσὶν ὠρμίσατο εἰς τὸν  
 εὐριπον τὸν τῶν Μυτιληναίων. ὁ δὲ Καλλικρατίδας ἐπι- 23  
 πλεύσας αὐτῷ ἐξαίφνης δέκα μὲν τῶν νεῶν ἔλαβε, Διομέδων  
 δ' ἔφυγε τῇ τε αὐτοῦ καὶ ἄλλῃ. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι τὰ γεγε- 24  
 120 νημένα καὶ τὴν πολιορκίαν ἐπεὶ ἤκουσαν, ἐψηφίσαντο  
 βοηθεῖν ναυσὶν ἑκατὸν καὶ δέκα, εἰσβιβάζοντες τοὺς ἐν τῇ  
 ἡλικίᾳ ὄντας ἅπαντας καὶ δούλους καὶ ἐλευθέρους· καὶ  
 πληρώσαντες τὰς δέκα καὶ ἑκατὸν ἐν τριάκοντα ἡμέραις  
 ἀπῆραν. εἰσέβησαν δὲ καὶ τῶν ἱππέων πολλοί. μετὰ 25  
 125 ταῦτα ἀνήχθησαν εἰς Σάμον, κακείθεν Σαμίας ναῦς ἔλαβον  
 δέκα· ἤθροισαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλας πλείους ἢ τριάκοντα παρὰ  
 τῶν ἄλλων συμμαχῶν, εἰσβαίνειν ἀναγκάσαντες ἅπαντας,

6 at the Arginusae (29). As we have no further mention of Leon until his death at the hands of The Thirty (ii. 3. 39), it is prob. that he commanded the captured vessel and remained a prisoner until the close of the war. — Διομέδων: who was prob. still at Samos, whither intelligence may have been sent by the escaped trireme. Cf. 5. 20. — ὠρμίσατο εἰς τὸν εὐριπον: if the strait above mentioned (see on 16) is meant, — and Diod. xiii. 79 calls it εὐριπος στενός (cf. Paus. viii. 30. 2), — ὠρμίσατο must be understood of a mere attempt, for that he actually anchored there is out of the question. Possibly the entrance to the deep bay at the southern extremity of the island is intended.

24. τοὺς ἐν τῇ ἡλικίᾳ: the Athenian citizen was subject to military duty from the age of 18 (ἐφηβεία) to that of 60. ἡλικία is often used abs. of the military age, esp. in the phrase οἱ ἐν

ἡλικίᾳ. — δούλους: slaves were called out for military service only in the last emergency, — the first instance in Athenian history being that of Marathon. Cf. Paus. i. 32. 4 ἐμαχέσαντο γὰρ καὶ δοῦλοι τότε πρῶτον. On the present occasion, they were rewarded with freedom and allotments of land in the territory of Scione along with the Plataean refugees. This, at least, is Kirchhoff's interpretation of Ar. Ran. 693 f. καὶ γὰρ αἰσχρόν ἐστι τοὺς μὲν ναυμαχῆσαντας μίαν | καὶ Πλαταιᾶς εὐθὺς εἶναι κἀντὶ δούλων δεσπότας. — ἀπῆραν: intr., they sailed away. Cf. Hdt. vi. 99. 1 οἱ βάρβαροι, ὡς ἀπῆραν ἐκ τῆς Δήλου. See on ἀνείχον 20. — ἱππέων: it is uncertain whether the word is here used in its military or political sense. The ἱππεῖς in the latter sense were exempt from all save cavalry service, and their embarking as ἐπιβάται now would emphasize the gravity of the situation.



ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ εἴ τινας αὐτοῖς ἔτυχον ἔξω οὔσαι. ἐγένοντο  
 δὲ αἱ πᾶσαι πλείους ἢ πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν. ὁ δὲ Καλ- 26  
 130 λικρατίδας ἀκούων τὴν βοήθειαν ἤδη ἐν Σάμῳ οὔσαν,  
 αὐτοῦ μὲν κατέλιπε πεντήκοντα ναῦς καὶ ἄρχοντα Ἐτεόνι-  
 κον, ταῖς δὲ εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν ἀναχθεὶς ἐδειπνοποιεῖτο τῆς  
 Λέσβου ἐπὶ τῇ Μαλέᾳ ἄκρᾳ ἀντίον τῆς Μυτιλήνης. τῇ δ' 27  
 αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἔτυχον καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι δειπνοποιοῦμενοι ἐν  
 135 ταῖς Ἀργινούσαις· αὗται δ' εἰσὶν ἀντίον τῆς Λέσβου.  
 τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς ἰδὼν τὰ πυρά, καὶ τινων αὐτῷ ἐξαγγειλάντων 28  
 ὅτι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εἶεν, ἀνήγετο περὶ μέσας νύκτας, ὡς ἐξαπι-  
 ναίως προσπέσοι· ὕδωρ δ' ἐπιγενόμενον πολὺ καὶ βρονταὶ  
 διεκώλυσαν τὴν ἀναγωγὴν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνέσχεν, ἅμα τῇ  
 140 ἡμέρᾳ ἔπλει ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀργινούσας. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἀντανή- 29  
 γοντο εἰς τὸ πέλαγος τῷ εὐωνύμῳ, παρατεταγμένοι ὧδε.  
 Ἀριστοκράτης μὲν τὸ εὐώνυμον ἔχων ἡγείτο πεντεκαίδεκα  
 ναυσί, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Διομέδων ἑτέραις πεντεκαίδεκα·  
 ἐπετέτακτο δὲ Ἀριστοκράτει μὲν Περικλῆς, Διομέδοντι δὲ  
 145 Ἐρασινίδης· παρὰ δὲ Διομέδοντα οἱ Σάμιοι δέκα ναυσὶν

6 25. ἐγένοντο δὲ αἱ πᾶσαι: and they amounted in all to more than 150. On this pred. use of αἱ πᾶσαι, see II. 672 a; Kr. Spr. 50, 11, 13. — εἴ τινας κτέ.: whatever ships they happened to have abroad.

26. τὴν βοήθειαν: the reinforcement. — οὔσαν: partic. in indir. disc. G. 280; H. 982. — ταῖς δὲ εἴκοσι κτέ.: with the remaining 120. See on I. 18. — τῇ Μαλέᾳ ἄκρᾳ: the southernmost point of Lesbos. The sense of ἀντίον τῆς Μυτιλήνης is not clear.

27. The Arginusae are three islets between Lesbos and the mainland, 120 stadia from Mytilene.

28. ὅτι . . . εἶεν: that it was the Athenians whose watch-fires were seen. —

ἀνήγετο: endeavored to put to sea. — ἐξαπινάως: cf. ἐξαίφνης 23. — ἀνέσχεν: ὡς λέγομεν ὅποτε ὁ ἕτερος παύεται, Bekk. Anec. Gr., p. 400. Cf. Eng. hold up.

29. εἰς . . . εὐωνύμῳ: the Athenians were so marshalled that their left wing faced the open sea, their right the mainland. It is the arrangement called ἐπὶ φάλαγγος (cf. vi. 2. 30). In the first line stood (reckoning from the left wing) Aristocrates, Diomedon, the Samians, the ships of the taxiarchs, Thrasyllus and Protomachus, — in all 80 ships; behind these, in the same order, Pericles, Erasinides, the ships of the nauarchs and the allies, Aristogenes, Lysias, — about as many

ἐπὶ μιᾷς τεταγμένοι· ἐστρατήγει δὲ αὐτῶν Σάμιος ὀνόματι  
 Ἴππεύς· ἐχόμεναι δ' αἱ τῶν ταξιάρχων δέκα, καὶ αὐταὶ ἐπὶ  
 μιᾷς· ἐπὶ δὲ ταύταις αἱ τῶν ναυάρχων τρεῖς, καὶ εἴ τινες  
 ἄλλαι ἦσαν συμμαχίδες. τὸ δὲ δεξιὸν κέρας Πρωτόμαχος 30  
 150 εἶχε πεντεκαίδεκα ναυσί· παρὰ δ' αὐτὸν Θράσυλλος ἐτέ-  
 ραις πεντεκαίδεκα· ἐπετέτακτο δὲ Πρωτομάχῳ μὲν Λυσίας,  
 ἔχων τὰς ἴσας ναῦς, Θρασύλλῳ δὲ Ἀριστογένης. οὕτω δ' 31  
 ἐτάχθησαν, ἵνα μὴ διέκπλουν διδοῖεν· χεῖρον γὰρ ἔπλεον.  
 αἱ δὲ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἀντιτεταγμένοι ἦσαν ἅπασαι ἐπὶ  
 155 μιᾷς ὡς πρὸς διέκπλουν καὶ περίπλουν παρεσκευασμένοι,

6 ships as in the first line, since the whole number exceeded 150. — ἐπὶ μιᾷς: specified here and in the case of the taxiarchs' ships because the rest of the line was double, whereas the whole Spartan fleet was drawn up in single line to outflank the Athenian position. — ὀνόματι: instead of the usual ὄνομα or τοῦνομα. Cf. An. i. 4. 11. — ἐχόμεναι: next, lit., holding on to these. G. 199, n. 3; H. 816, 9. — τῶν ταξιάρχων: a taxiarch commanded a division of infantry answering to a φύλη of the people. Cf. iv. 2. 19. — τῶν ναυάρχων: this grade was unusual among the Athenians, their fleet being commanded by the στρατηγοί. A nauarch is mentioned also in v. 1. 5, a passage which makes against Herbst's conjecture (*Schlacht bei den Arginusen*, pp. 30 ff.) that the title was peculiar to the commanders of the state ships or sacred triremes (see on ii. 1. 28). — καὶ αὐταί: i.e. as well as the Samian ships. Kr. Spr. 51, 6, 6. — ἐπὶ ταύταις: taken strictly, this contradicts ἐπὶ μιᾷς. — συμμαχίδες: equiv. to τῶν συμμαχῶν. Cf. στρατιωτῶν (νεῶν) I. 36. On the adj. use of derivatives in -is, see Kr. Spr. 41, 9.

30. Λυσίας: this name does not appear in the list of generals (5. 16), but occurs again 7. 2. Since (according to Lys. xxi. 8) Archestratus had lost his life at Mytilene, and Erasini-des had taken his ship, as the best, for his own use; and since further Erasini-des is mentioned here as one of the generals commanding in the battle, it may be assumed that he had escaped on the trireme to Athens (see on 22), and had reported the death of Archestratus, in whose stead Lysias was then chosen. In Diod. xiii. 74, Lysias is named among the generals for the year in place of Leon in Xenophon's list. — τὰς ἴσας ναῦς: the like number of ships.

31. ἵνα μὴ . . . διδοῖεν: that they might prevent a διέκπλους. The reason assigned is significant. 'But the fact which strikes us the most,' says Grote, 'is, that if we turn back to the beginning of the war, we shall find that this diekplus and periplus were the special manœuvres of the Athenian navy, and continued to be so even down to the siege of Syracuse, the Lacedaemonians being at first absolutely unable to perform them at all,



διὰ τὸ βέλτιον πλεῖν. εἶχε δὲ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας Καλλικρατί- 32  
 δας. Ἑρμων δὲ Μεγαρεὺς ὁ τῷ Καλλικρατίδᾳ κυβερνῶν  
 εἶπε πρὸς αὐτὸν ὅτι εἷη καλῶς ἔχον ἀποπλεῦσαι· αἱ γὰρ  
 τριήρεις τῶν Ἀθηναίων πολλῶ πλέονες ἦσαν. Καλλικρατί-  
 160 δας δὲ εἶπεν ὅτι ἡ Σπάρτη οὐδὲν κάκιον οἰκείται αὐτοῦ  
 ἀποθανόντος, φεύγειν δὲ αἰσχρὸν εἶναι ἔφη. μετὰ δὲ 33  
 ταῦτα ἐνανμάχησαν χρόνον πολύν, πρῶτον μὲν ἀθρόαι,  
 ἔπειτα δὲ διεσκεδασμένοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ Καλλικρατίδας τε ἐμ-  
 βαλούσης τῆς νεὸς ἀποπεσὼν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν ἠφανίσθη  
 165 Πρωτόμαχος τε καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ τῷ δεξιῷ τὸ εὐώνυμον  
 ἐνίκησαν, ἐντεῦθεν φυγὴ τῶν Πελοποννησίων ἐγένετο εἰς  
 Χίον, πλείστων δὲ καὶ εἰς Φώκαιαν· οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι πάλιν  
 εἰς τὰς Ἀργινούσας κατέπλευσαν. ἀπώλοντο δὲ τῶν μὲν 34  
 Ἀθηναίων νῆες πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν ἐκτὸς  
 170 ὀλίγων τῶν πρὸς τὴν γῆν προσενεχθέντων, τῶν δὲ Πε-

6 and continuing for a long time to perform them far less skilfully than the Athenians. Now the comparative value of both parties is reversed: the superiority of nautical skill has passed to the Peloponnesians and their allies; the precautions whereby that superiority is neutralized or evaded are forced as a necessity on the Athenians. How astonished the Athenian admiral Phormion would have been, if he could have witnessed the fleets and the order of battle at Arginusae!

32. ὁ κυβερνῶν: see on κυβερνήτην 5. 11. — εἷη καλῶς ἔχον: καλῶς ἔχοι. The partic. is used like a pred. adj. GMT. 108, κ. 5; cf. II. 981. Cf. iv. 8. 4; vii. 1. 28 ὡς χρεὼν εἶη. — αἱ γὰρ . . . ἦσαν: not Hermon's words, which would require εἶεν. See on 2; cf. iii. 2. 23. — ἡ Σπάρτη κτέ.: Sparta would fare no worse for his death. Cf. Thuc.

viii. 67. 1 καθ' ὅτι ἄριστα ἡ πόλις οἰκήσεται. The fut. would be more natural; but see on 3. Classen (on Thuc. iii. 58. 5) regards οἰκείται, indeed, as a contract fut. for οἰκήσεται, and cites a number of similar formations, supported by Buttmann, *Greek Gram.* 95, note 16. — Like magnanimous utterances before the battle are quoted by Diodorus (xiii. 97 f.) τελευτήσας κατὰ τὴν μάχην οὐδὲν ἀδοξοτέραν ποιήσει τὴν Σπάρτην, and again, in his last exhortation to his men, τὸ τελευταῖον εἶπεν εἰς τὸν ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος κίνδυνον οὕτως εἶναι πρόθυμος αὐτὸς ὥστε τοῦ μάντεως λέγοντος διὰ τῶν ἱερῶν ὑμῖν μὲν προσημαίνεσθαι νίκην, ἐμοὶ δὲ θάνατον, ὅμως ἔτοιμός εἰμι τελευτᾶν.

33. ἠφανίσθη: cf. Thuc. viii. 38. 1 Θηραμένης ἀποπλέων ἐν κέλῃτι ἀφανίζεται. — τὸ εὐώνυμον: the enemy's left.

34. αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν: the cause of

λοποννησίων Λακωνικαὶ μὲν ἐννέα, πασῶν οὐσῶν δέκα, τῶν  
 δ' ἄλλων συμμάχων πλείους ἢ ἐξήκοντα. ἔδοξε δὲ [καὶ] 35  
 τοῖς τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοῖς ἑπτὰ μὲν καὶ τετταράκοντα  
 ναυσὶ Θηραμένην τε καὶ Θρασύβουλον τριηράρχους ὄντας  
 175 καὶ τῶν ταξιάρχων τινὰς πλεῖν ἐπὶ τὰς καταδεδυκυίας ναῦς  
 καὶ τοὺς ἐπ' αὐτῶν ἀνθρώπους, ταῖς δ' ἄλλαις ἐπὶ τὰς μετ'  
 Ἑτεονίκου τῇ Μυτιλήνῃ ἐφορμούσας. ταῦτα δὲ βουλομέ-  
 νους ποιεῖν ἄνεμος καὶ χειμῶν διεκώλυσεν αὐτοὺς μέγας  
 γενόμενος· τρόπαιον δὲ στήσαντες αὐτοῦ ἠϋλίζοντο. τῷ δ' 36  
 180 Ἑτεονίκῳ ὁ ὑπηρετικὸς κέλῃς πάντα ἐξήγγειλε τὰ περὶ  
 τὴν ναυμαχίαν. ὁ δὲ αὐτὸν πάλιν ἐξέπεμψεν εἰπὼν τοῖς  
 ἐνοῦσι σιωπῇ ἐκπλεῖν καὶ μηδενὶ διαλέγεσθαι, παραχρῆμα  
 δὲ αὖθις πλεῖν εἰς τὸ ἑαυτῶν στρατόπεδον ἐστεφανωμένους  
 καὶ βοῶντας ὅτι Καλλικρατίδας νενίκηκε ναυμαχῶν καὶ ὅτι  
 185 αἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων νῆες ἀπολώλασιν ἅπασαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν 37  
 τοῦτ' ἐποιοῦν· αὐτὸς δ', ἐπειδὴ ἐκείνοι κατέπλεον, ἔθυε τὰ  
 εὐαγγέλια, καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις παρήγγειλε δειπνοποιεῖ-

6 this loss of the crews is stated in 35.  
 — *πασῶν*: in all, usually with the art.  
 as in 25; iv. 3. 23; v. 4. 66; vii. 4.  
 23; αἱ ἅπασαι vi. 2. 14; οἱ σύμπαντες  
 vii. 4. 27. — *πλείους ἢ ἐξήκοντα*: acc.  
 to Diod. xiii. 100, the Peloponnesians  
 lost 77 ships, 290 in all being engaged  
 on both sides in this the greatest  
 naval battle ever fought by Greeks  
 with Greeks.

35. *ἔδοξε δὲ κτέ.*: yet, in fact, the gen-  
 erals had determined. — *καταδεδυκυίας*:  
 disabled, in a sinking condition. *κατα-*  
*δύειν* means not only sink a ship, but  
 also disable it so as to endanger its  
 sinking. Cf. 7. 32 εἰς τῶν ἡμετέρων  
*στρατηγῶν ἐπὶ καταδύσεως νεὼς σωθεῖς*.  
 So in the intr. forms, of persons, fall  
 into the water.

36. ὁ δὲ . . . ἐξέπεμψεν: a similar

stratagem is employed by Agesilaus  
 to keep up the spirits of his men on  
 receiving news of Peisander's defeat  
 and death near Cnidus (iv. 3. 13 f.). —  
*ἑαυτῶν*: i.e. of Eteoniceus and his men.  
 See on iv. 8. 24. — *αἱ νῆες ἀπολώλασιν*:  
*cf. ἀπολωλεκέναι τὰς ναῦς* 5. 16.

37. *κατέπλεον*: cf. *κατέπλευσαν* 33,  
 38. The good news is seen and heard  
 before the boat has made the har-  
 bor. — *ἔθυε τὰ εὐαγγέλια*: he made the  
 (usual) thank-offerings for good news.  
 The acc., as Ag. Eq. 656 εὐαγγέλια  
 θύειν ἑκατὸν βοῦς, Isoc. Ageor. 10 εὐαγ-  
 γέλια μὲν δις ἤδη τεθύκαμεν, An. i. 2.  
 10 τὰ Λύκαια ἔθυε. G. 159, Rem.; H.  
 716 a, b. This is not strictly a cog-  
 nate acc., but is rather in definitive  
 appos. with an obj. (θύματα) implied in  
 the verb, as is shown by examples like



σθαι, καὶ τοῖς ἐμπόροις τὰ χρήματα σιωπῇ ἐνθεμένους εἰς  
τὰ πλοῖα ἀποπλεῖν εἰς Χίον, ἣν δὲ τὸ πνεῦμα οὐριον, καὶ  
190 τὰς τριήρεις τὴν ταχίστην. αὐτὸς δὲ τὸ πεζὸν ἀπήγευ 38  
εἰς τὴν Μήθυμναν τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐμπρήσας. Κόνων δὲ  
καθελκύσας τὰς ναῦς, ἐπεὶ οἱ τε πολίμιοι ἀπεδεδράκεσαν  
καὶ ὁ ἄνεμος εὐδιαίτερος ἦν, ἀπαντήσας τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις  
ἤδη ἀνηγμένοις ἐκ τῶν Ἀργινουσῶν ἔφρασε τὰ περὶ τοῦ  
195 Ἑτεονίκου. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι κατέπλευσαν εἰς τὴν Μυτι-  
λήνην, ἐκεῖθεν δ' ἐπανήχθησαν εἰς τὴν Χίον, καὶ οὐδὲν  
διαπραξάμενοι ἀπέπλευσαν ἐπὶ Σάμου.

6 the first and last above.—τοῖς ἐμπόροις: the sutlers, who provided the army with necessaries, perhaps also purchased its booty. Greek armies had no commissariat, but each soldier 'found himself' by purchase or plunder. —τὰ χρήματα: their wares. Cf. Thuc. iii. 74. 10 ὥστε καὶ χρήματα πολλὰ ἐμπόρων κατεκαύσθη. The exact expression is τὰ ὄνια venalia. Cf. An. i. 2. 17.—ἐνθεμένους: not assimilated to τοῖς ἐμπόροις. G. 138, n. 8; H. 941. —ἣν δὲ . . . οὐριον: for the wind was in their favor.—τὴν ταχίστην: sc. ἀποπλεῖν, const. with παρήγγειλε. One Ms. has ἀπήγαγε.

38. τὰ περὶ τοῦ Ἑτεονίκου: cf. τὰ περὶ τὴν ναυμαχίαν 36. In these substantive phrases with περὶ the gen. is used instead of the acc. as a rule only when the whole expression depends upon a verb which may take περὶ with the gen. Cf. vi. 2. 31 τὰ περὶ Μνασίππου ἡκηκόει, vii. 3. 4 διατελέσαι βούλομαι τὰ περὶ Εὐφρονος, vii. 4. 18 ἦσθοντο τὰ περὶ Ὀλούρου.—ἐπανήχθησαν: in a hostile sense. Cf. ἐπείσπλει i. 12. Acc. to Aristotle (Schol. on Ar. Ran. 1532), the Lacedaemonians now made new proposals for peace on the same conditions as after their

defeat at Cyzicus, and were again repulsed at Cleophon's instigation.

Chap. 7. Twenty-sixth year of the 7 war, continued (October, 406 B.C.). The generals, except Conon, superseded (1); six of them return to Athens; prosecution of Erasinides (2). The others make their report to the senate, which orders them under arrest (3). Theramenes denounces them in the assembly as guilty of neglecting the shipwrecked men (4); their defence (5, 6); adjournment of the case (7). The Apaturian festival is used to inflame public feeling (8). Second assembly: Callixenus introduces the senate's probouleuma, namely, that the people proceed at once by a single open ballot to pass upon the guilt or innocence of all the generals (9, 10). A survivor speaks for the dead (11). Euryptolemus invokes the Graphê Paranómōn against Callixenus, but is clamored down by the mob (12, 13). Some of the prytanes refuse to put the question, but all (except Socrates) are intimidated into acquiescence (14, 15). SPEECH OF EURYPTOLEMUS FOR THE DEFENCE (16-33). He moves for separate trial, and the motion prevails; but, objection being taken, on a second vote the senate's resolution is carried, whereupon the gen-

7 Οἱ δ' ἐν οἴκῳ τούτους μὲν τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἔπαυσαν 1  
 πλὴν Κόνωνος· πρὸς δὲ τούτῳ εἴλοντο Ἀδείμαντον καὶ  
 τρίτον Φιλοκλέα. τῶν δὲ ναυμαχησάντων στρατηγῶν 2  
 Πρωτόμαχος μὲν καὶ Ἀριστογέννης οὐκ ἀπῆλθον εἰς  
 5 Ἀθήνας τῶν δὲ ἕξ καταπλευσάντων, Περικλέους καὶ Διο-  
 μέδοντος καὶ Λυσίου καὶ Ἀριστοκράτους καὶ Θρασύλλου  
 καὶ Ἐρασινίδου, Ἀρχέδημος ὁ τοῦ δήμου τότε προεστηκὼς  
 ἐν Ἀθήναις καὶ τῆς διωβελίας ἐπιμελόμενος Ἐρασινίδην  
 ἐπιβολὴν ἐπιβαλὼν κατηγορεῖ ἐν δικαστηρίῳ, φάσκων ἕξ  
 10 Ἑλλησπόντου αὐτὸν ἔχειν χρήματα ὄντα τοῦ δήμου· κατη-  
 γόρει δὲ καὶ περὶ τῆς στρατηγίας. καὶ ἔδοξε τῷ δικαστη-  
 ρίῳ δῆσαι τὸν Ἐρασινίδην. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐν τῇ βουλῇ 3  
 διηγοῦντο οἱ στρατηγοὶ περὶ τε τῆς ναυμαχίας καὶ τοῦ

7 *erals are condemned and executed* (34).  
*Later repentance of the Athenians and*  
*retribution upon Callixenus* (35).

1. ἐν οἴκῳ: see on 5. 16. — ἔπαυσαν: *deposed*. The reason appears in the subsequent accusation. — οὐκ ἀπῆλθον εἰς Ἀθήνας: *did not return to Athens*, but went into voluntary exile. Cf. Diod. xiii. 101 φοβηθέντες τὴν ὀργὴν τοῦ πλήθους ἔφυγον. — Compounds of ἀπό, intimating the starting-point, are common in expressions of return; cf. vii. 5. 10 εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀπελθόν. So also οἴκαδε ἀπελθεῖν or ἀπιέναι iii. 1. 8; iv. 4. 5; οἴκαδε ἀπάγειν iv. 4. 19. See on iv. 5. 11. — τῶν δὲ ἕξ: see on 1. 18. Cf. 6. 26.

2. προεστηκὼς: not by virtue of any official position, but through his influence as an orator. The demagogues are often styled προεστηκότες or προστάται τοῦ δήμου. Cf. iii. 2. 27; 5. 1, 3; v. 2. 3; Thuc. viii. 81. 1 οἱ προεστῶτες ἐν τῇ Σάμῳ. Lys. xiii. 7 τοῦς τοῦ δήμου προεστηκότας. — διωβελίας: acc. to Boeckh (*Pub. Econ. of the Athenians*, 306 ff.) the distribution of the

Theoricon (θεωρικόν) or theatre money (Grote's 'church-fund'), from which every citizen received the price of admission to the dramatic representations. Curtius says this privilege was extended only to the poorer citizens; Grote maintains that it was for 'all alike within the country, rich or poor.' Archedemus as τῆς διωβελίας ἐπιμελόμενος may have had the right to impose a fine on one who had embezzled the public funds. — ἐπιβολήν: here a *penalty, fine*. The demagogue was not himself above suspicion if we are to credit Lys. xiv. 25, where he is spoken of as 'the bleary-eyed Archedemus who stole not a little of the people's money.' In Ar. Ran. 1196 his victim here is taken as the type of all them on whom 'the slings and arrows of outrageous fortune' have done their worst; so that it is said ironically of Oedipus at the acme of his woes,

'To complete his happiness  
 He ought to have served at sea with Eras-  
 nides.'



μεγέθους τοῦ χειμῶνος. Τιμοκράτους δ' εἰπόντος ὅτι καὶ  
 15 τοὺς ἄλλους χρή δεθέντας εἰς τὸν δῆμον παραδοθῆναι, ἡ  
 βουλὴ ἔδησε. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐκκλησίᾳ ἐγένετο, ἐν ᾗ τῶν 4  
 στρατηγῶν κατηγοροῦν ἄλλοι τε καὶ Θηραμένης μάλιστα,  
 δικαίους εἶναι λόγον ὑποσχεῖν διότι οὐκ ἀνείλουντο τοὺς  
 ναυαγούς. ὅτι μὲν γὰρ οὐδενὸς ἄλλου καθήπτοντο ἐπιστολὴν  
 20 ἐπεδείκνυε μαρτύριον, ἣν ἔπεμψαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ εἰς τὴν  
 βουλὴν καὶ εἰς τὸν δῆμον, ἄλλο οὐδὲν αἰτιώμενοι ἢ τὸν  
 χειμῶνα. μετὰ ταῦτα δὲ οἱ στρατηγοὶ βραχέως ἕκαστος 5  
 ἀπελογήσατο, οὐ γὰρ προϋτέθη σφίσι λόγος κατὰ τὸν  
 νόμον, καὶ τὰ πεπραγμένα διηγοῦντο, ὅτι αὐτοὶ μὲν ἐπὶ  
 25 τοὺς πολεμίους πλέοιεν, τὴν δὲ ἀναίρεσιν τῶν ναυαγῶν

7 3. εἰς τὸν δῆμον: for trial by the ecclesia. — παραδοθῆναι: *be delivered*, the standing expression for this act. Cf. Dem. xxi. 2 παραδοῦναι εἰς ὑμᾶς (i.e. δικαστάς). Plut. Dem. 26 παραδοθεὶς εἰς τὸ δικαστήριον. — ἔδησε: a violation of the senatorial oath which ran οὐ δῆσω Ἀθηναίων οὐδένα ὃς ἂν ἐγγυητὰς τρεῖς καθιστῇ τὸ αὐτὸ τέλος τελούντας κτλ., for it is not probable that the accused were unable to produce the required sureties, since in the ecclesia (7) many freely offered themselves in that capacity. But the generals' friends may have shrunk at first from presenting themselves, being overawed by the violence of the accusations.

4. κατηγοροῦν: this verb may take all the const. of indir. disc.: inf., as here; ὅτι with a finite mode, as in 17 and vii. 1. 38; even a partic., as Aesch. Ag. 271 εὖ γὰρ φρονούντος ὄμμα σοῦ κατηγορεῖ. — δικαίους εἶναι κτέ.: *ought to render an account*. On the idiom, see GMT. 93, 1, n. 2 b; G. 261, 1, n. 1; H. 952. Cf. Plat. Apol. 18a πρῶτον μὲν οὖν δίκαιός εἰμι ἀπολογή-

σασθαι. — τοὺς ναυαγούς: not merely the bodies of the dead (though it was a sacred duty to recover these for burial), but also the men still alive on the disabled ships. Cf. 32 and 6. 35. Diodorus speaks only of the dead, and the neglect of burial rites. See Grote's note, VIII. c. 64, p. 175 f. — ὅτι μὲν . . . καθήπτοντο: depends on μαρτύριον, as evidence that they laid the blame on no one else. Theramenes hoped to throw the responsibility and the odium upon others, from his own shoulders (cf. 6. 35; ii. 3. 32). The official report of the battle contained no rebuke of him.

5. ἀπελογήσατο: sing. referring to ἕκαστος, instead of pl. in agreement with στρατηγοί. Cf. An. i. 8. 9 πάντες δὲ οὗτοι ἕκαστον τὸ ἔθνος ἐπορεύετο. Kr. Spr. 63, 1, 3. Cf. H. 624 d. Observe that διηγοῦντο, at a greater distance, has not felt the influence of ἕκαστος. — σφίσι: indir. refl., though not in a dependent clause. Kühn. 455, note 9; Kr. Spr. 51, 2, 3. — κατὰ τὸν νόμον: which guaranteed to each a definite time for his defence. —

προστάξαιεν τῶν τριηράρχων ἀνδράσιν ἱκανοῖς καὶ ἐστρα-  
 τηγηκόσιν ἤδη, Θηραμένει καὶ Θρασυβούλῳ καὶ ἄλλοις  
 τοιούτοις· καὶ εἴπερ γέ τινας δέοι, περὶ τῆς ἀναιρέσεως 6  
 οὐδένα ἄλλον ἔχειν αὐτοὺς αἰτιάσασθαι ἢ τούτους οἷς  
 30 προσετάχθη. καὶ οὐχ ὅτι γε κατηγοροῦσιν ἡμῶν, ἔφασαν,  
 ψευσόμεθα φάσκοντες αὐτοὺς αἰτίους εἶναι, ἀλλὰ τὸ μέγε-  
 θος τοῦ χειμῶνος εἶναι τὸ κωλύσαν τὴν ἀναίρεσιν. τού-  
 των δὲ μάρτυρας παρείχοντο τοὺς κυβερνήτας καὶ ἄλλους  
 τῶν συμπλεόντων πολλούς. τοιαῦτα λέγοντες ἔπειθον τὸν 7  
 35 δῆμον· ἐβούλοντο δὲ παλλοὶ τῶν ἰδιωτῶν ἐγγυᾶσθαι ἀνι-  
 στάμενοι· ἔδοξε δὲ ἀναβαλέσθαι εἰς ἑτέραν ἐκκλησίαν·  
 τότε γὰρ ὁψὲ ἦν καὶ τὰς χεῖρας οὐκ ἂν καθεώρων· τὴν δὲ  
 βουλὴν προβουλεύσασαν εἰσενεγκεῖν ὅτῳ τρόπῳ οἱ ἄνδρες  
 κρίνουντο. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐγίγνετο Ἀπατούρια, ἐν οἷς οἱ 8

7 **πλείοιεν**: the pres. opt. representing the impf. indic. of dir. disc. occurs also in ii. 2. 17 and elsewhere. GMT. 70, 2, n. 1 b. — **ἐστρατηγηκόσιν**: *who had already served as generals* (see i. 12; 4. 10; Thuc. viii. 76. 2), and so were fitted by experience for the duty assigned.

6. **δέοι**: sc. αἰτιάσασθαι. See on ii. 3. 19. — **αὐτούς**: the subj. of the principal verb (*διηγούμετο*) is expressed with the inf., contrary to the rule. G. 134, 3; H. 940. — **ὅτι γε**: *just because*. — **κατηγοροῦσιν**: possibly of a joint accusation by Theramenes and Thrasylbulus on the occasion of the generals' report to the Senate. Theramenes alone stands forth as formal accuser, both in Xen. (31, below) and in Diod. (xiii. 101). — **ἀλλὰ τὸ μέγεθος . . . εἶναι**: the inf. depends upon φάσκομεν to be supplied from ψευσόμεθα φάσκοντες. See on i. 29.

7. **ἔπειθον**: impf. of imminent action; *they were on the point of persuad-*

*ing, were in a fair way to persuade*. GMT. 11, n. 4. — **ἀνιστάμενοι**: see on 6. 12. — **ἀναβαλέσθαι**: i.e. the final decision as to the guilt or innocence of the generals. That the ecclesia had already decided to entertain the accusation, appears from the resolution that the senate report a decree prescribing the form of procedure. Observe that, while the light was too dim for a vote which would have saved the generals, it was yet strong enough to see a majority for adjournment and the resolution instructing the senate. — **τὰς χεῖρας**: as they were uplifted in voting. — **προβουλεύσαν**: as a rule, no measure could be acted upon by the assembly until the senate had considered and formally referred it to that body in the shape of a *προβούλευμα*. — **κρίνουντο**: opt. representing interr. subjv. of dir. disc. G. 244; H. 932 b (2).

8. **Ἀπατούρια**: a three days' festival in the month Pyanepsion (Octo-



40 τε πατέρες καὶ οἱ συγγενεῖς σύνεισι σφίσιν αὐτοῖς. οἱ οὖν  
περὶ τὸν Θηραμένην παρεσκεύασαν ἀνθρώπους μέλανα  
ἱμάτια ἔχοντας καὶ ἐν χρῶ κεκαρμένους πολλοὺς ἐν ταύτῃ  
τῇ ἑορτῇ, ἵνα πρὸς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν ἤκοιεν, ὥς δὴ συγγενεῖς  
ὄντες τῶν ἀπολωλότων, καὶ Καλλίξενον ἔπεισαν ἐν τῇ βουλῇ  
45 κατηγορεῖν τῶν στρατηγῶν. ἐντεῦθεν ἐκκλησίαν ἐποιοῦν, 9  
εἰς ἣν ἡ βουλή εἰσήνεγκε τὴν ἑαυτῆς γνώμην Καλλιξένου  
εἰπόντος τήνδε· Ἐπειδὴ τῶν τε κατηγορούντων κατὰ τῶν  
στρατηγῶν καὶ ἐκείνων ἀπολογουμένων ἐν τῇ προτέρᾳ  
ἐκκλησίᾳ ἀκηκόασι, διαψηφίσασθαι Ἀθηναίους πάντας  
50 κατὰ φυλὰς· θεῖναι δὲ εἰς τὴν φυλὴν ἐκάστην δύο ὕδρίας·  
ἐφ' ἐκάστη δὲ τῇ φυλῇ κήρυκα κηρύττειν, ὅτῳ δοκοῦσιν  
ἀδικεῖν οἱ στρατηγοὶ οὐκ ἀνελόμενοι τοὺς νικήσαντας ἐν  
τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ, εἰς τὴν προτέραν ψηφίσασθαι, ὅτῳ δὲ μή, εἰς

7 ber), at which the members of each *φρατρία* came together for common festivities. These family gatherings filled with mournful recollections of the missing members of the *φρατρία* certainly made it easier for the accomplices of Theramenes to secure for his purposes a throng of people, than if they had needed to seek them out one by one in the city. That they procured persons not actually mourners to appear in mourning in the assembly, the language of the text does not imply; real mourners, rather, were sought, who should come in a body to the assembly as kinsmen of the lost. — *σφίσιν αὐτοῖς*: ἀλλήλοις. Cf. 2. 17 *συνέβησαν αὐτοὶ αὐτοῖς*. — *ἐν χρῶ κεκαρμένους*: shorn close to the skin; a token of mourning among the Greeks, who usually were most scrupulous in the preservation of the hair. A full head of hair was the mark of a free man; a shaven head the badge of a slave.

9. *ἐντεῦθεν*: after the Apaturia.

An assembly could hardly be held during a festival. — *ἐποιοῦν*: the impf. is used to describe, where the aor. would only narrate. GMT. 19, n. 2. The proceedings of the assembly follow in detail. — *Καλλιξένου εἰπόντος*: i.e. the resolution of the senate, as moved by Callixenus, was laid before the assembly. Cf. 26. — *κατηγορούντων κατὰ*: the prep., unusual after *κατηγορεῖν*, is doubtless added here for clearness, because the partic. is also in the gen.; but cf. Hyperides *pro Eux.* xxxiv. 23 *κατ' Εὐξενίππου δὲ κολακείαν κατηγορεῖς*. — *ἀκηκόασι*: the subj. of the antec. clause appears first in the following principal clause (*Ἀθηναίους*). Kühn. 352 e. — *διαψηφίσασθαι κτέ.*: sc. *ἔδοξε*. G. 271; GMT. 103; II. 957 a. — *θεῖναι . . . ὕδρίας*: an open ballot is proposed, contrary to custom; see on ii. 4. 9. — *ἀδικεῖν*: be guilty. GMT. 10, n. 4. — *ἀνελόμενοι*: supplementary partic. expressing manner. II. 985.

τὴν ὑστέραν· ἂν δὲ δόξωσιν ἀδικεῖν, θανάτῳ ζημιῶσαι καὶ 10  
 55 τοῖς ἔνδεκα παραδοῦναι καὶ τὰ χρήματα δημοσιεῦσαι, τὸ  
 δ' ἐπιδέκατον τῆς θεοῦ εἶναι. παρήλθε δέ τις εἰς τὴν 11  
 ἐκκλησίαν φάσκων ἐπὶ τεύχους ἀλφίτων σωθῆναι· ἐπι-  
 στέλλειν δ' αὐτῷ τοὺς ἀπολλυμένους, εἰὰ σωθῇ, ἀπαγγεῖ-  
 λαι τῷ δήμῳ ὅτι οἱ στρατηγοὶ οὐκ ἀνείλοντο τοὺς ἀρίστους  
 60 ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος γενομένους. τὸν δὲ Καλλίξενον προσε- 12  
 καλέσαντο παράνομα φάσκοντες συγγεγραφέναι Εὐρυ-  
 πτόλεμός τε ὁ Πεισιάννακτος καὶ ἄλλοι τινές. τοῦ δὲ δήμου  
 ἔνιοι ταῦτα ἐπὶ γνουν, τὸ δὲ πλῆθος ἐβόα δεινὸν εἶναι, εἰ μὴ

7 10. θανάτῳ ζημιῶσαι καὶ . . . παρα-  
 δοῦναι; the weightier idea is put first,  
 though against the order of time  
 (hysteron proteron). — τοῖς ἔνδεκα:  
 the board charged with the execution  
 of penal sentences. It consisted of  
 one member from each tribe, selected  
 annually by lot, with a γραμματεὺς.  
 It was charged also with the superin-  
 tendence of prisons and the police. —  
 τῆς θεοῦ: Athena, into whose temple-  
 treasury 'flowed beside the rich vot-  
 ive offerings and large amounts of  
 rent many fines entire, of others the  
 tenth part, and also the tenth of all  
 booty and of confiscated property.'  
 Boeckh, *Pub. Econ.* p. 217.

11. παρήλθε: *came forward*. Cur-  
 tius' 'was produced' is an echo of  
 Mitford and Thirlwall rather than of  
 Xenophon. See Grote's note (VIII.  
 c. 64, p. 199). — ἐπὶ τεύχους ἀλφίτων:  
*upon a meal-tub*, not a *tub of meal*. So  
 πλοῖον σίτου might mean a *corn-ship* as  
 well as a *ship-load of corn*. — τοὺς ἀρί-  
 στοὺς . . . γενομένους: *those who had*  
*shown themselves bravest in the cause of*  
*their country*.

12. προσεκαλέσαντο: *summoned be-*  
*fore court*, i.e. served notice of a pros-

ecution. — παράνομα . . . συγγεγραφέ-  
 ναι: the usual expression is γράφειν,  
 see 34. 'Any citizen might raise an  
 objection to the taking of the vote by  
 declaring that he wished to bring the  
 motion as illegal to the cognizance of  
 a court of law by means of the so-  
 called γραφή παρανόμων. Such a decla-  
 ration was made under oath (ὑπωμοσία)  
 and necessitated a postponement of  
 the voting.' Schoemann's *Antiq. of*  
*Greece*, p. 384. — καὶ ἄλλοι τινές: cf.  
 [Plato] *Axiach.* 368 ο ποῦ δὲ (τεθνή-  
 κασι) πρώην οἱ δέκα στρατηγοί; ὅτι ἐγὼ  
 μὲν οὐκ ἐπήρομην τὴν γνώμην· οὐ γὰρ  
 ἐφαίνετό μοι σεμνὸν μαινομένῳ δήμῳ  
 συνεξάρχειν· οἱ δὲ περὶ Θηραμένην καὶ  
 Καλλίξενον τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ προέδρους ἐγκα-  
 θέτους ὑφέντες κατεχειροτόνησαν τῶν  
 ἀνδρῶν ἄκριτον θάνατον. καίτοι γε σὺ  
 μόνος αὐτοῖς ἤμυνες καὶ Εὐρυπτόλεμος,  
 τρισμυρίων ἐκκλησιαζόντων. — δεινὸν  
 κτέ.: the demos will not suffer its  
 sovereign power to be limited even  
 by the existing laws. Cf. [Dem.] LIX.  
 88 ὁ δῆμος ὁ Ἀθηναίων κυριώτατος ὢν  
 τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει ἀπάντων, καὶ ἐξδὸν αὐτῷ  
 ποιεῖν ὅτι ἂν βούληται. — εἰ μὴ τις  
 ἐάσει: "if the people should be pre-  
 vented"; cf. vi. 4. 2 εἰ μὴ τις ἐφῇ.



τις ἐάσει τὸν δῆμον πράττειν ὃ ἂν βούληται. καὶ ἐπὶ τού- 13  
 65 τοις εἰπόντος Λυκίσκου καὶ τούτους τῇ αὐτῇ ψήφῳ κρίνε-  
 σθαι ἥπερ καὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς, ἐὰν μὴ ἀφῶσι τὴν  
 κλῆσιν, ἐπεθορύβησε πάλιν ὁ ὄχλος, καὶ ἠναγκάσθησαν  
 ἀφιέναι τὰς κλήσεις. τῶν δὲ πρυτάνεων τινων οὐ φασκόν- 14  
 των προθήσειν τὴν διαψήφισιν παρὰ τὸν νόμον, αὐθις  
 70 Καλλίξενος ἀναβὰς κατηγορεῖ αὐτῶν τὰ αὐτά. οἱ δὲ ἐβόων  
 καλεῖν τοὺς οὐ φάσκοντας. οἱ δὲ πρυτάνεις φοβηθέντες 15  
 ὡμολόγουν πάντες προθήσειν πλὴν Σωκράτους τοῦ Σωφρο-

7 13. ἐπὶ τούτοις: *thereupon*. — ἐὰν μὴ  
 . . . κλῆσιν: *unless they should withdraw  
 the summons, dismiss the complaint.*  
 τὰς κλήσεις below emphasizes the fact  
 that Euryptolemus is not alone in  
 invoking the *γραφὴ παρανόμων*.

14. πρυτάνεων: the fifty senators  
 from each *φύλη*—succeeding in an  
 order annually determined by lot—  
 constituted a standing committee for  
 one-tenth of the year. This com-  
 mittee not only had charge of the  
 business of the senate, but convened  
 and directed the assembly as well.  
 From their number was selected daily  
 by lot an *ἐπιστάτης*, who presided in  
 the meetings of both senate and  
 assembly and was the custodian of  
 the keys and keeper of the seal. Cf.  
 Schoemann, *Antiq.* pp. 376 f. — οὐ  
 φασκόντων: *refusing*. — καλεῖν: *sc.*  
*eis δίκην*. Cf. κλῆσιν 13. — παρὰ τὸν  
 νόμον: the illegality consisted not  
 only in condemning all the accused  
 by a single vote, though this is the  
 main thing in Socrates' mind (see the  
 next note), but in denying them other  
 constitutional guarantees, including  
 due notice with a full hearing and  
 fair trial by a sworn dicastery. 'From  
 all these securities the generals were  
 now to be debarred, and submitted for  
 their lives, honours, and fortunes to

the simple vote of the unsworn public  
 assembly, without hearing or defence.'  
 (Grote.) — τὰ αὐτά: *sc.* as against  
 Euryptolemus.

15. πλὴν Σωκράτους: the philoso-  
 pher's only taste of public office  
 brought a test of moral courage. He  
 was prob. *ἐπιστάτης* for the day and as  
 such could refuse to put the question.  
 If we are to credit the statement put  
 into his mouth in the *Atiocyhus* (see  
 on 12), his refusal resulted in adjourn-  
 ing proceedings to the next day and  
 so enabling Theramenes and Callixe-  
 nus to secure a less stubborn chair-  
 man. — The other accounts are as fol-  
 lows:—

(1) *Mem.* i. 1. 18 βουλευσας γὰρ ποτε  
 . . . ἐπιστάτης ἐν τῷ δήμῳ γενόμενος,  
 ἐπιθυμήσαντος τοῦ δήμου παρὰ τοὺς νό-  
 μους ἐννέα στρατηγούς· μιᾷ ψήφῳ ἀπο-  
 κτεῖναι πάντας, οὐκ ἠθέλησεν ἐπιψηφίσαι,  
 ὀργιζομένου μὲν αὐτῷ τοῦ δήμου πολλῶν  
 δὲ καὶ δυνατῶν ἀπειλούντων.

(2) *Ibid.* iv. 4. 2 ἐπιστάτης γενόμενος  
 οὐκ ἐπέτρεψε τῷ δήμῳ παρὰ τοὺς νόμους  
 ψηφίσασθαι, ἀλλὰ σὺν τοῖς νόμοις ἡναντιώ-  
 θη τοιαύτῃ ὁρμῇ τοῦ δήμου.

(3) *Plat. Ap.* 32 b ἐγὼ γάρ, ὦ Ἀθη-  
 ναῖοι, ἄλλην μὲν ἀρχὴν οὐδεμίαν πώποτε  
 ἤρξα ἐν τῇ πόλει, ἐβούλευσα δέ· καὶ  
 ἔτυχεν ἡμῶν ἡ φυλὴ Ἀντιοχίς πρυτανεύ-  
 οῦσα, ὅτε ὑμεῖς τοὺς δέκα στρατηγούς τοὺς

νίσκου· οὗτος δ' οὐκ ἔφη ἀλλ' ἡ κατὰ νόμον πάντα ποι-  
ήσιν. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἀναβὰς Εὐρυπτόλεμος ἔλεξεν ὑπὲρ 16  
75 τῶν στρατηγῶν τάδε·

Τὰ μὲν κατηγορήσων, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀνέβην ἐν-  
θάδε Περικλέους ἀναγκαίου μοι ὄντος καὶ ἐπιτηδείου καὶ  
Διομέδοντος φίλου, τὰ δ' ὑπεραπολογησόμενος, τὰ δὲ  
συμβουλεύσων ἃ μοι δοκεῖ ἄριστα εἶναι ἀπάσῃ τῇ πόλει.  
80 κατηγορῶ μὲν οὖν αὐτῶν ὅτι ἔπεισαν τοὺς συνάρχοντας 17  
βουλομένους πέμπειν γράμματα τῇ τε βουλῇ καὶ ὑμῖν, ὅτι  
ἐπέταξαν τῷ Θηραμένει καὶ Θρασυβούλῳ τετταράκοντα  
καὶ ἑπτὰ τριήρεσιν ἀνελέσθαι τοὺς ναυαγούς, οἱ δὲ οὐκ  
ἀνείλυντο. εἶτα νῦν τὴν αἰτίαν κοινὴν ἔχουσιν ἐκείνων 18

7 οὐκ ἀνελομένους τοὺς ἐκ τῆς ναυμαχίας  
ἐβούλεσθε ἀθρόους κρίνειν, παρανόμως, ὥς  
ἐν τῷ ὑστέρῳ χρόνῳ πᾶσιν ὑμῖν ἔδοξε.  
τότ' ἐγὼ μόνος τῶν πρυτάνεων ἡναντιώ-  
θην μηδὲν ποιεῖν παρὰ τοὺς νόμους, καὶ  
ἐτοίμων ὄντων ἐνδεικνύμαι με καὶ ἀπάγειν  
τῶν ῥητόρων καὶ ὑμῶν κελευόντων καὶ  
βοώντων, μετὰ τοῦ νόμου καὶ τοῦ δικαίου  
ἄμην μᾶλλον με δεῖν διακινδυνεύειν ἢ  
μεθ' ὑμῶν γενέσθαι μὴ δίκαια βουλευομέ-  
νων φοβηθέντα δεσμὸν ἢ θάνατον.

(4) *Id. Gorg.* 474 a πέρυσι βουλεύειν  
λαχῶν, ἐπειδὴ ἡ φυλὴ ἐπρυτάνευε καὶ  
ἔδει με ἐπιψηφίζειν, γέλωτα παρεῖχον  
καὶ οὐκ ἠπιστάμην ἐπιψηφίζειν. — ἀλλ'  
ἦ: after neg. expressions = nisi, *except*.

16. τὰ μὲν, τὰ δέ, τὰ δέ: *adv.* G. 143,  
n. 1; H. 654 b. The order proposed is  
not strictly followed in the speech, for  
το κατηγορήσων correspond 17–19; to  
ὑπεραπολογησόμενος 29 ff.; to συμβου-  
λεύσων 19–29. — Περικλέους ἀναγ-  
καίου: this Pericles was the son (by  
Aspasia) of the illustrious statesman,  
and so cousin of Alcibiades, as was  
also Euryptolemus (4. 19). — ὑπερα-  
πολογησόμενος: *cf.* ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν ἀπολο-  
γήσασθαι 19.

17. ἔπεισαν: *sc.* to give up this  
purpose (understood from βουλομένους  
πέμπειν). So, too, Thuc. iii. 32 ἐπει-  
σθη, he suffered himself to be dissuaded  
from his purpose. μετέπεισαν would be  
clearer. — γράμματα: not the report of  
the battle actually sent (ἐπιστολήν, 4),  
but a particular supplemental report  
covering this one point. Diod. (xiii.  
101) states that the generals did send  
such a report. The two accounts may  
be reconciled by assuming that Diodo-  
rus has made a mistake in character-  
izing as official (πρὸς δῆμον) a private  
letter of one of the four generals  
(συνάρχοντας) to friends at home.  
Such a letter would soon become pub-  
lic; and the fact would give a color  
of truth to Theramenes' defence: ii.  
3. 35 ἐγὼ δ' οὐκ ἦρχον δήπου κατ' ἐκεί-  
νων λόγου κτέ. — ὅτι ἐπέταξαν: de-  
pends upon γράμματα (*sc.* λέγοντα). *Cf.*  
i. 23. — τῷ Θηραμένει καὶ Θρασυβού-  
λῳ: see on i. 30. *Cf.* 5. — τετταρά-  
κοντα καὶ ἑπτὰ: the detail of ships to  
make up this number is given on 30.

18. εἶτα νῦν κτέ.: so then they (the  
four generals) have the blame in com-



85 ἰδία ἀμαρτόντων, καὶ ἀντὶ τῆς τότε φιλάνθρωπίας νῦν ὑπ' ἐκείνων τε καὶ τινων ἄλλων ἐπιβουλευόμενοι κινδυνεύουσιν ἀπολέσθαι· οὐκ, ἂν ὑμεῖς γέ μοι πείθησθε τὰ δίκαια καὶ 19 ὅσια ποιοῦντες, καὶ ὅθεν μάλιστα τὰληθῇ πεύσεσθε καὶ οὐ μετανοήσαντες ὕστερον εὐρήσετε σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἡμαρτη-  
90 κότας τὰ μέγιστα εἰς θεοὺς τε καὶ ὑμᾶς αὐτούς. συμβου- λεύω δ' ὑμῖν, ἐν οἷς οὐθ' ὑπ' ἐμοῦ οὐθ' ὑπ' ἄλλου οὐδενὸς ἔστιν ἐξαπατηθῆναι ὑμᾶς, καὶ τοὺς ἀδικοῦντας εἰδότες κολάσεσθε ἢ ἂν βούλησθε δίκη, καὶ ἅμα πάντας καὶ καθ' ἓνα ἕκαστον, εἰ μὴ πλέον, ἀλλὰ μίαν ἡμέραν δόντες αὐτοῖς  
95 ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν ἀπολογήσασθαι, μὴ ἄλλοις μᾶλλον πιστεύ- οντες ἢ ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς. ἴστε δέ, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, πάντες 20 ὅτι τὸ Καννωνοῦ ψήφισμά ἐστιν ἰσχυρότατον, ὃ κελεύει,

7 *none with those* (their two colleagues) *who alone made the mistake*. The speaker follows up his ironical rebuke of Pericles and Diomedon. — **φιλάνθρωπίας**: in sparing Theramenes and Thrasybulus in their report. — **ὑπ' ἐκείνων**: Theramenes and Thrasybulus. There is a difficulty in the printed text which would not be felt in the spoken speech, since a gesture would make clear the reference of the repeated ἐκείνων.

19. οὐκ κτέ.: *not so will it be if you take my advice*; a sweeping negation of all that is affirmed in the preceding sentence. For the accent of οὐκ, see G. 29, §. 1; H. 112 a. Kühn. (72, 4), however, denies the correctness of the accent when, as here, the following sent. is closely connected with the preceding. Cf. Plat. Rep. 480 a οὐκ, ἂν γε ἐμοὶ πείθωνται, Phaedo 89 b οὐκ, ἂν γ' ἐμοὶ πείθῃ. — **καὶ ὅθεν κτέ.**: i.e. καὶ ταῦτα ποιοῦντες ὅθεν, κτέ., and so acting that you will learn the truth, and not find to your sorrow (μετανοήσαντες) when too

late, etc. — **σφᾶς αὐτούς**: see on I. 28. The change here avoids the repetition of ὑμᾶς αὐτούς. — **εἰς θεοὺς κτέ.**: contrasted with ὅσια, as (εἰς) ὑμᾶς αὐτούς with δίκαια. — **συμβουλεύω κτέ.**: *I offer you advice in pursuance of which*. ἐν οἷς refers to an antec. obj. involved in συμβουλεύω. — **εἰδότες**: *with full knowledge*. — **ἅμα πάντας καὶ καθ' ἓνα ἕκαστον**: *both all together in a general way, as they are all on trial at the same time for the same offence, and each one by himself strictly, as the law requires*. The real emphasis is on the latter idea, as appears from its iteration and reiteration (21, 23); the former is thrown out as a sop to Cerberus. — **ἀλλά**: *at least*. After a cond.; H. 1046, 2 a.

20. τὸ Καννωνοῦ ψήφισμα: if this psephisma is recited here in full, it does not touch the question of separate trial; though the speaker assumes this immediately afterward (πρῶτον Περικλέα). This right was doubtless fundamental and implicit in Athenian

εἴαν τις τὸν τῶν Ἀθηναίων δῆμον ἀδικῇ, δεδεμένον ἀποδι-  
 κεῖν ἐν τῷ δήμῳ, καὶ εἴαν καταγνωσθῇ ἀδικεῖν, ἀποθανεῖν  
 100 εἰς τὸ βάραθρον ἐμβληθέντα, τὰ δὲ χρήματα αὐτοῦ δη-  
 μευθῆναι καὶ τῆς θεοῦ τὸ ἐπιδέκατον εἶναι. κατὰ τοῦτο τὸ 21  
 ψήφισμα κελεύω κρίνεσθαι τοὺς στρατηγούς, καὶ νῆ Δία,  
 ἂν ὑμῖν γε δοκῇ, πρῶτον Περικλέα τὸν ἐμοὶ προσήκοντα.  
 αἰσχροὺς γάρ μοι ἐστὶν ἐκείνους περὶ πλείονος ποιεῖσθαι ἢ  
 105 τὴν ὅλην πόλιν. τοῦτο δ' εἰ βούλεσθε, κατὰ τόνδε τὸν 22  
 νόμον κρίνατε, ὅς ἐστιν ἐπὶ τοῖς ἱεροσύλοις καὶ προδόταις,  
 εἴαν τις ἢ τὴν πόλιν προδιδῶ ἢ τὰ ἱερὰ κλέπτῃ, κριθέντα ἐν

7 jurisprudence, like our own trial by jury; and in overriding it lay the capital illegality of the senate resolution, which justified recourse to the *γραφὴ παρανόμων*. Grote holds, on the contrary, that this psephisma 'was the only enactment at Athens which made it illegal to vote upon the case of two accused persons at the same time.' See his long and strong note (VIII. c. 64, p. 196 ff). — *ισχυρότατον*: i.e. in full force. — *ἀδικῇ*: with force of perfect, *be an offender against*. This usage extends to all the modes of the pres. Kühn. 382, 3 and 4 b; Kr. Spr. 53, 1, 3 and 5. — *ἀποδικεῖν*: occurs only here and is prob. an archaism preserved in the psephisma. Suidas defines it by *ἀπολογεῖσθαι*. — *τῷ δήμῳ*: a freq. metonym for *ἐκκλησία*. See Schoemann's *The Assemblies of the Athenians*, p. 26. — *καταγνωσθῇ ἀδικεῖν*: *be adjudged guilty*. The corresponding active construction occurs, v. 4. 30 *ἄνδρα μὴ καταγιγνώσκων ἀδικεῖν*. — *τὸ βάραθρον*: the two most usual modes of execution at Athens were poisoning by hemlock, and hurling into a deep gorge outside the city in the deme Ceiriadae, west of the acropolis, not

far from the Pnyx. The barathrum was used in early times; the hemlock does not seem to have been used until near the close of the Peloponnesian war. — *δημευθῆναι*: cf. *δημοσιεῦσαι* 10, and *δημόσια εἶναι* 22.

21. *προσήκοντα*: cf. *ἀναγκαῖον καὶ ἐπιτηδεῖον* 16. — *περὶ πλείονος ποιεῖσθαι*: *to make more of*. On the idiom, see H. 803 b.

22. *τοῦτο δ' εἰ βούλεσθε*: *if you prefer this*, namely, the course about to be suggested. See H. 696 a and on ii. 3. 53; but the connection of thought between the prot. and apod., as well as this use of *τοῦτο* immediately before *τόνδε* is unnatural. Goldhagen's emendation, *τοῦτο* (namely, that the trial be conducted acc. to the psephisma of Cannonus) *δ' εἰ μὴ βούλεσθε*, yields perhaps the best sense. — *ἐπὶ*: *to meet the case of*. — *τοῖς ἱεροσύλοις καὶ προδόταις*: see on i. 30. — *προδιδῶ . . . κλέπτῃ*: observe the chiasmic position of these two verbs in their reference to *ἱεροσύλοις* and *προδόταις*, by which attention is centred on the crime of treason. For the tense, see on *ἀδικῇ* 20. — *τὰ ἱερὰ*: sacred vessels or offerings; cf. Isocr. viii. 126 *εἰς δὲ τὴν ἀκρό-*



δικαστηρίῳ, ἂν καταγνωσθῇ, μὴ ταφῆναι ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ, τὰ  
 δὲ χρήματα αὐτοῦ δημόσια εἶναι. τούτων ὅποτέρῳ βού- 23  
 110 λεσθε, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, τῷ νόμῳ κρινέσθωσαν οἱ  
 ἄνδρες κατὰ ἓνα ἕκαστον διηρημένων τῆς ἡμέρας τριῶν  
 μερῶν, ἐνὸς μὲν ἐν ᾧ συλλέγεσθαι ὑμᾶς δεῖ καὶ διαψηφί-  
 ζεσθαι, εἴαν τε ἀδικεῖν δοκῶσιν εἴαν τε μή, ἑτέρου δ' ἐν ᾧ  
 κατηγορῆσαι, ἑτέρου δ' ἐν ᾧ ἀπολογήσασθαι. τούτων 24  
 115 δὲ γιγνομένων οἱ μὲν ἀδικοῦντες τεύξονται τῆς μεγίστης  
 τιμωρίας, οἱ δ' ἀναίτιοι ἐλευθερωθήσονται ὑφ' ὑμῶν, ὦ  
 Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ οὐκ ἀδικοῦντες ἀπολοῦνται. ὑμεῖς δὲ κατὰ 25  
 τὸν νόμον εὐσεβοῦντες καὶ εὐορκοῦντες κρινεῖτε καὶ οὐ  
 συμπολεμήσετε Λακεδαιμονίοις τοὺς ἐκείνους ἑβδομήκοντα  
 120 ναῦς ἀφελομένους καὶ νενικηκότας, τούτους ἀπολλύντες

7 πολιν ἀνήνεγκεν ὀκτακισχίλια τάλαντα  
 χωρὶς τῶν ἱερῶν. — μὴ ταφῆναι: the  
 execution is passed over as a matter  
 of course. So, but in a different tone,  
 Lysias (xii. 88) anticipates Eratosthe-  
 nes' funeral. — ταφῆναι: depends still  
 on ὅς (νόμος) ἐστίν above.

23. ὅποτέρῳ τῷ νόμῳ: the art. is  
 freq. used with πότερος and ὁπότερος.  
*Cf.* Plat. *Menon* 87 b διαφερέτω δὲ  
 μηδὲν ἡμῖν ὅποτέρῳ ἂν τῷ ὀνόματι χρώ-  
 μεθα. *Kr. Spr.* 50, 11, 24. — διηρημέ-  
 νων κτέ.: equiv. to διηρημένης τῆς  
 ἡμέρας τρία μέρη or εἰς τρία μέρη, the  
 day being divided into three parts. *Cf.*  
*Cyr. i.* 2. 5 δώδεκα Περσῶν φυλαὶ διήρην-  
 ται, 2. 4 διήρηται δὲ αὕτη ἡ ἀγορὰ τέττα-  
 ρα μέρη. See G. 164; H. 725 b, c.  
 The three divisions were for (1) the  
 accusation, (2) the defence, (3) the  
 determination of the verdict. — ἐνὸς  
 . . . ἀπολογήσασθαι: the text is cor-  
 rupt. In Xen. εἴαν τε . . . εἴαν τε could  
 hardly stand for πότερον . . . ἢ in an  
 indir. question. Moreover, the ver-  
 dict of guilty or not guilty could fol-

low only after the accusation and  
 defence.

24. οὐκ ἀδικοῦντες ἀπολοῦνται: they  
 will not, while not guilty, be put to death.  
 This is the sense required, but the  
 connection of partic. and verb is  
 hardly such as to warrant the single  
 negative (*cf.* iii. 5. 18, and see App.).

25. εὐσεβοῦντες καὶ εὐορκοῦντες:  
 with reverence for the gods and regard  
 for your oaths; the latter duty being  
 included in the former. The reference  
 is to the oath of citizenship, in part as  
 follows: καὶ εὐηκοήσω τῶν ἀεὶ κρινόντων  
 ἐμφρόνως, καὶ τοῖς θεσμοῖς τοῖς ἰδρυμένοις  
 πείσομαι, καὶ οὐστίνας ἂν ἄλλους τὸ πλη-  
 θος ἰδρύσῃται ὁμοφρόνως· καὶ ἂν τις ἀναι-  
 ρῇ τοὺς θεσμοὺς ἢ μὴ πείθῃται, οὐκ ἐπι-  
 τρέψω, ἀμυνῶ δὲ καὶ μόνος καὶ μετὰ πάν-  
 των. καὶ ἱερὰ τὰ πάτρια τιμήσω. *Ἱστορες*  
*θεοὶ τούτων.* Stob. *Flor.* 43. 48. — ἑβδο-  
 μήκοντα: *cf.* 6. 34. — τούτους: repeats  
 with emphasis the obj. τοὺς ἀφελομέ-  
 νους. H. 697; *cf.* ii. 3. 43. ἐκείνος,  
 also, is sometimes used thus, as ii.  
 4. 41.

ἀκρίτους παρὰ τὸν νόμον. τί δὲ καὶ δεδιότες σφόδρα οὕτως 26  
 ἐπείγεσθε; ἢ μὴ οὐχ ὑμεῖς ὃν ἂν βούλησθε ἀποκτείνητε  
 καὶ ἐλευθερώσητε, ἂν κατὰ τὸν νόμον κρίνητε, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἂν  
 παρὰ τὸν νόμον, ὥσπερ Καλλίξενος τὴν βουλὴν ἔπεισεν εἰς  
 125 τὸν δῆμον εἰσενεγκεῖν, μιᾷ ψήφῳ; ἀλλ' ἴσως ἂν τινα καὶ 27  
 οὐκ αἴτιον ὄντα ἀποκτείναιτε, μεταμελήσει δὲ ὕστερον.  
 ἀναμνήσθητε ὡς ἀλγεινὸν καὶ ἀνωφελὲς ἤδη ἐστί, πρὸς δ'  
 ἔτι καὶ περὶ θανάτου ἀνθρώπου ἡμαρτηκότες. δεινὰ δ' ἂν 28  
 ποιήσαιτε, εἰ Ἀριστάρχῳ μὲν πρότερον τὸν δῆμον κατα-

7 26. τί δὲ καὶ δεδιότες: WHAT, pray, do you fear, that you are in this violent haste? See on ii. 3. 47. For the use of the partic., see GMT. 109, x. 7 a. — οὕτως: const. with σφόδρα. See on ii. 4. 17. — ἢ: sc. δέδιτε from δεδιότες. — ἀλλ' οὐκ κτέ.: const. ἀλλ' οὐκ ἂν παρὰ τὸν νόμον μιᾷ ψήφῳ (κρίνητε), ὥσπερ κτέ. The particles ἀλλ' οὐκ serve to strengthen the prominent notion κατὰ τὸν νόμον by denying its opposite. Cf. iii. 5. 25 ὑποσπόνδους ἀλλ' οὐ μάχῃ ἐπειρᾶτο τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀναιρεῖσθαι. The repeated ἂν is to intimate the repetition in thought of κρίνητε. — μιᾷ ψήφῳ: sc. κρίνειν. The speaker reaches a climax in these emphatically placed and spoken words, which bring out for the first time openly the central iniquity of Callixenus' proposal. See on 20.

27. Perhaps the simplest explanation of this vexed passage is reached by reading: ἀλλ' ἴσως ἂν . . . ἀποκτείνητε . . . μεταμελήσεσθε ὕστερον. In that case μεταμέλεισθαι is to be supplied as subj. to ἀνωφελὲς ἐστί and there is still a show of reason for the nom. ἡμαρτηκότες in const. with ἀναμνήσθητε, while strictly it should agree with the subj. of μεταμέλεισθαι. The matter is still further simplified if we adopt ἡμαρτηκότας, the reading of three

fair Mss. Remember how painful and unavailing is repentance when it comes too late (ἤδη) and yet more especially when you have erred in a matter of life and death.

28. δεινὰ δ' ἂν ποιήσαιτε, εἰ ἔδοτε, προὔθετε, ἀποστερήσετε: you would do a monstrous thing if, after granting Aristarchus . . . a day . . . you shall deprive the generals . . . of these same rights. For the mixed form of cond. sent., see GMT. 54, 1 a; H. 901. — Ἀριστάρχῳ: a leader in the oligarchic revolution of 411 B.C., and a member of the government of the Four Hundred, on whose overthrow he fled with the majority of his colleagues. As he had served as an Athenian general, he was admitted to the fortification of Oenoë, near the Boeotian boundary, and betrayed it to the Thebans. Thuc. viii. 98. Of the action brought against him, nothing further is known. Lycurgus (in *Leocr.* 115) assigns another reason for his condemnation, namely, his defending the bones of Phrynichus, — a colleague in the Four Hundred, — when they were (on Critias' motion) exhumed and tried for treason. — τὸν δῆμον: i.e. τὴν δημοκρατίαν. This is the standing expression in the orators, καταλύειν τὸν δῆμον. Cf. Thuc. iii. 81,



130 λύνοντι, εἶτα δὲ Οἰνόην προδιδόντι Θηβαίοις πολεμίοις  
οὔσιν, ἔδοτε ἡμέραν ἀπολογήσασθαι ἣ ἐβούλετο καὶ τᾶλλα  
κατὰ τὸν νόμον προὔθετε, τοὺς δὲ στρατηγούς τοὺς πάντα  
ὑμῖν κατὰ γνώμην πράξαντας, νικήσαντας δὲ τοὺς πολεμί-  
ους, τῶν αὐτῶν τούτων ἀποστερήσετε. μὴ ὑμεῖς γε, ὦ 29  
135 Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀλλ' ἐαυτῶν ὄντας τοὺς νόμους, δι' οὓς μάλιστα  
μέγιστοί ἐστε, φυλάττοντες, ἄνευ τούτων μηδὲν πράττειν  
πειρᾶσθε. ἐπανέλθετε δὲ καὶ ἐπ' αὐτὰ τὰ πράγματα, καθ'  
ᾧ καὶ αἱ ἀμαρτίαι δοκοῦσι γεγενῆσθαι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς.  
ἐπεὶ γὰρ κρατήσαντες τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ εἰς τὴν γῆν κατέπλευ-  
140 σαν, Διομέδων μὲν ἐκέλευεν ἀναχθέντας ἐπὶ κέρως ἅπαν-  
τας ἀναιρεῖσθαι τὰ ναυάγια καὶ τοὺς ναυαγούς, Ἐρασινί-  
δης δὲ ἐπὶ τοὺς πρὸς Μυτιλήνην πολεμίους τὴν ταχίστην  
πλεῖν ἅπαντας. Θράσυλλος δ' ἀμφότερα ἔφη γενέσθαι, ἂν  
τὰς μὲν αὐτοῦ καταλίπωσι, ταῖς δὲ ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους  
145 πλέωσι. καὶ δοξάντων τούτων καταλιπεῖν τρεῖς ναῦς 30  
ἕκαστον ἐκ τῆς αὐτοῦ συμμορίας, τῶν στρατηγῶν ὀκτῶ

7 4. — καταλύνοντι, προδιδόντι: the pres. parties. have the notion of a permanent characteristic or state — *the destroyer, the betrayer*. Cf. i. 30. — προὔθετε: strictly used of the *prytanes* only; here of the people as approving their action. Qui facit per alium facit per se.

29. μὴ ὑμεῖς γε: sc. ποιεῖτε ταῦτα. — ἐαυτῶν: i.e. ὑμῶν αὐτῶν of your own making. See i. 28. — μάλιστα: mainly, more than by all other means; i.e. the laws are not the sole but the chief cause of the greatness of the Athenians. — ἐπανέλθετε: see on 16. — τὰ πράγματα, καθ' ᾧ: the circumstances under which. — εἰς τὴν γῆν: namely, to the Arginusae (6. 33). — ἐπὶ κέρως: in column or single file, one ship behind

another. Cf. Thuc. ii. 90 κατὰ μίαν ἐπὶ κέρως παραπλέοντες. — πρὸς Μυτιλήνην: the acc. is used instead of the dat. through a sort of assimilation to the form required with πλεῖν. Cf. on iii. i. 22. — ἀμφότερα . . . γενέσθαι: said that both things might be done. The inf. refers to the fut., like ἀνδραποδισθῆναι 6. 14. Cf. GMT. 23, 2, x. 3.

30. δοξάντων τούτων: equiv. to ἐὰν ταῦτα δόξη, instead of the commoner acc. abs., δόξαντα ταῦτα, which is not used with cond. force. See on i. 36. — καταλιπεῖν: still dependent upon ἔφη. — συμμορίας: by this term we are doubtless to understand the divisions of the fleet (here 15 vessels each) under the command of the different generals; the later technical

ὄντων καὶ τὰς τῶν ταξιάρχων δέκα καὶ τὰς Σαμίων δέκα  
 καὶ τὰς τῶν ναυάρχων τρεῖς· αὗται ἅπασαι γίνονται  
 ἑπτὰ καὶ τετταράκοντα, τέτταρες περὶ ἐκάστην ναῦν τῶν  
 150 ἀπολωλυιῶν δώδεκα οὐσῶν. τῶν δὲ καταλειφθέντων τριη- 31  
 ράρχων ἦσαν καὶ Θρασύβουλος καὶ Θηραμένης, ὃς ἐν τῇ  
 προτέρᾳ ἐκκλησίᾳ κατηγορεῖ τῶν στρατηγῶν. ταῖς δὲ  
 ἄλλαις ναυσὶν ἔπλεον ἐπὶ τὰς πολεμίας. τί τούτων οὐχ  
 ἱκανῶς καὶ καλῶς ἔπραξαν· οὐκοῦν δίκαιον τὰ μὲν πρὸς  
 155 τοὺς πολεμίους μὴ καλῶς πραχθέντα τοὺς πρὸς τούτους  
 ταχθέντας ὑπέχειν λόγον, τοὺς δὲ πρὸς τὴν ἀναίρεσιν, μὴ  
 ποιήσαντας ἃ οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐκέλευσαν, διότι οὐκ ἀνεί-  
 λοντο κρίνεσθαι. τοσοῦτον δ' ἔχω εἰπεῖν ὑπὲρ ἀμφοτέρων 32  
 ὅτι ὁ χειμὼν διεκώλυσε μηδὲν πράξαι ὧν οἱ στρατηγοὶ  
 160 παρεσκευάσαντο. τούτων δὲ μάρτυρες οἱ σωθέντες ἀπὸ  
 τοῦ αὐτομάτου. ὧν εἰς τῶν ἡμετέρων στρατηγῶν ἐπὶ κατα-  
 δύσης νεὼς διασωθείς, ὃν κελεύουσι τῇ αὐτῇ ψήφῳ κρίνε-  
 σθαι, καὶ αὐτὸν τότε δεόμενον ἀναιρέσεως. ἥπερ τοὺς οὐ  
 πράξαντας τὰ προσταχθέντα. μὴ τοῖνυν, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθη- 33

7 use of the word dates only from 357  
 B.C. — τῶν ταξιάρχων κτέ.: see 6. 29.  
 The detail is to be made mainly from  
 the divisions that occupied the centre  
 and suffered least in the battle, thus  
 securing the best ships for the service.  
 — δώδεκα οὐσῶν: acc. to 6. 34, the  
 number of ships sunk amounted to 25.  
 The reference here is prob. to those  
 ships only which were left floating in  
 a disabled condition, and whose crews  
 might have been rescued.

31. ἔπλεον: impf. of attempted  
 action. For the fact, cf. 6. 35. — τὰ  
 πραχθέντα: acc. of specification in-  
 stead of the gen. after λόγον ὑπέχειν.  
 Cf. vii. 5. 12 τὸ γε μὴν ἐντεῦθεν γενό-  
 μενον ἔξεστι μὲν τὸ θεῖον αἰτιάσθαι. —

τοὺς δέ: sc. ταχθέντας. G. 141, x. 5.  
 — μὴ ποιήσαντας: cond., as is shown  
 by the neg. μὴ. Cf. τὰ . . . μὴ πραχ-  
 θέντα above. See G. 283, 4; H. 1025  
 and a.

32. ὅτι κτέ.: that the storm prevented  
 their doing anything. For the neg., see  
 G. 263; 283, 6; H. 1029. — εἰς: Lysias,  
 acc. to Diod. xiii. 99; Herbst endeavors  
 to show that it was Aristocrates.  
 — καταδύσης: see on 6. 35. — ἥπερ  
 . . . προσταχθέντα: these words should  
 refer to the other generals: but they  
 had received no orders, while those  
 who had disobeyed orders (viz. Thra-  
 sybulus and Theramenes) had not  
 been accused. See App.

33. μὴ τοῖνυν κτέ.: do not, then, in



165 ναῖοι, ἀντὶ μὲν τῆς νίκης καὶ τῆς εὐτυχίας ὅμοια ποιήσῃτε  
τοῖς ἡττημένοις τε καὶ ἀτυχοῦσιν, ἀντὶ δὲ τῶν ἐκ θεοῦ  
ἀναγκαίων ἀγνωμονεῖν δόξῃτε, προδοσίαν καταγνόντες  
ἀντὶ τῆς ἀδυναμίας, οὐχ ἱκανοὺς γενομένους διὰ τὸν χει-  
μῶνα πρᾶξαι τὰ προσταχθέντα· ἀλλὰ πολὺ δικαιότερον  
170 στεφάνοις γεραίρειν τοὺς νικῶντας ἢ θανάτῳ ζημιοῦν  
πονηροῖς ἀνθρώποις πειθομένους.

Ταῦτ' εἰπὼν Εὐρυπτόλεμος ἔγραψε γνώμην κατὰ τὸ 34  
Καννωνοῦ ψήφισμα κρίνεσθαι τοὺς ἄνδρας δίχα ἕκαστον·  
ἡ δὲ τῆς βουλῆς ἦν μιᾷ ψήφῳ ἅπαντας κρίνειν. τούτων  
175 δὲ διαχειροτονουμένων τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἔκριναν τὴν Εὐρυ-  
πτολέμου· ὑπομοσαμένου δὲ Μενεκλέους καὶ πάλιν διαχει-  
ροτονίας γενομένης ἔκριναν τὴν τῆς βουλῆς. καὶ μετὰ ταῦ-  
τα κατεψηφίσαντο τῶν ναυμαχησάντων στρατηγῶν ὀκτῶ  
ὄντων· ἀπέθανον δὲ οἱ παρόντες ἑξ. καὶ οὐ πολλῷ χρόνῳ 35  
180 ὕστερον μετέμελε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, καὶ ἐψηφίσαντο, οἵτινες

7 the face of your victory and your good fortune, act as if you were beaten and unfortunate; nor, in the face of heaven's visitations, show yourselves unreasonable by laying to men's charge treason instead of powerlessness (which was their actual misfortune). So far the passage is fairly clear, but the clause οὐχ ἱκανοὺς . . . προσταχθέντα is prob. a gloss on ἀδυναμίας that has crept into the text. The adequacy of this defence is fully discussed by Grote VIII. c. 64, pp. 188 ff. Cf. Curtius, B. IV. c. 5, p. 545.

34. ἔγραψε γνώμην: every resolution had to be presented in writing; cf. the use of the word γραφή in legal expressions. To be in order, a motion must concern the subject-matter of the προβούλευμα (see on 7), which it might supplement, amend, or even oppose. — τούτων: sc. τῶν γνωμῶν. —

ἔκριναν: decided in favor of, carried. — ὑπομοσαμένου: having taken a sworn appeal from the decision, prob. on the ground of a manifest error or fraud in the count; or it may be, because the resolution of the senate was entitled to be voted on before that of Euryptolemus. — For the more strictly technical use of the verb and of its noun ὑπωμοσία, see on 12.

35. μετέμελε: they had come to see the illegality and injustice of their verdict. Plat. *Apol.* 32 b, quoted on 15. — προβολάς: form of procedure in case of a crime against the state. Complaint was first laid before the people in assembly, and, if sustained by them, was then prosecuted in the courts. It was similar to our indictment by a grand jury. — ὕστερον δέ: 405 B.C. — Κλεοφῶν: a demagogue prominent in the last years of the

τὸν δῆμον ἐξηπάτησαν, προβολὰς αὐτῶν εἶναι, καὶ ἐγγυη-  
 τὰς καταστήσαι, ἕως ἂν κριθῶσιν, εἶναι δὲ καὶ Καλλιζένον  
 τούτων. προὔβληθησαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι τέτταρες, καὶ ἐδέθη-  
 σαν ὑπὸ τῶν ἐγγυησαμένων. ὕστερον δὲ στάσεώς τινος  
 185 γενομένης, ἐν ᾗ Κλεοφῶν ἀπέθανεν, ἀπέδρασαν οὗτοι, πρὶν  
 κριθῆναι. Καλλιζένος δὲ κατελθὼν, ὅτε καὶ οἱ ἐκ Πειραιῶς  
 εἰς τὸ ἄστυ, μισούμενος ὑπὸ πάντων λιμῶ ἀπέθανεν.

## B.

1 Οἱ δὲ ἐν τῇ Χίῳ μετὰ τοῦ Ἑτεονίκου στρατιῶται ὄντες, 1  
 ἕως μὲν θέρος ἦν, ἀπὸ τε τῆς ὥρας ἐτρέφοντο καὶ ἐργαζό-

1 Peloponnesian war as the bitter  
 opponent of the oligarchic party.  
 When Athens was beleaguered after  
 Aegospotami and the oligarchs got  
 the upper hand, he was executed  
 on the nominal charge of having  
 evaded military duty, but in reality  
 because of his zealous opposition to  
 the razing of a portion of the walls  
 as demanded by the Spartans. See  
 Lys. XIII. 12. — οἱ ἐκ Πειραιῶς: sc.  
 κατῆλθον. H. 613. On the event in  
 question, see ii. 4. 39. — λιμῶ: cf.  
 Schol. on Aristid. Panath. vol. iii. p.  
 245, Dind. ὕστερον δὲ καταγόντες Ἀθη-  
 ναῖοι τοῦ Καλλιζένου ὡς παραλόγως αὐ-  
 τοὺς πεπεικότος ἐπὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς,  
 λιμῶ ἀναιροῦσιν. Acc. to Suidas (s.v.  
 ἐναύειν), the Athenians refused to  
 share with him either water or fire.

Book II. Spring of 405 to Septem-  
 ber, 403 B.C. Grote's *Hist. Greece*,  
 Chap. LXV., and Curtius' B. IV.  
 chap. v., B. V. chap. i.

Chap. 1. *Revolt in the Spartan fleet  
 at Chios (1-5). Lysander takes com-  
 mand; obtains a subsidy from Cyrus*

(10-12); captures Cedreiae, a Carian  
 city, and sails to Rhodes (13-15). The  
 Athenian fleet sails from Samos to Chios  
 and Ephesus and prepares for battle  
 (16). Lysander sails to the Hellespont,  
 captures Lampsacus, and turns it over  
 to the army to pillage (17-19). The  
 Athenians follow him to Sestos and sail  
 thence to Aegospotami (20-21). Strat-  
 egy of Lysander (22-24). The Athe-  
 nians, rejecting the advice of Alcibiades,  
 are surprised by Lysander, and their  
 fleet is captured without a blow (25-28).  
 Conon escapes with nine ships to Cyprus  
 (29). The captives put to death (30-  
 32).

1. Eteonicus had sent his fleet to  
 Chios and conducted his land-force  
 to Methymna (i. 6. 38), after which  
 he must have rejoined the fleet; he  
 apparently acted as admiral from the  
 death of Callicratidas to the appoint-  
 ment of Aracus in the spring. Cf.  
 7. — οἱ δ' . . . ὄντες: for the arrange-  
 ment of words, see G. 142, 2, n. 5;  
 H. 667 a; cf. 4. 10. — ἀπὸ τῆς ὥρας:  
 i.e. on the fruits of the season. The  
 verbs ζῆν, τρέφεσθαι live on are reg-



μενοι μισθοῦ κατὰ τὴν χώραν· ἐπεὶ δὲ χειμῶν ἐγένετο καὶ  
 τροφὴν οὐκ εἶχον γυμνοὶ τε ἦσαν καὶ ἀνυπόδητοι, συνί-  
 5 σταντο ἀλλήλοις καὶ συνετίθεντο ὡς τῇ Χίῳ ἐπιθησόμενοι·  
 οἷς δὲ ταῦτα ἀρέσκοι κάλαμον φέρειν ἐδόκει, ἵνα ἀλλήλους  
 μάθοιεν ὅποσοι εἶησαν. πυθόμενος δὲ τὸ σύνθημα ὁ Ἑτεό- 2  
 νικος, ἀπόρως μὲν εἶχε τί χρῶτο τῷ πράγματι διὰ τὸ πλη-  
 θος τῶν καλαμηφόρων· τό τε γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ ἐμφανοῦς ἐπιχει-  
 10 ρῆσαι σφαλερὸν ἐδόκει εἶναι, μὴ εἰς τὰ ὄπλα ὀρμήσωσι  
 καὶ τὴν πόλιν κατασχόντες καὶ πολέμιοι γενόμενοι ἀπολέ-  
 σωσι πάντα τὰ πράγματα, ἂν κρατήσωσι, τό τ' αὖ ἀπολ-  
 λύναι ἀνθρώπους συμμάχους πολλοὺς δεινὸν ἐφαίνετο  
 εἶναι, μή τινα καὶ εἰς τοὺς ἄλλους Ἑλληνας διαβολὴν  
 15 σχοίεν καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται δύσνοι πρὸς τὰ πράγματα ᾧσιν·  
 ἀναλαβὼν δὲ μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ ἄνδρας πεντεκαίδεκα ἐγχειρίδια 3  
 ἔχοντας ἐπορεύετο κατὰ τὴν πόλιν, καὶ ἐντυχὼν τινι ὀφθαλ-  
 μιῶντι ἀνθρώπῳ ἀπιόντι ἐξ ἰατρείου, κάλαμον ἔχοντι,  
 ἀπέκτεινε. θορύβου δὲ γενομένου καὶ ἐρωτώντων τινῶν διὰ 4  
 20 τί ἀπέθανεν ὁ ἄνθρωπος, παραγγέλλειν ἐκέλευεν ὁ Ἑτεό-  
 νικος, ὅτι τὸν κάλαμον εἶχε. κατὰ δὲ τὴν παραγγελίαν

1 ularly construed with ἀπό, see 3. 12; vii. 1. 4 βίος ἀπὸ θαλάσσης. Obs. the co-ordination of ἀπὸ τῆς ὥρας with the partic. ἐργαζόμενοι, and cf. An. vi. 1. 1 οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἔζων, οἱ δὲ καὶ ληζόμενοι. — μισθοῦ: gen. of price. — συνίσταντο: see on iv. 4. 3. — ὡς τῇ Χίῳ ἐπιθησόμενοι: with the intention of attacking Chios. — οἷς ἀρέσκοι: whoever favored this; with omitted antec., G. 152; H. 996. — ἀλλήλους: proleptic, H. 878.

2. τί χρῶτο τῷ πράγματι: how he should act in the matter. Cf. iii. 5. 1. — μή: for μή after σφαλερὸν and δεινόν dangerous, see G. 218; H. 887. — συμμάχους: i.e. such as serving in the

Spartan army were implicated in the conspiracy. — διαβολὴν σχοίεν: lest they (the Spartans) should get a bad name. The expression is like αἰτίαν ἔχειν be accused; the const. as with διαβάλλεσθαι, iii. 5. 2; Plat. Rep. 539 c εἰς τοὺς ἄλλους διαβέβληνται. — μὴ σχοίεν καὶ ᾧσιν: for both subjv. and opt. after secondary tense, cf. GMT. 44, 2, n. 1.

3. Obs. the abundance and variety of the parties, but two of which at most should be rendered as such in English.

4. ὅτι... εἶχε: causal clause. G. 250; H. 925. — κατὰ: agreeably to, i.e. the παραγγελία had the desired effect.

ἐρρίπτουν πάντες ὅσοι εἶχον τοὺς καλάμους, αἰὲν ὁ ἀκούων  
 δεδιὼς μὴ ὀφθεῖν ἔχων. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Ἑτεόνικος συγ- 5  
 καλέσας τοὺς Χίους χρήματα ἐκέλευσε συνενεγκεῖν, ὅπως  
 25 οἱ ναῦται λάβωσι μισθὸν καὶ μὴ νεωτερίσωσιν τι· οἱ δὲ  
 εἰσήνεγκαν· ἅμα δὲ εἰς τὰς ναῦς ἐσήμνηεν εἰσβαίνειν·  
 προσιὼν δὲ ἐν μέρει παρ' ἐκάστην ναῦν παρεθάρρυνέ τε  
 καὶ παρήνει πολλά, ὥς τοῦ γεγενημένου οὐδὲν εἰδώς, καὶ  
 μισθὸν ἐκάστῳ μηνὸς διέδωκε. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Χῖοι καὶ 6  
 30 οἱ ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι συλλεγόντες εἰς Ἑφεσον ἐβουλευσάντο  
 περὶ τῶν ἐνεστηκότων πραγμάτων πέμπειν εἰς Λακεδαί-  
 μονα πρέσβεις ταῦτά τε ἐροῦντας καὶ Λύσανδρον αἰτή-  
 σοντας ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς, εὖ φερόμενον παρὰ τοῖς συμμάχοις  
 κατὰ τὴν προτέραν ναυαρχίαν, ὅτε καὶ τὴν ἐν Νοτίῳ ἐνί-  
 35 κησε ναυμαχίαν. καὶ ἀπεπέμφθησαν πρέσβεις, σὺν αὐτοῖς 7  
 δὲ καὶ παρὰ Κύρου ταῦτά λέγοντες ἄγγελοι. οἱ δὲ Λακε-  
 δαιμόνιοι ἔδοσαν τὸν Λύσανδρον ὥς ἐπιστολέα, ναύαρχον

1 — αἰὲν ὁ ἀκούων: "each as he heard it." Cf. 4. 8 τὸν δ' ἀπογραφάμενον αἰὲν, i. 1. 27. The nom. as appos. to πάντες, the sing. to represent the course of each as independent of the others.

5. ἐν μέρει: *in turn*. — τοῦ γεγενημένου: *i.e.* the conspiracy and its termination.

6. ἐβουλευσάντο περὶ κτέ.: *resolved in view of, etc.* — ταῦτά τε: *τά τε ἐνεστηκότα πράγματα*. — ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς: cf. i. 1. 32; 6. 1. — εὖ φερόμενον: *being in high favor*. The opposite is *πονηρῶς φερόμενος* i. 5. 17. For a different use, see iii. 4. 25. — τὴν . . . ναυμαχίαν: see i. 5. 14. For the cognate acc., see i. 1. 28; i. 6. 37. On Lysander's political relations to Ephesus and the other cities of that region, formed during his period of command, see Diod. xiii.

70 and Plut. *Lys.* 5. See on i. 5. 8. — ἐνίκησε: obs. the hyperbaton (H. 1062) evidently to give ναυμαχίαν an emphatic place, cf. iv. 8. 37 ἐν τῇ παρὰ Κρεμαστὴν ἦσαν πεδίῳ. The principle stated in G. 142, 4, n. 1 may be extended to cover the intrusion of the verb and other alien elements generally. See Merriam, *Alien Intrusion between the Article and Noun in Greek*, in 'Transactions of the Am. Phil. Association,' vol. xiii.

7. ταῦτά λέγοντες: *with the same message*; the pres. partic. of 'an attendant circumstance rather than a mere purpose.' GMT. 109, 5, *fin.* — ἐπιστολέα: see on i. 1. 23. For Lysander's real position, cf. Diod. xiii. 100 Ἀρακὸν μὲν εἴλοντο ναύαρχον, τὸν δὲ Λύσανδρον ιδιώτην αὐτῷ συνεξέπεμψαν, προστάξαντες ἀκούειν ἅπαντα τούτου. Plut. *Lys.*



δὲ Ἄρακον· οὐ γὰρ νόμος αὐτοῖς δις τὸν αὐτὸν ναυαρχεῖν·  
τὰς μέντοι ναῦς παρέδοσαν Λυσάνδρῳ [ἐτῶν ἤδη τῷ  
40 πολέμῳ πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι παρεληλυθότων].

Τούτῳ δὲ τῷ ἐνιαυτῷ καὶ Κῦρος ἀπέκτεινεν Λῦτοβοι- 8  
σάκην καὶ Μιτραῖον, υἱεῖς ὄντας τῆς Δαρείαου ἀδελφῆς  
τῆς τοῦ Ξέρξου τοῦ Δαρείου πατρός, ὅτι αὐτῷ ἀπαντῶντες  
οὐ διέωσαν διὰ τῆς κόρης τὰς χεῖρας, ὃ ποιοῦσι βασιλεῖ  
45 μόνον· ἡ δὲ κόρη ἐστὶ μακρότερον ἢ χειρίς, ἐν ᾗ τὴν  
χεῖρα ἔχων οὐδὲν ἂν δύναίτο ποιῆσαι. Ἱεραμένης μὲν οὖν 9  
καὶ ἡ γυνὴ ἔλεγον πρὸς Δαριαῖον δεινὸν εἶναι εἰ περιόψε-  
ται τὴν λίαν ὕβριν τούτου· ὃ δὲ αὐτὸν μεταπέμπεται ὡς  
ἀρρωστών, πέμψας ἀγγέλους.

50 Τῷ δ' ἐπιόντι ἔτει, [ἐπ' Ἀρχύτα μὲν ἐφορεύοντος, 10  
ἄρχοντος δ' ἐν Ἀθήναις Ἀλεξίου,] Λύσανδρος ἀφικόμενος  
εἰς Ἐφεσον μετεπέμψατο Ἑτεόνικον ἐκ Χίου σὺν ταῖς ναυσί,  
καὶ τὰς ἄλλας πάσας συνήθροισεν, εἴ ποὺ τις ᾗν, καὶ ταύ-  
τας τ' ἐπεσκεύαζε καὶ ἄλλας ἐν Ἀντάνδρῳ ἐναυπηγεῖτο.  
55 ἐλθὼν δὲ παρὰ Κῦρον χρήματα ᾗτει· ὃ δ' αὐτῷ εἶπεν ὅτι 11

1 ὁ coincides with Xen. — οὐ γὰρ νόμος αὐτοῖς: it is against their law. Plut. *Lys.* 7 says νόμος ἦν οὐκ ἔων δις τὸν αὐτὸν ναυαρχεῖν.

8. Δαριαῖον: this form of the name instead of the usual Δαρεῖος occurs also in the extracts from Ctesias found in Photius. W. Dindorf considers Δαριαῖος the true Greek form; the Persian form was *Dārayavus*. Our passage is corrupt, for the father of this Darius was not Xerxes but Artaxerxes, and if the woman was sister of Darius and daughter of Xerxes, then it is superfluous to designate the latter as father of Darius. — διέωσαν: on this custom, cf. *Cyr.* viii. 3. 10 καὶ οἱ ἵππεῖς δὲ πάντες παρῆσαν καταβεβη-

κότες ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων, καὶ διεῖρκότες τὰς χεῖρας διὰ τῶν κανδύων, ὥσπερ καὶ νῦν διεῖρουσιν, ὅταν ὀράῃ βασιλεὺς. — μακρότερον: for the gender, see G. 138, n. 2 c; H. 617. — ἔχων: any one who has; partic. without art. as indef. subst. GMT. 108, 2, n. 2; H. 966.

9. Ἱεραμένης: prob. the father of Autoboesaces and Mitraeus. — δεινὸν εἶναι εἰ: cf. i. 7. 12. — λίαν: equiv. to an attrib. adj. G. 141, n. 3; H. 600.

10. τῷ . . . ἔτει: 405 B.C. See Introd. p. xxi. — Λύσανδρος κτέ.: acc. to Diod. xiii. 104, with thirty-five ships belonging to the allies; here called ὁ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ναύαρχος. — Ἀρχύτα: Dor. gen., G. 39, 3; H. 149.

τὰ μὲν παρὰ βασιλέως ἀνηλωμένα εἶη, καὶ ἔτι πλείω  
πολλῶ, δεικνύων ὅσα ἕκαστος τῶν ναυάρχων ἔχοι, ὅμως δ'  
ἔδωκε. λαβὼν δὲ ὁ Λύσανδρος τὰργύριον, ἐπὶ τὰς τριήρεις 12  
τριηράρχους ἐπέστησε καὶ τοῖς ναύταις τὸν ὀφειλόμενον  
60 μισθὸν ἀπέδωκε. παρεσκευάζοντο δὲ καὶ οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων  
στρατηγοὶ πρὸς τὸ ναυτικὸν ἐν τῇ Σάμῳ.

Κῦρος δ' ἐπὶ τούτοις μετεπέμψατο Λύσανδρον, ἐπεὶ 13  
αὐτῷ παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς ἦκεν ἄγγελος λέγων ὅτι ἀρρωστῶν  
ἐκείνῳ καλοίη, ὣν ἐν Θασυηρίοις τῆς Μηδίας ἐγγὺς  
65 Καδουσίῳν, ἐφ' οὓς ἐστράτευσεν ἀφεστῶτας. ἤκοντα δὲ 14  
Λύσανδρον οὐκ εἶα ναυμαχεῖν πρὸς Ἀθηναίους, ἐὰν μὴ  
πολλῶ πλείους ναῦς ἔχη· εἶναι γὰρ χρήματα πολλὰ καὶ  
βασιλεῖ καὶ ἑαυτῷ, ὥστε τούτου ἕνεκεν πολλὰ πληροῦν.  
παρέδειξε δ' αὐτῷ πάντας τοὺς φόρους τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων,  
70 οἱ αὐτῷ ἴδιοι ἦσαν, καὶ τὰ περιττὰ χρήματα ἔδωκε· καὶ  
ἀναμνήσας ὡς εἶχε φιλίας πρὸς τε τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων  
πόλιν καὶ πρὸς Λύσανδρον ἰδίᾳ, ἀνέβαινε παρὰ τὸν πατέρα.

Λύσανδρος δ', ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ Κῦρος πάντα παραδοὺς τὰ 15

1 11. πλείω πολλῶ: cf. i. 1. 17.—ἔχοι: *had received*.—ἔδωκε: *sc. from his own resources*; cf. i. 5. 3.

12. πρὸς τὸ ναυτικόν: a strange expression unless we may take *ναυτικόν* in the sense of *naval war*. Breitenbach thinks Xen. is here speaking of the strengthening of the Athenian fleet from about 150 ships after Arginusae (cf. i. 6. 25; 7. 30) to 180, the number at Aegospotami (20) and that here the words ἄλλας τριάκοντα ναῦς have fallen out of the text. Kurz brackets this as borrowed by mistake from *πρὸς τὴν ναυμαχίαν* in 16.

13. Καδουσίῳν: a tribe on the west coast of the Caspian Sea.—ἀφεστῶτας: causal.

14. οὐκ εἶα: *forbade*.—εἶναι γὰρ: the inf. depends upon the verb of saying implied in οὐκ εἶα. Cf. 2. 12, where the same is implied in *κελεύω*. See H. 613; cf. Thuc. v. 41 οὐκ ἐόντων μεμνήσθαι περὶ αὐτῆς, ἀλλ' ἐτοῖμοι εἶναι.—τούτου ἕνεκεν: *so far as that was concerned*.—πληροῦν: ὥστε with the inf. is often used of a *possible result* of what *can* be done, so that we must use an auxiliary in translation. Kühn. 584, 2 a, γ.—παρέδειξε: *assigned*. The same meaning occurs 3. 8. Acc. to Diod. xiii. 104, Cyrus made Lysander vice-regent during his absence.—αὐτῷ ἴδιοι: for the dat., cf. H. 754 c.—φιλίας: depends upon ὡς. See on i. 4. 11. Cyrus desired to secure the



αὐτοῦ πρὸς τὸν πατέρα ἀρρωστοῦντα μετὰ πεμπτος ἀνέβαινε,  
 75 μισθὸν διαδοὺς τῇ στρατιᾷ ἀνήχθη τῆς Καρίας εἰς τὸν  
 Κεράμειον κόλπον. καὶ προσβαλὼν πόλει τῶν Ἀθηναίων  
 συμμάχῳ ὄνομα Κεδρεΐαις τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ προσβολῇ κατὰ  
 κράτος αἰρεῖ καὶ ἐξηνδραπόδισεν. ἦσαν δὲ μιξοβάρβαροι  
 οἱ ἐνοικοῦντες. ἐκεῖθεν δ' ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Ῥόδον. οἱ δ' 16  
 80 Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τῆς Σάμου ὁρμώμενοι τὴν βασιλέως κακῶς  
 ἐποιοῦν, καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν Χίον καὶ τὴν Ἐφεσον ἐπέπλεον, καὶ  
 παρεσκευάζοντο πρὸς ναυμαχίαν, καὶ στρατηγούς πρὸς  
 τοῖς ὑπάρχουσι προσείλοντο Μένανδρον, Τυδέα, Κηφισό-  
 δοτον. Λύσανδρος δ' ἐκ τῆς Ῥόδου παρὰ τὴν Ἰωνίαν 17  
 85 ἐκπλεῖ πρὸς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον πρὸς τε τῶν πλοίων τὸν  
 ἔκπλουν καὶ ἐπὶ τὰς ἀφεστηκυίας αὐτῶν πόλεις. ἀνήγοντο  
 δὲ καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τῆς Χίου πελάγιοι· ἡ γὰρ Ἀσία 18  
 πολεμία αὐτοῖς ἦν· Λύσανδρος δ' ἐξ Ἀβύδου παρέπλει  
 εἰς Λάμψακον σύμμαχον οὔσαν Ἀθηναίων· καὶ οἱ Ἀβυ-  
 90 δηνοὶ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι παρήσαν πεζῇ· ἡγεῖτο δὲ Θώραξ Λακε-  
 δαιμόνιος. προσβαλόντες δὲ τῇ πόλει αἰροῦσι κατὰ κρά- 19

1 friendship and assistance of the Spartans in his coming conflict with his brother Artaxerxes. Cf. iii. 1. 1. — ἀνέβαινε κτλ.: cf. An. i. 1. 2.

15. Κεράμειον κόλπον: called also Κεραμικὸς κόλπος, i. 4. 8. — ἐξηνδραπόδισεν: selling the inhabitants of a captured town into slavery, or even putting to death those able to bear arms, was a cruelty often practised in ancient times. Cf. on 2. 3; i. 6. 14. The change of tense as in 19; vii. 1. 22; H. 828; Kühn. 386, 6. — ἦσαν δὲ κτλ.: an explanatory clause, δὲ being used where the Eng. idiom uses a causal particle.

16. τὴν βασιλέως: sc. χώραν. G. 141, n. 4; H. 621 c. — τοῖς ὑπάρχουσι: Conon, Adimantus, and Philocles, i. 7. 1.

17. πρὸς . . . ἔκπλουν: i.e. to watch for the vessels which might be laden with supplies for the Athenians from the ports on the Euxine. Cf. i. 1. 35. — αὐτῶν: refers to Λύσανδρος, which is sing. but suggests the class to which he belongs, viz. the Lacedaemonians. H. 629 a. — πελάγιοι: through the open sea; not as usual, along the coast, for the reason immediately given; whereas Lysander παρέπλει. For the use of the adj., cf. G. 138, n. 7; H. 619.

18. Λάμψακον: where Alcibiades had wintered and built walls five years before, i. 2. 15. — Ἀβυδηνοί: see on i. 1. 19. — οἱ ἄλλοι: doubtless the troops from the other Asiatic cities, which were hostile to the Athenians, 17.

τος, καὶ διήρπασαν οἱ στρατιῶται οὗσαν πλουσίαν καὶ  
 οἶνου καὶ σίτου καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἐπιτηδείων πλήρη· τὰ δὲ  
 ἐλεύθερα σώματα πάντα ἀφῆκε Λύσανδρος. οἱ δ' Ἀθη- 20  
 95 ναῖοι κατὰ πόδας πλέοντες ὠρμίσαντο τῆς Χερρονήσου  
 ἐν Ἐλαιοῦντι ναυσὶ ὀγδοήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν. ἐνταῦθα δὴ  
 ἀριστοποιουμένοις αὐτοῖς ἀγγέλλεται τὰ περὶ Λάμψακον,  
 καὶ εὐθὺς ἀνήχθησαν εἰς Σηστόν. ἐκεῖθεν δ' εὐθὺς ἐπισι- 21  
 τισάμενοι ἔπλευσαν εἰς Αἰγὸς ποταμοὺς ἀντίον τῆς Λαμφά-  
 100 κουν· διεῖχε δ' ὁ Ἑλλήσποντος ταύτην σταδίους ὡς πεντε-  
 καίδεκα. ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἐδειπνοποιοῦντο. Λύσανδρος δὲ τῇ 22  
 ἐπιούσῃ νυκτί, ἐπεὶ ὄρθρος ἦν, ἐσήμηνεν εἰς τὰς ναῦς  
 ἀριστοποιησαμένους εἰσβαίνειν, πάντα δὲ παρασκευασά-  
 μενος ὡς εἰς ναυμαχίαν καὶ τὰ παραβλήματα παραβαλὼν  
 105 προεῖπεν ὡς μηδεὶς κινήσοιτο ἐκ τῆς τάξεως μηδὲ ἀνάξοιτο.  
 οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἅμα τῷ ἡλίῳ ἀνίσχοντι ἐπὶ τῷ λιμένι παρε- 23  
 τάξαντο ἐν μετώπῳ ὡς εἰς ναυμαχίαν. ἐπεὶ δ' οὐκ ἀνταν-  
 ήγαγε Λύσανδρος, καὶ τῆς ἡμέρας ὄψε ἦν, ἀπέπλευσαν πάλιν  
 εἰς τοὺς Αἰγὸς ποταμούς. Λύσανδρος δὲ τὰς ταχίστας 24  
 110 τῶν νεῶν ἐκέλευσεν ἔπεσθαι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, ἐπειδὰν δὲ  
 ἐκβῶσι, κατιδόντας ὅ,τι ποιοῦσιν ἀποπλεῖν καὶ αὐτῷ ἔξ-

1 19. τὰ . . . σώματα πάντα: cf. Eng. everybody, anybody.

20. κατὰ πόδας: in their wake, on their heels. Cf. Hamlet iv. 3, 'follow him at foot.' — τῆς Χερρονήσου: for the position of the gen., see on i. 1. 22.

21. διεῖχε: had a breadth of; elsewhere used of two places, distant from one another. The impf. is used of a still existing fact regarded only in its relation to past events. Kr. Spr. 53, 2, 4; so iii. 2. 19.

22. παραβλήματα: hardly the same as the παραρρύματα in i. 6. 19, although intended for a like purpose. See

Boeckh, *Urkunden über das Seewesen*, p. 159. — ὡς ἀνάξοιτο: more emphatic than the inf. usual after verbs of commanding. The opt. stands in indir. disc. for the rare prohibitive form μηδεὶς κινήσεται κτέ. GMT. 25, 1, n. 5 b.

23. ἐν μετώπῳ: Plut. *Lys.* 10 μετωπηδόν, "with their front in a line facing the enemy." Contrast ἐπὶ κέρως i. 7. 29. — τῆς ἡμέρας: part. gen. with ὄψε. G. 168; H. 757.

24. τὰς ταχίστας: Plut. *Lys.* 10 δύο ἢ τρεῖς τριήρεις. — ἐκβῶσι: sc. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. — κατιδόντας: sc. the crews



αγγεῖλαι. καὶ οὐ πρότερον ἐξεβίβασεν ἐκ τῶν νεῶν πρὶν αὐταὶ ἦκον. ταῦτα δ' ἐποίει τέτταρας ἡμέρας· καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπανήγοντο. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ κατιδὼν ἐκ τῶν τειχῶν 25  
 115 τοὺς μὲν Ἀθηναίους ἐν αἰγιαλῷ ὀρμοῦντας καὶ πρὸς οὐδεμῖα πόλει, τὰ δ' ἐπιτήδεια ἐκ Σηστοῦ μετιόντας πεντεκαίδεκα σταδίους ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν, τοὺς δὲ πολεμίους ἐν λιμένι καὶ πρὸς πόλει ἔχοντας πάντα, οὐκ ἐν καλῷ ἔφη αὐτοὺς ὀρμεῖν, ἀλλὰ μεθορμίσαι εἰς Σηστὸν παρήνει πρὸς τε  
 120 λιμένα καὶ πρὸς πόλιν· οὗ ὄντες ναυμαχήσετε, ἔφη, ὅταν βούλησθε. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοί, μάλιστα δὲ Τυδεὺς καὶ Μέλανδρος, ἀπιέναι αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσαν· αὐτοὶ γὰρ νῦν στρατηγεῖν, οὐκ ἐκείνων. καὶ ὁ μὲν ᾤχετο. Λύσανδρος δ', ἐπεὶ ἦν 27  
 ἡμέρα πέμπτη ἐπιπλέουσι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, εἶπε τοῖς παρ' 125 αὐτοῦ ἐπομένοις, ἐπὴν κατίδωσιν αὐτοὺς ἐκβεβηκότας καὶ ἐσκεδασμένους κατὰ τὴν Χερρόνησον, ὅπερ ἐποιοῦν πολὺ μᾶλλον καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν τά τε σιτία πόρρωθεν ὠνούμενοι καὶ καταφρονοῦντες δὴ τοῦ Λυσάνδρου, ὅτι οὐκ ἀνταγήγεν, ἀποπλέοντας τοῦμπαλιν παρ' αὐτὸν ἄραι ἀσπίδα  
 130 κατὰ μέσον τὸν πλοῦν. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἐποίησαν ὡς ἐκέλευσε.

1 of the triremes; const. acc. to sense.

— πρότερον, πρὶν: even after πρότερον and πρόσθεν, πρὶν without ἢ stands regularly as it would if not so preceded. GMT. 67, 2, n. 4; II. 955 a; so 3. 48. — ἐξεβίβασεν: without obj., as i. 6. 20.

25. ἐκ τῶν τειχῶν: see i. 5. 17. — πρὸς πόλει: sc. ὀρμοῦντας. — ἔφη: brachylogy, came and said. — μεθορμίσαι: sc. τὸν στόλον. Plut. Alc. 37. — οὐ . . . βούλησθε: obs. the sudden transition to dir. disc.

26. αὐτοὶ . . . ἐκείνων: the subj. of the dependent inf. when the same as that of the governing verb may stand

in the nom. even when a second subj. acc. follows, as 2. 17 οὐ γὰρ εἶναι κύριος . . . ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἐφόρους. Cf. G. 138, n. 8 b; II. 940 b. — στρατηγεῖν: see on 14.

27. ἐπεὶ . . . Ἀθηναίοις: for the dat. of interest in expressions of time, see G. 184, 3, n. 1; II. 771 a. — καταφρονοῦντες δὴ: looking down forsooth on, "with a mistaken contempt for," Lysander. — ἄραι (αἶρω) ἀσπίδα: for the use of the same signal in an earlier crisis of Greek history, namely after the battle of Marathon, see Hdt. vi. 115; Grote, IV. 277. For the inf. with εἶπε bade, see GMT. 15, 2, n. 3. — μέσον: the midst of.

Λύσανδρος δ' εὐθὺς ἐσήμηνε τὴν ταχίστην πλείων· συμπαρ- 28  
 ῆει δὲ καὶ Θώραξ τὸ πεζὸν ἔχων. Κόνων δὲ ἰδὼν τὸν ἐπί-  
 πλουν, ἐσήμηνεν εἰς τὰς ναῦς βοηθεῖν κατὰ κράτος. διε-  
 σκεδασμένων δὲ τῶν ἀνθρώπων, αἱ μὲν τῶν νεῶν δίκροτοι  
 135 ἦσαν, αἱ δὲ μονόκροτοι, αἱ δὲ παντελῶς κεναί· ἡ δὲ Κόνω-  
 νος καὶ ἄλλαι περὶ αὐτὸν ἑπτὰ πλήρεις ἀνήχθησαν ἀθρόαι  
 καὶ ἡ Πάραλος, τὰς δ' ἄλλας πάσας Λύσανδρος ἔλαβε  
 πρὸς τῇ γῇ. τοὺς δὲ πλείστους ἄνδρας ἐν τῇ γῇ συνέ-  
 λεξεν· οἱ δὲ καὶ ἔφυγον εἰς τὰ τειχύδρια. Κόνων δὲ ταῖς 29  
 140 ἐννέα ναυσὶ φεύγων, ἐπεὶ ἔγνω τῶν Ἀθηναίων τὰ πράγ-  
 ματα διεφθαρμένα, κατασχὼν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀβαρινίδα τὴν Λαμ-  
 ψάκου ἄκραν ἔλαβεν αὐτόθεν τὰ μεγάλα τῶν Λυσάνδρου  
 νεῶν ἱστία, καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν ὀκτὼ ναυσὶν ἀπέπλευσε παρ'  
 Εὐαγόραν εἰς Κύπρον, ἡ δὲ Πάραλος εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἀπαγ-  
 145 γελοῦσα τὰ γεγονότα. Λύσανδρος δὲ τὰς τε ναῦς καὶ τοὺς 30  
 αἰχμαλώτους καὶ τὰλλα πάντα εἰς Λάμψακον ἀπήγαγεν,  
 ἔλαβε δὲ καὶ τῶν στρατηγῶν ἄλλους τε καὶ Φιλοκλέα καὶ  
 Ἀδείμαντον. ἡ δ' ἡμέρα ταῦτα κατειργάσατο, ἔπεμψε Θεό-  
 πομπον τὸν Μιλήσιον ληστήν εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἀπαγγε-  
 150 λούντα τὰ γεγονότα, ὃς ἀφικόμενος τριταῖος ἀπήγγειλε.  
 μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Λύσανδρος ἀθροίσας τοὺς συμμάχους ἐκέ- 31  
 λευσε βουλευέσθαι περὶ τῶν αἰχμαλώτων. ἐνταῦθα δὲ

1 28. δίκροτοι ἦσαν . . . μονόκροτοι: *had only rowers enough to man two . . . one (out of three) banks of oars.* — Πάραλος: the Athenians maintained two state vessels, the Πάραλος (in inscriptions Παραλία) and the Σαλαμινία. Cf. vi. 2. 14. Boeckh, *Urkunden über das Seewesen*, pp. 77 ff.

29. ταῖς ἐννέα ναυσὶ: *with the nine ships* (28). — τῶν Ἀθηναίων: for the position, see G. 142, 2, n. 2; H. 666 b. — διεφθαρμένα: equiv. to a subord.

clause of indir. disc. G. 280; H. 982. — τὰ μεγάλα ἱστία: in preparation for a sea-fight, the larger sails were usually taken down or even left on shore to lighten the ship. Cf. i. 1. 13. — Εὐαγώρας: king of Salamis in Cyprus, tributary to the Persians, yet always friendly to Athens.

30. τὰς ναῦς: about 170, see 20, 29 above. — ἄλλους κτέ.: cf. ἄλλως τε καί. H. 1042 b. — τριταῖος: equiv. to adv. G. 138, n. 7; H. 619.



κατηγορίαι ἐγίγνοντο πολλάι τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ἃ τε ἤδη  
 παρενενομήκεσαν καὶ ἃ ἐψηφισμένοι ἦσαν ποιεῖν, εἰ κρα-  
 155 τήσειαν τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ, τὴν δεξιὰν χεῖρα ἀποκόπτειν τῶν  
 ζωγρηθέντων πάντων, καὶ ὅτι λαβόντες δύο τριήρεις, Κοριν-  
 θίαν καὶ Ἀνδρίαν, τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐξ αὐτῶν πάντας κατα-  
 κρημνίσειαν· Φιλοκλῆς δ' ἦν στρατηγὸς τῶν Ἀθηναίων,  
 ὃς τούτους διέφθειρεν. ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ ἄλλα πολλά, καὶ 32  
 160 ἔδοξεν ἀποκτεῖναι τῶν αἰχμαλώτων ὅσοι ἦσαν Ἀθηναῖοι  
 πλὴν Ἀδαιμάντου, ὅτι μόνος ἐπελάβετο ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ  
 τοῦ περὶ τῆς ἀποτομῆς τῶν χειρῶν ψηφίσματος· ἡτιὰθ  
 μέντοι ὑπὸ τιῶν προδοῦναι τὰς ναῦς. Λύσανδρος δὲ Φιλο-  
 κλέα πρῶτον ἐρωτήσας, ὃς τοὺς Ἀνδρίους καὶ Κορινθίους  
 165 κατεκρήμνισε, τί εἴη ἄξιος παθεῖν ἀρξάμενος εἰς Ἑλληνας  
 παρανομεῖν, ἀπέσφαξεν.

1 31. τῶν Ἀθηναίων: obj. gen. with κατηγορίαι. — τὴν δεξιὰν χεῖρα: acc. to Plut. *Lys.* 9, Philocles had proposed to cut off the right thumbs of the prisoners, ὅπως δόρυ μὲν φέρειν μὴ δύ- νωνται, κώπην δὲ ἐλαύνωσι. Cicero, *de Off.* iii. 11, refers to a like decree of the Athenians against the Aeginetans. — κατακρημνίσειαν: the cause is assigned on the authority of another person than the speaker; hence the opt. G. 250, κ.; H. 925 b. This word is used of the treatment intended for Jesus at Nazareth. Luke iv. 29.

32. Paus. ix. 32. 6 says that Lysander slew 4000 and then denied them burial. — πλὴν Ἀδαιμάντου: who was spared not for his humanity but for his treason, as openly charged by *Lys.* xiv. 38. Cf. *Dem. de falsa leg.* 191; Paus. iv. 17. 3. — ἀποτομῆς: in this sense occurs only here. — ἐπελάβετο: objected to. — ὃς κτέ.: the clause is the subj. of εἴη, but is placed before

the interr. for greater emphasis. H. 878, 996 a. — ἀρξάμενος: for the distinction between the act. and mid. of this verb, see H. 816. It is not implied that the Spartans too had acted unlawfully after the example of the Athenians, but the unlawful course of Philocles is contrasted with the previous customary observance of the ordinary rules of civilized humanity. So also ii. 3. 38.

Chap. 2. *Lysander master of the 2 Hellespont (1-2). The Paralus brings the tidings to Athens (3-4). Lysander master of the Aegean, all allies except the Samians deserting Athens (5-6). Pausanias before Athens and Lysander at the Piraeus (7-9). Distress at Athens and Decree of Patroclides (10-11). Embassies for peace, to Agis (11), to Sparta (12-14), to Lysander (16-17), to Sparta (17-20). Terms of peace accepted (20-23). Destruction of the long walls (23).*

2 Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ ἐν τῇ Λαμψάκῳ κατεστήσατο, ἔπλει ἐπὶ 1  
τὸ Βυζάντιον καὶ Καλχηδόνα. οἱ δ' αὐτὸν ὑπεδέχοντο,  
τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων φρουροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀφέντες. οἱ  
δὲ προδόντες Ἀλκιβιάδῃ τὸ Βυζάντιον τότε μὲν ἔφυγον εἰς  
5 τὸν Πόντον, ὕστερον δ' εἰς Ἀθήνας καὶ ἐγένοντο Ἀθηναῖοι.  
Λύσανδρος δὲ τοὺς τε φρουροὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ εἷ τινα 2  
που ἄλλον ἴδοι Ἀθηναῖον, ἀπέπεμπεν εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας,  
διδούς ἐκείσε μόνον πλέουσιν ἀσφάλειαν, ἄλλοσε δ' οὐ,  
εἰδὼς ὅτι ὅσῳ ἂν πλείους συλλεγῶσιν εἰς τὸ ἄστυ καὶ τὸν  
10 Πειραιᾶ, θάττον τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἔνδειαν ἔσσεσθαι. κατα-  
λιπὼν δὲ Βυζαντίου καὶ Καλχηδόνος Σθενέλαον ἄρμοστὴν  
Λάκωνα, αὐτὸς ἀποπλεύσας εἰς Λάμψακον τὰς ναῦς ἐπε-  
σκεύαζεν.

Ἐν δὲ ταῖς Ἀθήναις τῆς Παράλου ἀφικομένης νυκτὸς 3  
15 ἐλέγετο ἡ συμφορά, καὶ οἰμωγὴ ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς διὰ τῶν  
μακρῶν τειχῶν εἰς ἄστυ διῆκεν, ὃ ἕτερος τῷ ἑτέρῳ παρ-  
αγγέλλων· ὥστ' ἐκείνης τῆς νυκτὸς οὐδεὶς ἐκοιμήθη, οὐ

2 1. **κατεστήσατο**: *had settled matters* to his own satisfaction (*mid.*), equiv. to *κατεσκευάζετο*, 5. For the tense, see H. 837. — **οἱ δέ**: the inhabitants of the cities just named. H. 633 c. — **τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων φρουροὺς**: cf. 2 *τοὺς τε φρουροὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων*. — **οἱ δὲ προδόντες**: see i. 3. 14 ff. — **ἐγένοντο Ἀθηναῖοι**: pass. of *Ἀθηναίους ποιεῖσθαι*; “they received the right of citizenship in Athens.” Cf. Thuc. ii. 67 τὸν Σάδοκον τὸν γεγεννημένον Ἀθηναῖον.

2. **οὐ**: takes accent at end of sent. G. 29, N.; H. 112 a. — **ὅτι . . . ἔσσεσθαι**: the const. of *ἔστι* with the inf. may be regarded as a blending of two consts., viz. *ἔστι* with a finite verb and the acc. with the inf., just as also the one const. often serves as a continuation of the

other. This blending is particularly striking where, as here, one of the two consts. could not stand alone (G. 280); but so also *Cyr.* ii. 4. 15 after *ἀκούειν*, vi. 5. 42 with *ὥς* after *ἐλπίζειν*. Most cases occur, however, after verbs of saying, as v. 4. 35; *An.* iii. i. 9. — **ὅσῳ**: with *θάττον*, without *τοσοῦτω*. The omission of the dem. occurs esp. when the rel. member of the comparison follows the other. Kühn. 582, 2, note 1. See on iv. 2. 11.

3. **τῆς Παράλου**: cf. i. 29. — **ἐλέγετο**: “passed from mouth to mouth.” — **ὁ ἕτερος παραγγέλλων**: *anacoluthon*, cf. 3. 54 *ἐκεῖνοι (οἱ ἔνδεκα) δὲ εἰσελθόντες . . . εἶπε μὲν ὁ Κριτίας*. The people dwelling between the long walls, and the troops manning them



μόνον τοὺς ἀπολωλότας πενθοῦντες, ἀλλὰ πολὺ μᾶλλον ἔτι  
 αὐτοὶ ἑαυτοὺς. πείσεσθαι νομίζοντες οἷα ἐποίησαν Μηλίου  
 20 τε Λακεδαιμονίων ἀποίκους ὄντας, κρατήσαντες πολιορκία,  
 καὶ Ἰστιαιέας καὶ Σκιωναίους καὶ Τορωναίους καὶ Λίγινη-  
 τας καὶ ἄλλους πολλοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία 4  
 ἐκκλησίαν ἐποίησαν, ἐν ᾗ ἔδοξε τοὺς τε λιμένας ἀποχωῶσαι  
 πλὴν ἐνὸς καὶ τὰ τεῖχῃ εὐτρεπίζειν καὶ φυλακὰς ἐφιστάναι  
 25 καὶ τᾶλλα πάντα ὥς εἰς πολιορκίαν παρασκευάζειν τὴν  
 πόλιν. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν περὶ ταῦτα ἦσαν.

Λύσανδρος δ' ἐκ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου ναυσὶ διακοσίαις 5  
 ἀφικόμενος εἰς Λέσβον κατεσκευάσατο τάς τε ἄλλας πό-  
 λεις ἐν αὐτῇ καὶ Μυτιλήνῃ· εἰς δὲ τὰ ἐπὶ Θράκης χωρία

2 (see Andoc. *de Myst.* 45) would pass the news along. — **πενθοῦντες**: *sc.* πάν-  
 τες implied in οὐδεὶς, see on i. 1. 29. — **αὐτοὶ ἑαυτοὺς**: a freq. combination;  
 see on i. 2. 17: *cf.* i. 1. 28. — **Μηλίου**  
 κτέ.: of the Melians who had surren-  
 dered after a long siege (416 B.C.),  
 the Athenians, by the advice of Alci-  
 biades, had put to death the men, and  
 sold the women and children into  
 slavery. Thuc. v. 116; Plut. *Lys.* 14;  
 Andoc. *in Alc.* 22; Grote VI. 379-388.  
 The inhabitants of Histiaeae in Eu-  
 boea, after the taking of their city  
 (446 B.C.), had been expatriated by  
 the Athenians. Thuc. i. 114; Diod.  
 xii. 7; Plut. *Pericles*, 23. Of the two  
 Chalcidian cities belonging to Athens,  
 Scione and Torone, the former had  
 gone over to the Spartan commander  
 Brasidas (423 B.C.); the latter had  
 been taken by him with the help  
 of traitors. Thuc. iv. 111; 121. In  
 421 B.C. the Athenians recovered the  
 cities, sold the women and children  
 of Torone as slaves, and carried the  
 men in captivity to Athens; while  
 in Scione the whole male population

was put to death. Thuc. v. 3; 32.  
 The Aeginetans, ancient enemies of  
 the Athenians, but subject to them  
 from 457 B.C., were expelled from  
 their island by them at the beginning  
 of the Peloponnesian War, from a fear  
 of their joining the enemy, and set-  
 tled in part at Thyrea on the border  
 of Argolis and Laconia, while the rest  
 were scattered over Greece. Thuc. ii.  
 27. Seven years later, the former  
 were carried to Athens and put to  
 death. Thuc. iv. 57.

4. **τοὺς λιμένας**: besides Phalerum,  
 which had been neglected since the  
 time of Themistocles, Athens had two  
 harbors (Munychia and Zea) on the  
 eastern side of the Piraeus peninsula,  
 and on the western the main harbor  
 of Piraeus, including the harbor of  
 commerce (τὸ ἐμπόριον) and the har-  
 bor of war (ὁ Κανθάρον λιμὴν). See  
 Bursian, *Geographie Griechenlands*, I.  
 p. 266, and his map of the harbors of  
 Athens.

5. **κατεσκευάσατο**: *reconstructed*,  
 "set up governments to his liking."  
 See on iii. 4. 2. — **ἐν αὐτῇ**: we should

30 ἔπεμψε δέκα τριήρεις ἔχοντα Ἐτεόνικον, ὃς τὰ ἐκεῖ πάντα  
 πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους μετέστησεν. εὐθύς δὲ καὶ ἡ ἄλλη 6  
 Ἑλλάς ἀφειστήκει Ἀθηναίων μετὰ τὴν ναυμαχίαν πλὴν  
 Σαμίων· οὗτοι δὲ σφαγὰς τῶν γνωρίμων ποιήσαντες κατεῖ-  
 χον τὴν πόλιν. Λύσανδρος δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ἔπεμψε πρὸς 7  
 35 Ἀγίν τε εἰς Δεκέλειαν καὶ εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ὅτι προσπλεῖ  
 σὺν διακοσίαις ναυσί. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ ἐξήεσαν πανδη-  
 μεὶ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Πελοποννήσιοι πλὴν Ἀργείων, παραγγεί-  
 λαντος τοῦ ἐτέρου Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλέως Πανσανίου.  
 ἐπεὶ δ' ἅπαντες ἠθροίσθησαν, ἀναλαβὼν αὐτοὺς πρὸς τὴν 8  
 40 πόλιν ἐστρατοπέδευσεν ἐν τῇ Ἀκαδημείᾳ τῷ καλουμένῳ  
 γυμνασίῳ. Λύσανδρος δὲ ἀφικόμενος εἰς Αἴγιναν ἀπέ- 9  
 δωκε τὴν πόλιν Αἰγινήταις, ὅσους ἐδύνατο πλείστους αὐτῶν  
 ἀθροίσας, ὡς δ' αὐτῶς καὶ Μηλίοις καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ὅσοι  
 τῆς αὐτῶν ἐστέρωντο. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο δηώσας Σαλαμῖνα  
 45 ὥρμίσατο πρὸς τὸν Πειραιᾶ ναυσὶ πεντήκοντά καὶ ἑκατόν,  
 καὶ τὰ πλοῖα εἶργε τοῦ εἰσπλου.

Οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι πολιορκούμενοι κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ 10

2 expect τὰς ἐν αὐτῇ which Dindorf reads. — τὰ ἐπὶ Θράκης χωρία: the fixed designation of the coast-line dotted with Grecian colonies, hitherto belonging in the main to the Athenian confederacy; τὰ ἐπὶ Θράκης, v. 2. 12; see on iv. 8. 26.

6. σφαγὰς ποιήσαντες: equiv. to σφάξαντες; cf. i. 1. 33; ii. 4. 25; iv. 4. 2. The act. is rare; as here iii. 2. 27.—τῶν γνωρίμων: notables, members of the aristocratic party; see on 3. 12.

7. ἔπεμψε: sent word. Cf. iii. 1. 7. — πρὸς Ἀγίν: see i. 1. 33. — τοῦ ἐτέρου: on the dual kingship at Sparta, see Grote, II. 348.

8. Ἀκαδημεία: northward from

Athens beyond the outer Ceramicus. — τῷ καλουμένῳ γυμνασίῳ: a peculiar form of appos. instead of ἐν τῷ γυμνασίῳ τῷ Ἀκαδημείᾳ καλουμένῳ.

9. Αἰγινήταις: see on 3; not from Thyrea, for these had been put to death, but those who ἐσπάρησαν κατὰ τὴν ἄλλην Ἑλλάδα Thuc. ii. 27. — ὅσους πλείστους: ὅσος is sometimes found instead of the usual ὡς with the superlative of adjectives of quantity in connection with δύναμαι. Cf. iii. 4. 4; Thuc. vii. 21 ἄγων στρατιὰν ὅσην ἑκασταχόθεν πλείστην ἐδύνατο. — τῆς αὐτῶν: sc. πατρίδος. Cf. Thuc. viii. 6 φυγάδες τῆς ἑαυτῶν ἀμφοτέρου. — τὰ πλοῖα: the merchant ships laden with grain. See on i. 1. 35.



θάλατταν ἠπόρουν τί χρὴ ποιεῖν, οὔτε νεῶν οὔτε συμμάχων  
 αὐτοῖς ὄντων οὔτε σίτου· ἐνόμιζον δ' οὐδεμίαν εἶναι σω-  
 50 τηρίαν τοῦ μὴ παθεῖν ἃ οὐ τιμωρούμενοι ἐποίησαν, ἀλλὰ  
 διὰ τὴν ὕβριν ἡδίκουν ἀνθρώπους μικροπολίτας οὐδ' ἐπὶ  
 μιᾷ αἰτίᾳ ἑτέρα ἢ ὅτι ἐκείνοις συνεμάχουν. διὰ ταῦτα τοὺς 11  
 ἀτίμους ἐπιτίμους ποιήσαντες ἐκαρτέρουν, καὶ ἀποθνησκόν-  
 των ἐν τῇ πόλει λιμῷ πολλῶν οὐ διελέγοντο περὶ διαλλαγῆς.  
 55 ἐπεὶ δὲ παντελῶς ἤδη ὁ σῖτος ἐπελελοίπει, ἔπεμψαν πρέσ-  
 βεις παρ' Ἀγιν, βουλόμενοι σύμμαχοι εἶναι Λακεδαιμονίοις  
 ἔχοντες τὰ τεῖχη καὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις συνθήκας  
 ποιεῖσθαι. ὁ δὲ αὐτοὺς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἐκέλευεν ἰέναι· 12  
 οὐ γὰρ εἶναι κύριος αὐτός· ἐπεὶ δ' ἀπήγγειλαν οἱ πρέσβεις  
 60 ταῦτα τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, ἔπεμψαν αὐτοὺς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα.  
 οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ ἦσαν ἐν Σελλασίᾳ [πλησίον] τῆς Λακωνικῆς καὶ 13  
 ἐπύθοντο οἱ ἔφοροι αὐτῶν ἃ ἔλεγον, ὄντα οἰάπερ καὶ πρὸς  
 Ἀγιν, αὐτόθεν αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευον ἀπιέναι, καὶ εἴ τι δέονται  
 εἰρήνης, κάλλιον ἥκειν βουλευσαμένους. οἱ δὲ πρέσβεις 14

2 10. ἃ . . . ἡδίκουν: "what they had done to people of the weaker states, not in retaliation but in their insolence unjustly." — ἡδίκουν: is logically co-ord. with τιμωρούμενοι and so equiv. to ἀδικοῦντες. — τοῦ μὴ παθεῖν: ablative gen. G. 263, 1; GMT. 95, 2 d. For the pleonastic μή, see G. 263, 1; H. 1029. — οὐδ' ἐπὶ μιᾷ: more emphatic than ἐπὶ οὐδεμιᾷ. G. 77, 1, 8. 2; H. 290; cf. v. 4. 1. — ἐκείνοις: the Peloponnesians.

11. τοὺς ἀτίμους: those who had forfeited either wholly or in part their civic rights, esp. state debtors, officials found guilty of unlawful conduct, and political offenders. By the restoration of the ἄτιμοι (on the motion of Patroclides), including banished oligarchs

and esp. members of the Four Hundred, the oligarchic party confirmed itself in power and proceeded to the appointment of five ἔφοροι (among them Critias) to carry on the government. Lys. xii. 43-46; Andoc. de Myst. 73-79. — οὐ διελέγοντο: they would not talk of, refused to treat for.

12. εἶναι: see on i. 14. — κύριος: competent, empowered to act.

13. αὐτόθεν: at once, lit. on the spot; temporal, as iii. 4. 20; vii. 5. 3. — κάλλιον βουλευσαμένους: better advised. They demanded that the Athenians should demolish the long walls for a distance of ten stadia; cf. 15; Lys. xiii. 8 quoted on 5. On the political and military significance of the long walls, see Grote, V. 324 ff.

65 ἐπεὶ ἦκον οἴκαδε καὶ ἀπήγγειλαν ταῦτα εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἀθυ-  
μία ἐνέπεσε πᾶσιν· ὥντο γὰρ ἀνδραποδισθήσεσθαι, καί,  
ἕως ἂν πέμπωσιν ἑτέρους πρέσβεις, πολλοὺς τῷ λιμῷ ἀπ-  
ολεῖσθαι. περὶ δὲ τῶν τειχῶν τῆς καθαιρέσεως οὐδεὶς ἐβού- 15  
λετο συμβουλεύειν· Ἀρχέστρατος γὰρ εἰπὼν ἐν τῇ βουλῇ  
70 Λακεδαιμονίοις κράτιστον εἶναι ἐφ' οἷς προὔκαλουντο εἰρή-  
νην ποιεῖσθαι, ἐδέθη· προὔκαλουντο δὲ τῶν μακρῶν τειχῶν  
ἐπὶ δέκα σταδίους καθελεῖν ἑκατέρου· ἐγένετο δὲ ψήφισμα  
μὴ ἐξεῖναι περὶ τούτων συμβουλεύειν. τοιούτων δὲ ὄντων 16  
Θηραμένης εἶπεν ἐν ἐκκλησίᾳ ὅτι εἰ βούλονται αὐτὸν πέμ-  
75 ψαι παρὰ Λύσανδρον, εἰδὼς ἥξει Λακεδαιμονίους πότερον  
ἐξανδραποδίσασθαι τὴν πόλιν βυλόμενοι ἀντέχουσι περὶ  
τῶν τειχῶν ἢ πίστεως ἔνεκα. πεμφθεὶς δὲ διέτριβε παρὰ

2 14. εἰς τὴν πόλιν: cf. i. 7. 4 εἰς τὴν  
βουλὴν καὶ εἰς τὸν δῆμον. — ἕως ἂν πέμ-  
πωσιν: while they should be sending.  
G. 247; 202, 1. ἕως πέμπουσιν might  
have been used; Kr. *Spr.* 54, 17, 4. —  
τῷ λιμῷ: as against λιμῷ 11, the fam-  
ine already mentioned.

15. τῶν τειχῶν: limiting τῆς καθαι-  
ρέσεως, but brought to the front as the  
main subject of thought. So Lys.  
XIII. 8 οὐκ ἠνέσχεσθε ἀκούσαντες περὶ  
τῶν τειχῶν τῆς κατασκαφῆς. — ἐφ' οἷς  
προὔκαλουντο: on the terms which they  
offered. — Λακεδαιμονίοις: const. with  
εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι, which, however, usu-  
ally takes πρὸς with acc. Cf. *Cyr.* i.  
5. 3 ὡς ἐπιγαμίας ἀλλήλοισι πεποιημένοι  
εἶεν. — ἑκατέρου: part. gen. dependent  
upon ἐπὶ δέκα σταδίους, so that in a  
sense the combination serves as obj.  
of καθελεῖν. The same expression  
occurs as subj. in Lys. XIII. 8 εἰ κατα-  
σκαφεῖ τῶν τειχῶν τῶν μακρῶν ἐπὶ δέκα  
στάδια ἑκατέρου. H. 600 b; Kr. *Spr.*  
60, 8, 2; see on 4. 5. That only the  
parallel walls (and not that to Pha-

lerum) are meant, seems clear, from  
the use of ἑκατέρου, not ἐκάστου.  
Hence we may infer the slight impor-  
tance at this time of the wall to Pha-  
lerum. — ἐγένετο κτέ.: apparently on  
the motion of Cleophon, who, for his  
opposition, met his death a little later  
at the hands of the oligarchs. See  
on i. 7. 35.

16. τοιούτων δὲ ὄντων: such being  
the state of affairs; gen. abs. with  
omitted subj. G. 278, 1, x.; H. 972 a;  
or τοιούτων may be the subj., as *An.* v.  
7. 31 ὡς τοιούτων ἐσομένων. — ἐν ἐκκλη-  
σίᾳ: the omission of the art. is com-  
mon in official terms and titles, Kr.  
*Spr.* 50, 3, 7. So Eng. 'in court,' 'in  
college,' 'in church.' — εἰδὼς ἥξει:  
would find out and report. ἥκειν here  
as often means to return. Cf. 13. —  
Λακεδαιμονίους: the subj. of the de-  
pendent clause is by anticipation  
(prolepsis) made the obj. of the gov-  
erning verb; equiv. to εἰδὼς πότερον  
Λακεδαιμόνιοι . . . ἀντέχουσι. H. 878.  
— πίστεως ἔνεκα: to guarantee their



Λυσάνδρῳ τρεῖς μῆνας καὶ πλείω, ἐπιτηρῶν ὅποτε Ἀθη-  
 ναῖοι ἔμελλον διὰ τὸ ἐπιλελοιπέναι τὸν σῖτον ἅπαντα ὅ,τι  
 80 τις λέγοι ὁμολογήσειν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἦκε τετάρτῳ μηνί, ἀπήγ- 17  
 γειλεν ἐν ἐκκλησίᾳ ὅτι αὐτὸν Λύσανδρος τέως μὲν κατέχοι,  
 εἶτα κελεύοι εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἵεναι· οὐ γὰρ εἶναι κύριος  
 ὢν ἐρωτῶτο ὑπ' αὐτοῦ, ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἐφόρους. μετὰ ταῦτα  
 ἡρέθη πρεσβευτῆς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα αὐτοκράτωρ δέκατος  
 85 αὐτός. Λύσανδρος δὲ τοῖς ἐφόροις ἔπεμψεν ἀγγελοῦντα 18  
 μετ' ἄλλων Λακεδαιμονίων Ἀριστοτέλην, φυγάδα Ἀθηναῖον  
 ὄντα, ὅτι ἀποκρίναιτο Θηραμένει ἐκείνους κυρίους εἶναι  
 εἰρήνης καὶ πολέμου. Θηραμένης δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πρέσ- 19  
 βεις ἐπεὶ ἦσαν ἐν Σελλασίᾳ, ἐρωτῶμενοι δὲ ἐπὶ τίνι λόγῳ  
 90 ἤκοιεν εἶπον ὅτι αὐτοκράτορες περὶ εἰρήνης, μετὰ ταῦτα οἱ  
 ἔφοροι καλεῖν ἐκέλευον αὐτούς. ἐπεὶ δ' ἦκον, ἐκκλησίαν

2 *good faith*; coörd. with βουλόμενοι.—  
 παρὰ Λυσάνδρῳ: then at Samos, Plut.  
*Lys.* 14; while Agis was commander  
 before Athens.—πλείω: adv. for  
 πλείον. So Plato, *Menex.* 235 b παρα-  
 μένει ἡμέρας πλείω ἢ τρεῖς. On the  
 use of the adv., see on iii. 3. 5.—ἐπι-  
 τηρῶν ὅποτε: *awaiting the moment when*.  
 This statement conflicts with 11, acc:  
 to which the supply of grain had  
 been exhausted before his departure  
 from Athens.—ἅπαντα ὅ,τι τις λέγοι:  
*any terms whatever*. For ἅπαντα as  
 antec. of ὅ,τι, cf. *Cyr.* vii. 4. 14 πάντα  
 πειρωμένους ποιεῖν ὅ,τι ὄντο αὐτῷ χαρι-  
 εῖσθαι. G. 151, n. 2, b. For the mode,  
 see G. 248.—ἔμελλον ὁμολογήσειν:  
 for the form and force of this peri-  
 phrastic fut., see GMT. 25, 2, n. 2;  
 II. 846 a.

17. τετάρτῳ μηνί: the omission of  
 the art. in designations of time occurs  
 in the main only in connection with  
 preps. and with ἅμα and μέχρι, Kr.  
*Spr.* 50, 2, 12. Cf. G. 189, n. 1;

II. 661, 782.—κατέχοι, κελεύοι: in  
 indir. disc. for κατεῖχε, ἐκέλευε, cf.  
 ποιοῖντο 22; see on i. 7. 5.—εἶτα: often  
 without δέ even after a preceding μέν,  
 as *An.* i. 3. 2.—οὐ γὰρ . . . ἐφόρους:  
 words of Lysander. On the const.,  
 see on i. 26.—ὢν: for the assimi-  
 lation to the case of the omitted antec.,  
 see G. 153, n. 1; II. 996 a 2.—ἐρω-  
 τῶτο: for the mode in indir. disc., see  
 G. 247; II. 932, 2 a.—εἰς Λακεδαί-  
 μονα: because πρεσβευτῆς involves  
 the idea of motion; see on i. 1. 23.—  
 δέκατος αὐτός: *himself*, as chief, *with*  
*nine others*. II 681 b. Cf. Germ. *selb-*  
*dritt, selb-viert*, etc.

18. τοῖς ἐφόροις: const. with ἀγγε-  
 λοῦντα, not with ἔπεμψεν.—Ἀριστο-  
 τέλην: afterwards one of the Thirty, 3.  
 2; 13.—ἄλλων: *besides*, as freq.; see  
 G. 142, 2, n. 3; II. 705.—ὅτι ἀποκρί-  
 ναιτο: for the change of aor. ind. to  
 opt., in indir. disc., see G. 242, 1 b, n.;  
 II. 935 c.

19. ἐπὶ τίνι λόγῳ: *in what capacity*,

ἐποίησαν, ἐν ᾗ ἀντέλεγον Κορίνθιοι καὶ Θηβαῖοι μάλιστα, πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων, μὴ σπένδεσθαι Ἀθηναίοις, ἀλλ' ἐξαιρεῖν. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ οὐκ ἔφασαν πόλιν 20  
 95 Ἑλληνίδα ἀνδραποδιεῖν μέγα ἀγαθὸν εἰργασμένην ἐν τοῖς μεγίστοις κινδύνοις γενομένοις τῇ Ἑλλάδι, ἀλλ' ἐποιοῦντο εἰρήνην ἐφ' ᾧ τὰ τε μακρὰ τείχη καὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ καθελόντας καὶ τὰς ναῦς πλὴν δώδεκα παραδόντας καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας καθέντας τὸν αὐτὸν ἐχθρὸν καὶ φίλον νομίζοντας  
 100 Λακεδαιμονίοις ἔπεσθαι καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν ὅποι ἂν ἡγῶνται. Θηραμένης δὲ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ πρέσ- 21  
 βεις ἐπανέφερον ταῦτα εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας. εἰσιόντας δ' αὐτοὺς ὄχλος περιεχεῖτο πολὺς, φοβούμενοι μὴ ἄπρακτοι ἦκοιεν· οὐ γὰρ ἔτι ἐνεχώρει μέλλειν διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἀπολλυ-

2 *with what powers.* — ἦκον: cf. 2. 16, i.e. from Sellasia to Sparta. — ἀντέλεγον μὴ σπένδεσθαι *spoke against (opposed) making terms with.* — μὴ: cf. G. 283, 6; H. 1029. As to the fact stated, cf. iii. 5. 8 and vi. 5. 35. — ἐξαιρεῖν: sc. τὰς Ἀθήνας implied in Ἀθηναίοις. The Thebans subsequently proved the truest friends of the Athenians. See on 4. 29.

20. Λακεδαιμόνιοι κτέ.: the Lacedaemonians boast of this clemency later. Cf. vi. 5. 35; Andoc. iii. 21. — κινδύνοις: in the Persian wars. — γενομένοις τῇ Ἑλλάδι: unusual arrangement of words. Cf. G. 142, 2, n. 5.; H. 667 a. — ἐποιοῦντο: *offered to make*, see G. 200, n. 2; GMT. 11, n. 2. — ἐφ' ᾧ ἔπεσθαι: G. 267; H. 999 a. The conditions, which were much more unfavorable than the original demand, cf. 13, 15, are given *verbatim* by Plut. *Lys.* 14 τὰδε τὰ τέλη τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἔγνω· Καβαλόντες τὸν Πειραιᾶ καὶ τὰ μακρὰ σκέλη καὶ ἐκβάντες ἐκ πασῶν τῶν πόλεων τὰν αὐτῶν γὰν ἔχοντες ταῦτά κα ὀρῶντες τὰν εἰρήναν ἔχοιτε,

αἱ χρήδοιτε, καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἀνέντες. περὶ τὰν ναῶν τῷ πλήθεος, ὁκοῖόν τί κατηνελ δοκέη, ταῦτα ποιεέτε. Diod. (agreeing with Xen.) adds a further condition, xiii. 107 Λακεδαιμονίοις ἡγεμόσι χρῆσθαι. — τὸν Πειραιᾶ: i.e. its fortifications, Diod. *ibid.* τὰ τείχη τοῦ Πειραιῶς περιελεῖν. So 3. 11, and *Lys.* xii. 70. — τοὺς φυγάδας: see on 11. — καθέντας: explained by the old grammarians as equiv. to καταγαγόντας, occurs nowhere else in this sense. Plut., as above, has ἀνέντας. Acc. to *Lys.* xii. 77, Theramenes claimed to have secured the return of the oligarchic exiles. — τὸν αὐτὸν . . . νομίζοντας: stereotyped expression for the relation of *συμμαχία*, the offensive and defensive alliance, here, to be sure, not with equal rights on both sides, but with a recognition of the Spartan hegemony.

21. φοβούμενοι: *constructio ad sensum* with ὄχλος. G. 135, 3; 138, n. 3; H. 633. Cf. *πενθοῦντες* 3, — μέλλειν: *to delay*.



105 μένων τῷ λιμῷ. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραία ἀπήγγελλον οἱ πρέσβεις 22  
 ἐφ' οἷς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ποιοῦντο τὴν εἰρήνην· προηγόρει  
 δὲ αὐτῶν Θηραμένης, λέγων ὡς χρὴ πείθεσθαι Λακεδαι-  
 μονίοις καὶ τὰ τεῖχῃ περιαιρεῖν. ἀντειπόντων δέ τινων  
 αὐτῷ, πολὺ δὲ πλειόνων συνεπαινεσάντων, ἔδοξε δέχεσθαι  
 110 τὴν εἰρήνην. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Λύσανδρός τε κατέπλει εἰς 23  
 τὸν Πειραιᾶ καὶ οἱ φυγάδες κατήεσαν καὶ τὰ τεῖχῃ κατέ-  
 σκαπτον ὑπ' αὐλητρίδων πολλῇ προθυμίᾳ, νομίζοντες ἐκεί-  
 νην τὴν ἡμέραν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἄρχειν τῆς ἐλευθερίας.

Καὶ ὁ ἐνιαυτὸς ἔληγεν, ἐν ᾧ μεσοῦντι Διονύσιος ὁ 24  
 115 Ἑρμοκράτους Συρακόσιος ἐτυράνησε, μάχῃ μὲν πρότερον  
 ἡττηθέντων ὑπὸ Συρακοσίων Καρχηδονίων, σπάνει δὲ σίτου  
 ἐλόντων Ἀκράγαντα, ἐκλιπόντων τῶν Σικελιωτῶν τὴν πόλιν.

2 22. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραία: from Lys. XIII. 13-33, it appears that this assembly was not held on the day immediately following the return of Theramenes. — ἀπήγγελλον: the impf. is used here, but the aor. in 17, of the report of Theramenes alone. — ἐφ' οἷς . . . ποιοῦντο: on what terms the Lacedaemonians offered to make the peace. See on i. 7. 5; cf. 17.

23. κατέπλει: on the 16th Munychion (end of March), 404 B.C. Plut. Lys. 15. — κατέσκαπτον: sc. the Peloponnesians. — ὑπ' αὐλητρίδων: lit. to the accompaniment of flute-girls. For the gen., see II. 808, 1 a. — ἄρχειν τῆς ἐλευθερίας: was the beginning of freedom, cf. Thuc. ii. 12 ἡ ἡμέρα τοῖς Ἕλλησι μεγάλων κακῶν ἄρξει, Arist. Pax 435 σπένδοντες εὐχόμεσθα τὴν νῦν ἡμέραν Ἕλλησιν ἄρξει πᾶσι πολλῶν κατὰθων.

24. ἐν ᾧ μεσοῦντι: in the middle of which. — ἐτυράνησε: became ruler, see G. 200, n. 5, b; II. 841. — μάχῃ . . . πόλιν: the same events already noted in i. 5. 21. — Σικελιωτῶν: Sicilian

Greeks. Ἰταλιῶται and Σικελιῶται are Greeks settled in Italy and Sicily, Ἰταλοὶ and Σικελοὶ the native inhabitants.

Chap. 3. Thirty men appointed at 3 Athens to revise the laws (1, 2). Lysander retires to Samos, and Agis to Sparta (3). Lycophron tyrant of Thessaly (4). Reverses of Dionysius in Sicily (5). Lysander captures Samos (6), and returns to Sparta laden with spoils (7-10). The Thirty usurp the government (11), put to death so-called Sycophants (12), and obtain a Spartan garrison (13, 14). Two factions arise among the Thirty, one headed by Critias, the other by Theramenes (15-17). The Three Thousand chosen (18-20). The other citizens disarmed (20). Arrest of citizens and motives from motives of gain and private enmity (21-23). SPEECH OF CRITIAS (24-32). He defends his extreme measures (24-26), and accuses Theramenes of perfidy (27-30), citing in proof his course toward the Four Hundred (30-32), and at the trial of the Generals at Arginusae (32). REPLY OF THERAME-

3 Τῷ δ' ἐπιόντι ἔτει [, ᾧ ἦν Ὀλυμπιάς, ἥ τὸ στάδιον 1  
 ἐνίκα Κροκίνας Θετταλός, Ἐνδίου ἐν Σπάρτῃ ἐφορεύοντος,  
 Πυθοδώρου δ' ἐν Ἀθήναις ἄρχοντος, ὃν Ἀθηναῖοι, ὅτι ἐν  
 ὀλιγαρχίᾳ ἤρέθη, οὐκ ὀνομάζουσιν, ἀλλ' ἀναρχίαν τὸν  
 5 ἐνιαυτὸν καλοῦσιν. ἐγένετο δὲ αὕτη ἡ ὀλιγαρχία ὧδε.] 2  
 ἔδοξε τῷ δήμῳ τρίακοντα ἄνδρας ἐλέσθαι, οἱ τοὺς πατρί-  
 ονς νόμους συγγράψουσι, καθ' οὓς πολιτεύσουσι. καὶ ἤρέ-  
 θησαν οἷδε· Πολυχάρης, Κριτίας, Μηλόβιος, Ἴππόλοχος,  
 Εὐκλείδης, Ἰέρων, Μνησίλοχος, Χρέμων, Θηραμένης, Ἀρε-  
 10 σίας, Διοκλῆς, Φαιδρίας, Χαιρέλεως, Ἀναίτιος, Πείσων,  
 Σοφοκλῆς, Ἐρατοσθένης, Χαρικλῆς, Ὀνομακλῆς, Θεόγνις,  
 Αἰσχίνης, Θεογένης, Κλεομήδης, Ἐρασίστρατος, Φεῖδων,  
 Δρακοντίδης, Εὐμάθης, Ἀριστοτέλης, Ἴππόμαχος, Μνησι-

3 NES (35-49). *He defends his course at the trial of the Generals (35); retorts the charge of perfidy on Critias (36-37); justifies his opposition to the judicial murder of citizens and metics (38-40), to the disarming of the citizens (41), and to the introduction of a Spartan garrison (42), showing that such measures weakened the Thirty (42-44); defends his course toward the Four Hundred (45-47), and defines his political principles (48-49). The Senate on showing its approval is intimidated by Critias, who condemns Theramenes to death (50-53). Execution of Theramenes (54-56).*

1. τῷ δ' ἐπιόντι ἔτει: the year begins with the spring of 404 B.C. — οὐκ ὀνομάζουσιν: i.e. they do not name the year after him, as 'archon eponymus.' — ἐνιαυτὸν: ἐνιαυτός is any period of 12 months; ἔτος, a chronological year.

2. ἔδοξε τῷ δήμῳ: on motion of Dracontides, the democrats, intimidated by Lysander, not voting. This

constitutional assembly was held immediately after the demolition of the walls (11), and was addressed by Lysander in person. Lys. xii. 72-75. — τοὺς πατρίους νόμους: not a mere compilation of the existing laws, but a revision which should bring them into harmony with the new oligarchic constitution. — συγγράψουσι: for the fut. ind. of a rel. clause of purpose retained after historical tense, see G. 236, n. 3. — ἤρέθησαν οἷδε: of whom ten were named by Theramenes, ten by the ephors (see on 2. 11), and ten by the people, after the democratic element had withdrawn or been silenced; Lys. xii. 76. The Thirty answered to the decarchies which Lysander had constituted in other cities. See on iii. 4. 2. Among them were doubtless many members of the Four Hundred, some who had stoutly supported it to the end, others like Theramenes, who had been active in its overthrow; herein lay the seeds of the later dissensions.



θείδης. τούτων δὲ πραχθέντων ἀπέπλει Λύσανδρος πρὸς 3  
 15 Σάμον, ἡ Ἁγίς δ' ἐκ τῆς Δεκελείας ἀπαγαγὼν τὸ πεζὸν στρά-  
 τευμα διέλυσε κατὰ πόλεις ἐκάστους.

Κατὰ δὲ τοῦτον τὸν καιρὸν περὶ ἡλίου ἔκλειψιν Λυκό- 4  
 φρων ὁ Φεραῖος, βουλόμενος ἄρξαι ὅλης τῆς Θετταλίας τοὺς  
 ἐναντιουμένους αὐτῷ τῶν Θετταλῶν, Λαρισαίους τε καὶ  
 20 ἄλλους, μάχῃ ἐνίκησε καὶ πολλοὺς ἀπέκτεινεν.

Ἐν δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ χρόνῳ καὶ Διονύσιος ὁ Συρακόσιος 5  
 τύραννος μάχῃ ἡττηθεὶς ὑπὸ Καρχηδονίων Γέλαν καὶ Καμά-  
 ριναν ἀπώλεσε. μετ' ὀλίγον δὲ καὶ Λεοντῖνοι Συρακοσίους  
 συνοικούντες ἀπέστησαν εἰς τὴν αὐτῶν πόλιν ἀπὸ Διονυ-  
 25 σίου καὶ Συρακοσίων. παραχρῆμα δὲ καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι  
 ἱππεῖς ὑπὸ Διονυσίου εἰς Κατάνην ἀπεστάλησαν.

Οἱ δὲ Σάμιοι πολιορκούμενοι ὑπὸ Λυσάνδρου πάντῃ, 6  
 ἐπεὶ οὐ βουλομένων αὐτῶν τὸ πρῶτον ὁμολογεῖν προσβάλ-  
 λειν ἤδη ἔμελλεν ὁ Λύσανδρος, ὁμολόγησαν ἐν ἱμάτιον  
 30 ἔχων ἕκαστος ἀπιέναι τῶν ἐλευθέρων, τὰ δ' ἄλλα παρα-  
 δοῦναι· καὶ οὕτως ἐξῆλθον. Λύσανδρος δὲ τοῖς ἀρχαίοις 7  
 πολίταις παραδοὺς τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὰ ἐνόντα πάντα καὶ  
 δέκα ἄρχοντας καταστήσας φρουρεῖν, ἀφῆκε τὸ τῶν συμ-

3. ἐκ τῆς Δεκελείας ἀπαγαγὼν: after more than nine years' occupation. See on i. 1. 33. — ἐκάστους: the several detachments of allies. Cf. 4. 3; i. 1. 25; 6. 21; iii. 2. 10.

4. περὶ: about the time of. — ἡλίου ἔκλειψιν: on the 2d or 3d of September. — ἄρξαι: for the inceptive aor., see on 2. 24 ἐτυράννησε.

5. μάχῃ . . . ἀπώλεσε: see Diod. xiii. 108 ff. — ἀπέστησαν εἰς: brief expression for ἀπέστησαν καὶ ἀπῆλθον εἰς, cf. An. i. 6. 7 ἀποστὰς εἰς Μυσοῦς. The Leontines had earlier submitted to Dionysius, who compelled them to remove to Syracuse (Diod. xiv. 16),

but Diod. dates this event a year later, in the archonship of Euclides. — ἀπεστάλησαν: sc. to seize Catana with the help of traitors.

6. πολιορκούμενοι: see 2. 6. — πάντῃ: equiv. to κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. — ἕκαστος: in partitive appos. with οἱ Σάμιοι, G. 137, x. 2; H. 624 d. — ὁμολόγησαν: Diod. (xiv. 3) says that Lysander had taken Samos before he came to Athens. Cf. 2. 23.

7. τοῖς ἀρχαίοις πολίταις: the aristocrats whom the Demos with Athenian help had driven out 412 B.C.; Thuc. viii. 21; Plut. Lys. 15. — δέκα ἄρχοντας: see on iii. 4. 2. — φρουρεῖν:

μάχων ναυτικὸν κατὰ πόλεις, ταῖς δὲ Λακωνικαῖς ναυσὶν 8  
 35 ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Λακεδαίμονα, ἀπάγων τὰ τε τῶν αἰχμαλώ-  
 των νεῶν ἀκρωτήρια καὶ τὰς ἐκ Πειραιῶς τριήρεις πλὴν  
 δώδεκα καὶ στεφάνους, οὓς παρὰ τῶν πόλεων ἐλάμβανε  
 δῶρα ἰδία, καὶ ἀργυρίου τετρακόσια καὶ ἐβδομήκοντα  
 40 τάλαντα, ἃ περιεγένοντο τῶν φόρων, οὓς αὐτῷ Κῦρος παρέ-  
 δειξεν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον, καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο ἐκτῆσατο ἐν τῷ  
 πολέμῳ. ταῦτα δὲ πάντα Λακεδαιμονίοις ἀπέδωκε τελευ- 9  
 τῶντος τοῦ θέρους [εἰς ὃ ἐξάμηνος καὶ ὀκτὼ καὶ εἴκοσιν ἔτη  
 τῷ πολέμῳ ἐτελεύτα, ἐν οἷς ἔφοροι οἱ ἀριθμούμενοι οἶδε  
 ἐγένοντο, Αἰνησίας πρῶτος, ἐφ' οὗ ἤρξατο ὁ πόλεμος,  
 45 πέμπτῳ καὶ δεκάτῳ ἔτει τῶν μετ' Εὐβοίας ἄλωσιν τριακον-  
 ταετίδων σπονδῶν, μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον οἶδε· Βρασίδας, Ἰσάνωρ, 10  
 Σωστρατίδας, Ἐξαρχος, Ἀγησίστρατος, Ἀγγενίδας, Ὀνο-  
 μακλῆς, Ζεύξιππος, Πιτύας, Πλειστόλας, Κλεινόμαχος, Ἰλαρ-  
 χος, Λέων, Χαιρίλας, Πατησιάδας, Κλεοσθένης, Λυκάριος,

3 implies the presence of a Spartan gar-  
 rison; and Diod. (xiv. 3) states that  
 Lysander at this time left Thorax as  
 Spartan harmost in Samos. Inf. of  
 purpose. G. 265; H. 951. — ἀφῆκε:  
*cf.* διέλυσε 3. Lysander needed the  
 navies of the Spartan allies no longer  
 since the conquest of Samos com-  
 pleted the overthrow of the naval  
 power of the Athenian confederacy;  
*cf.* 2. 6.

8. ἀκρωτήρια: as trophies. *Cf.* vi.  
 2. 36. — τὰς . . . τριήρεις: acc. to Plut.  
*Lys.* 15, he had burned the Attic ships,  
 meaning doubtless only the unseawor-  
 thy ones. — πλὴν δώδεκα: see 2. 20. —  
 στεφάνους: 'he was loaded with golden  
 crowns, voted to him by the various  
 cities, . . . since the decemvirs in each  
 city were eager thus to purchase for-  
 bearance or connivance for their own

misdeeds.' Grote. — ἀργυρίου: on this  
 introduction of gold and silver money  
 at Sparta and on its corrupting influ-  
 ence, see Grote, Ch. LXXIII. — περι-  
 γένοντο: see on i. 1. 23. — παρέδειξεν:  
 see on i. 14. — εἴ τι ἄλλο: *whatever*  
*else*; equiv. to ὅ,τι ἄλλο, as often; *cf.*  
 2. 2; iv. 8. 10 ἄλλο εἴ τι ἀναγκαῖον ἦν  
 δαπανῶν.

9. ἐξάμηνος: *sc.* χρόνος. See iii. 4.  
 3. On the chronology, see *Introd.* p.  
 xxi. — ἀριθμούμενοι: *i.e.* who are reck-  
 oned as ἔφοροι ἐπάνωμοι. — πέμπτῳ κτέ.:  
 the Athenians under Pericles' lead-  
 ership had taken entire possession of  
 Euboea (446 B.C.) and in the follow-  
 ing year ended the war with Sparta  
 by a thirty years' truce. Thuc. i.  
 114 f. — πέμπτῳ καὶ δεκάτῳ: for πεντε-  
 καιδεκάτῳ, G. 77, 2, N. 1; H. 291 b. —  
 ἔτει: see on 2. 17, and *cf.* 1.



50 Ἐπήρατος, Ὀνομάντιος, Ἀλεξιππίδας, Μισγολαΐδας, Ἰσίας,  
 Ἄρακος, Εὐάρχιππος, Παντακλῆς, Πιτύας, Ἀρχύτας, Ἐν-  
 διος, ἐφ' οὗ Λύσανδρος πράξας τὰ εἰρημένα οἴκαδε κατέ-  
 πλευσεν].

Οἱ δὲ τριάκοντα ἡρέθησαν μὲν, ἐπεὶ τάχιστα τὰ μακρὰ 11  
 55 τείχη καὶ τὰ περὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ καθηρέθη· αἰρεθέντες δὲ  
 ἐφ' ᾧτε συγγράψαι νόμους, καθ' οὓστινας πολιτεύσονται,  
 τούτους μὲν αἰεὶ ἔμελλον συγγράφειν τε καὶ ἀποδεικνύναι,  
 βουλὴν δὲ καὶ τὰς ἄλλας ἀρχὰς κατέστησαν ὥς ἐδόκει  
 αὐτοῖς. ἔπειτα πρῶτον μὲν οὓς πάντες ἤδεσαν ἐν τῇ δημο- 12  
 60 κρατίᾳ ἀπὸ συκοφαντίας ζῶντας καὶ τοῖς καλοῖς κάγαθοῖς  
 βαρεῖς ὄντας, συλλαμβάνοντες ὑπῆγον θανάτου· καὶ ἡ τε  
 βουλὴ ἡδέως αὐτῶν κατεψηφίζετο οἳ τε ἄλλοι, ὅσοι συνή-  
 δεσαν ἑαυτοῖς μὴ ὄντες τοιοῦτοι, οὐδὲν ἤχθοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ

3 11. ἡρέθησαν, αἰρεθέντες: such em-  
 phatic resumption of the preceding  
 verb by its participle is not unusual,  
*cf. An. vii. 1. 13.*—ἐφ' ᾧτε συγγράψαι:  
 expresses purpose, equiv. to οἱ συγγρά-  
 ψουσι 2; see G. 267; H. 999 a. Ὅτι  
 this repetition of what is said in 2, see  
 Introd. p. xix.—καθ' οὓστινας πολιτεύ-  
 σονται: *cf. καθ' οὓς πολιτεύουσιν* 2.  
 Obs. the change of voice (H. 814 a)  
 and mode (GMT. 26, last example  
 before Rem.).—αἰεὶ ἔμελλον: *they con-*  
*tinually delayed.*—ὥς ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς:  
*i.e. they put in office only their own*  
*partisans.* Pythodorus the Archon  
 Eponymus of the year 404–3 who had  
 belonged to the Four Hundred was  
 a willing tool of the Thirty; the  
 Eleven (see on i. 7. 10) with Satyrus  
 at the head ruthlessly carried out  
 their decrees (*cf. 54 ff.; 4. 38*); while  
 the Senate, composed according to  
 Lys. XIII. 74 entirely out of members  
 of the Four Hundred, acted as the  
 sole court of justice, and either volun-

tarily worked the will of the Thirty  
 or was brought to compliance by vari-  
 ous effective devices. *Cf. 50; Lys.*  
*XIII. 36 ff.*

12. πρῶτον: Xenophon here passes  
 over in silence the execution of Strom-  
 bichides and other democratic gen-  
 erals and taxiarchs who had energeti-  
 cally opposed the machinations of the  
 oligarchs; *cf. Lys. XIII. 13 ff., 36 ff.*—  
 ἀπὸ . . . ζῶντας: see on i. 1. The  
 trade of the informer was a regular  
 business at Athens, the sycophant ex-  
 torting money by actual or threat-  
 ened accusations, *cf. 22; Mem. ii.*  
*9. 1; Symp. 4. 30; Becker, Charicles*  
*(Eng. ed.), p. 65, note.*—καλοῖς κάγα-  
 θοῖς: here, as in 15, the members of  
 the aristocratic party; so οἱ βέλτιστοι  
 22; οἱ γνώριμοι, 2. 6.—ὑπῆγον θανά-  
 του: see on i. 3. 19. As to the fact,  
*cf. Lys. XII. 5.*—μὴ ὄντες: the partic.  
 after σύννοια has regularly οὐ as its  
 neg.; here μὴ on account of its posi-  
 tion in a cond. rel. clause. For the

ἤρξαντο βουλευέσθαι ὅπως ἂν ἐξείη αὐτοῖς τῇ πόλει χρῆ- 13  
 65 σθαι ὅπως βούλονται, ἐκ τούτου πρῶτον μὲν πέμψαντες εἰς  
 Λακεδαίμονα Αἰσχίνην τε καὶ Ἀριστοτέλην ἔπεισαν Λύσαν-  
 δρον φρουροὺς σφίσι συμπράξαι ἐλθεῖν, ἕως δὴ τοὺς πονη-  
 ροὺς ἐκποδῶν ποιησάμενοι καταστήσαιντο τὴν πολιτείαν·  
 θρέψειν δὲ αὐτοὶ ὑπισχνοῦντο. ὁ δὲ πεισθεὶς τοὺς τε φρου- 14  
 70 ροὺς καὶ Καλλίβιον ἄρμοστήν συνέπραξεν αὐτοῖς πεμφθῆ-  
 ναι. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ τὴν φρουρὰν ἔλαβον, τὸν μὲν Καλλίβιον  
 ἐθεράπευον πάσῃ θεραπείᾳ, ὥς πάντα ἐπαινοίῃ ἃ πράττοιεν,  
 τῶν δὲ φρουρῶν τούτου συμπέμποντος αὐτοῖς οὓς ἐβούλοντο  
 συνελάμβανον οὐκέτι τοὺς πονηροὺς τε καὶ ὀλίγου ἀξίους,  
 75 ἀλλ' ἤδη οὓς ἐνόμιζον ἥκιστα μὲν παρωθουμένους ἀνέχε-  
 σθαι, ἀντιπράττειν δέ τι ἐπιχειροῦντας πλείστους ἂν τοὺς  
 συνεθέλοντας λαμβάνειν. τῷ μὲν οὖν πρώτῳ χρόνῳ ὁ Κρι- 15  
 τίας τῷ Θηραμένει ὁμογνώμων τε καὶ φίλος ἦν· ἐπεὶ δὲ

3 case of ὄντες, see G. 280, n. 2; H. 982 a.  
 — ὅπως ἂν: see on iii. 2. 1.

13. Ἀριστοτέλην: see on 2. 18. —  
 φρουροὺς: in nothing did the Thirty  
 show their insolence and disloyalty  
 more clearly than in quartering a  
 Spartan garrison on the Acropolis,  
 filled as it was with so many monu-  
 ments of Athenian glory. Cf. Lys.  
 xii. 94. — σφίσι: i.e. the Thirty; indir.  
 refl. G. 144, 2 a; H. 685. — ἐλθεῖν: inf.  
 of purpose with συμπράττειν which is  
 regularly followed by ὥστε; without  
 ὥστε, as here, 14; 4. 28. — καταστή-  
 σαινο: establish for themselves (to  
 their own mind), cf. 2. 1 and 5. Cri-  
 tias however says (25) τήνδε τὴν πολι-  
 τείαν καθίσταμεν. For the opt., see  
 G. 239, 2; 248, 3; H. 921. — αὐτοί:  
 subj. of θρέψειν. See on i. 26.

14. ἐθεράπευον θεραπείᾳ: a similar  
 intensive cognate dat. occurs often in  
 the N. T., e.g. Luke xxii. 15, ἐπιθυμία

ἐπεθύμησα τοῦτο τὸ πάσχα φαγεῖν. — τῶν  
 φρουρῶν: part. gen. limiting οὓς ἐβού-  
 λοντο. — συνελάμβανον: on the inform-  
 ation of the sycophants whom they  
 had at first prosecuted. Cf. Lys. xii.  
 48. — παρωθουμένους: suppl. partic.,  
 G. 279, 1; H. 983. — ἀνέχεσθαι: ἂν is  
 expected, as in the next clause; but  
 the two clauses seem to be differently  
 conceived, the first expressing what  
 was then the fact, the second only a  
 possibility. — ἐπιχειροῦντας: condi-  
 tional. — πλείστους: pred., in the  
 greatest numbers.

15. τῷ χρόνῳ: see on i. 2. 18. —  
 ἐπεὶ δέ: the apod. is wanting; but in  
 its stead the period is begun again 17  
 with ἐπεὶ δέ and a new subj.; cf. on i.  
 3. 18. But ὁ δὲ Θηραμένης ἀντέκοπτε  
 κτέ. may be regarded as the apod.  
 GM.T. 64, Rem.; H. 1046, 1 c. The  
 correl. μέν is rarely used to emphasize  
 the antithesis of the clauses, cf. Kühn.



αὐτὸς μὲν προπετὴς ἦν ἐπὶ τὸ πολλοὺς ἀποκτείνειν, ἄτε  
 80 καὶ φυγῶν ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου, ὁ δὲ Θηραμένης ἀντέκοπτε  
 λέγων ὅτι οὐκ εἰκὸς εἶη θανατοῦν, εἴ τις ἐτιμᾶτο ὑπὸ τοῦ  
 δήμου, τοὺς δὲ καλοὺς καγαθοὺς μηδὲν κακὸν εἰργάζετο,  
 ἐπεὶ καὶ ἐγὼ, ἔφη, καὶ σὺ πολλὰ δὴ τοῦ ἀρέσκειν ἔνεκα  
 τῇ πόλει καὶ εἵπομεν καὶ ἐπράξαμεν· ὁ δέ, ἔτι γὰρ οἰκείως 16  
 85 ἐχρήτο τῷ Θηραμένει, ἀντέλεγεν ὅτι οὐκ ἐγχωροίη τοῖς  
 πλεονεκτεῖν βουλομένοις μὴ οὐκ ἐκποδὼν ποιεῖσθαι τοὺς  
 ἱκανωτάτους διακωλύειν· εἰ δέ, ὅτι τριάκοντά ἐσμεν καὶ  
 οὐχ εἷς, ἡττόν τι οἶει ὥσπερ τυραννίδος ταύτης τῆς ἀρχῆς  
 χρῆναι ἐπιμελεῖσθαι, εὐήθης εἶ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀποθνησκόντων 17  
 90 πολλῶν καὶ ἀδίκως πολλοὶ δῆλοι ἦσαν συνιστάμενοί τε καὶ  
 θαυμάζοντες τί ἔσοιτο ἡ πολιτεία, πάλιν ἔλεγεν ὁ Θηραμέ-  
 νης ὅτι εἰ μὴ τις κοινωνοὺς ἱκανοὺς λήψοιτο τῶν πραγμά-  
 των, ἀδύνατον ἔσοιτο τὴν ὀλιγαρχίαν διαμένειν. ἐκ τούτου 18

3 533. See on iv. i. 33. — ἄτε καὶ φυ-  
 γῶν: *inasmuch as he had been banished*; ἄτε adds emphasis to the causal idea. G. 277, 6, n. 2, b; H. 977. The cause and date of this banishment are unknown, except that it did not occur immediately after the downfall of the Four Hundred (Plut. *Alc.* 33) and did last until after the condemnation of the generals at Arginusae (cf. 36). — ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου: see on i. i. 27; 5. 19. — ἀντέκοπτε: stronger than ἀντιπράττειν 14; so again 31. — εἴ τις ἐτιμᾶτο . . . εἰργάζετο: clearly a part of the indir. disc. after λέγων ὅτι, the pres. ind. being irregularly changed to impf., instead of being retained or changed to the pres. opt. G. 247, n. 4; GMT. 74, 2, n. 2. — πολλὰ δὴ: a great many things; for the use of δὴ, see H. 1037, 4.

16. οἰκείως ἐχρήτο: *treated as a friend*. — μὴ οὐκ: for the double neg.

after verbs of hindering etc. accompanied by neg., see G. 283, 6, 7; H. 1034 a. — εἰ δέ: transition to dir. disc., without (as above) adding ἔφη. See on i. i. 28. — ἡττόν τι . . . ἐπιμελεῖσθαι: *to be a whit less vigilant than if a single one were the ruler*. — ὥσπερ τυραννίδος: *just as for a tyranny*. — εὐήθης: in degraded sense, *simpleton*.

17. καὶ ἀδίκως: *and that unjustly*. — συνιστάμενοι: *banding together*. The word is used by Lys. xxii. 17 of the combination of the grain-dealers against the importers. For the suppl. partic., see G. 280, n. 1; H. 981. — θαυμάζοντες . . . πολιτεία: *anxiously wondering what would become of the government*. θαυμάζειν, like our Eng. word *wonder*, is often followed by an interr. clause. An. iii. 5. 13 θαυμάζειν ὅποι ποτὲ τρέφονται οἱ Ἕλληνες κτέ. — τῶν πραγμάτων: *the government*. See on i. 6. 13; cf. 4. 8.

μέντοι Κριτίας καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι τριάκοντα, ἤδη φοβούμενοι  
 95 καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα τὸν Θηραμένην, μὴ συρρυνείησαν πρὸς  
 αὐτὸν οἱ πολῖται, καταλέγουσι τρισχιλίους τοὺς μεθέξοντας  
 δὴ τῶν πραγμάτων. ὁ δ' αὖ Θηραμένης καὶ πρὸς ταῦτα 19  
 ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἄτοπον δοκοίη ἑαυτῷ γε εἶναι τὸ πρῶτον μὲν  
 βουλομένους τοὺς βελτίστους τῶν πολιτῶν κοινωνοὺς ποιή-  
 100 σασθαι τρισχιλίους, ὥσπερ τὸν ἀριθμὸν τοῦτον ἔχοντά  
 τινα ἀνάγκην καλοὺς καγαθοὺς εἶναι, καὶ οὗτ' ἔξω τούτων  
 σπουδαίους οὗτ' ἐντὸς τούτων πονηροὺς οἶόν τε εἶη γενέ-  
 σθαι· ἔπειτα δ', ἔφη, ὁρῶ ἔγωγε δύο ἡμᾶς τὰ ἐναντιώτατα  
 πράττοντας, βιαίαν τε τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ ἡττονα τῶν ἀρχομέ-  
 105 νων κατασκευαζομένους. ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' ἔλεγεν. οἱ δ' ἐξέ- 20

3 18. οἱ ἄλλοι τριάκοντα: οἱ τριάκοντα is used as a designation of this body without reference to the actual number, as 4. 21 ff., when some of them have already been slain; see on iv. i. 23. Cf. *decemvir*. — φοβούμενοι καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα: equiv. to the more usual φοβούμενοι ἄλλα τε καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα. — συρρυνείησαν: rally around him. — τοὺς μεθέξοντας: in appos. with τρισχιλίους and equiv. to οἱ μεθέξουσι. Kr. Spr. 50, 4, 3. — δῆ: "as they pretended." These three thousand who alone were to continue to exercise the rights of citizenship, are called usually οἱ ἐν καταλόγῳ, the other Athenians οἱ ἔξω τοῦ καταλόγου. This number did not include the one thousand knights, 4. 2, 9. The privileges of the Three Thousand, like those of the Five Thousand in 411 B.C., were largely nominal, since the ecclesia and dicasteries were discontinued; we hear only that they had the right to trial before the Senate, while others could be put to death by the decree of the Thirty alone. Cf. 51.

19. τὸ πρῶτον μὲν: answering to

ἔπειτα δέ below. — βουλομένους κτέ.: κοινωνοὺς ποιήσασθαι must be repeated in thought with ἄτοπον. It was absurd that, wishing to make the best of the citizens their associates, they should make just three thousand associates. Cf. i. 7. 6; 24. — ὥσπερ τὸν ἀριθμὸν κτέ.: as if this number must needs be, etc.; acc. abs. G. 278, 2, N.; H. 974 a, also without ὡς or ὥσπερ in 51; iii. 2. 19; v. i. 1. — καλοὺς καγαθοὺς: good and true men; not a party name here as in 12 and 15. In this sense also καλοὺς τε καγαθοὺς 38 f. — οἶόν τε εἶη: still dependent upon ὥσπερ, but with a change of const., as if ὥσπερ εἰ had preceded; see on iii. 2. 23. — τε καί: antithetic. — ἡττονα κτέ.: weaker than the governed. τῶν ἀρχομένων means the people as opposed to the Thirty with the Three Thousand. Theramenes' position is the same as that taken by him with reference to the Four Hundred. Thuc. viii. 89. 2. This objection of Theramenes found its practical answer in what immediately followed (20).

20. ἐξέτασιν κτέ.; not to make



τασιν ποιήσαντες τῶν μὲν τρισχιλίων ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ, τῶν δ'  
 ἔξω τοῦ καταλόγου ἄλλων ἀλλαχοῦ, ἔπειτα κελεύσαντες ἐπὶ  
 τὰ ὄπλα, ἐν ᾧ ἐκείνοι ἀπεληλύθεσαν πέμψαντες τοὺς φρου-  
 ροὺς καὶ τῶν πολιτῶν τοὺς ὁμογνώμονας αὐτοῖς τὰ ὄπλα πάν-  
 110 των πλὴν τῶν τρισχιλίων παρείλοντο, καὶ ἀνακομίσαντες  
 ταῦτα εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν συνέθηκαν ἐν τῷ ναῷ. τούτων 21  
 δὲ γενομένων, ὡς ἐξὸν ἦδη ποιεῖν αὐτοῖς ὅ,τι βούλονται,  
 πολλοὺς μὲν ἔχθρας ἔνεκα ἀπέκτεινον, πολλοὺς δὲ χρημά-  
 των. ἔδοξε δ' αὐτοῖς, ὅπως ἔχοιεν καὶ τοῖς φρουροῖς  
 115 χρήματα διδόναι, καὶ τῶν μετοίκων ἕνα ἕκαστον λαβεῖν,  
 καὶ αὐτοὺς μὲν ἀποκτείνειν, τὰ δὲ χρήματα αὐτῶν ἀποση-  
 μήνασθαι. ἐκέλευον δὲ καὶ τὸν Θηραμένην λαβεῖν ὄντινα  
 βούλοιτο. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο, Ἄλλ' οὐ δοκεῖ μοι, ἔφη, καλὸν 22

3 but to appoint a muster. — κελεύσαντες ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα: brief expression for κελεύσαντες ἰέναι ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα, an easy and emphatic ellipsis like Eng. *to arms!* So *An.* i. 5. 13 εὐθὺς παραγγέλλει εἰς τὰ ὄπλα, cf. 54. — ἀπεληλύθεσαν: the sense is uncertain, since we cannot even make out the point of departure. Breitenbach explains, "from their different gathering-places"; Kurz, "from their homes to the rendez-vous," taking the expression solely with πέμψαντες τοὺς φρουροὺς, assuming that the people had got wind of the plot. The object of κελεύσαντες is probably τοὺς τρισχιλίους, while ἐκείνοι can only refer to τῶν ἔξω τοῦ καταλόγου. — τοὺς φρουροὺς: i.e. the Spartan soldiers. — ἐν τῷ ναῷ: i.e. the Parthenon.

21. πολλοὺς δὲ χρημάτων: for instances, cf. 39, 40. The reason assigned was high treason. Cf. *Diod.* xiv. 4. The victims were sentenced and executed without the usual formalities of accusation and defence. *Lys.* xii. 81 ff.

21. ὡς ἐξὸν κτέ.: because, as they thought, it was at length in their power. See on 19. — ὅπως ἔχοιεν . . . διδόναι: cf. *Lys.* xii. 6 πάντως δὲ τὴν μὲν πόλιν πένεσθαι, τὴν ἀρχὴν δὲ δεῖσθαι χρημάτων. — ἕκαστον: (sc. τῶν τριάκοντα) is subj., ἕνα is obj. Acc. to *Lys.* xii. 7, this decree concerned ten metics only. Many of this class had grown rich by trade and manufactures. In explanation of the discrepancy in number, a mistake of the numeral sign ι (10) for λ' (30) has been suggested. *Lysias* certainly would not understate so telling a fact, and *Xenophon* could hardly err with so much circumstance. One scholar finds here a hint of the conservative influence of *The-ramenes*, assuming that thus the proposed thirty victims of *Xenophon* were reduced to the actual ten of *Lysias*. — ἀποσημήνασθαι: to confiscate. Cf. 4. 13.

22. ἔφη: after ἀπεκρίνατο, εἶπεν, and similar verbs, ἔφη is freq. used unnecessarily, as 'says he,' in Eng.

εἶναι φάσκοντας βελτίστους εἶναι ἀδικώτερα τῶν συκοφαν-  
 120 τῶν ποιεῖν. ἐκεῖνοι μὲν γὰρ παρ' ὧν χρήματα λαμβάνοιεν  
 ζῆν εἶων, ἡμεῖς δὲ ἀποκτενοῦμεν μηδὲν ἀδικοῦντας, ἵνα  
 χρήματα λαμβάνωμεν. πῶς οὐ ταῦτα τῷ παντὶ ἐκείνων  
 ἀδικώτερα ; οἱ δ' ἐμποδὼν νομίζοντες αὐτὸν εἶναι τῷ ποιεῖν 23  
 ὅ,τι βούλονται, ἐπιβουλεύουσιν αὐτῷ, καὶ ἰδίᾳ πρὸς τοὺς  
 125 βουλευτὰς ἄλλος πρὸς ἄλλον διέβαλλον ὡς λυμαινόμενον  
 τὴν πολιτείαν. καὶ παραγγείλαντες νεανίσκοις οἱ ἐδόκουν  
 αὐτοῖς θρασύτατοι εἶναι ξιφίδια ὑπὸ μάλης ἔχοντας παρα-  
 γενέσθαι, συνέλεξαν τὴν βουλήν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ Θηραμένης 24  
 παρῆν, ἀναστὰς ὁ Κριτίας ἔλεξεν ὧδε ·  
 130 ὦ ἄνδρες βουλευταί, εἰ μὲν τις ὑμῶν νομίζει πλέονας  
 τοῦ καιροῦ ἀποθνήσκειν, ἐννοησάτω ὅτι ὅπου πολιτεῖαι  
 μεθίστανται πανταχοῦ ταῦτα γίγνεται · πλείστους δ' ἀνάγκη  
 ἐνθάδε πολεμίους εἶναι τοῖς εἰς ὀλιγαρχίαν μεθιστᾶσι διὰ  
 τε τὸ πολυανθρωποτάτην τῶν Ἑλληνίδων τὴν πόλιν εἶναι

3 vulgar speech. — τῶν συκοφαντῶν: 'compendious comparison.' See G. 175, 1; H. 643 b. — λαμβάνοιεν: opt. (of repetition) in a past general cond. rel. clause. G. 233; H. 914, B, 2. — εἶων: the use of a past tense is explained by 12. — μηδὲν ἀδικοῦντας: innocent men. The partic. is equiv. to a cond. clause. — πῶς οὐ: equiv. to Lat. nonne. — τῷ παντί: in every respect, strengthening the comp.; so also iii. 5. 14; vi. i. 7; vii. 5. 12. Still stronger is τῷ ὅλῳ καὶ παντί Plato *Rep.* 527 c.

23. τῷ ποιεῖν: dependent upon ἐμποδῶν, G. 185. — πρὸς τοὺς βουλευτὰς: for the functions and authority of the Senate under the Thirty, see on 11. — διέβαλλον: agrees with οἱ δέ with which ἄλλος πρὸς ἄλλον is in partitive appos. Cf. vi. 5. 28. — συνέ-

λεξαν: the Thirty usurped the place of the former Prytanes in convoking the Senate and guiding its course of procedure. Cf. Lys. xiii. 37 οἱ μὲν γὰρ τριάκοντα ἐκάθητο ἐπὶ τῶν βάθρων, οὗ νῦν οἱ πρυτάνεις καθέζονται.

24. τοῦ καιροῦ: equiv. to ἡ καιρὸς ἦν, more than the occasion requires, see on 22. — μεθιστᾶσι: sc. τὴν πολιτείαν. — πολυανθρωποτάτην: Socrates says (*Mem.* iii. 6. 14) that Athens contained more than 10,000 dwellings. The number of citizens at this time was probably about 20,000. Boeckh (*Pub. Econ.* chap. vii.) estimates the entire population of Athens and the Piraeus at 180,000. Clinton (*Fasti Hellenici*, ii. 517) thinks that Athens may have had about 16,000 male citizens, which would give a total free population of about 66,000.



135 καὶ διὰ τὸ πλείστον χρόνον ἐν ἐλευθερίᾳ τὸν δῆμον τεθρά-  
φθαι. ἡμεῖς δὲ γνόντες μὲν τοῖς οἷοις ἡμῖν τε καὶ ὑμῖν 25  
χαλεπὴν πολιτείαν εἶναι δημοκρατίαν, γνόντες δὲ ὅτι Λακε-  
δαιμονίοις τοῖς περισώσασιν ἡμᾶς ὁ μὲν δῆμος οὐποτ' ἂν  
φίλος γένοιτο, οἱ δὲ βέλτιστοι αἰεὶ ἂν πιστοὶ διατελοῖεν, διὰ  
140 ταῦτα σὺν τῇ Λακεδαιμονίων γνώμῃ τήνδε τὴν πολιτείαν  
καθίσταμεν. καὶ εἰάν τινα αἰσθανώμεθα ἐναντίον τῇ ὀλι- 26  
γαρχίᾳ, ὅσον δυνάμεθα ἐκποδὼν ποιούμεθα. πολὺ δὲ μάλι-  
στα δοκεῖ ἡμῖν δίκαιον εἶναι, εἴ τις ἡμῶν αὐτῶν λυμαίνεται  
ταύτῃ τῇ καταστάσει, δίκην αὐτὸν διδόναι. νῦν οὖν αἰσθα- 27  
145 νόμεθα Θηραμένην τουτονὶ οἷς δύναται ἀπολλύντα ἡμᾶς  
τε καὶ ὑμᾶς. ὥς δὲ ταῦτα ἀληθῆ, ἣν κατανοῆτε, εὐρήσετε  
οὔτε ψέγοντα οὐδένα μᾶλλον Θηραμένους τουτουὶ τὰ πα-  
ρόντα οὔτε ἐναντιούμενον, ὅταν τινὰ ἐκποδὼν βουλώμεθα  
ποιήσασθαι τῶν δημαγωγῶν. εἰ μὲν τούνυν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ταῦτα  
150 ἐγίγνωσκε, πολέμιος μὲν ἦν, οὐ μέντοι πονηρός γ' ἂν

3 25. γνόντες: *being of the opinion, judging*, hence the inf. as in iii. 2. 31; 4. 25; but in the second member with *ᾧτι*, *knowing*. Cf. Kr. Spr. 56, 7, 9 and 12. — τοῖς . . . ὑμῖν: equiv. to *τοιούτοις οἷοι ἡμεῖς κτέ*. For the attraction, see G. 153, n. 5; II. 1002. When the adj. clause (*οἷος σύ*) is used subst., it is sometimes preceded by the art. and the whole expression acquires the character of an inflected subst.; see on i. 4. 16. — δῆμος: the *democracy*, as often; opposed to οἱ βέλτιστοι, cf. i. 7. 28. — πιστοί: sc. *ὄντες*. The omission of the partic. with *διατελεῖν*, esp. of a form of *ὢν* with a pred. adj., is not unusual; cf. vi. 3. 10. — καθίσταμεν: see on 13.

26. ἐναντίον: sc. *ὄντα*, cf. 25. See GMT. 113, n. 5; II. 726. — καὶ ἐάν κτέ.: for the general cond., see G.

225; H. 894, 1. Cf. with this, εἴ τις λυμαίνεται, and obs. the swift and significant change to the particular case. — ταύτῃ τῇ καταστάσει: *this establishment*, "this established government"; cf. καθίσταμεν above. For the dat. instead of the usual acc., cf. 23.

27. Θηραμένην τουτονί: the dem. pron. with proper names is freq. used as an adv. of place, without the art. Cf. Plato *Apol.* 33 d e; II. 674. — οἷς δύναται: *by all possible means*. — ἀπολλύντα: conative pres. — ὥς δὲ ταῦτα κτέ.: *that this is true however, you will find, if you consider the matter, in this, that no one else, etc.* Similarly 34 ὥς δὲ εἰκότα ποιοῦμεν, καὶ τὰδ' ἐννοήσατε. — πολέμιος μὲν ἦν: without *ἂν*, because, though the cond. is unreal, the conclusion is stated as a fact: *he was an enemy, as he still is*.

δικαίως ἐνομίζετο· νῦν δὲ αὐτὸς μὲν ἄρξας τῆς πρὸς Λακε-28  
 δαιμονίους πίστεως καὶ φιλίας, αὐτὸς δὲ τῆς τοῦ δήμου  
 καταλύσεως, μάλιστα δὲ ἐξορμήσας ἡμᾶς τοῖς πρώτοις  
 ὑπαγομένοις εἰς ἡμᾶς δίκην ἐπιτιθέναι, νῦν ἐπεὶ καὶ ὑμεῖς  
 155 καὶ ἡμεῖς φανερώς ἐχθροὶ τῷ δήμῳ γεγενήμεθα, οὐκέτ'  
 αὐτῷ τὰ γιγνόμενα ἀρέσκει, ὅπως αὐτὸς μὲν αὖ ἐν τῷ ἀσφα-  
 λεῖ καταστῇ, ἡμεῖς δὲ δίκην δώμεν τῶν πεπραγμένων. ὥστε 29  
 οὐ μόνον ὡς ἐχθρῷ αὐτῷ προσήκει ἀλλὰ καὶ ὡς προδότῃ  
 ὑμῶν τε καὶ ἡμῶν διδόναι τὴν δίκην. καίτοι τοσούτῳ μὲν  
 160 δεινότερον προδοσία πολέμου, ὅσῳ χαλεπώτερον φυλάξα-  
 σθαι τὸ ἀφανὲς τοῦ φανεροῦ, τοσούτῳ δ' ἐχθιον, ὅσῳ πολε-  
 μίοις μὲν ἄνθρωποι καὶ σπένδονται αὖθις καὶ πιστοὶ γίγ-  
 νονται, ὃν δ' ἂν προδιδόντα λαμβάνωσι, τούτῳ οὔτε ἐσπεί-  
 σατο πώποτε οὐδεὶς οὔτ' ἐπίστευσε τοῦ λοιποῦ. ἵνα δὲ εἰδῇτε 30  
 165 ὅτι οὐ καινὰ ταῦτα οὗτος ποιεῖ, ἀλλὰ φύσει προδότῃς ἐστίν,  
 ἀναμνήσω ὑμᾶς τὰ τούτῳ πεπραγμένα. οὗτος γὰρ ἐξ ἀρχῆς  
 μὲν τιμώμενος ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου κατὰ τὸν πατέρα Ἄγωνα προ-

3 28. αὐτὸς μὲν ἄρξας, οὐκέτ' αὐτῷ  
 ἀρέσκει: on the change of const.  
 ('anacoluthon'), see H. 1063; cf. iii. 2.  
 21.—αὐτὸς μὲν, αὐτὸς δέ: 'anaphora';  
 a favorite figure with Xen., cf. 21  
 πολλοὺς μὲν ἐχθρας ἔνεκα ἀπέκτεινον,  
 πολλοὺς δὲ χρημάτων. See also 25, 55.  
 —αὖ: "if another change of gov-  
 ernment should take place." —ἐν τῷ  
 ἀσφαλεῖ: on the safe side.

29. τὴν δίκην: the art. is used as  
 in Eng. 'pay the penalty,' with no  
 special penalty in mind.—ὅσῳ . . .  
 σπένδονται: inasmuch as etc. When,  
 as here, one comparative idea fol-  
 lows, the common form is ὅσον inas-  
 much as, more rarely ὅτι because.—  
 λαμβάνωσι: subjv. with ἂν instead of  
 the opt., since the following gnomic  
 aorists ἐσπείσατο and ἐπίστευσε have

the force of presents. G. 205; H.  
 840.

30. καινὰ κτέ.: καινὰ is pred., equiv.  
 to οὐ καινὰ ἐστίν ἢ οὗτος ποιεῖ: these  
 things that he is doing are not new.—  
 φύσει προδότῃς: a born traitor.—ἀνα-  
 μνήσω κτέ.: cf. An. iii. 2. 11 ἀναμνήσω  
 ὑμᾶς καὶ τοὺς τῶν προγόνων τῶν ἡμετέ-  
 ρων κινδύνους.—τούτῳ: dat. of agent,  
 G. 188, 3; H. 769.—κατὰ τὸν πατέρα:  
 after the example of his father; const.  
 with what follows. Acc. to Lys. xii.  
 65, Hagnon belonged to the Probuli,  
 an extraordinary board of ten men,  
 (appointed at Athens after the failure  
 of the Sicilian expedition, to assume  
 general control of affairs, see Introd.  
 p. —) which prepared the way for the  
 establishment of the oligarchy of the  
 Four Hundred. See Thuc. viii. 64—



πετέστατος ἐγένετο τὴν δημοκρατίαν μεταστῆσαι εἰς τοὺς  
 τετρακοσίους, καὶ ἐπρώτευεν ἐν ἐκείνοις. ἐπεὶ δ' ᾗσθητο  
 170 ἀντίπαλόν τι τῇ ὀλιγαρχίᾳ συνιστάμενον, πρῶτος αὖ ἡγε-  
 μὼν τῷ δήμῳ ἐπ' ἐκείνους ἐγένετο· ὅθεν δήπου καὶ κόθορνος 31  
 ἐπικαλεῖται· καὶ γὰρ ὁ κόθορνος ἀρμόττειν μὲν τοῖς ποσὶν  
 ἀμφοτέροις δοκεῖ, ἀποβλέπει δ' ἀπ' ἀμφοτέρων. δεῖ δέ, ὦ  
 Θηράμενες, ἄνδρα τὸν ἄξιον ζῆν οὐ προάγειν μὲν δεινὸν  
 175 εἶναι εἰς πράγματα τοὺς συνόντας, ἣν δέ τι ἀντικόπτη,  
 εὐθύς μεταβάλλεσθαι, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ ἐν νηὶ διαπονεῖσθαι, ἕως  
 ἂν εἰς οὖρον καταστῶσιν· εἰ δὲ μή, πῶς ἂν ἀφίκοντό ποτε  
 ἔνθα δεῖ, εἰ ἐπειδάν τι ἀντικόψη, εὐθύς εἰς τὰναντία  
 πλέοιεν; καὶ εἰσὶ μὲν δήπου πᾶσαι μεταβολαὶ πολιτειῶν 32  
 180 θανατηφόροι, σὺ δὲ διὰ τὸ εὐμετάβολος εἶναι πλείστοις  
 μὲν μεταίτιος εἶ ἐξ ὀλιγαρχίας ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου ἀπολωλέναι,  
 πλείστοις δ' ἐκ δημοκρατίας ὑπὸ τῶν βελτιόνων. οὗτος  
 δέ τοί ἐστιν, ὃς ταχθεὶς ἀνελέσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν στρατηγῶν τοὺς  
 καταδύντας Ἀθηναίων ἐν τῇ περὶ Λέσβον ναυμαχίᾳ αὐτὸς  
 185 οὐκ ἀνελόμενος ὅμως τῶν στρατηγῶν κατηγορῶν ἀπέκτει-  
 νεν αὐτούς, ἵνα αὐτὸς περισωθῇ. ὅστις γε μὴν φανερός 33  
 ἐστὶ τοῦ μὲν πλεονεκτεῖν ἀεὶ ἐπιμελόμενος, τοῦ δὲ καλοῦ

3 70.—Ἀγνωνά: the adoptive father of Theramenes.—προπετέστατος: in undue haste, precipitate.—ἐπεὶ δ' ᾗσθητο: for the fact, see Lys. *ib.*; Thuc. viii. 92.—ἀντίπαλόν τι: the opposition of the army at Samos.

31. δοκεῖ: used occasionally, as here, of things which are quite certain.—τὸν ἄξιον ζῆν: a hint at what he at length formally proposes in 33, 34, viz. the execution of Theramenes.—εἰς πράγματα: into a dangerous situation, cf. πράγματα παρέχειν. See on i. 6. 13.—εἰ δὲ μή: otherwise, II. 906.

32. εὐμετάβολος: a time-server. For the nom., see II. 940.—μεταίτιος: not

indeed the sole instigator of those executions, yet he had a hand in them. The simple inf. as with αἴτιος, instead of the more usual τοῦ with inf., cf. vii. 4. 19.—ἐξ ὀλιγαρχίας: const. with πλείστοις, very many of the oligarchical faction.—βελτιόνων: in a political sense; cf. the superlative 22, 25 etc.—καταδύντας: see on i. 6. 35.—περὶ Λέσβον: more definitely i. 6. 27 ἐν ταῖς Ἀργινοῦσαις. For the fact, see i. 7. 4 ff.—ταχθεὶς: concessive, subord. to ἀνελόμενος.—ἀπέκτεινεν: i.e. was instrumental in securing their condemnation.

33. ὅστις ἐστὶ: the indef. ὅστις,

καὶ τῶν φίλων μηδὲν ἐντρεπόμενος, πῶς τούτου χρή ποτε  
 φείσασθαι ; πῶς δ' οὐ φυλάξασθαι, εἰδότας αὐτοῦ τὰς μετα-  
 190 βολάς, ὥς μὴ καὶ ἡμᾶς ταὐτὸ δυνασθῇ ποιῆσαι ; ἡμεῖς οὖν  
 τοῦτον ὑπάγομεν καὶ ὥς ἐπιβουλεύοντα καὶ ὥς προδιδόντα  
 ἡμᾶς τε καὶ ὑμᾶς. ὥς δ' εἰκότα ποιούμεν, καὶ τὰδ' ἐν-  
 νοήσατε. καλλίστη μὲν γὰρ δήπου δοκεῖ πολιτεία εἶναι ἡ 34  
 Λακεδαιμονίων· εἰ δὲ ἐκεῖ ἐπιχειρήσειέ τις τῶν ἐφόρων  
 195 ἀντὶ τοῦ τοῖς πλείοσι πείθεσθαι ψέγειν τε τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ  
 ἐναντιοῦσθαι τοῖς πραττομένοις, οὐκ ἂν οἴεσθε αὐτὸν καὶ  
 ὑπ' αὐτῶν τῶν ἐφόρων καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς ἄλλης ἀπάσης πόλεως  
 τῆς μεγίστης τιμωρίας ἀξιοθῆναι ; καὶ ὑμεῖς οὖν, ἐὰν  
 σωφρονήτε, οὐ τούτου ἀλλ' ὑμῶν αὐτῶν φείσεσθε, ὥς οὗτος  
 200 σωθεῖς μὲν πολλοὺς ἂν μέγα φρονεῖν ποιήσκει τῶν ἐναντία  
 γιγνωσκόντων ὑμῖν, ἀπολόμενος δὲ πάντων καὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ  
 πόλει καὶ τῶν ἔξω ὑποτέμοι ἂν τὰς ἐλπίδας.

Ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἐκαθέζετο· Θηραμένης δὲ ἀναστὰς 35  
 ἔλεξεν· Ἀλλὰ πρῶτον μὲν μνησθήσομαι, ὦ ἄνδρες, ὃ  
 205 τελευταῖον κατ' ἐμοῦ εἶπε. φησὶ γάρ με τοὺς στρατηγοὺς

3 like quicunque is const. with the ind.; ὅστις ἂν rarely occurs, as the notion of indefiniteness is already conveyed with sufficient clearness by the pronoun itself. See Kühn. 558, 7. — τοῦ καλοῦ: honor. — εἰδότας: sc. ἡμᾶς from the subord. clause ὥς . . . δυνασθῇ. — ὥς μὴ: rare after verbs of fearing instead of the μὴ alone; ὅπως μὴ with the fut. ind. is more freq. — δυνασθῇ: an Ion. form. ἐδυνάσθην is generally used by Xen. for ἐδυνήθην. — ὥς . . . ἐννοήσατε: but as proof that we act justly, consider also the following facts, cf. 27 ὥς ἀληθῆ.

34. καλλίστη κτέ.: Critias' partiality for the Spartan constitution is further attested by the fact that he was the author of a special treatise

upon it; Athen. xi. p. 463, e; Pollux, vii. 59. — τοῖς πλείοσι: i.e. the majority of the ephors. — ἀπάσης: made emphatic by its position. — φείσεσθε: the fut. ind. possibly with force of the impv. as Kühn. 387, 5 takes it; cf. H. 844. This use is confined to the second pers. — ὥς: causal. — ἐναντία γιγνωσκόντων: political opponents. Cf. ἐγίγνωσκε 27, φρονούσιν iv. 8. 24; vii. 4. 40. — πάντων: sc. ἐναντία γιγνωσκόντων. — τῶν ἔξω: i.e. those living in banishment.

35. φησὶ γάρ κτέ.: Theramenes' statements do not agree with the transactions narrated above (i. 7), where the accused generals themselves had alleged the storm as a hindrance. Moreover, according to



ἀποκτεῖναι κατηγοροῦντα, ἐγὼ δὲ οὐκ ἦρχον δήπου κατ' ἐκείνων λόγου, ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνοι ἔφασαν προσταχθέν μοι ὑφ' ἑαυτῶν οὐκ ἀνελέσθαι τοὺς δυστυχοῦντας ἐν τῇ περὶ Λέσβον ναυμαχίᾳ. ἐγὼ δὲ ἀπολογούμενος ὥς διὰ τὸν χειμῶνα οὐδὲ  
 210 πλεῖν, μὴ ὅτι ἀναιρεῖσθαι τοὺς ἄνδρας δυνατὸν ἦν, ἔδοξα τῇ πόλει εἰκότα λέγειν, ἐκεῖνοι δὲ ἑαυτῶν κατηγορεῖν ἐφαίνοντο. φάσκοντες γὰρ οἷόν τε εἶναι σῶσαι τοὺς ἄνδρας, προέμενοι αὐτοὺς ἀπολέσθαι ἀποπλέοντες ὥχοντο. οὐ 36 μέντοι θαυμάζω γε τὸ Κριτίαν παρανενομηκέναι · ὅτε γὰρ  
 215 ταῦτα ἦν, οὐ παρὼν ἐτύγχανεν, ἀλλ' ἐν Θετταλίᾳ μετὰ Προμηθέως δημοκρατίαν κατεσκεύαζε καὶ τοὺς πενέστας ὥπλιζεν ἐπὶ τοὺς δεσπότας. ὦν μὲν οὖν οὗτος ἐκεῖ ἔπραττε 37 μηδὲν ἐνθάδε γένοιτο · τάδε γε μέντοι ὁμολογῶ ἐγὼ τούτῳ, εἴ τις ὑμᾶς μὲν τῆς ἀρχῆς βούλεται παῦσαι, τοὺς δ' ἐπι-  
 220 βουλεύοντας ὑμῖν ἰσχυροὺς ποιεῖ, δίκαιον εἶναι τῆς μεγίστης αὐτὸν τιμωρίας τυγχάνειν · ὅστις μέντοι ὁ ταῦτα πράττων ἐστὶν οἶομαι ἂν ὑμᾶς κάλλιστα κρίνειν, τά τε

3 i. 7. 4, Theramenes had been the prime mover in the prosecution of the generals.—**προσταχθέν**: acc. abs.—**ἀνελέσθαι**: the subj. is omitted because it is the same as the obj. (*ἐμοί*) of the principal verb, II. 941.—**τοὺς δυστυχοῦντας**: sympathetic, *cf.* *τοὺς καταδύντας* 32.—**μὴ ὅτι**: equiv. to *μὴ εἶπω ὅτι*, to say nothing of rescuing the men; Kühn. 525; II. 1035 a.—**τῇ πόλει**: equiv. to *τοῖς πολίταις*, i.e. *τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ*.—**ἀπολέσθαι**: the inf. to express result, a poetical const. This is better than to treat *προϊέναι* as here equiv. to *εἶναι* and to consider *ἀπολέσθαι* as dir. obj., see G. 260; II. 948.

36. ἐν Θετταλίᾳ: *cf.* 15; *Mem.* i. 2. 24 Κριτίας μὲν φυγὼν εἰς Θετταλίαν, ἐκεῖ συνῆν ἀνθρώποις ἀνῆλθα μάλλον ἢ δικαιοσύνη χρωμένοις, Theramenes ad-

duces this fact to show that Critias is himself open to the charge of political inconsistency which he has brought against Theramenes in 28, 30.—**τοὺς πενέστας**: *the serfs*. They were the original Aeolian inhabitants of Thessaly, and their condition was analogous to that of the Helots of Sparta.

37. **μηδὲν γένοιτο**: opt. of wish. G. 251, 1; II. 870.—**ἰσχυροὺς ποιεῖ**: *cf.* 43.—**δίκαιον**: pred. to *αὐτόν*. *Cf.* i. 7. 4.—**αὐτόν**: note its position ('hyperbaton'); II. 1062. Its intrusion throws a strong emphasis on *μεγίστης*, see Kühn. 607, 1.—**οἶομαι ἂν . . . κρίνειν, εἰ κατανοήσετε**: mixed form of cond. sent.; G. 227, 1; II. 901 b.—**ἡμῶν**: i.e. the Thirty and not Theramenes and Critias alone, which

πεπραγμένα καὶ ἃ νῦν πράττει ἕκαστος ἡμῶν εἰ κατανοή-  
 σετε. οὐκοῦν μέχρι μὲν τοῦ ὑμᾶς τε καταστήναι εἰς τὴν 38  
 225 βουλείαν καὶ ἀρχὰς ἀποδειχθῆναι καὶ τοὺς ὁμολογουμένως  
 συκοφάντας ὑπάγεσθαι πάντες ταῦτα ἐγινώσκομεν· ἐπεὶ  
 δέ γε οὗτοι ἤρξαντο ἄνδρας καλοὺς τε καὶ ἀγαθοὺς συλλαμ-  
 βάνειν, ἐκ τούτου καὶ γὰρ ἤρξάμην τὰναντία τούτοις γινώ-  
 σκειν. ἤδειν γὰρ ὅτι ἀποθνήσκοντος μὲν Λέοντος τοῦ 39  
 230 Σαλαμινίου, ἀνδρὸς καὶ ὄντος καὶ δοκοῦντος ἱκανοῦ εἶναι,  
 ἀδικοῦντος δ' οὐδὲ ἓν, οἱ ὅμοιοι τούτῳ φοβήσονται, φοβού-  
 μενοι δὲ ἐναντίοι τῇδε τῇ πολιτείᾳ ἔσονται· ἐγίνωσκον  
 δὲ ὅτι συλλαμβανομένου Νικηράτου τοῦ Νικίου, καὶ πλου-  
 σίου καὶ οὐδὲν πώποτε δημοτικὸν οὔτε αὐτοῦ οὔτε τοῦ  
 235 πατρὸς πράξαντος, οἱ τούτῳ ὅμοιοι δυσμενεῖς ἡμῖν γενή-  
 σονται. ἀλλὰ μὲν καὶ Ἀντιφῶντος ὑφ' ὑμῶν ἀπολλυμένου, 40  
 ὃς ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ δύο τριήρεις εὖ πλεούσας παρείχετο, ἡπι-  
 στάμην ὅτι καὶ οἱ πρόθυμοι τῇ πόλει γεγεννημένοι πάντες  
 ὑπόπτως ἡμῖν ἔξοιεν. ἀντεῖπον δὲ καὶ ὅτε τῶν μετοίκων

3 would require *ἐκάτερος*, cf. πάντες below.

38. *μέχρι τοῦ καταστήναι, ἀποδειχθῆναι, ὑπάγεσθαι*: with the first two infinitives *μέχρι* has its usual sense, with the third it must be rendered *while*. — *τοὺς ὁμολογουμένως συκοφάντας*: those who were confessedly sycophants. Cf. vii. 3. 7 τῶν φανερώς προδοτῶν, Dem. xxix. 14 τὸν ὁμολογουμένως δοῦλον. On the use of the adv. in attrib. position, see G. 141, n. 3; H. 641 a.

39. *Λέοντος*: whose execution without judicial sentence is mentioned by Andoc. *de Myst.* 94. Cf. *Mem.* iv. 4. 3; Plat. *Apol.* 32 c. — *Νικίου*: the celebrated commander in the Sicilian expedition. Cf. Lys. xviii. 6. His property was estimated at 100 talents.

Lys. xix. 47, cf. *de Vect.* 4. 14. — *ἤδειν, ἐγίνωσκον, ἡπιστάμην*: synonyms, giving rhetorical variety. — *οὐδὲ ἓν*: *οὐδὲ εἷς* is equiv. to *ne unus quidem*; *οὐδεῖς*, to *nemo, nullus*. Cf. G. 77, 1, n. 2; H. 290 a. — *φοβήσονται*: on the use of the fut. opt., see G. 202, 4; H. 855 a. In dir. disc. this would be *ἐὰν ἀποθνήσκη, οἱ ὅμοιοι τούτῳ φοβήσονται*. — *δημοτικόν*: Nicias was the head of the oligarchical party until his death, and his son inherited his wealth and aristocratic principles.

40. *ἀλλὰ μὲν*: then further, nay more. — *Ἀντιφῶντος*: prob. the sophist mentioned in *Mem.* i. 6, not to be mistaken for the orator, who had been executed 411 B.C. at the instigation of Theramenes himself; Thuc. viii. 68; Lys. xii. 67. — *ὑπόπτως*:



240 ἓνα ἕκαστον λαβεῖν ἔφασαν χρήναι· εὐδηλον γὰρ ἦν ὅτι  
 τούτων ἀπολομένων καὶ οἱ μέτοικοι ἅπαντες πολέμιοι τῇ  
 πολιτείᾳ ἔσονται. ἀντεῖπον δὲ καὶ ὅτε τὰ ὄπλα τοῦ πλή- 41  
 θους παρηγοῦντο, οὐ νομίζων χρήναι ἀσθενῇ τὴν πόλιν  
 ποιεῖν· οὐδὲ γὰρ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἐώρων τούτου ἕνεκα  
 245 βουλομένους περισῶσαι ἡμᾶς, ὅπως ὀλίγοι γενόμενοι μηδὲν  
 δυναίμεθα αὐτοὺς ὠφελεῖν· ἐξῆν γὰρ αὐτοῖς, εἰ τούτου γ'  
 ἐδέοντο, καὶ μηδένα λιπεῖν ὀλίγον ἔτι χρόνον τῷ λιμῷ πιέ-  
 σαντας. οὐδέ γε τὸ φρουροὺς μισθοῦσθαι συνήρεσκέ μοι, 42  
 ἐξὸν αὐτῶν τῶν πολιτῶν τοσούτους προσλαμβάνειν, ἕως  
 250 ῥαδίως ἐμέλλομεν οἱ ἄρχοντες τῶν ἀρχομένων κρατήσειν.  
 ἐπεὶ γε μὴν πολλοὺς ἐώρων ἐν τῇ πόλει τῇ ἀρχῇ τῇδε  
 δυσμενεῖς, πολλοὺς δὲ φυγάδας γιγνομένους, οὐκ αὖ ἐδόκει  
 μοι οὔτε Θρασύβουλον οὔτε Ἄνυτον οὔτε Ἀλκιβιάδην φυγα-  
 δεύειν· ἦδειν γὰρ ὅτι οὕτω γε τὸ ἀντίπαλον ἰσχυρὸν ἔσαιοτο,  
 255 εἰ τῷ μὲν πλήθει ἡγεμόνες ἱκανοὶ προσγενήσονται, τοῖς δ'  
 ἡγείσθαι βουλομένοις σύμμαχοι πολλοὶ φανήσονται. ὁ 43  
 ταῦτα οὖν νουθετῶν ἐν τῷ φανερῷ πότερα εὐμενὴς αὖ

3 cherishing suspicion, as in Dem. *de falsa leg.* 132 δυσκόλως τ' ἔχειν καὶ ὑπόπτως πρὸς τὸν Φίλιππον. — ἡμῖν: G. 185; 184, 2; H. 764, 2; 765. — ἓνα ἕκαστον: see on 21.

41. ὅτε . . . τὰ ὄπλα κτέ.: cf. 20. — πίσαντας: the acc. with inf. here, as often, follows ἐξῆν, notwithstanding the dat. αὐτοῖς, G. 136, n. 3; 138, n. 8; H. 941.

42. οὐδέ συνήρεσκε κτέ.: Lysias indirectly confirms this statement by laying the blame not upon Theramenes alone, which would have been much to his purpose, but upon the Thirty collectively. Lys. xii. 62 ff. 94. — μισθοῦσθαι: on the mid., see G. 199, 3, n. 2; H. 816. — ἕως . . . ἐμέλλομεν: the impf. ind. of 'a result

not attained, in past time, in consequence of the non-fulfilment of a condition.' GMT. 66, 3. So ἐξὸν is equiv. to ἐπεὶ ἐξῆν, since it would have been possible. — Ἄνυτον: well known later as one of the accusers of Socrates. He acted with Thrasybulus in the expulsion of the Thirty. Lys. xiii. 78. — Ἀλκιβιάδην: acc. to Plut. *Alc.* 38, Critias had instigated the pursuit and assassination of Alcibiades; cf. Nepos *Alc.* 10; Isoc. xvi. 46. Grote regards this as 'a fiction of the subsequent encomiasts of Alcibiades at Athens, in order to create for him claims to esteem as a friend and fellow-sufferer with the democracy.' — τὸ ἀντίπαλον: i.e. the opposing political party; cf. 30.

δικαίως ἢ προδότης νομίζοιτο ; οὐχ οἱ ἐχθρούς, ὧ Κριτία,  
 κωλύοντες πολλοὺς ποιεῖσθαι, οὐδ' οἱ συμμάχους πλείστους  
 260 διδάσκοντες κτᾶσθαι, οὔτοι τοὺς πολεμίους ἰσχυροὺς ποιοῦ-  
 σιν, ἀλλὰ πολὺ μᾶλλον οἱ ἀδίκως τε χρήματα ἀφαιρούμενοι  
 καὶ τοὺς οὐδὲν ἀδικοῦντας ἀποκτείνοντες, οὔτοι εἰσιν οἱ καὶ  
 πολλοὺς τοὺς ἐναντίους ποιοῦντες καὶ προδιδόντες οὐ μόνον  
 τοὺς φίλους ἀλλὰ καὶ ἑαυτοὺς δι' αἰσχροκέρδειαν. εἰ δὲ μὴ 44  
 265 ἄλλως γνωστὸν ὅτι ἀληθῆ λέγω, ὧδε ἐπισκέψασθε. πότερον  
 οἴεσθε Θρασύβουλον καὶ Ἄνυτον καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους φυγάδας  
 ἂ ἐγὼ λέγω μᾶλλον ἂν ἐνθάδε βούλεσθαι γίγνεσθαι ἢ ἂ  
 οὔτοι πράττουσιν ; ἐγὼ μὲν γὰρ οἶμαι νῦν μὲν αὐτοὺς νο-  
 μίζειν συμμάχων πάντα μεστὰ εἶναι· εἰ δὲ τὸ κράτιστον  
 270 τῆς πόλεως προσφιλῶς ἡμῖν εἶχε, χαλεπὸν ἂν ἡγεῖσθαι εἶναι  
 καὶ τὸ ἐπιβαίνειν ποι τῆς χώρας. ἂ δ' αὖ εἶπεν ὡς ἐγὼ εἶμι 45  
 οἷος αἰεὶ ποτε μεταβάλλεσθαι, κατανοήσατε καὶ ταῦτα. τὴν  
 μὲν γὰρ ἐπὶ τῶν τετρακοσίων πολιτείαν καὶ αὐτὸς δήπου ὁ  
 δῆμος ἐψηφίσατο, διδασκόμενος ὡς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι πάσῃ  
 275 πολιτείᾳ μᾶλλον ἂν ἢ δημοκρατίᾳ πιστεύσειαν. ἐπεὶ δέ 46

3 43. **προδότης**: referring to the charge made in 33.—**τοὺς ἀδικοῦντας**: obj. of ἀφαιρούμενοι, as well as of ἀποκτείνοντες. G. 164; H. 724.—**οὔτοι**: see on i. 7. 25.

44. **ἂ . . . λέγω**: "my views."—**ἂ . . . πράττουσιν**: "their measures." These clauses are the subj. of γίγνεσθαι, *be carried into effect*.—**ἐγὼ μὲν γὰρ οἶμαι**: (the latter) *for I think*.—**ἡγεῖσθαι κτέ.**: the subj. is still αὐτοῦς. (*I think*) *they would consider it difficult even to get a foothold*.—**ποί**: cf. iv. 8. 7 ἄλλοσε ἀποβαίνων τῆς παραθαλαττίας.—**τῆς χώρας**: part. gen. with ποί, G. 168; cf. 182, 2; H. 757; 729 e.

45. **ἂ δ' αὖ εἶπεν**: *furthermore as to his statement, like the Lat. quod*

*vero dixit*. Madvig, 398 b, obs. 2; H. 1009; cf. vi. 3. 12.—**οἷος**: with inf., *of such a sort as to*; H. 1000; cf. iv. 3. 13.—**ταῦτα**: prospective. H. 696 a.—**γὰρ**: expegetic.—**τετρακοσίων**: see Introd. p. xiv.—**ὁ δῆμος κτέ.**: Theramenes here doubtless refers to the assembly held on the first return of Peisander to Athens, and not as Breitenbach implies, to the final assembly which voted the measures establishing the Four Hundred. See Grote, VII. 255, note. Thuc. viii. 54 ὁ δὲ δῆμος τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἀκούων χαλεπῶς ἔφερε τὸ περὶ τῆς ὀλιγαρχίας· σαφῶς δὲ διδασκόμενος ὑπὸ τοῦ Πεισάνδρου μὴ εἶναι ἄλλην σωτηρίαν, δέισας καὶ ἅμα ἐπελπίζων ὡς καὶ μεταβαλεῖται, ἐνέδωκε.



γε ἐκεῖνοι μὲν οὐδὲν ἀνίεσαν, οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Ἀριστοτέλην καὶ  
 Μελάνθιον καὶ Ἀρίσταρχον στρατηγούντες φανεροὶ ἐγέ-  
 νοντο ἐπὶ τῷ χώματι ἔρυμα τειχίζοντες, εἰς ὃ ἐβούλοντο τοὺς  
 πολεμίους δεξάμενοι ὑφ' αὐτοῖς καὶ τοῖς ἐταίροις τὴν πόλιν  
 280 ποιήσασθαι, εἰ ταῦτ' αἰσθόμενος ἐγὼ διεκώλυσα, ταῦτ' ἐστὶ  
 προδότην εἶναι τῶν φίλων ; ἀποκαλεῖ δὲ κόθορνόν με, ὡς  
 ἀμφοτέροις πειρώμενον ἀρμόττειν. ὅστις δὲ μηδετέροις 47  
 ἀρέσκει, τοῦτον ὦ πρὸς τῶν θεῶν τί ποτε καὶ καλέσαι χρή ;  
 σὺ γὰρ δὴ ἐν μὲν τῇ δημοκρατίᾳ πάντων μισοδημότατος  
 285 ἐνομίζου, ἐν δὲ τῇ ἀριστοκρατίᾳ πάντων μισοχρηστότατος  
 γεγένησαι. ἐγὼ δ', ὦ Κριτία, ἐκείνοις μὲν αἰεί ποτε πολεμῶ 48  
 τοῖς οὐ πρόσθεν οἰομένοις καλὴν ἂν δημοκρατίαν εἶναι,  
 πρὶν καὶ οἱ δοῦλοι καὶ οἱ δι' ἀπορίαν δραχμῆς ἂν ἀποδό-  
 μениοι τὴν πόλιν δραχμῆς μετέχοιεν, καὶ τοῖσδέ γ' αὖ ἐναν-  
 290 τίος εἰμὶ οἱ οὐκ οἴονται καλὴν ἂν ἐγγενέσθαι ὀλιγαρχίαν,  
 πρὶν εἰς τὸ ὑπ' ὀλίγων τυραννεῖσθαι τὴν πόλιν καταστή-

3 46. ἐκεῖνοι . . . ἀνίεσαν: there was no cessation of hostilities on the part of the Lacedaemonians, as the people had been led to hope there would be. — ἐπὶ τῷ χώματι: the Four Hundred, threatened by the democratic army at Samos, began to erect a fortress on Eetionea, the mole which commanded the harbor of the Piraeus on the northwest, in order to protect themselves and, in case of necessity, to receive the Lacedaemonians even at the price of the independence of Athens. This fort was demolished in an uprising led by Theramenes. Thuc. viii. 90-92. — ὑφ' αὐτοῖς ποιήσασθαι: make subject to themselves; seldom with the acc., as Plat. Rep. 348 d. Cf. iv. 8. 25 ὑπὸ τοῖς πολεμίοις γενέσθαι. — εἰ ταῦτα: continuation of the protasis begun with ἐπεὶ. — διεκώ-

λυσα: sc. by his advice to the insurgent soldiers, who proceeded to demolish the fortress; cf. Thuc. viii. 92. — προδότην: for the case, see II. 942.

47. καί: emphasizes the interr., which is here further strengthened by ποτέ, "whatever in the world is one to call him." Cf. i. 7. 26 τί καὶ δεδιότες σφόδρα οὕτως ἐπέλγεσθε.

48. αἰεί ποτε: forever, cf. 45. — τοῖς οὐκ οἰομένοις: the partic. with οὐ implies that the speaker has definite persons in mind. G. 283, 4; II. 1025 a. — οἱ ἂν ἀποδόμενοι: equiv. to ἐκεῖνοι οἱ ἂν ἀποδοῖντο, G. 211; II. 987. — δραχμῆς μετέχοιεν: perhaps an allusion to the pay of a senator, which was a drachma per day. The meaning would then be, "until even these became eligible to the senate." But the expression seems affected and obscure.

σειαν. τὸ μέντοι σὺν τοῖς δυναμένοις καὶ μεθ' ἵππων καὶ  
 μετ' ἀσπίδων ὠφελεῖν διὰ τούτων τὴν πολιτείαν πρόσθεν  
 ἄριστον ἡγούμεν ἔιναι καὶ νῦν οὐ μεταβάλλομαι. εἰ δ' 49  
 295 ἔχεις εἰπεῖν, ὦ Κριτία, ὅπου ἐγὼ σὺν τοῖς δημοτικοῖς ἢ  
 τυραννικοῖς τοὺς καλοὺς τε καὶ κακοὺς ἀποστερεῖν πολιτείας  
 ἐπεχείρησα, λέγε· ἐὰν γὰρ ἐλεγχθῶ ἢ νῦν ταῦτα πράττων  
 ἢ πρότερον πώποτε πεποιηκώς, ὁμολογῶ τὰ πάντων ἐσχα-  
 τώτατα παθὼν ἂν δικαίως ἀποθνήσκειν.

300 Ὡς δ' εἰπὼν ταῦτα ἐπαύσατο καὶ ἡ βουλὴ δῆλη ἐγέ- 50  
 νετο εὐμενῶς ἐπιθορυβήσασα, γνοὺς ὁ Κριτίας ὅτι εἰ ἐπι-  
 τρέψοι τῇ βουλῇ διαψηφίζεσθαι περὶ αὐτοῦ, ἀναφεύξοιτο,  
 καὶ τοῦτο οὐ βιωτὸν ἡγησάμενος, προσελθὼν καὶ διαλεχ-  
 θεὶς τι τοῖς τριάκοντα ἐξῆλθε, καὶ ἐπιστῆναι ἐκέλευσε τοὺς  
 305 τὰ ἐγχειρίδια ἔχοντας φανερώς τῇ βουλῇ ἐπὶ τοῖς δρυφάκ-

3 — τὸ μέντοι κτέ.: as Theramenes ap-  
 proves neither a pure democracy nor  
 a pure oligarchy, this sentence must  
 mean, that he regards that polity the  
 best, under which all citizens share in  
 the government whose property gives  
 them ability to serve the state as  
 horsemen and hoplites. Cf. Thuc.  
 viii. 97 (οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι) τοὺς τετρακοσίους  
 καταπαύσαντες τοῖς πεντακισχίλοις ἐψη-  
 φίσαντο τὰ πράγματα παραδοῦναι· εἶναι  
 δὲ αὐτῶν ὅποσοι καὶ ὅπλα παρέχονται.  
 The inf. ὠφελεῖν depends, then, on  
 δυναμένοις, and an inf. with the art. τό  
 is wanting. But Professor Goodwin  
 translates: 'but with the help of the pow-  
 erful, both by horses and by shields, to  
 aid the government (I say) by these  
 means'; and adds, 'all this is the  
 subject of εἶναι, if the text is correct.'  
 — μεθ' ἵππων: see on 4. 24. — πρόσθεν:  
 i.e. in the time of the Four Hundred,  
 when he was the head of the moderate  
 party. Thuc. viii. 90 ff.

49. πράττων, πεποιηκώς: for the  
 partic. in indir. disc., see G. 280;  
 H. 982. — πώποτε: in a hypothetical  
 clause implying negation, also An.  
 v. 4. 6; Cyr. vi. 4. 5. — ἐσχατώτατα:  
 unusual form, double sup., for ἔσχατα,  
 the last and worst. See App. Xeno-  
 phon's report is to be supplemented  
 by Lys. xii. 77, though the words  
 were more prob. spoken from the  
 altar.

50. ἡ βουλὴ κτέ.: the senate had  
 clearly manifested its good will by  
 applause. — ἀναφεύξοιτο: an unusual  
 word for ἀποφεύγειν (i. 3. 19). It  
 occurs also vi. 5. 40. — τοῦτο οὐ βιω-  
 τόν: that this was not to be endured, i.e.  
 that life would be intolerable under  
 these circumstances; cf. iv. 4. 6 ἐνό-  
 μισαν οὕτω μὲν ἀβίωτον εἶναι. — τοὺς  
 ἔχοντας: cf. 23. — φανερώς τῇ βουλῇ:  
 in the face of the senate; for the dat., see  
 G. 185. — δρυφάκτοις: the railing or bar  
 between the senators and auditorium.



τοῖς. πάλιν δ' εἰσελθὼν εἶπεν· Ἐγὼ, ὦ βουλὴ, νομίζω 51  
 προστάτου ἔργον εἶναι οἷον δεῖ, ὃς ἂν ὁρῶν τοὺς φίλους  
 ἑξαπατωμένους μὴ ἐπιτρέπη. καὶ ἐγὼ οὖν τοῦτο ποιήσω.  
 καὶ γὰρ οἶδε οἱ ἐφεστηκότες οὗ φασιν ἡμῖν ἐπιτρέψειν, εἰ  
 310 ἀνήσομεν ἄνδρα τὸν φανερώς τὴν ὀλιγαρχίαν λυμαινό-  
 μενον. ἔστι δὲ ἐν τοῖς καινοῖς νόμοις τῶν μὲν ἐν τοῖς τρις-  
 χιλίοις ὄντων μηδένα ἀποθνήσκειν ἄνευ τῆς ὑμετέρας  
 ψήφου, τῶν δ' ἔξω τοῦ καταλόγου κυρίους εἶναι τοὺς τριά-  
 κοντα θανατοῦν. ἐγὼ οὖν, ἔφη, Θηραμένην τουτονὶ ἑξ-  
 315 αλείφω ἐκ τοῦ καταλόγου, συνδοκοῦν ἅπασιν ἡμῖν. καὶ  
 τοῦτον, ἔφη, ἡμεῖς θανατοῦμεν. ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Θηραμέ- 52  
 νης ἀνεπήδησεν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑστίαν καὶ εἶπεν, Ἐγὼ δ', ἔφη,  
 ὦ ἄνδρες, ἱκετεύω τὰ πάντων ἐννομώτατα, μὴ ἐπὶ Κριτία  
 εἶναι ἑξαλείφειν μήτε ἐμὲ μήτε ὑμῶν ὃν ἂν βούληται, ἀλλ'  
 320 ὅνπερ νόμον οὗτοι ἔγραψαν περὶ τῶν ἐν τῷ καταλόγῳ,  
 κατὰ τοῦτον καὶ ὑμῖν καὶ ἐμοὶ τὴν κρίσιν εἶναι. καὶ τοῦτο 53  
 μὲν, ἔφη, μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ ἄγνοῶ, ὅτι οὐδέν μοι ἀρκέσει  
 ὅδε ὁ βωμός, ἀλλὰ βούλομαι καὶ τοῦτο ἐπιδείξαι, ὅτι οὗτοι  
 οὐ μόνον εἰσὶ περὶ ἀνθρώπους ἀδικώτατοι, ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ

3 51. οἷον δεῖ: *such as he ought to be*; equiv. to τοιοῦτον οἷον εἶναι δεῖ. See on 25; i. 4. 16. — ὃς . . . ἐπιτρέπη: for μὴ ἐπιτρέπειν, ἂν τοὺς φίλους ἑξαπατωμένους ὁρᾷ. The const. is framed as if τοῦτον προστάτην νομίζω εἶναι preceded. For instances of this blending of consts., see *An.* ii. 5. 21; 6. 6. — οἱ ἐφεστηκότες: *the bystanders*, cf. ἐπιστῆναι 50. — καινοῖς: the framing of which was intrusted to the most violent of the oligarchs, Critias and Charicles. Cf. 11; *Mem.* i. 2. 31. — τῶν . . . θανατοῦν: *over those not included in the catalogue, the Thirty have the power of life and death.* The gen. depends on κυρίους ὄντας, and the inf.

θανατοῦν is added in explanation. — συνδοκοῦν: see on 19. — Θηραμένην τουτονί: see on 27.

52. Ἑστίαν: the altar of the household goddess in the senate house. — ἐννομώτατα: '*only bare justice*,' Grote. ἐπὶ Κριτία: *in the power of Critias*. — νόμον: an instance of incorporation, cf. i. 6. 3 πρὸς αἷς . . . νασι.

53. τοῦτο: this pron. is sometimes used in reference to a following clause (appos.): if this (a) is introduced by ὅτι as here; or (b) consists of a partic. const. introduced by ὥς (vi. 5. 24); or (c) appears as an independent clause with γάρ (45; vi. 4. 13; vii. 2. 16); or (d) is an interr. clause (*An.*

325 θεοὺς ἀσεβέστατοι. ὑμῶν μέντοι, ἔφη, ὦ ἄνδρες καλοὶ  
 κάγαθοί, θαυμάζω, εἰ μὴ βοηθήσετε ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς, καὶ ταῦτα  
 γιγνώσκοντες ὅτι οὐδὲν τὸ ἐμὸν ὄνομα εὐεξαλειπτότερον ἢ  
 τὸ ὑμῶν ἐκάστου. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐκέλευσε μὲν ὁ τῶν τριά- 54  
 κοντα κῆρυξ τοὺς ἑνδεκα ἐπὶ τὸν Θηραμένην · ἐκείνοι δὲ  
 330 εἰσελθόντες σὺν τοῖς ὑπηρέταις, ἡγουμένου αὐτῶν Σατύρου  
 τοῦ θρασυτάτου τε καὶ ἀναιδεστάτου, εἶπε μὲν ὁ Κριτίας ·  
 Παραδίδομεν ὑμῖν, ἔφη, Θηραμένην τουτονὶ κατακεκριμένον  
 κατὰ τὸν νόμον · ὑμεῖς δὲ λαβόντες καὶ ἀπαγαγόντες οἱ  
 ἑνδεκα οὐ δεῖ τὰ ἐκ τούτων πράττετε. ὥς δὲ ταῦτα εἶπεν, 55  
 335 εἶλκε μὲν ἀπὸ τοῦ βωμοῦ ὁ Σάτυρος, εἶλκον δὲ οἱ ὑπηρέται.  
 ὁ δὲ Θηραμένης ὥσπερ εἰκὸς καὶ θεοὺς ἐπεκαλεῖτο καὶ  
 ἀνθρώπους καθορᾶν τὰ γιγνόμενα. ἡ δὲ βουλὴ ἡσυχίαν  
 εἶχεν, ὀρώσα καὶ τοὺς ἐπὶ τοῖς δρυφάκτοις ὁμοίους Σατύρῳ  
 καὶ τὸ ἔμπροσθεν τοῦ βουλευτηρίου πλήρες τῶν φρουρῶν  
 340 καὶ οὐκ ἀγνοοῦντες ὅτι ἐγχειρίδια ἔχοντες παρῆσαν. οἱ 56  
 δ' ἀπήγαγον τὸν ἄνδρα διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς μάλα μεγάλη τῇ

3 iii. 1. 41) ; cf. 56 τοῦτο οὐκ ἀγνοῶ, ὅτι. —  
 ὦ ἄνδρες καλοὶ κάγαθοί : gentlemen, in  
 the orig. Eng. meaning of the word. —  
 ὑμῶν . . . θαυμάζω : θαυμάζειν with gen. is  
 to wonder at one, freq. with the accessory  
 notion of censure ; cf. An. vi. 2. 4 θαυ-  
 μάζω τῶν στρατηγῶν ὅτι οὐ πειρῶνται  
 ἡμῖν ἐκπορίζειν σιτηρέσιον. See on iii.  
 2. 8. On the other hand, with the acc.  
 it is more freq. used in the sense of  
 admiring ; see on i. 6. 11. — καὶ ταῦτα :  
 and that too ; see G. 277, 6, n. 1, b ;  
 H. 612 a. — τὸ ὑμῶν ἐκάστου : sc. ὄνομα.  
 G. 141, n. 5.

54. ἐκέλευσε : see on 20. — τοὺς  
 ἑνδεκα : a board retained from the  
 democracy ; see on i. 7. 10. — ἐκείνοι  
 εἰσελθόντες : anacoluthon, see on 28.  
 Acc. to Diod. xiv. 5, Socrates and two  
 friends at this juncture tried in vain

to rescue Theramenes. — Σατύρου :  
 acc. to Lys. xxx. 12, Satyrus belonged  
 to the Thirty, yet his name does not  
 occur in the list above, 2. — τὰ ἐκ τού-  
 των κτέ. : do what follows from this, i.e.  
 put him to death. — οὐ : where οἱ  
 might have been used.

55. εἶλκε μὲν, εἶλκον δέ : the verbal  
 idea is strengthened by inversion and  
 anaphora ; see on 28. Cf. An. v. 8.  
 20 χαλεπαίνει μὲν πρῶτος τοῖς ἐν πρῶτῳ,  
 χαλεπαίνει δὲ κυβερνήτης τοῖς ἐν πρύμνῃ.  
 — ὥσπερ εἰκὸς : sc. τοιοῦτον ποιεῖν. —  
 ὁμοίους : for the omission of the par-  
 tic., cf. 26. — τὸ ἔμπροσθεν κτέ. : the  
 street before the senate house. — ἀγνο-  
 οῦντες : const. with βουλῇ, see on 2.  
 21.

56. μάλα μεγάλη τῇ φωνῇ : in a very  
 loud voice. Obs. the pred. position of



φωνῇ δηλοῦντα οἶα ἔπασχε. λέγεται δ' ἐν ῥῆμα καὶ τοῦτο αὐτοῦ. ὥς εἶπεν ὁ Σάτυρος ὅτι οἰμώξειτο, εἰ μὴ σιωπήσειεν, ἐπήρετο, \* Ἄν δὲ σιωπῶ, οὐκ ἄρ', ἔφη, οἰμώξομαι ;  
 345 καὶ ἐπεὶ γε ἀποθνήσκειν ἀναγκαζόμενος τὸ κώνειον ἔπιε, τὸ λειπόμενον ἔφασαν ἀποκοτταβίσαντα εἰπεῖν αὐτόν· Κριτία τοῦτ' ἔστω τῷ καλῷ. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν οὐκ ἄγνοῶ, ὅτι ταῦτα ἀποφθέγματα οὐκ ἀξιόλογα, ἐκείνο δὲ κρίνω τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἀγαστόν, τὸ τοῦ θανάτου παρεστηκότος μήτε τὸ  
 350 φρόνιμον μήτε τὸ παιγνιώδες ἀπολιπεῖν ἐκ τῆς ψυχῆς.

4 Ἐηραμένης μὲν δὴ οὕτως ἀπέθανεν· οἱ δὲ τριάκοντα, 1

3 μεγάλη, G. 142, 3; II. 670. 'In Germ. we use in this case with the sing. the indef. art., and with the pl. omit the art. entirely, except when definite objects are mentioned.' Kühn. 463, 3, B; a fair working rule in English also. (Cf. iii. 4. 11 μάλα παιδρῷ τῷ προσώπῳ.—οἰμώξειτο: this verb, esp. in the fut., serves as a general formula of threatening and cursing; οἰμώξει, it shall go hard with you. So also κλάειν. Cf. Eng. howl. 'Marry, there is another indictment upon thee, for suffering flesh to be eaten in thy house contrary to the law; for the which, I think, thou wilt howl.' Falstaff to the Host, 2 *Henry IV.* 2. 4. —τὸ κώνειον: see on i. 7. 20.—ἀποκοτταβίσαντα: Cic. *Tuscul.* i. 40. 96 cum venenum ut sitiens obduxisset, reliquum sic e poculo ejecit, ut id resonaret, quo sonitu reddito, arridens: Propius, inquit, hoc pulero Critiae; cf. Becker, *Charicles*, (Eng. ed.) p. 349.—τῷ καλῷ: customary designation of the beloved.—ταῦτα: subj.—ἀποφθέγματα: pred.—ἐκείνο: refers forward to the sent. in appos. with it. II. 696 b.—τὸ τοῦ θανάτου κτέ.: "that in the face of death neither his pres-

ence of mind nor his playfulness deserted him." The combination of φρόνιμον with παιγνιώδες recalls Xenophon's characterization of Socrates, who, according to Diod. xiv. 5, was Theramenes' teacher in philosophy; *Mem.* i. 3. 8 ἐπαιζειν ἅμα σπουδάζων, and iv. 1. 1 παίζων οὐδὲν ἤττον ἢ σπουδάζων ἐλυσσιτέλει τοῖς συνδιατρίβουσι.

Chap. 4. Wholesale banishment of 4 citizens from Athens (1). *Thrasylbulus seizes Phyle* (2). *The Thirty march out and are forced by a snowstorm to retire* (3). *A detachment of horse and the Spartan garrison defeated near Acharnae* (4-7). *Execution of democrats of Eleusis* (8-10). *Thrasylbulus at the Piraeus* (10). *BATTLE OF MUNCHIA* (11-22). *Speech of Thrasylbulus, reminding his men of their recent victory, their wrongs* (13-14), *and the advantages now theirs* (15-16). *Rout of the Thirty and death of Critias* (18-19). *Speech of Cleoritus in behalf of reconciliation* (20-22). *The Thirty deposed and the Ten chosen* (23). *The Thirty at Eleusis. Preparations for war on both sides, with slight skirmishes. Growing strength and confidence among the democrats* (24-27). *The oligarchs invoke the aid of Sparta* (28). *Lysander*

ὥς ἐξὸν ἤδη αὐτοῖς τυραννεῖν ἀδεῶς, προείπον μὲν τοῖς  
 ἔξω τοῦ καταλόγου μὴ εἰσιέναι εἰς τὸ ἄστυ, ἦγον δὲ ἐκ  
 τῶν χωρίων, ἵν' αὐτοὶ καὶ οἱ φίλοι τοὺς τούτων ἀγροὺς  
 5 ἔχοιεν. φευγόντων δὲ εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ καὶ ἐντεῦθεν πολλοὺς  
 ἄγοντες ἐνέπλησαν καὶ τὰ Μέγαρα καὶ τὰς Θήβας τῶν  
 ὑποχωρούντων.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου Θρασύβουλος ὁρμηθεὶς ἐκ Θηβῶν ὥς σὺν 2  
 ἑβδομήκοντα Φυλὴν χωρίον καταλαμβάνει ἰσχυρόν. οἱ δὲ  
 10 τριάκοντα ἐβοήθουν ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως σὺν τε τοῖς τρισχιλίοις  
 καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἱππεῦσι καὶ μάλ' εὐημερίας οὔσης. ἐπεὶ δὲ  
 ἀφίκοντο, εὐθὺς μὲν θρασυνόμενοί τινες τῶν νέων προσέ-  
 βαλον πρὸς τὸ χωρίον, καὶ ἐποίησαν μὲν οὐδέν, τραύματα  
 δὲ λαβόντες ἀπῆλθον. βουλομένων δὲ τῶν τριάκοντα ἀπο- 3  
 15 τειχίζειν, ὅπως ἐκπολιορκήσειαν αὐτοὺς ἀποκλείσαντες τὰς  
 ἐφόδους τῶν ἐπιτηδείων, ἐπιγίγνεται τῆς νυκτὸς χιὼν παμ-

4 *at Eleusis. Libys blockades the Piraeus*  
 (28-29). *Pausanias invades Attica,*  
*and, after two battles, causes both parties*  
*to submit to Spartan arbitration. Terms*  
*of reconciliation (29-38). Withdrawal*  
*of Pausanias and return of the exiles*  
*(39). Speech of Thrasybulus (40-42).*  
*Amnesty ratified. Eleusis recaptured*  
*(43).*

1. ὥς ἐξόν: see on 3. 19; 21. — τὸ  
 ἄστυ: the city, as distinguished from  
 the Piraeus; generally without the  
 art., as in 7. See H. 661. — ἦγον: led  
 to execution. — φευγόντων: the subj.  
 is implied in the foregoing τοῖς ἔξω  
 τοῦ καταλόγου; see on i. 1. 26, 29.  
 Acc. to Isoc. vii. 67, they numbered  
 more than 5000; acc. to Diod. xiv. 5,  
 more than half the citizens. — ἐνέπλη-  
 σαν: the subj. is still οἱ τριάκοντα. —  
 τῶν ὑποχωρούντων: gen. of fulness.

2. Thrasybulus, as appears from  
 3. 42, had also fled before the Thirty;

with him now were Anytus (see on 3.  
 42) and Archinus, an able general  
 and statesman; see on 4. 43. — ὥς σὺν  
 ἑβδομήκοντα: so the prep. regularly  
 stands after ὥς and ὅτι, when these are  
 used to strengthen the sup.; freq. too  
 after πολύ, πάνυ, μάλα, Kühn. 462 c,  
 A. 3; see on iv. 5. 4. — Φυλή: an  
 unoccupied fortress about 100 stadia  
 from Athens, on the mountain bridle-  
 path which serves as the middle of  
 the three roads to Thebes. See Ma-  
 haffy, *Rambles and Studies in Greece*,  
 p. 157 f. Acc. to Lys. xii. 40, the  
 Thirty had in the interest of Sparta  
 rendered Attica defenceless by dis-  
 mantling its frontier fortresses. — τοῖς  
 ἱππεῦσι: see on iii. 1. 4. — καὶ μάλ᾽  
 κτέ.: very fine weather indeed. μάλα  
 occurs often with substs. which include  
 an adj. idea, cf. v. 4. 14 μάλα χειμῶνος  
 ὕψος.

3. ἐκπολιορκήσειαν: force them to



πληθῆς καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ. οἱ δὲ νιφόμενοι ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὸ  
 ἄστυ, μάλα συχνούς τῶν σκευοφόρων ὑπὸ τῶν ἐκ Φυλῆς  
 ἀποβαλόντες. γινώσκοντες δὲ ὅτι καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν λεη- 4  
 20 λατήσοιεν, εἰ μὴ τις φυλακὴ ἔσοιτο, διαπέμπουσιν εἰς τὰς  
 ἐσχατίας ὅσον πεντεκαίδεκα στάδια ἀπὸ Φυλῆς τοὺς τε  
 Λακωνικοὺς πλὴν ὀλίγων φρουροὺς καὶ τῶν ἱππέων δύο  
 φυλάς. οὗτοι δὲ στρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἐν χωρίῳ λασίῳ ἐφύ-  
 λαττον. ὁ δὲ Θρασύβουλος, ἥδη συνειλεγμένων εἰς τὴν 5  
 25 Φυλὴν περὶ ἑπτακοσίους, λαβὼν αὐτοὺς καταβαίνει τῆς  
 νυκτός· θέμενος δὲ τὰ ὅπλα ὅσον τρία ἢ τέτταρα στάδια  
 ἀπὸ τῶν φρουρῶν ἡσυχίαν εἶχεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ πρὸς ἡμέραν 6  
 ἐγίγνετο, καὶ ἥδη ἀνίσταντο ὅποι ἰδεῖτο ἕκαστος ἀπὸ τῶν  
 ὅπλων, καὶ οἱ ἱποκόμοι ψήχοντες τοὺς ἵππους ψόφον ἐποί-  
 30 ουν, ἐν τούτῳ ἀναλαβόντες οἱ περὶ Θρασύβουλον τὰ ὅπλα  
 δρόμῳ προσέπιπτον· καὶ ἔστι μὲν οὗς αὐτῶν κατέβαλον,  
 πάντας δὲ τρεψάμενοι ἐδίωξαν ἐξ ἢ ἑπτὰ στάδια, καὶ ἀπέ-  
 κτειναν τῶν μὲν ὀπλιτῶν πλεον ἢ εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν, τῶν δὲ  
 ἱππέων Νικόστρατόν τε τὸν καλὸν ἐπικαλούμενον, καὶ ἄλλους  
 35 δὲ δύο, ἔτι καταλαβόντες ἐν ταῖς εὐναῖς. ἐπαναχωρήσαντες 7

4 capitulate. This verb with a pers. obj. also 28. — τῶν σκευοφόρων: *camp-followers*. — ὑπό: denotes agency, ἀποβαλόντες being equiv. to a pass. verb; see II. 820.

4. λεηλατήσοιεν: *sc. οἱ ἐκ Φυλῆς*. — ἐσχατίας: *outskirts* in the direction of Phyle, of the territory which the Thirty still controlled. — ὅσον: *adv., as far as, about*. — φυλάς: the divisions of the Attic army corresponded to those of the people; see on iv. 2. 19. — χωρίῳ: Acharnae, *acc. to Diod. xiv. 32*, which however was 40, not 15, stadia distant from Phyle.

5. συνειλεγμένων: the subj. is περὶ ἑπτακοσίους. II. 600 b. Cf. iv. 2. 16,

for similar expressions. *Acc. to Diod. xiv. 33*, Thrasybulus' force amounted to twelve hundred. — καταβαίνει: Phyle being a mountain fortress.

6. πρὸς ἡμέραν: *toward daybreak*, cf. ἅμα ἡμέρᾳ, at daybreak. — ὅποι: because ἀνίσταντο implies motion; so vii. 1. 16. — ἀπὸ τῶν ὅπλων: *from the camp*; strictly, the place where arms were stacked. So iv. 5. 6 and elsewhere. — ἔστι . . . οὗς: *some*, see G. 152, n. 2; II. 998. — πλεον: for the omission of ἢ, see on iii. 3. 5. — καὶ δέ: *and also*. The two particles occur after a preceding τέ again iii. 4. 24 and elsewhere.

δὲ καὶ τρόπαιον στησάμενοι καὶ συσκευασάμενοι ὅπλα τε  
 ὅσα ἔλαβον καὶ σκευὴ ἀπῆλθον ἐπὶ Φυλῆς. οἱ δὲ ἐξ ἄστεως  
 ἱππεῖς βοηθήσαντες τῶν μὲν πολεμίῳ οὐδένα ἔτι εἶδον,  
 προσμείναντες δὲ ἕως τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀνείλυντο οἱ προσήκοντες  
 40 ἀνεχώρησαν εἰς ἄστυ. ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ τριάκοντα, οὐκέτι 8  
 νομίζοντες ἀσφαλῆ σφίσι τὰ πράγματα, ἐβουλήθησαν  
 Ἐλευσῖνα ἐξιδιώσασθαι, ὥστε εἶναι σφίσι καταφυγὴν, εἰ  
 δεήσειε. καὶ παραγγείλαντες τοῖς ἱππεῦσιν ἦλθον εἰς Ἐλευ-  
 σῖνα Κριτίας τε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι τῶν τριάκοντα· ἐξέτασιν τε  
 45 ποιήσαντες ἐν τοῖς ἱππεῦσι, φάσκοντες εἰδέναι βούλεσθαι  
 πόσοι εἶεν καὶ πόσης φυλακῆς προσδεήσονται, ἐκέλευον  
 ἀπογράφεσθαι πάντας· τὸν δ' ἀπογραφάμενον αἰεὶ διὰ τῆς  
 πυλίδος ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν ἐξιέναι. ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ αἰγιαλῷ τοὺς  
 μὲν ἱππέας ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν κατέστησαν, τὸν δ' ἐξιόντα αἰεὶ  
 50 οἱ ὑπηρέται συνέδουν. ἐπεὶ δὲ πάντες συνειλημμένοι ἦσαν,  
 Λυσίμαχον τὸν ἱππαρχον ἐκέλευον ἀναγαγόντα παραδοῦναι  
 αὐτοὺς τοῖς ἑνδεκα. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία εἰς τὸ Ὀιδεῖον παρε- 9  
 κάλεσαν τοὺς ἐν τῷ καταλόγῳ ὀπλίτας καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους  
 ἱππέας. ἀναστὰς δὲ Κριτίας ἔλεξεν, Ἡμεῖς, ἔφη, ὦ ἄνδρες,  
 55 οὐδὲν ἦττον ὑμῶν κατασκευάζομεν τὴν πολιτείαν ἢ ἡμῶν  
 αὐτοῖς. δεῖ οὖν ὑμᾶς, ὥσπερ καὶ τιμῶν μεθέξετε, οὕτω  
 καὶ τῶν κινδύνων μετέχειν. τῶν οὖν συνειλημμένων Ἐλευ-

4 7. οἱ δὲ ἐξ ἄστεως: see on i. 6. 9.

8. τὰ πράγματα: see on 3. 18.—  
 ὥστε εἶναι: expresses purpose. G. 266,  
 2; H. 953 a; cf. iii. 1. 10.—παραγγεί-  
 λαντες: without the inf., ἐλθεῖν or  
 ἔπεσθαι being supplied from ἦλθον, also  
 vii. 5. 9 παραγγείλας ἡγεῖτο τῷ στρατεύ-  
 ματι εὐθὺς ἐπὶ Σπάρτην.—ἐν τοῖς ἱπ-  
 πεῦσι: perhaps under guard of the  
 cavalry, see App. As to the facts, see  
 Grote VIII. 266 f. A like proceeding  
 against the Salaminians is recounted

by Diod. xiv. 32 and Lys. xii. 52, who  
 gives the number of those arrested  
 and condemned as 300.—ἀπογραφά-  
 μενον αἰεὶ: see on i. 4.—ἀναγαγόντα:  
 sc. to Athens.—πυλίδος: diminutive,  
 cf. θυρίς, νησίς, κρήνις.

9. τὸ Ὀιδεῖον: built by Pericles  
 near the southeastern declivity of the  
 Acropolis, in the form of a Persian  
 tent, and ordinarily used for musical  
 performances.—τοὺς ἄλλους ἱππέας:  
 i.e. the others who were not hoplites,



σινίων καταψηφιστέον ἐστίν, ἵνα ταῦτὰ ἡμῖν καὶ θαρρήτε  
καὶ φοβῇσθε. δείξας τέ τι χωρίον, εἰς τοῦτο ἐκέλευε φανε-  
60 ρὰν φέρειν τὴν ψῆφον. οἱ δὲ Λακωνικοὶ φρουροὶ ἐν τῷ 10  
ἡμίσει τοῦ ᾽Ωιδείου ἐξωπλισμένοι ἦσαν· ἦν δὲ ταῦτα ἀρε-  
στὰ καὶ τῶν πολιτῶν ὅσοις τὸ πλεονεκτεῖν μόνον ἔμελεν.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτων λαβὼν ὁ Θρασύβουλος τοὺς ἀπὸ Φυλῆς  
περὶ χιλίους ἤδη συνειλεγμένους ἀφικνεῖται τῆς νυκτὸς εἰς  
65 τὸν Πειραιᾶ. οἱ δὲ τριάκοντα ἐπεὶ ᾗσθοντο ταῦτα, εὐθὺς  
ἐβοήθουν σὺν τε τοῖς Λακωνικοῖς καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἵππεῦσι καὶ  
τοῖς ὀπλίταις· ἔπειτα ἐχώρουν κατὰ τὴν εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ  
ἀμαξιτὸν ἀναφέρουσαν. οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ Φυλῆς ἔτι μὲν ἐπεχεί- 11  
ρησαν μὴ ἀνιέναι αὐτούς, ἐπεὶ δὲ μέγας ὁ κύκλος ὦν  
70 πολλῆς φυλακῆς ἐδόκει δεῖσθαι οὐπω πολλοῖς οὖσι, συν-

4 but knights; see on 2. 18.—ἔφη: see on 3. 22.—ἵνα ταῦτά κτέ.: for the same reason of implicating as many as possible in their crimes, the Thirty had constrained citizens of respectability to lend their aid in the seizure of victims. For example, Socrates was ordered with four others to seize Leon of Salamis. Cf. Plat. Apol. 32 c.—φανερὰν . . . τὴν ψῆφον: Lys. XIII. 37. describes the proceeding of the council and of the Thirty on such occasions: οἱ μὲν γὰρ τριάκοντα ἐκάθηντο ἐπὶ τῶν βάθρων, οὗ νῦν οἱ πρυτάνεις καθέζονται· δύο δὲ τράπεζαι ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν τῶν τριάκοντα ἐκείσθην· τὴν δὲ ψῆφον οὐκ εἰς καδίσκους ἀλλὰ φανεράν ἐπὶ τὰς τραπέζας ταύτας ἔδει τίθεσθαι, τὴν μὲν ἐπὶ τὴν πρώτην, τὴν δὲ καθαιροῦσαν ἐπὶ τὴν ὑστέραν. This style of voting was devised for the intimidation of the voter, for whom it was no easy thing to cast an open adverse ballot in the teeth of the authorities. So too Thuc. iv. 74. 3. See on i. 7. 9.—φανερὰν: for the position, see on 3. 56.

10. ἐξωπλισμένοι ἦσαν: were under arms, the plpf. expressing 'the continuance of the result of the action down to the past time referred to.' GMT. 17, n. 2. Obs. the chiasmic arrangement: οἱ δὲ . . . ἦσαν· ἦν δὲ ταῦτα.—ταῦτα ἀρεστὰ κτέ.: Lysias says more explicitly (XII. 52) ἐλθὼν (Ἐρατοσθένης) μετὰ τῶν συναρχόντων εἰς Σαλαμίνα καὶ Ἐλευσινάδε τριακοσίοις τῶν πολιτῶν ἀπήγαγεν εἰς τὸ δεσμωτήριον καὶ μιᾷ ψήφῳ αὐτῶν πάντων θάνατον κατεψηφίσατο.—ἀφικνεῖται: four days after the victory mentioned in 6; cf. 13.—ἀναφέρουσαν: the peninsula of the Piraeus is hilly and rising ground. The order of words is as in ii. 1. 1 and freq.—ἔτι μὲν: nearly equiv. to τέως μὲν, for a time; properly until the moment indicated in the next clause; cf. An. vi. 2. 15 Ξενοφῶν ἔτι μὲν ἐπεχείρησεν ἐκπλεῦσαι· θυομένῳ δὲ αὐτῷ ἐσήμηνεν ὁ θεὸς κτέ.—ἀνιέναι: let them come up; so vii. 2. 12; see on 2. 20.—οὖσι: sc. αὐτοῖς, const. with ἐδόκει.—Μουνυχίαν: a hill on

εσπειράθησαν ἐπὶ τὴν Μουνυχίαν. οἱ δ' ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως  
 εἰς τὴν Ἱπποδάμειον ἀγορὰν ἐλθόντες πρῶτον μὲν συνε-  
 τάξαντο, ὥστε ἐμπλήσαι τὴν ὁδόν, ἣ φέρει πρὸς τε τὸ ἱερὸν  
 τῆς Μουνυχίας Ἀρτέμιδος καὶ τὸ Βενδίδειον· καὶ ἐγένοντο  
 75 βάθος οὐκ ἔλαττον ἢ ἐπὶ πεντήκοντα ἀσπίδων. οὕτω δὲ  
 συντεταγμένοι ἐχώρουν ἄνω. οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ Φυλῆς ἀντενέ- 12  
 πλησαν μὲν τὴν ὁδόν, βάθος δὲ οὐ πλέον ἢ εἰς δέκα ὀπλί-  
 τας ἐγένοντο. ἐτάχθησαν μέντοι ἐπ' αὐτοῖς πελτοφόροι τε  
 καὶ ψιλοὶ ἀκοντισταί, ἐπὶ δὲ τούτοις οἱ πετροβόλοι. οὗτοι  
 80 μέντοι συχνοὶ ἦσαν· καὶ γὰρ αὐτόθεν προσεγέγοντο. ἐν  
 ᾧ δὲ προσήεσαν οἱ ἐναντίοι, Θρασύβουλος τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ  
 θέσθαι κελεύσας τὰς ἀσπίδας καὶ αὐτὸς θέμενος, τὰ δ'  
 ἄλλα ὄπλα ἔχων, κατὰ μέσον στας ἔλεξεν· Ἄνδρες πολῖ- 13  
 ται, τοὺς μὲν διδάξαι, τοὺς δὲ ἀναμνήσαι ὑμῶν βούλομαι  
 85 ὅτι εἰσὶ τῶν προσιόντων οἱ μὲν τὸ δεξιὸν ἔχοντες οὓς ὑμεῖς  
 ἡμέραν πέμπτην τρεψάμενοι ἐδιώξατε, οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύ-  
 μου ἔσχατοι, οὗτοι δὴ οἱ τριάκοντα, οἱ ἡμᾶς καὶ πόλεως  
 ἀπεστέρουσιν οὐδὲν ἀδικοῦντας καὶ οἰκιῶν ἐξήλαντον καὶ  
 τοὺς φιλτάτους τῶν ἡμετέρων ἀπεσημαίνοντο. ἀλλὰ νῦν  
 90 τοι παραγεγέννηται οὗ οὗτοι μὲν οὐποτε ὦντο, ἡμεῖς δὲ

4 the east side of the peninsula of the Piraeus. See on 15.

11. οἱ ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως: cf. οἱ ἀπὸ Φυλῆς above, and note the accurate use of preps. — Ἱπποδάμειον: Hippodamus of Miletus, an architect in the time of Pericles, had superintended the building of the city of the Piraeus and had taken great pains in the adornment of the public square, which for that reason was named after him. — Βενδίδειον: temple of Artemis Bendis, a Thracian goddess, whose worship had been introduced to Athens not many years before. — ἐπὶ πεντήκοντα ἀσπίδων: because of the limited space and

their superior numbers. The usual depth of the phalanx was eight men. — εἰς δέκα ὀπλίτας: instead of ἐπὶ δέκα ὀπλιτῶν, to denote the greatest depth attained.

12. ἐπ' αὐτοῖς: behind them, cf. i. 1. 34 ἐπὶ πᾶσιν. — προσεγέγοντο. the subj. is implied in οὗτοι, such allies.

13. ἡμέραν πέμπτην: four days ago. G. 161, n.; H. 721; cf. An. iv. 5. 24 τὴν θυγατέρα ἐνάτην ἡμέραν γεγαμημένην. — οὗτοι δὴ: see on i. 7. 25, and note the added stress of δὴ. — ἀπεσημαίνοντο: proscribed, doomed to death; elsewhere of things, confiscate, cf. 3. 21. — οὗ ὦντο: sc. παραγενέσθαι ἔν.



αἰὲν εὐχόμεθα. ἔχοντες γὰρ ὅπλα μὲν ἐναντίοι αὐτοῖς 14  
 καθέσταμεν· οἱ δὲ θεοί, ὅτι ποτὲ καὶ δειπνοῦντες συνε-  
 λαμβανόμεθα καὶ καθεύδοντες καὶ ἀγοράζοντες, οἱ δὲ καὶ  
 οὐχ ὅπως ἀδικοῦντες, ἀλλ' οὐδ' ἐπιδημοῦντες ἐφυγαδευό-  
 95 μεθα, νῦν φανερώς ἡμῖν συμμαχοῦσι. καὶ γὰρ ἐν εὐδία  
 χειμῶνα ποιοῦσιν, ὅταν ἡμῖν συμφέρῃ, καὶ ὅταν ἐγχειρῶ-  
 μεν, πολλῶν ὄντων ἐναντίων ὀλίγοις οὔσι τρόπαια ἴστα-  
 σθαι διδόασιν· καὶ νῦν δὲ κεκομίσασιν ἡμᾶς εἰς χωρίον, ἐν 15  
 ᾧ οὗτοι μὲν οὔτε βάλλειν οὔτε ἀκοντίζειν ὑπὲρ τῶν προ-  
 100 τεταγμένων διὰ τὸ πρὸς ὄρθιον ἵεναι δύναιντ' ἄν, ἡμεῖς δὲ  
 εἰς τὸ κάταντες καὶ δόρατα ἀφιέντες καὶ ἀκόντια καὶ  
 πέτρους ἐξιξόμεθά τε αὐτῶν καὶ πολλοὺς κατατρώσομεν.  
 καὶ ᾧετο μὲν ἄν τις δεήσειν τοῖς γε πρωτοστάταις ἐκ τοῦ 16  
 ἴσου μάχεσθαι· νῦν δέ, ἄν ὑμεῖς, ὥσπερ προσήκει, προ-  
 105 θύμως ἀφιῆτε τὰ βέλη, ἀμαρτήσεται μὲν οὐδεὶς ᾧν γε  
 μεστὴ ἡ ὁδός, φυλαττόμενοι δὲ δραπετεύουσιν αἰὲν ὑπὸ  
 ταῖς ἀσπίσιν· ὥστε ἐξέσται ὥσπερ τυφλοὺς καὶ τύπτειν  
 ὅπου ἂν βουλώμεθα καὶ ἐναλλομένους ἀνατρέπειν. ἀλλ', 17  
 ᾧ ἄνδρες, οὕτω χρὴ ποιεῖν ὅπως ἕκαστός τις ἑαυτῷ συνεί-  
 110 σεται τῆς νίκης αἰτιώτατος ᾧν. αὕτη γὰρ ἡμῖν, ἂν θεὸς  
 θέλῃ, νῦν ἀποδώσει καὶ πατρίδα καὶ οἴκους καὶ ἐλευθε-  
 ρίαν καὶ τιμὰς καὶ παῖδας, οἷς εἰσί, καὶ γυναῖκας. ᾧ

4 14. οἱ δὲ καί: *and many too*; con-  
 tinuing as if οἱ μὲν συνελαμβανόμεθα  
 preceded; cf. 1. 28. — οὐχ ὅπως,  
 ἀλλ' οὐδ': *not only not, but not even*;  
 II. 1035 a. See on 3. 35; cf. v. 4. 34.  
 — ἐν εὐδίᾳ κτέ.: with reference to 3,  
 6. — ἐγχειρῶμεν: *abs., take anything in*  
*hand.* — οὔσι: *sc. ἡμῖν.*

15. ὑπέρ: "*over the heads* cf." *Cyr.*  
 vi. 3. 24 τοξεύοντες ὑπὲρ τῶν πρόσθεν  
 πάντων, viii. 5. 12 τοξεύοιεν ὑπὲρ τῶν  
 ὀπλιτῶν. — πρὸς ὄρθιον: the hill at

Munychia is the highest elevation of  
 the peninsula, about 86 metres.

16. ᾧετο . . . ἄν τις: *hypothetical*  
*ind.* See G. 226, 2; II. 895; 903. —  
 τοῖς πρωτοστάταις: *those in the front*  
*rank of the enemy.* "One might sup-  
 pose that at least against the front  
 ranks of the enemy we should not  
 have the advantage of position." —  
 ἐναλλομένους: *const. with ἡμᾶς, the*  
*implied subj. of ἀνατρέπειν.*

17. ὅπως . . . συνείσεται: *obj.*

μακάριοι δῆτα, οἱ ἂν ἡμῶν νικήσαντες ἐπιδώσι τὴν πασῶν  
ἡδίστην ἡμέραν. εὐδαίμων δὲ καὶ ἂν τις ἀποθάνῃ· μνη-  
115 μείου γὰρ οὐδεὶς οὕτω πλούσιος ὢν καλοῦ τεύξεται.  
ἐξάρξω μὲν οὖν ἐγὼ ἡνίκ' ἂν καιρὸς ᾗ παιᾶνα· ὅταν δὲ  
τὸν Ἐννάλιον παρακαλέσωμεν, τότε πάντες ὁμοθυμαδὸν  
ἀνθ' ὧν ὑβρίσθημεν τιμωρώμεθα τοὺς ἄνδρας.

Ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν καὶ μεταστραφεὶς πρὸς τοὺς ἐναντίους 18  
120 ἡσυχίαν εἶχε· καὶ γὰρ ὁ μάντις παρήγγελλεν αὐτοῖς μὴ  
πρότερον ἐπιτίθεσθαι, πρὶν τῶν σφετέρων ἢ πέσοι τις ἢ  
τρωθείῃ· ἐπειδὰν μέντοι τοῦτο γένηται, ἡγησόμεθα μὲν,  
ἔφη, ἡμεῖς, νίκη δ' ὑμῖν ἔσται ἐπομένοις, ἐμοὶ μέντοι  
θάνατος, ὥς γέ μοι δοκεῖ. καὶ οὐκ ἐψεύσατο, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ 19  
125 ἀνέλαβον τὰ ὄπλα, αὐτὸς μὲν ὥσπερ ὑπὸ μοίρας τινὸς  
ἀγόμενος ἐκπηδήσας πρῶτος ἐμπεσὼν τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀπο-  
θνήσκει, καὶ τέθαπται ἐν τῇ διαβάσει τοῦ Κηφισοῦ· οἱ δ'  
ἄλλοι ἐνίκων καὶ κατεδίωξαν μέχρι τοῦ ὀμαλοῦ. ἀπέθα-  
νον δ' ἐνταῦθα τῶν μὲν τριάκοντα Κριτίας τε καὶ Ἰππό-

4 clause after verbs of striving, etc. G. 217; H. 885.—ἐκαστός τις: each one. So also πᾶς τις, see H. 703.—τὴν πασῶν ἡδίστην ἡμέραν, for the arrangement, cf. 22 τὸν πάντων αἰσχιστον.—οὕτω: const. with καλοῦ. For emphasis, οὕτως is not only placed after its word (as in i. 7. 26), but also separated from it by intruded words, cf. iii. 5. 24. Further, the intruded words πλούσιος ὢν, even if he is rich, receive a certain emphasis here, as in Hdt. vii. 46 ἐν γὰρ οὕτω βραχεί βίῳ οὐδεὶς οὕτω ἄνθρωπος ἐὼν εὐδαίμων πέφυκε.—ἐξάρξω κτέ.: the paean, an invocation or hymn originally to Apollo the god of deliverance, and then to other deities (cf. iv. 7. 4) as well, was sung just before battle, and then the war-god

Ἐννάλιος was called upon with a loud cry (ἀλαλάζειν). See An. i. 8. 18. The paean was also sung as a hymn of victory and peace.—ἀνθ' ὧν ὑβρίσθημεν: 'in requital of the insults we have borne,' Goodwin.

18. ὁ μάντις: the art. is used, because one or more seers were regularly attached to the army, cf. Hdt. vii. 228; Thuc. vi. 69.—πρότερον, πρὶν: see on i. 24.—πρὶν πέσοι: a finite verb is usual with πρὶν after a neg.—ἔφη: sc. ὁ μάντις. For the change from indir. to dir. disc., see on i. 1. 28.

19. τὰ ὄπλα: i.e. τὰς ἀσπίδας, cf. 12.—αὐτός: to emphasize the antithesis to οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι.—τέθαπται: lies buried. The pf. expresses the state as it was at the time of writing, cf. 33; see on



130 μαχος, τῶν δ' ἐν Πειραιεὶ δέκα ἀρχόντων Χαρμίδης ὁ  
Γλαύκωνος, τῶν δ' ἄλλων περὶ ἐβδομήκοντα. καὶ τὰ μὲν  
ὄπλα ἔλαβον, τοὺς δὲ χιτῶνας οὐδενὸς τῶν πολιτῶν ἐσχύ-  
λευσαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτο ἐγένετο καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑπο-  
σπόνδους ἀπεδίδουσιν, προσιόντες ἀλλήλοις πολλοὶ διελέ-  
135 γοντο. Κλεόκριτος δὲ ὁ τῶν μυστῶν κήρυξ, μάλ' εὖφρωνος 20  
ῶν, κατασιωπησάμενος ἔλεξεν· Ἄνδρες πολῖται, τί ἡμᾶς  
ἐξελαύνετε; τί ἀποκτεῖναι βούλεσθε; ἡμεῖς γὰρ ὑμᾶς  
κακὸν μὲν οὐδὲν πώποτε ἐποιήσαμεν, μετεσχήκαμεν δὲ  
ὑμῖν καὶ ἱερῶν τῶν σεμνοτάτων καὶ θυσιῶν καὶ ἑορτῶν  
140 τῶν καλλίστων, καὶ συγχορευταὶ καὶ συμφοιτηταὶ γεγενή-  
μεθα καὶ συστρατιῶται, καὶ πολλὰ μεθ' ὑμῶν κεκινδυνεύ-  
καμεν καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν ὑπὲρ τῆς κοινῆς  
ἀμφοτέρων ἡμῶν σωτηρίας τε καὶ ἐλευθερίας. πρὸς θεῶν 21  
πατρῶν καὶ μητρῶν καὶ συγγενείας καὶ κηδεστίας καὶ  
145 ἑταιρίας, πάντων γὰρ τούτων πολλοὶ κοινωνοῦμεν ἀλλή-  
λοις, αἰδούμενοι καὶ θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθρώπους παύσασθε ἅμαρ-

4 10. — τῶν δ' ἐν Πειραιεὶ δέκα: a governing board under the Thirty; Plut. *Lys.* 15, εὐθὺς δὲ καὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν πολιτείαν ἐκίνησε (ὁ Λύσανδρος) τριάκοντα μὲν ἐν ἄστει δέκα δὲ ἐν Πειραιεὶ καταστήσας ἀρχοντας. — Χαρμίδης: an uncle of Plato and a former ward of Critias. Xen. *Mem.* iii. 7. 1 calls him ἀξιόλογον ἄνδρα καὶ πολλῶν δυνατώτερον τῶν τὰ πολιτικὰ τότε πραττόντων. — περὶ ἐβδομήκοντα: see on 5. — προσιόντες κτέ.: used of both parties. Cf. *Lys.* xii. 53 ἐπειδὴ . . . περὶ τῶν διαλλαγῶν οἱ λόγοι ἐγίνοντο, πολλὰς ἐκάτεροι ἐλπίδας εἶχονεν πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἔσεσθαι ὡς ἀμφοτέροι ἐδείξαμεν.

20. ὁ τῶν μυστῶν κήρυξ: the four persons most prominent in the celebration of the Eleusinian mysteries were the ἱεροφάντης, the δαδούχος, the

ἱεροκῆρυξ and the ὁ ἐπὶ βωμοῦ, all from the ancient priestly families of the Eumolpidae and Cerycees. — κατασιωπησάμενος: after obtaining silence, securing attention, whereas κατεσιώπησαν (v. 4. 7) is act. and trans. silenced. — ἡμῶν: for the position, see G. 142, 4, n. 3 b; H. 673 c.

21. ἑταιρίας: the ἑταιρίαι were political clubs, esp. in democratic states, originally designed for the mutual support of their members in elections and before courts, afterwards used however as unions for the promotion of political and party ends. They were also called συνωμοσίαι. For a more detailed account, see Grote VI. 290; VIII. 15 f. Modern analogies appear in the guilds of the middle ages, trades-unions, the Land League,

· τάνοντες εἰς τὴν πατρίδα, καὶ μὴ πείθεσθε τοῖς ἀνοσιω-  
 · τάτοις τριάκοντα, οἱ ἰδίων κερδέων ἔνεκα ὀλίγου δεῖν  
 πλείους ἀπεκτόνασιν Ἀθηναίων ἐν ὀκτὼ μηνσὶν ἢ πάντες  
 150 Πελοποννήσιοι δέκα ἔτη πολεμοῦντες. ἐξὸν δ' ἡμῖν ἐν 22  
 εἰρήνῃ πολιτεύεσθαι, οὔτοι τὸν πάντων αἷσχιστόν τε καὶ  
 χαλεπώτατον καὶ ἀνοσιώτατον καὶ ἔχθιστον καὶ θεοῖς καὶ  
 ἀνθρώποις πόλεμον ἡμῖν πρὸς ἀλλήλους παρέχουσιν.  
 ἀλλ' εὖ γε μέντοι ἐπίστασθε ὅτι καὶ τῶν νῦν ὑφ' ἡμῶν  
 155 ἀποθανόντων οὐ μόνον ὑμεῖς ἀλλὰ καὶ ἡμεῖς ἔστιν οὓς  
 πολλὰ κατεδακρύσαμεν.

· Ὁ μὲν τοιαῦτα ἔλεγεν· οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἄρχοντες καὶ  
 διὰ τὸ τοιαῦτα προσακούειν τοὺς μεθ' ἑαυτῶν ἀπήγαγον  
 εἰς τὸ ἄστυ. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία οἱ μὲν τριάκοντα πάνυ δὴ 23  
 160 ταπεινοὶ καὶ ἔρημοι συνεκάθηντο ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ· τῶν δὲ  
 τρισχιλίων ὅπου ἕκαστοι τεταγμένοι ἦσαν, πανταχοῦ διε-  
 φέροντο πρὸς ἀλλήλους. ὅσοι μὲν γὰρ ἐπεποιήκεσάν τι  
 βιαιότερον καὶ ἐφοβοῦντο, ἐντόνως ἔλεγον ὥς οὐ χρεῖη  
 καθυφίεσθαι τοῖς ἐν Πειραιεῖ. ὅσοι δὲ ἐπίστευον μηδὲν  
 165 ἡδίκηκεναι, αὐτοὶ τε ἀνελογίζοντο καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐδί-

4 secret societies, and college fraternities. — ἀμαρτάνοντες: supplementary partic. — οἱ τριάκοντα: see on 3. 18. — κερδέων: the uncontracted form also 40; *Cyr.* iv. 2. 45. — ὀλίγου δεῖν: almost, *G.* 268; *H.* 956. — πλείους κτέ.: subsequent orators put the number of those executed without trial at 1500; *Isoc.* vii. 67; xx. 11; and *Aesch.* iii. 235. — δέκα ἔτη: with reference to the duration of the Deceleian war, 414–405 B.C.

22. ἀλλ' . . . ἐπίστασθε: but for all that be assured, cf. *An.* i. 4. 8 ἀλλ' εὖ γε μέντοι ἐπιστάσθωσαν. — τῶν ἀποθανόντων: part. gen. with ἔστιν οὓς, for which phrase, see on 6. — πολλά: cog-

nate acc. *G.* 159, n. 2 & n. 4; *H.* 716 b. — οἱ δὲ λοιποί: i.e. the survivors of the Thirty and the Ten. — καὶ προσακούειν: “because in addition to their defeat they had heard such expressions as these.” — ἀπήγαγον κτέ.: the victors refrained from molesting them, in the hope of speedy reconciliation; cf. *Lys.* xii. 53, quoted on 19.

23. συνεκάθηντο: for the position of the aug., see *G.* 105, 1, n. 3; *H.* 361. — συνεδρίῳ: here equiv. to βουλευτηρίῳ, cf. 3. 55. — τῶν δὲ τρισχιλίων: part. gen. with ἕκαστοι, the several detachments. — τι βιαιότερον: any gross outrage; lit. anything unusually violent. *H.* 649 a. In the fact here narrated



δασκον ὥς οὐδὲν δέοιντο τούτων τῶν κακῶν, καὶ τοῖς τριά-  
κοντα οὐκ ἔφασαν χρῆναι πείθεσθαι οὐδ' ἐπιτρέπειν ἀπολ-  
λύναι τὴν πόλιν. καὶ τὸ τελευταῖον ἐψηφίσαντο ἐκείνους  
μὲν καταπαῦσαι, ἄλλους δὲ ἐλέσθαι. καὶ εἶλοντο δέκα, 24  
170 ἓνα ἀπὸ φυλῆς.

Καὶ οἱ μὲν τριάκοντα Ἐλευσῖνάδε ἀπῆλθον. οἱ δὲ  
δέκα τῶν ἐν ἄστει καὶ μάλα τεταραγμένων καὶ ἀπιστούν-  
των ἀλλήλοις σὺν τοῖς ἱππάρχοις ἐπεμέλοντο. ἐξεκάθευ-  
δον δὲ καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς ἐν τῷ Ὠιδείῳ, τοὺς τε ἵππους καὶ τὰς  
175 ἀσπίδας ἔχοντες, καὶ δι' ἀπιστίαν ἐφώδευον τὸ μὲν ἀφ'  
ἑσπέρας σὺν ταῖς ἀσπίσι κατὰ τὰ τείχη, τὸ δὲ πρὸς  
ὄρθρον σὺν τοῖς ἵπποις, ἀεὶ φοβούμενοι μὴ ἐπεισπέσοιέν  
τινες αὐτοῖς τῶν ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς. οἱ δὲ πολλοὶ τε ἤδη 25  
ὄντες καὶ παντοδαποὶ ὄπλα ἐποιοῦντο, οἱ μὲν ξύλινα, οἱ δὲ  
180 οἰσύνα καὶ ταῦτα ἐλευκοῦντο. πρὶν δὲ ἡμέρας δέκα  
γενέσθαι, πιστὰ δόντες, οἵτινες συμπολεμήσειαν, καὶ εἰ  
ξένοι εἶεν, ἰσοτέλειαν ἔσσεσθαι, ἐξήεσαν πολλοὶ μὲν ὀπλι-

4 is seen the practical working of the policy stated by Critias in 9.—οὐδὲν δέοιντο . . . κακῶν: they had no need of sharing this misfortune. Cf. 35.

24. δέκα: each one was styled δεκαδούχος, Harpocr. s.v. Δέκα. They were of the less violent oligarchs who had sided with Theramenes; and were chosen in the hope of speedy reconciliation. Cf. Lys. xii. 55 τούτων τοίνυν Φεῖδων καὶ Ἰπποκλῆς καὶ Ἐπιχάρης ὁ Λαμπρεὺς καὶ ἕτεροι οἱ δοκοῦντες εἶναι ἐναντιώτατοι Χαρικλεῖ καὶ Κριτίᾳ καὶ τῇ ἐκείνων ἑταιρείᾳ. — ἀπὸ φυλῆς: from each tribe, cf. iv. 2. 8 εἰς ἀπὸ πόλεως. — Ἐλευσῖνάδε: cf. 8. — τῶν ἐν ἄστει: gen. of οἱ (not τὰ) ἐν ἄστει. — ἐξεκάθειυδον: only in this passage, excubias agere. — ἀσπίδας: which belonged to the equipment of the heavy-

armed infantry, as the knights themselves usually bore no shields, cf. iv. 4. 10. The cavalry, then, were serving by night as hoplites, by day on horseback; cf. 3. 48 μετ' ἵππων καὶ μετ' ἀσπίδων, "on horseback and on foot." — τὸ μὲν ἀφ' ἑσπέρας: during the time from evening on, after dark.

25. ὄπλα . . . οἰσύνα: shields of wicker-work, made for an emergency; mentioned elsewhere also, cf. Thuc. iv. 9.—ἐλευκοῦντο: prob. chalked. Cf. iii. 2. 15 κᾶρας λευκάσπιδας. So perhaps vii. 5. 20 ἐλευκοῦντο τὰ κράνη, An. i. 8. 9 ἱππεῖς λευκοθώρακες. — γενέσθαι: see on i. 4. 7. — πιστὰ δόντες: they pledged themselves to forget the past and to receive them as friends. For the phrase, cf. i. 3. 9. — ἰσοτέλειαν ἔσσεσθαι: dependent upon πιστὰ δόντες

ται, πολλοὶ δὲ γυμνῆτες· ἐγένοντο δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἵππεῖς ὡς  
εἰ ἐβδομήκοντα· προνομᾶς δὲ ποιούμενοι, καὶ λαμβά-  
185 νοντες ξύλα καὶ ὀπώραν, ἐκάθειδον πάλιν ἐν Πειραιεῖ.  
τῶν δ' ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως μὲν οὐδεὶς σὺν ὄπλοις ἐξήει, οἱ δὲ 26  
ἵππεῖς ἔστιν ὅτε καὶ ληστὰς ἐχειροῦντο τῶν ἐκ Πειραιῶς,  
καὶ τὴν φάλαγγα αὐτῶν ἐκακούργουν. περιέτυχον δὲ καὶ  
τῶν Αἰξωνέων τισὶν εἰς τοὺς αὐτῶν ἀγροὺς ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια  
190 πορευομένοις· καὶ τούτους Λυσίμαχος ὁ ἵππαρχος ἀπέ-  
σφαξε, πολλὰ λιτανεύοντας καὶ πολλῶν χαλεπῶς φερόντων  
ἱππέων. ἀνταπέκτειναν δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐν Πειραιεῖ τῶν ἱππέων 27  
ἐπ' ἀγροῦ λαβόντες Καλλίστρατον φυλῆς Λεοντίδος. καὶ  
γὰρ ἤδη μέγα ἐφρόνουν, ὥστε καὶ πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος τοῦ  
195 ἄστεως προσέβαλλον. εἰ δὲ καὶ τοῦτο δεῖ εἰπεῖν τοῦ  
μηχανοποιοῦ τοῦ ἐν τῷ ἄστει, ὃς ἐπεὶ ἔγνω ὅτι κατὰ τὸν  
ἐκ Λυκείου δρόμον μέλλοιεν τὰς μηχανὰς προσάγειν, τὰ  
ζεύγη ἐκέλευσε πάντα ἁμαξιαίους ἄγειν καὶ καταβάλλειν  
ὅπου ἕκαστος βούλοιτο τοῦ δρόμου. ὡς δὲ τοῦτο ἐγένετο,  
200 πολλὰ εἰς ἕκαστος τῶν λίθων πράγματα παρείχε. πεμ- 28  
πόντων δὲ πρέσβεις εἰς Λακεδαίμονα τῶν μὲν τριάκοντα  
ἐξ Ἐλευσίνος, τῶν δ' ἐν τῷ καταλόγῳ ἐξ ἄστεως, καὶ

4 and governing a dat. supplied as antec. of *οἷτινες*. For services to the state, the popular assembly conferred upon aliens, besides the titles of honor *εὐεργέτης* and *πρόξενος*, the *ισοτέλεια* whereby they were put on equal footing with citizens in respect to taxes: it freed them from paying the *μετοίκιον* and a higher quota of the war-tax.—*ὡς εἰ*: see on i. 2. 9.—*ὀπώραν*: metonymy, cf. Eng. *harvest*; cf. iii. 2. 10.

26. *ἔστιν ὅτε*: see on 6 *ἔστι οὖς*.—*ληστὰς ἐχειροῦντο*: roughly handled foragers.—*Αἰξωνέων*: belonging to the deme *Αἰξώνη* on the coast south-

ward from Athens.—*πολλὰ λιτανεύοντας*: notwithstanding their earnest entreaties. (Cf. Eng. *litany*.)

27. *τῶν ἱππέων*: sc. *ὄντα*, pred. part. gen.; G. 169, 1; H. 732 a.—*φυλῆς Λεοντίδος*: gen. of connection, H. 732 a.—*εἰ δὲ εἰπεῖν*: an apology for narrating an apparently trifling incident; "I may be pardoned for relating this." The narration itself takes the place of the apod., see on 3. 51. Cf. Cyr. i. 4. 27 *εἰ δὲ δεῖ καὶ παιδικοῦ λόγου ἐπιμνησθῆναι, λέγεται κτέ.*—*τούτο*: see on 3. 56.—*Λυκείου*: see on i. 1. 33.

28. *τῶν δ' ἐν τῷ καταλόγῳ κτέ.*: the



βοηθεῖν κελεύοντων, ὡς ἀφεστηκότος τοῦ δήμου ἀπὸ  
 Λακεδαιμονίων, Λύσανδρος λογισάμενος ὅτι οἷόν τε εἴη  
 205 ταχὺ ἐκπολιορκῆσαι τοὺς ἐν τῷ Πειραιεῖ κατὰ τε γῆν καὶ  
 κατὰ θάλατταν, εἰ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἀποκλεισθείησαν, συνέ-  
 πραξεν ἑκατόν τε τάλαντα αὐτοῖς δανεισθῆναι, καὶ αὐτὸν  
 μὲν κατὰ γῆν ἀρμοστήν, Λίβυν δὲ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ναυαρ-  
 χοῦντα ἐκπεμφθῆναι. καὶ ἐξελθὼν αὐτὸς μὲν Ἐλευσινάδε 29  
 210 συνέλεγεν ὀπλίτας πολλοὺς Πελοποννησίους. ὁ δὲ ναύ-  
 αρχος κατὰ θάλατταν ἐφύλαττεν ὅπως μηδὲν εἰσπλέοι  
 αὐτοῖς τῶν ἐπιτηδείων· ὥστε ταχὺ πάλιν ἐν ἀπορίᾳ ᾗσαν  
 οἱ ἐν Πειραιεῖ, οἱ δ' ἐν τῷ ἄστει πάλιν αὖ μέγα ἐφρόνου-  
 ἐπὶ τῷ Λυσάνδρῳ. οὕτω δὲ προχωρούντων Πausanίας ὁ  
 215 βασιλεὺς φθονήσας Λυσάνδρῳ, εἰ κατειργασμένος ταῦτα  
 ἅμα μὲν εὐδοκιμήσοι, ἅμα δὲ ἰδίας ποιήσοιτο τὰς Ἀθήνας,

4 new Board did not fulfil the popular hope of reconciliation (see on 24). Cf. Lys. xii. 55 πολὺ μείζω στάσιν καὶ πόλεμον ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐν Πειραιεῖ τοῖς ἐξ ἄστεος ἐποίησαν. Lysias' statement, however, appears overdrawn in view of the fact that the Ten were not (like the Thirty), excluded from the amnesty. — ὅτι οἷόν τε εἴη: equiv. to οἷόν τε ἐστὶ in dir. disc. The prot. εἰ . . . ἀποκλεισθείησαν is retained unchanged. This is a mixed const. only in form, as οἷόν τε ἐστὶ with inf. forms 'an expression that is nearly equiv. in sense to an opt. with ἄν.' GMT. 54, 2, b. — συνέπραξεν δανεισθῆναι: helped them to secure a loan; see on 3. 13. This loan was repaid by the restored democracy from the public treasury. Isoc. Areopag. 68. — ναυαρχοῦντα: see on i. 7. ναύαρχον would more regularly (as in i. 5. 1) balance ἀρμοστήν.

29. ᾗσαν οἱ ἐν Πειραιεῖ, οἱ δ' ἐν τῷ ἄστει κτέ.: chiasmus. — προχωρούν-

των: as matters were going on thus, without subj. as v. 3. 27 προκεχωρηκότων, but vii. 3. 1 τούτων προκεχωρηκότων. The finite verb is used by Thuc. i. 109 ὡς δ' αὐτῷ οὐ προυχώρει, likewise ii. 56; iii. 18. Cf. also vii. 1. 7 οὕτως πεφυκότων and on 2. 16; G. 278, 1, x.; H. 972 a. — εὐδοκιμήσοι: cf. εὐδόξει i. 1. 31. — ἰδίας κτέ: by bringing into power adherents of his party. — πείσας τῶν ἐφόρων τρεῖς: note the very limited power of the king even in the matter of war. The ephors declare war and conclude peace; two of their number accompany the king as commander-in-chief. He is also restrained (after 418 B.C.) by the presence of ten Spartan counsellors, the number being later thirty. See on iii. 4. 2. A modern analogy is offered by the Dutch Republic, where 'usage made it necessary that in time of war every fleet and every army should have with it delegates of the civil authority.' — φρουράν: see on iii. 2. 23.

πείσας τῶν ἐφόρων τρεῖς ἐξάγει φρουράν. συνείποντο δὲ 30  
 καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι πάντες πλὴν Βοιωτῶν καὶ Κορινθίων·  
 οὗτοι δὲ ἔλεγον μὲν ὅτι οὐ νομίζοιεν εὐορκεῖν ἂν στρα-  
 220 τεύόμενοι ἐπ' Ἀθηναίους μηδὲν παράσπονδον ποιούντας·  
 ἔπραττον δὲ ταῦτα, ὅτι ἐγίγνωσκον Λακεδαιμονίους βουλο-  
 μένους τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων χώραν οἰκείαν καὶ πιστὴν ποιή-  
 σασθαι. ὁ δὲ Πausanias ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο μὲν ἐν τῷ  
 Ἀλιπέδῳ καλουμένῳ πρὸς τῷ Πειραιεῖ δεξιὸν ἔχων κέρας,  
 225 Λύσανδρος δὲ σὺν τοῖς μισθοφόροις τὸ εὐώνυμον. πέμ- 31  
 πων δὲ πρέσβεις ὁ Πausanias πρὸς τοὺς ἐν Πειραιεῖ ἐκέ-  
 λευεν ἀπιέναι ἐπὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν· ἐπεὶ δ' οὐκ ἐπείθοντο,  
 προσέβαλλεν ὅσον ἀπὸ βοῆς ἔνεκεν, ὅπως μὴ δῆλος εἷη  
 εὐμενὴς αὐτοῖς ὢν. ἐπεὶ δ' οὐδὲν ἀπὸ τῆς προσβολῆς  
 230 πράξας ἀπῆλθε, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ λαβὼν τῶν μὲν Λακεδαι-  
 μονίων δύο μόρας, τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων ἱππέων τρεῖς φυλάς,  
 παρῆλθεν ἐπὶ τὸν κωφὸν λιμένα, σκοπῶν πῇ εὐαποτειχισ-  
 τότατος εἷη ὁ Πειραιεύς. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπιόντος αὐτοῦ προσ- 32  
 ἑθεὸν τινες καὶ πράγματα αὐτῷ παρεῖχον, ἀχθεσθεῖς

4 30. Βοιωτῶν κτέ.: note the sudden change in their attitude. Cf. 2. 19. — ἐγίγνωσκον: were of the opinion — a mistaken one in this case. — οἰκείαν καὶ πιστήν: i.e. a subject province. — Ἀλιπέδῳ: the plain lying on the sea between Athens and the Piraeus. On the expression τῷ καλουμένῳ, cf. τῷ καλουμένῳ γυμνασίῳ 2. 8.

31. ἐπὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν: to their homes, without suffering loss of property; cf. 38. — ὅσον ἀπὸ βοῆς ἔνεκεν: "only for appearance's sake." Cf. Thuc. viii. 92 καὶ ὁ Θηραμένης ἔλθων εἰς Πειραιᾶ ὅσον καὶ ἀπὸ βοῆς ἔνεκεν, ὡργίζετο τοῖς ὀπλίταις. 'A familiar and colloquial form of expression to denote "as far as shouting went." In the phrase there is a remarkable pleonasm, since either

ὅσον ἀπὸ βοῆς or ὅσον βοῆς ἔνεκα would have been sufficient.' Blomfield *ibid.* — ἀπὸ τῆς προσβολῆς: in consequence of the attack, cf. An. ii. 5. 7; Thuc. vi. 19. The means are treated as the source or starting-point of the action. — μόρας: the entire force of Spartan infantry was divided into six morae (400-900 men each), each of which consisted of four λόχοι, the λόχος of two πεντηκοστῖες or four ἐνωμοτίαι. The mora was commanded by a πολέμαρχος (also called μοραγός Thuc. v. 66), the λόχος by a λοχαγός, the πεντηκοστὴς by a πεντηκοστήρ, the ἐνωμοτία by an ἐνωμοτάρχης, *de rep. Laced.* ii. 4; 13. 4. Suidas under ἐνωμοτία states its strength at 25 men. But this would vary as the emergency required



235 παρήγγειλε τοὺς μὲν ἱππέας ἐλᾶν εἰς αὐτοὺς ἐνέντας, καὶ  
 τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἥβης συνέπεσθαι· σὺν δὲ τοῖς ἄλλοις αὐτὸς  
 ἐπηκολούθει. καὶ ἀπέκτειναν μὲν ἐγγὺς τριάκοντα τῶν  
 ψιλῶν, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους κατεδίωξαν πρὸς τὸ Πειραιοῖ θέα-  
 τρον. ἐκεῖ δὲ ἔτυχον ἐξοπλιζόμενοι οἳ τε πελτασταὶ 33  
 240 πάντες καὶ οἱ ὀπλίται τῶν ἐκ Πειραιῶς. καὶ οἱ μὲν ψιλοὶ  
 εὐθὺς ἐκδραμόντες ἠκόντιζον, ἔβαλλον, ἐτόξευον, ἐσφενδό-  
 νων· οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἐπεὶ αὐτῶν πολλοὶ ἐτιτρώ-  
 σκοντο, μάλα πιεζόμενοι ἀνεχώρουν ἐπὶ πόδα· οἱ δ' ἐν  
 τούτῳ πολὺ μᾶλλον ἐπέκειντο. ἐνταῦθα καὶ ἀποθνήσκει  
 245 Χαίρων τε καὶ Θίβραχος, ἄμφω πολεμάρχω, καὶ Λακρά-  
 τῆς ὁ ὀλυμπιονίκης καὶ ἄλλοι οἱ τεθαμμένοι Λακεδαιμο-  
 νίων πρὸ τῶν πυλῶν ἐν Κεραμεικῷ. ὁρῶν δὲ ταῦτα ὁ 34  
 Θρασύβουλος καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ὀπλίται, ἐβοήθουν, καὶ ταχὺ  
 παρετάξαντο πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων ἐπ' ὀκτώ. ὁ δὲ Πανσανίας  
 250 μάλα πιεσθεὶς καὶ ἀναχωρήσας ὅσον στάδια τέτταρα ἢ  
 πέντε πρὸς λόφον τινά, παρήγγειλε τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις

4 a stronger or weaker force.—κωφὸν λιμένα: an unknown part of the harbor of Piræus.

32. ἐλᾶν: rare poetical pres. for ἐλαύνειν.—ἐνέντας: at full speed; intrans., as in *Uyr.* vii. 1. 29 ἐνίει οὐδὲν φειδόμενος τῶν ἵππων.—τὰ δέκα (sc. ἔτη) ἀφ' ἥβης: "those who had been for not more than ten years subject to military duty," including all from 20 to 30 years of age; cf. iv. 6. 10 ἔθει τὰ πεντεκαίδεκα ἀφ' ἥβης, v. 4. 40 τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἥβης ἐκ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ἔθει σὺν αὐτοῖς.—Πειραιοῖ: locative case, in the Piræus. The remains of this theatre are still recognizable.

33. ἠκόντιζον, ἔβαλλον, ἐτόξευον, ἐσφενδόνων: the asyndeton renders the description more vivid and impressive. II. 1039; cf. iv. 3. 19. So

veni, vidi, vici; abiit, excessit, evasit, erupit, Cic. II. Cat. 1.—ἐπὶ πόδα: backwards, "with face to the foe," cf. An. v. 2. 32.—πολεμάρχω: see on 31.—οἱ τεθαμμένοι: see on 91.—ἐν Κεραμεικῷ: the Ceramicus, the northwest part of Athens, was divided by the city wall; in the outer part, here meant, along the Sacred Way leading through the grove of the Academy to Eleusis, were numerous graves, particularly of those who had fallen in the war and been buried by the state; Paus. i. 29. Since 1862, extensive excavations have been made in this district, and interesting monuments have been uncovered.

34. οἱ ἄλλοι ὀπλίται: see on 2. 18. Cf. τοῖς ἄλλοις συμμάχοις below.—τῶν ἄλλων: i.e. the light-armed troops who

καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις συμμάχοις ἐπιχωρεῖν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν. ἐκεῖ  
 δὲ συνταξάμενος παντελῶς βαθεῖαν τὴν φάλαγγα ἤγειν ἐπὶ  
 τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. οἱ δ' εἰς χεῖρας μὲν ἐδέξαντο, ἔπειτα δὲ  
 255 οἱ μὲν ἐξεώσθησαν εἰς τὸν ἐν ταῖς Ἀλαῖς πηλόν, οἱ δὲ  
 ἐνέκλιναν· καὶ ἀποθνήσκουσιν αὐτῶν ὡς πεντήκοντα καὶ  
 ἑκατόν. ὁ δὲ Πανσανίας τρόπαιον στησάμενος ἀνεχώ- 35  
 ρησε· καὶ οὐδ' ὡς ὠργίζετο αὐτοῖς, ἀλλὰ λάθρα πέμπων  
 ἐδίδασκε τοὺς ἐν Πειραιεῖ οἷα χρὴ λέγοντας πρέσβεις  
 260 πέμπειν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν καὶ τοὺς παρόντας ἐφόρους. οἱ δ'  
 ἐπείθοντο. διίστη δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῷ ἄστει, καὶ ἐκέλευε  
 πρὸς σφᾶς προσιέναι ὡς πλείστους συλλεγομένους, λέγον-  
 τας ὅτι οὐδὲν δέονται τοῖς ἐν τῷ Πειραιεῖ πολεμεῖν, ἀλλὰ  
 διαλυθέντες κοινῇ ἀμφοτέροι Λακεδαιμονίοις φίλοι εἶναι.  
 265 ἡδέως δὲ ταῦτα καὶ Ναυκλείδας ἔφορος ὢν συνήκουεν· 36  
 ὥσπερ γὰρ νομίζεται σὺν βασιλεῖ δύο τῶν ἐφόρων συ-  
 στρατεύεσθαι, καὶ τότε παρῆν οὗτός τε καὶ ἄλλος, ἀμφό-  
 τεροι τῆς μετὰ Πανσανίου γνώμης ὄντες μᾶλλον ἢ τῆς  
 μετὰ Λυσάνδρου. διὰ ταῦτα οὖν καὶ εἰς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα

4 had hitherto fought alone.—*εἰς χεῖρας ἐδέξαντο*: they let them come to close quarters. Cf. iii. 4. 14.—*Ἀλαῖς*: either a shallow slimy basin at the head of the great harbor, or the part of the Halipedon immediately northeast of the hill Munychia. The deme Ἀλαῖ Αἰξωνίδες cannot be meant, as between it and the Piraeus was the deme Halimus.

35. *οἷα λέγοντας*: with what sort of overtures.—*πρὸς σφᾶς*: equiv. to *πρὸς ἑαυτὸν καὶ τοὺς παρόντας ἐφόρους*, see on iv. 6. 4. Cf. on i. 17.—*οὐδὲν δέονται πολεμεῖν*: they had no desire to be at war, no interest in continuing the struggle, cf. 23; Thuc. iv. 130.—*διαλυθέντες*: cf. διαλλάξει 38.

36. *ὥσπερ νομίζεται*: cf. *de rep. Laced.* 13. 5 *πάρεισι δὲ* (namely, with the king when he offers sacrifice on setting out for war) *καὶ τῶν ἐφόρων δύο, οἳ πολυπραγμονοῦσι μὲν οὐδέν, ἢν μὴ ὁ βασιλεὺς προσκαλῇ· ὀρῶντες δὲ ὅ, τι ποιεῖ ἕκαστος πάντας σωφρονίζουσιν, ὡς τὸ εἰκός.*—*τῆς μετὰ κτέ.*: being of the opinion, holding with. The pred. poss. gen. of the thing, the subj. being a person, occurs only in a few expressions, mainly isolated, wherein a sort of devotion of the person to the thing is suggested. Kr. Spr. 47, 6, 10; gen. of characteristic, H. 732 d. On the expression *μετὰ Πανσανίου*, cf. *μετὰ τίνος εἶναι* to belong to one's party; two expressions are here blended, *τῆς Πανσ-*



270 προθύμως ἔπεμπον τοὺς τ' ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς ἔχοντας τὰς  
 πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους σπονδὰς καὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν τῷ  
 ἄστει ιδιώτας, Κηφισοφῶντά τε καὶ Μέλητον. ἐπεὶ μέντοι 37  
 οὗτοι ὦχοντο εἰς Λακεδαίμονα, ἔπεμπον δὴ καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ  
 κοινοῦ ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως λέγοντας ὅτι αὐτοὶ μὲν παραδιδόασι  
 275 καὶ τὰ τείχη ἃ ἔχουσι καὶ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς Λακεδαιμονίοις  
 χρῆσθαι ὅ,τι βούλονται· ἀξιοῦν δ' ἔφασαν καὶ τοὺς ἐν  
 Πειραιεῖ, εἰ φίλοι φασὶν εἶναι Λακεδαιμονίοις, παραδιδό-  
 ναι τὸν τε Πειραιᾶ καὶ τὴν Μουνυχίαν. ἀκούσαντες δὲ 38  
 πάντων αὐτῶν οἱ ἔφοροι καὶ οἱ ἔκκλητοι, ἐξέπεμψαν πεντε-  
 280 καίδεκα ἄνδρας εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας, καὶ ἐπέταξαν σὺν Παν-  
 σανίᾳ διαλλάξαι ὅπῃ δύναιντο κάλλιστα. οἱ δὲ διήλ-  
 λαξαν ἐφ' ᾧτε εἰρήνην μὲν ἔχειν ὥς πρὸς ἀλλήλους, ἀπιέναι  
 δὲ ἐπὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν ἐκάστους πλὴν τῶν τριάκοντα καὶ τῶν  
 ἑνδεκα καὶ τῶν ἐν τῷ Πειραιεῖ ἀρξάντων δέκα. εἰ δέ τινες  
 285 φοβοῦντο τῶν ἐξ ἄστεως, ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς Ἐλευσίνα κατ-

4 *ἀνίου γνώμης ὄντες* and *μετὰ Πανσανίου ὄντες*. — *ἔπεμπον*: *sc.* the king and the ephors. — *ἔχοντας τὰς . . . σπονδὰς*: *bearing their proposals of peace with the Lacedaemonians*. — *ιδιώτας*: *as individuals, in a private capacity*.

37. *οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ κοινοῦ*: the authorities, whereas the first embassy had been unofficial. — *λέγοντας*: persons who said, instead of the usual *λέγοντας* to say. See on i. 7; cf. iii. 4. 25; *An.* ii. 4. 24 *ἐπεφάνη μετ' ἄλλων σκοπῶν*. For the anarthrous partic. used subst., see GMT. 108, 2, n. 2. — *χρῆσθαι ὅ,τι βούλονται*: a formula of unconditional surrender, cf. *Cyr.* viii. 1. 6 *παρέχειν αὐτοὺς χρῆσθαι ὅ,τι ἂν βούληται*. For *χρῆσθαι* (inf. of purpose), see G. 265, II. 951. For *ὅ,τι* with *χρῆσθαι*, see on i. 2. — *ἀξιοῦν*: has the same subj. as *ἔφασαν*.

38. *οἱ ἔφοροι*: i.e. the three ephors in Sparta. — *οἱ ἔκκλητοι*: seems to be equiv. to *ἡ ἐκκλησία*. Cf. iii. 2. 23; vi. 3. 3 *κατέστησαν (πρέσβεις) ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐκκλήτους τε τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους*, and v. 2. 11 *προσῆγαγον αὐτοὺς (πρέσβεις) πρὸς τε τὴν ἐκκλησίαν καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους*. See Grote's note (II. 357) and cf. iii. 3. 8. — *ἀπιέναι κτέ.*: as in 31. — *ὥς πρὸς*: the combination of *ὥς* with *πρὸς* and *ἐπὶ* occurs freq., esp. in the sense of purpose, cf. *An.* iv. 3. 11 and 21; vi. 4. 24; vii. 1. 37. — *τῶν ἐξ ἄστεως*: this is used as a party name of the oligarchs in Athens as opposed to the democrats gathered at the Piraeus; cf. 40; iii. 5. 9. — *ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς*: they (the commissioners) determined that such should dwell in Eleusis, i.e. Eleusis was granted to them as a sort of city of refuge.

οικεῖν. τούτων δὲ περανθέντων Πανσανίας μὲν διῆκε τὸ 39  
στράτευμα, οἱ δ' ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς ἀνελθόντες σὺν τοῖς  
ὄπλοις εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἔθυσαν τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ. ἐπεὶ δὲ  
κατέβησαν οἱ στρατηγοί, \* ἔνθα δὴ ὁ Θρασύβουλος 40  
290 ἔλεξεν, Ὑμῖν, ἔφη, ὦ ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως ἄνδρες, συμβουλευώ  
ἐγὼ γινῶναι ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς. μάλιστα δ' ἂν γνοίητε, εἰ ἀνα-  
λογίσαισθε ἐπὶ τίνι ὑμῖν μέγα φρονητέον ἐστίν, ὥστε  
ἡμῶν ἄρχειν ἐπιχειρεῖν. πότερον δικαιοτέροί ἐστε; ἀλλ'  
ὁ μὲν δῆμος πενέστερος ὑμῶν ὢν οὐδὲν πώποτε ἔνεκα  
295 χρημάτων ὑμᾶς ἡδίκηκεν· ὑμεῖς δὲ πλουσιώτεροι πάντων  
ὄντες πολλὰ καὶ αἰσχροῦ ἔνεκα κερδέων πεποιήκατε. ἐπεὶ  
δὲ δικαιοσύνης οὐδὲν ὑμῖν προσήκει, σκέψασθε εἰ ἄρα ἐπ'  
ἀνδρείᾳ ὑμῖν μέγα φρονητέον. καὶ τίς ἂν καλλίων κρίσις 41  
τούτου γένοιτο ἢ ὡς ἐπολεμήσαμεν πρὸς ἀλλήλους; ἀλλὰ  
300 γνώμη φαίητ' ἂν προέχειν, οἳ ἔχοντες καὶ τεῖχος καὶ ὅπλα  
καὶ χρήματα καὶ συμμαχούς Πελοποννησίους ὑπὸ τῶν  
οὐδὲν τούτων ἐχόντων παρελύθητε; ἀλλ' ἐπὶ Λακεδαιμο-  
νίοις δὴ οἴεσθε μέγα φρονητέον εἶναι; πῶς, οἷγε ὥσπερ  
τοὺς δάκνουτας κύνας κλοιῷ δῆσαντες παραδιδόασιν, οὕτω  
305 κἀκεῖνοι ὑμᾶς παραδόντες τῷ ἡδικημένῳ τούτῳ δῆμῳ

4 39. διῆκε: expressed differently and more fully in 3. 3; 7.—ἀνελθόντες . . . εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν: cf. Lys. XIII. 80 f.—τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ: cf. 3. 20 τῷ ναφ.—κατέβησαν: some part of the text is lost here, including at least a mention of the calling of the assembly spoken of in 42. See App.—οἱ στρατηγοί: see on 2.

40. γινῶναι ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς: in the original Delphic sense, 'take just measure of yourselves' (Grote).—ἐπὶ τίνι: cf. 29 μέγα ἐφρόνουν ἐπὶ τῷ Λυσάνδρῳ.—ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν δῆμος . . . ὑμεῖς δὲ κτέ.: obs. the fine balance of the clauses, with the sharpening of the in-

dictment against the oligarchs (αἰσχροῦ ποιεῖν for ἀδικεῖν, and κερδέων for χρημάτων). On κερδέων, see 21.

41. ἢ ὡς: equiv. to ἢ αὕτη ἢ κρίσις, ὡς.—παρελύθητε: were paralyzed. Cf. Lys. XIII. 46, ἡ δύναμις τῆς πόλεως παρελύθη.—ἐπὶ Λακεδαιμονίοις δῆ: with the emphasis of contempt.—τοὺς . . . παραδιδόασιν: proverbial with reference to the law of Solon, κύνα δακόντα παραδοῦναι κελεύει (ὁ νόμος) κλοιῷ τριπλήχει δεδεμένον Plut. Solon 24.—κἀκεῖνοι: resumes with emphasis the οἷγε. See on i. 7. 25.—τούτῳ: for the attrib. position, see on ἡμῶν 20.



οἴχονται ἀπιόντες ; οὐ μέντοι γε ὑμᾶς, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἀξιῶ ἐγὼ 42  
 ὧν ὁμωμόκατε παραβῆναι οὐδέν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦτο πρὸς τοῖς  
 ἄλλοις καλοῖς ἐπιδείξαι, ὅτι καὶ εὖορκοι καὶ ὅσιοί ἐστε.  
 εἰπὼν δὲ ταῦτα καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα, καὶ ὅτι οὐδὲν δέοι  
 310 ταραττεσθαι, ἀλλὰ τοῖς νόμοις τοῖς ἀρχαίοις χρῆσθαι,  
 ἀνέστησε τὴν ἐκκλησίαν. καὶ τότε μὲν ἀρχὰς κατα- 43  
 στησάμενοι ἐπολιτεύοντο· ὑστέρω δὲ χρόνῳ ἀκούσαντες  
 ξένους μισθοῦσθαι τοὺς Ἐλευσῖνι, στρατευσάμενοι πανδη-  
 μεὶ ἐπ' αὐτοὺς τοὺς μὲν στρατηγοὺς αὐτῶν εἰς λόγους  
 315 ἐλθόντας ἀπέκτειναν, τοῖς δὲ ἄλλοις εἰσπέμφαντες τοὺς  
 φίλους καὶ ἀναγκαίους ἔπεισαν συναλλαγῆναι· καὶ ὁμό-  
 σαντες ὅρκους ἦ μὴν μὴ μνησικακήσειν, ἔτι καὶ νῦν ὁμοῦ  
 τε πολιτεύονται καὶ τοῖς ὅρκοις ἐμμένει ὁ δῆμος.

4 42. ὑμᾶς : i.e. the democrats as opposed to ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεος ἄνδρες. Cf. 40. — πρὸς τοῖς ἄλλοις καλοῖς : "to their other noble deeds add the virtue of σωφροσύνη," which includes εὖορκησία and δσιότης. — ἀνέστησε : adjourned. Note the analogy of our parliamentary terms rise, sit, session.

43. καὶ τότε : the return of Thrasybulus and the exiles occurred on the twelfth of Boedromion (Sept. 21), 403 B.C. Cf. Plut. *de Glor. Ath.* 7. This day was afterwards celebrated yearly as a day of public thanksgiving (χαριστήρια ἐλευθερίας). — ἐπολιτεύοντο : i.e. they lived under the form of a πολιτεία, a free state. — Ἐλευσῖνι : locative; see on 32. — ἦ μὴν : used esp. in declarations under oath, II. 1037, 9. — μὴ μνησικακεῖν : the oath was in these words : καὶ οὐ μνησικακήσω τῶν πολιτῶν οὐδενὶ πλὴν τῶν τριάκοντα καὶ τῶν ἑνδεκα· οὐδὲ τούτων ὅς ἂν ἐθέλῃ εὐθύνας δίδόναι τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς ἤρξεν Andoc. *de Myst.* 90; according to this, the Ten who had ruled in the Piræus were

not excluded from the final amnesty; cf. 38. The laws and the oaths administered to senators and dicasts were revised to accord with the terms of the amnesty, cf. Andoc. *de Myst.* 81 ff.; by special votes, it was decreed that no criminal inquiries should be carried back beyond the archonship of Euclides (403 B.C.), and that all legal judgments, etc., under the previous democracy should be valid, those under the Thirty not; while on the motion of Archinus (see on 2), a law was passed enabling the defendant in crimes committed prior to the archonship of Euclides to plead an exception in bar (παραγραφή) on the ground of the amnesty, the effect being to increase both the chance of failure and the pecuniary loss in case of failure, on the part of the plaintiff. Isocr. xviii. 2. The amnesty seems in the main to have been observed. — ἔτι καὶ νῦν : i.e. at the time of writing, as to which see Introduction, p. xx.

## Γ.

1 Ἡ μὲν δὴ Ἀθήνησι στάσις οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν. ἐκ δὲ 1  
 τούτου πέμψας Κῦρος ἀγγέλους εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἡξίου,  
 οἷόσπερ αὐτὸς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἦν ἐν τῷ πρὸς Ἀθηναίους  
 πολέμῳ, τοιούτους καὶ Λακεδαιμονίους αὐτῷ γίνεσθαι. οἱ  
 5 δ' ἔφοροι δίκαια νομίσαντες λέγειν αὐτὸν Σαμίῳ τῷ τότε  
 ναυάρχῳ ἐπέστειλαν ὑπηρετεῖν Κύρῳ, εἴ τι δέοιτο. κακῆϊνος  
 μέντοι προθύμως ὅπερ ἐδεήθη ὁ Κῦρος ἔπραξεν· ἔχων γὰρ  
 τὸ ἑαυτοῦ ναυτικὸν σὺν τῷ Κύρου περιέπλευσεν εἰς Κιλι-  
 κίαν, καὶ ἐποίησε τὸν τῆς Κιλικίας ἄρχοντα Συνέννεσιν μὴ  
 10 δύνασθαι κατὰ γῆν ἐναντιοῦσθαι Κύρῳ πορευομένῳ ἐπὶ  
 βασιλέα. ὥς μὲν οὖν Κῦρος στρατεύμα τε συνέλεξε καὶ 2  
 τοῦτ' ἔχων ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφόν, καὶ ὥς ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο,  
 καὶ ὥς ἀπέθανε, καὶ ὥς ἐκ τούτου ἀπεσώθησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες  
 ἐπὶ θάλατταν, Θεμιστογένει τῷ Συρακοσίῳ γέγραπται.

1 Book III. Spring of 401 to autumn of 395 B.C. Grote, chap. LXXII.—LXXIX.; Curtius, B. V. chap. III., IV.

Chap. 1. *Expedition of Cyrus against Artaxerxes (1–2). Tissaphernes satrap of Phrygia and Ionia. Beginning of the war between Sparta and Persia. Thibron in Ionia (3–7). Dercylidas assumes command of the army (8), concludes a truce with Tissaphernes, and leads the army into the province of Pharnabazus (9–10). The satrapy of Aeolis under Mania and Midias (10–15). Dercylidas master of Aeolis; his treatment of Midias (16–28).*

1. ἐκ δὲ τούτου: in 401 B.C.—πέμψας Κῦρος κτέ.: on Cyrus' revolt against his brother, cf. *An.* i. 1. 3 ff. This embassy to Sparta to which no allusion is made in the *Anabasis*, is mentioned also by Diod. xiv. 19 and more in detail by Plut. *Artax.* 6 καὶ

Λακεδαιμονίοις ἔγραφε (sc. Κῦρος) παρακαλῶν βοηθεῖν καὶ συνεκπέμπειν ἄνδρας οἷς ἔφη δώσειν, ἂν μὲν περὶ παρῶσιν, ἵππους, ἂν δὲ ἱππεῖς, συνωρίδας· ἐὰν δ' ἀγροὺς ἔχωσι, κώμας· ἐὰν δὲ κώμας, πόλεις· μισθοῦ δὲ τοῖς στρατευομένοις οὐκ ἀριθμὸν ἀλλὰ μέτρον ἔσσεσθαι.—οἷόσπερ αὐτὸς κτέ.: cf. i. 5. 2 ff.—Σαμίῳ: acc. to Diod., he joined Cyrus at Ephesus with 25 ships. Samius is not named in the *Anabasis*, but mention is made (*An.* i. 4. 2) of the arrival on the Cilician coast of Tamos an Egyptian, with a fleet consisting of 25 ships of Cyrus' own and 35 Peloponnesian ships under the admiral Pythagoras.—Συνέννεσιν: see *An.* i. 2. 21 ff.

2. ἡ μάχη: at Cunaxa, not far from Babylon, in the autumn of 401 B.C.; cf. *An.* i. 8.—ἐπὶ θάλατταν: i.e. the Black Sea.—Θεμιστογένει: Themistogenes is otherwise unknown; nor



15 Ἐπεὶ μέντοι Τισσαφέρνης, πολλοῦ ἄξιος βασιλεῖ δόξας 3  
 γεγενῆσθαι ἐν τῷ πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν πολέμῳ, σατραπὴς  
 κατεπέμφθη ὧν τε αὐτὸς πρόσθεν ἦρχε καὶ ὧν Κῦρος,  
 εὐθὺς ἡξίου τὰς Ἰωνικὰς πόλεις ἀπάσας ἑαυτῷ ὑπηκόους  
 εἶναι. αἱ δὲ ἅμα μὲν ἐλεύθεραι βουλόμεναι εἶναι, ἅμα δὲ  
 20 φοβούμεναι τὸν Τισσαφέρνην, ὅτι Κῦρον, ὅτ' ἔζη, ἀντ'  
 ἐκείνου ἡρημέναι ἦσαν, εἰς μὲν τὰς πόλεις οὐκ ἐδέχοντο  
 αὐτόν, εἰς Λακεδαίμονα δὲ ἔπεμπον πρέσβεις καὶ ἡξίουν,  
 ἐπεὶ πάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος προστάται εἰσίν, ἐπιμεληθῆναι καὶ  
 σφῶν τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ Ἑλλήνων, ὅπως ἢ τε χώρα μὴ δηοῖτο  
 25 αὐτῶν καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐλεύθεροι εἶεν. οἱ οὖν Λακεδαιμόνιοι 4  
 πέμπουσιν αὐτοῖς Θίβρωνα ἄρμοστήν, δόντες στρατιώτας  
 τῶν μὲν νεοδαμωδῶν εἰς χιλίους, τῶν δὲ ἄλλων Πελοπον-  
 νησιῶν εἰς τετρακισχιλίους. ἡγήσατο δ' ὁ Θίβρων καὶ παρ'  
 Ἀθηναίων τριακοσίους ἱππέας, εἰπὼν ὅτι αὐτὸς μισθὸν  
 30 παρέξει. οἱ δ' ἔπεμψαν τῶν ἐπὶ τῶν τριάκοντα ἱππευσάν-  
 των, νομίζοντες κέρδος τῷ δήμῳ, εἰ ἀποδημοῖεν καὶ ἐναπ-

1 can anything be determined with certainty concerning the relation in which his work stood to the *Anabasis* of Xenophon. Mahaffy speaks of the *Anabasis* as a 'huge parenthesis in the *Hellenica*, which is specially indicated as such at the opening of the third book.'

3. ἐπεὶ κατεπέμφθη: the aor. indic. is commonly used instead of the plpf. after temporal particles. GMT. 19, n. 4 a, b; H. 837. — ὅτι Κῦρον κτέ.: viz. soon after the arrival of Cyrus in Asia Minor; *An.* i. 1. 6 καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους τὸ ἀρχαῖον ἐκ βασιλείως δεδομέναι, τότε δ' ἀφ'esτήκεσαν πρὸς Κῦρον πᾶσαι πλὴν Μιλήτου. Cf. *An.* i. 9. 9. — ἡρημέναι ἦσαν: had espoused the cause of, as also in vii. 3. 8; cf. *Hdt.* i. 108. — εἰσίν: sc. οἱ Λακε-

δαιμόνιοι, implied in Λακεδαίμονα. — ἐπιμεληθῆναι: assume the protection of.

4. νεοδαμωδῶν: see on i. 3. 15. — εἰς χιλίους: to the number of a thousand, H. 796 c. — ἱππευσάντων: these knights, mentioned also ii. 4. 2; 8, 24; 31, had been a mainstay of the oligarchs. Acc. to Lys. xvi. 6, after the expulsion of the Thirty, they had been excluded from military service and compelled to refund the allowance for equipments made them by the state at their enrolment. For the partitive gen. used as obj., see on iv. 4. 13. — κέρδος τῷ δήμῳ: because even after the restoration of the democracy the oligarchic party was still strong at Athens. — εἰ ἀποδημοῖεν καὶ ἐναπόλουντο: if they should go abroad and perish there (ἐν-).

όλουντο. ἐπεὶ δ' εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν ἀφίκοντο, συνήγαγε μὲν 5  
στρατιώτας καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἐν τῇ ἡπείρῳ Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων·  
πᾶσαι γὰρ τότε αἱ πόλεις ἐπείθοντο ὅτι Λακεδαιμόνιος  
35 ἀνὴρ ἐπιτάττοι. καὶ σὺν μὲν ταύτῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ ὄρων  
Θίβρων τὸ ἵππικόν εἰς τὸ πεδίον οὐ κατέβαινεν, ἡγάπα δὲ  
εἰ, ὅπου τυγχάνοι ὦν, δύναιτο ταύτην τὴν χώραν ἀδήωτον  
διαφυλάττειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ σωθέντες οἱ ἀναβάντες μετὰ Κύρου 6  
συνέμιξαν αὐτῷ, ἐκ τούτου ἤδη καὶ ἐν τοῖς πεδίοις ἀντ-  
40 ἐτάττετο τῷ Τισσαφέρνει, καὶ πόλεις Πέργαμον μὲν ἐκούσαν  
προσέλαβε καὶ Τευθρανίαν καὶ Ἀλίσαρναν, ὧν Εὐρυσθένης  
τε καὶ Προκλῆς ἦρχον οἱ ἀπὸ Δημαράτου τοῦ Λακεδαι-  
μονίου· ἐκείνῳ δ' αὕτη ἡ χώρα δῶρον ἐκ βασιλέως ἐδόθη

1 5. ἐπεὶ . . . ἀφίκοντο: at the opening of the year 399 B.C. — συνήγαγε μὲν: the μὲν is prob. to be rejected, since it has neither a correlative δέ, nor the strengthening force of μήν, as sometimes when δέ is omitted; see on iv. 1. 7. — Λακεδαιμόνιος ἀνὴρ: any Lacedaemonian; to be distinguished from ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος, designating the entire nation. For a like characterization of Sparta's all-powerful hegemony, see An. vi. 6. 12 τῆς δὲ Ἑλλάδος Λακεδαιμόνιοι προεστήκασιν· ἱκανοὶ δὲ εἰσι καὶ εἰς ἕκαστος Λακεδαιμονίων ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν ὅτι βούλονται διαπράττειν. Cf. Μακεδῶν ἀνὴρ Dem. Phil. 1. 10. — στρατιᾷ: numbering now over 7000 men, Diod. xiv. 36. σὺν is unusual; see on i. 4. 9. — ὄρων . . . τὸ ἵππικόν: Dindorf explains, as he saw that his own cavalry was weak; but this is reading into rather than out of the Greek. Suitable to the sense is the conjecture ὀρρωδῶν, but a slighter change would be to ὀκνῶν, as in 20 ὀκνῶν ἤδη τοὺς πολίτας.

6. οἱ ἀναβάντες: the remnant of the Ten Thousand, now rather less

than five thousand, Diod. xiv. 37. They had been in the service of the Thracian king Seuthes, but now enlisted under Thibron at Pergamus. See An. vii. 6. 1; 8. 24. — ἐκ τούτου ἤδη: Xenophon passes over in silence, perhaps from personal dislike, Thibron's most important achievements, e.g. the conquest of Magnesia, and siege of Tralles (Diod. xiv. 36) and the laying waste of all Lydia (Isoc. Paneg. 144). That he purposely represents Thibron in an unfavorable light appears also in the portrayal of his character (8), and in the speech (2. 7), which is doubtless Xenophon's own. — οἱ ἀπὸ Δημαράτου: the descendants of Demaratus. Kr. Spr. 68, 16, 5. Demaratus, putative son of the Spartan king Ariston, after being driven from the throne by his colleague Cleomenes on a charge of illegitimacy, had left Lacedaemon and gone over to Darius Hystaspis, whose son Xerxes he accompanied in his invasion of Greece; Hdt. vi. 65 ff. — ἐκ βασιλέως: the agent viewed as the source, cf. An. i. 1. 6; see H. 798 c, —



ἀντὶ τῆς ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα συστρατείας· προσεχώρησαν δ'  
 45 αὐτῷ καὶ Γοργίων καὶ Γογγύλος, ἀδελφοὶ ὄντες, ἔχοντες ὁ  
 μὲν Γάμβρειον καὶ Παλαιγάμβρειον, ὁ δὲ Μύριναν καὶ  
 Γρύνειον· δῶρον δὲ καὶ αὐταὶ αἱ πόλεις ἦσαν παρὰ βασι-  
 λέως Γογγύλῳ, ὅτι μόνος Ἑρετριέων μηδίσας ἔφυγεν. ἦν γ  
 δὲ ἄς ἀσθενεῖς οὔσας καὶ κατὰ κράτος ὁ Θίβρων ἐλάμβανε.  
 50 Λάρισάν γε μὴν τὴν Αἰγυπτίαν καλουμένην, ἐπεὶ οὐκ ἐπέιθ-  
 ετο, περιστρατοπεδευσάμενος ἐπολιόρκει. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἄλλως  
 οὐκ ἐδύνατο ἐλεῖν, φρεατίαν τεμόμενος ὑπόνομον ὥρυττεν,  
 ὥς ἀφαιρησόμενος τὸ ὕδωρ αὐτῶν. ὥς δ' ἐκ τοῦ τείχους  
 ἐκθέοντες πολλάκις ἐνέβαλον εἰς τὸ ὄρυγμα καὶ ξύλα καὶ  
 55 λίθους, ποιησάμενος αὖ χελώνην ξυλίνην ἐπέστησεν ἐπὶ  
 τῇ φρεατίᾳ. καὶ ταύτην μέντοι ἐκδραμόντες οἱ Λαρισαῖοι  
 νύκτωρ κατέκασαν. δοκοῦντος δ' αὐτοῦ οὐδὲν ποιεῖν,

1 ἀντὶ τῆς κτέ.: *in return for his coöpera-  
 tion in the expedition against Greece.* —  
 Γοργίων καὶ Γογγύλος: mentioned  
 also *An.* vii. 8. 8. The treason (μηδί-  
 σας) of Gongylus, the ancestor of the  
 two brothers here named, falls in the  
 time of the Persian wars. He had  
 also served Pausanias in his negotia-  
 tions with Xerxes; *Thuc.* i. 128. —  
 μηδίσας: causal. — ἔφυγεν: *had been  
 banished.*

7. ἦν δὲ ἄς: *but some*; see on ii. 4.  
 6. — οὔσας: causal. — κατὰ κράτος:  
*by assault*, opp. to ἐκοῦσαν 6, ἐπολιόρκει  
 below. — Λάρισαν τὴν Αἰγυπτίαν: this  
 epith. is said to have been given to  
 the Aeolian city because king Cyrus  
 had settled Egyptians there. *Cyr.*  
 vii. 1. 45. — γε μὴν: this combination  
 of particles, occurring in the first  
 two books only twice (ii. 3. 33; 42),  
 is of freq. occurrence in the remain-  
 ing books, and usually follows, as  
 here, the emphatic word; iii. 5. 12;

iv. 2. 17; 3. 15; 4. 1 and 14; v. 2. 16  
 and 18; 4. 17; vi. 1. 5, 9, 11; 2. 29;  
 5. 47; vii. 3. 8; sometimes after the  
 art. (see on 5. 13); after conjs. (see  
 on 5. 7); as correl. to μέν (see on iv.  
 2. 17). It marks progress in the nar-  
 rative, at the same time suggesting  
 something opposed to what precedes.  
 — φρεατίαν ὥρυττεν: he sunk a shaft  
 and from this dug an underground  
 passage, which must have been in-  
 tended to tap the conduit leading into  
 the city and to draw off the water  
 therefrom. We must accordingly re-  
 gard ὑπόνομον as acc. of a subst. de-  
 pending upon ὥρυττεν, as in *Thuc.* ii.  
 76 ὑπόνομον ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ὀρύξαντες.  
 The sense is against taking this word  
 as an adj. with φρεατίαν, and further,  
 the aor. partic. implies the completion  
 of τέμνεσθαι, while the impf. implies  
 the continuance of ὀρύττειν. — χελώ-  
 νην: *cf. testudo.* — δοκοῦντος κτέ.:  
 “since he seemed to be accomplishing

πέμπουσιν οἱ ἔφοροι ἀπολιπόντα Λάρισαν στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ Καρίαν.

- 60 Ἐν Ἐφέσῳ δὲ ἤδη ὄντος αὐτοῦ, ὡς ἐπὶ Καρίαν πορευ- 8  
 σομένου, Δερκυλίδας ἄρξων ἀφίκετο ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα,  
 ἀνὴρ δοκῶν εἶναι μάλα μηχανητικός· καὶ ἐπεκαλεῖτο δὲ  
 Σίσυφος. ὁ μὲν οὖν Θίβρων ἀπῆλθεν οἴκαδε καὶ ζημιωθεὶς  
 ἔφυγε· κατηγοροῦν γὰρ αὐτοῦ οἱ σύμμαχοι ὡς ἐφείη ἀρπά-  
 65 ζειν τῷ στρατεύματι τοὺς φίλους. ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας ἐπεὶ 9  
 παρέλαβε τὸ στράτευμα, γνούς ὑπόπτους ὄντας ἀλλήλοις  
 τὸν Τισσαφέρνην καὶ τὸν Φαρνάβαζον, κοινολογησάμενος  
 τῷ Τισσαφέρνει ἀπήγαγεν εἰς τὴν Φαρναβάζου χώραν τὸ  
 στράτευμα, ἐλόμενος θατέρῳ μᾶλλον ἢ ἄμα ἀμφοτέροις  
 70 πολεμεῖν. ἦν δὲ καὶ πρόσθεν ὁ Δερκυλίδας πολέμιος τῷ  
 Φαρναβάζῳ· ἄρμοστής γὰρ γενόμενος ἐν Ἀβύδῳ ἐπὶ Λυσάν-  
 δρου ναυαρχοῦντος, διαβληθεὶς ὑπὸ Φαρναβάζου, ἐστάθη  
 τὴν ἀσπίδα ἔχων, ὃ δοκεῖ κηλὶς εἶναι τοῖς σπουνδαίοις  
 Λακεδαιμονίων· ἀταξίας γὰρ ζημίωμά ἐστι. καὶ διὰ ταῦτα  
 75 δὴ πολὺ ἥδιον ἐπὶ τὸν Φαρνάβαζον ἦει. καὶ εὐθὺς μὲν 10  
 τοσοῦτῳ διέφερεν εἰς τὸ ἄρχειν τοῦ Θίβρωνος, ὥστε παρ-

1 nothing here." αὐτοῦ is an adv.—  
 πέμπουσιν: see on ii. 2. 7.

8. ὡς πορευσομένου: *intending, as he gave out, to march.* G. 277, 6, n. 2 a; H. 978.—ἄρξων: *to take command.*—ἀφίκετο: in the autumn of 399 B.C.—Σίσυφος: the Corinthian hero, noted as the paragon of cunning. The name is explained by Curtius as an Aeol. reduplication of σοφός. Cf. Homer Z 153 ὃ κέρδιστος γένετ' ἀνδρῶν.—ὡς ἐφείη: indir. disc. with κατηγορεῖν in its primitive meaning, cf. 5. 25.—ἀρπάζειν: *plunder*, only here with the acc. of the person robbed; so with ἀφαρπάζειν An. i. 2. 27, as usually with ληΐζεσθαι, ἄγειν καὶ φέρειν.

9. ὄντας: indir. disc.—Λυσάνδρου ναυαρχοῦντος: 407 B.C., cf. i. 5. 1. Acc. to Thuc. viii. 61 f., Dercylidas had caused Abydus to revolt from Athens in 411 B.C.; cf. An. v. 6. 24.—ἐστάθη κτέ.: *was compelled to stand, etc.* The shield was usually carried, except in battle, not by the officer himself, but by his ὑπασπιστής, cf. iv. 8. 39. See on iv. 5. 14. On this punishment, cf. Plut. Arist. 23, who says of Pausanias, τοὺς πολλοὺς ἐκόλαζε πληγαῖς ἢ σιδηρᾶν ἄγκυραν ἐπιτιθεὶς ἠνάγκαζεν ἐστάναι δι' ὅλης τῆς ἡμέρας.—διὰ ταῦτα δὴ: *for just this reason.*

10. εὐθὺς μὲν: for the force of μὲν, see on iv. 1. 7.—εἰς τὸ ἄρχειν: *in*



ήγαγε τὸ στράτευμα διὰ τῆς φιλίας χώρας μέχρι τῆς Φαρναβάζου Αἰολίδος οὐδὲν βλάβας τοὺς συμμάχους.

Ἦ δὲ Αἰολὶς αὕτη ἦν μὲν Φαρναβάζου, ἐσατράπευε δὲ  
 80 αὐτῷ ταύτης τῆς χώρας, ἕως μὲν ἔζη, Ζήνιος Δαρδανεύς·  
 ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐκεῖνος νόσῳ ἀπέθανε, παρασκευαζομένου τοῦ  
 Φαρναβάζου ἄλλῳ δοῦναι τὴν σατραπείαν, Μανία ἢ τοῦ  
 Ζήνιος γυνή, Δαρδανὶς καὶ αὐτή, ἀναzeugασα στόλον καὶ  
 δῶρα λαβοῦσα, ὥστε καὶ αὐτῷ Φαρναβάζῳ δοῦναι καὶ  
 85 παλλακίσιν αὐτοῦ χαρίσασθαι καὶ τοῖς δυναμένοις μάλιστα  
 παρὰ Φαρναβάζῳ, ἐπορεύετο. ἐλθοῦσα δ' εἰς λόγους εἶπεν· 11  
 ὦ Φαρνάβαζε, ὁ ἀνὴρ σοι ὁ ἐμὸς καὶ τᾶλλα φίλος ἦν καὶ  
 τοὺς φόρους ἀπεδίδου, ὥστε σὺν ἐπαινῶν αὐτὸν ἐτίμας. ἦν  
 οὖν ἐγὼ σοι μηδὲν χειρὸν ἐκείνου ὑπηρετῶ, τί σε δεῖ  
 90 ἄλλον σατράπην καθιστάναι; ἦν δέ τί σοι μὴ ἀρέσκω, ἐπὶ  
 σοὶ δῆπου ἔσται ἀφελομένῳ ἐμὲ ἄλλῳ δοῦναι τὴν ἀρχήν.  
 ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Φαρνάβαζος ἔγνω δεῖν τὴν γυναῖκα 12  
 σατραπεύειν. ἢ δ' ἐπεὶ κυρία τῆς χώρας ἐγένετο, τοὺς τε  
 φόρους οὐδὲν ἥττον τὰνδρὸς ἀπεδίδου, καὶ πρὸς τούτοις,  
 95 ὁπότε ἀφικνοῖτο πρὸς Φαρνάβαζον, αἰεὶ ἦγε δῶρα αὐτῷ, καὶ  
 ὁπότε ἐκεῖνος εἰς τὴν χώραν καταβαίνοι, πολὺ πάντων τῶν  
 ὑπάρχων κάλλιστα καὶ ἡδιστα ἐδέχετο αὐτόν, καὶ ἅς τε 13  
 παρέλαβε πόλεις διεφύλαττεν αὐτῷ καὶ τῶν οὐχ ὑπηκόων

1 *point of generalship*.—ἡ δὲ Αἰολίς κτέ.: i.e. northern Aeolis or the Troad.—Φαρναβάζου: pred. poss. gen. G. 169, 1; H. 732.—Δαρδανεύς, Δαρδανίς: cf. *Dardanus* (on the Hellespont). For the form, see G. 129, 10; H. 560.—Ζήνιος: Ion. gen., used also by Att. writers in case of non-Att. names, cf. *Γνώσιος* i. 1. 29; *Συεννέσιος* An. i. 2. 12.—ὥστε . . . δοῦναι: see on ii. 4. 8.

11. ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ ἐμός: the most formal and rare position. G. 142, 2 Rem.; H.

668. The intrusion of *σοι* emphasizes the antithesis with ἐγὼ in the following sentence.—ὥστε ἐτίμας: the indic. with ὥστε lays stress on the actual occurrence of the result; G. 237 Rem.; H. 927. Cf. 13.

12. ἔγνω: with inf. *decided*; see on ii. 3. 25.—ἥττον: cf. *χειρὸν* 11.—ἀφικνοῖτο: past general cond. G. 233; H. 914 B, 2.

13. παρέλαβεν: *received*, as her husband's successor. For a different

προσέλαβεν ἐπιθαλαττιδίας Λάρισάν τε καὶ Ἀμαξιτὸν καὶ  
 100 Κολωνάς, ξενικῶ μὲν Ἑλληνικῶ προσβαλοῦσα τοῖς τείχε-  
 σιν, αὐτὴ δ' ἐφ' ἄρμαμάξης θεωμένη· ὃν δ' ἐπαινέσειε,  
 τούτῳ δῶρα ἀμέμπτως ἐδίδου, ὥστε λαμπρότατα τὸ ξενικὸν  
 κατεσκευάσατο. συνεστρατεύετο δὲ τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ καὶ  
 ὁπότε εἰς Μυσοὺς ἢ Πισίδας ἐμβάλοι, ὅτι τὴν βασιλέως  
 105 χώραν κακουργοῦσιν. ὥστε καὶ ἀντετίμα αὐτὴν μεγαλο-  
 πρεπῶς ὁ Φαρνάβαζος καὶ σύμβουλον ἔστιν ὅτε παρεκάλει.  
 ἦδη δ' οὔσης αὐτῆς ἐτῶν πλέον ἢ τετταράκοντα, Μειδίας, 14  
 θυγατρὸς ἀνὴρ αὐτῆς ὢν, ἀναπτρωθεὶς ὑπὸ τινων ὡς  
 αἰσχροὺς εἶη γυναικὰ μὲν ἄρχειν, αὐτὸν δ' ἰδιώτην εἶναι,  
 110 τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους μάλα φυλαττομένης αὐτῆς, ὥσπερ ἐν  
 τυραννίδι προσῆκεν, ἐκείνῳ δὲ πιστευούσης καὶ ἀσπαζο-  
 μένης ὥσπερ ἂν γυνὴ γαμβρὸν ἀσπάζοιτο, εἰσελθὼν ἀπο-  
 πνίξαι αὐτὴν λέγεται. ἀπέκτεινε δὲ καὶ τὸν υἱὸν αὐτῆς, τό-  
 τε εἶδος ὄντα πάγκαλον καὶ ἐτῶν ὄντα ὡς ἑπτακαίδεκα.  
 115 ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας Σκῆψιν καὶ Γέργιθα ἐχυρὰς πόλεις κατέ- 15  
 σχεν, ἔνθα καὶ τὰ χρήματα μάλιστα ἦν τῇ Μανίᾳ. αἱ δὲ  
 ἄλλαι πόλεις οὐκ ἐδέχοντο αὐτόν, ἀλλὰ Φαρναβάζῳ ἔσωζον  
 αὐτὰς οἱ ἐνόντες φρουροί. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ὁ Μειδίας πέμψας  
 δῶρα τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ ἡξίου ἔχειν τὴν χώραν ὥσπερ ἡ Μανία.  
 120 ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο φυλάττειν αὐτά, ἔστ' ἂν αὐτὸς ἐλθὼν σὺν

1 use, cf. 16.—ἐπιθαλαττιδίας: so also iv. 8. 1; adj. of two endings 4. 28. Cf. 16 ἐπιθαλαττίους. The cities mentioned here and in 15 ff. are situated in the Troad, Larisa not being the one mentioned in 7.—ὃν ἐπαινέσειε: the rel. clause is made more emphatic by its position before the dem., cf. 21.—ἢ Πισίδας: the mention of this people here is striking, since their territory did not border on the satrapy of Pharnabazus.—κακουργοῦσιν: the

pres. implies a state of constant hostility.—ἔστιν ὅτε: cf. ἦν δὲ ἄς 7.

14. ἐτῶν: pred. gen. of measure.—ἀναπτρωθεὶς . . . ὡς: 'fluttered' by some people's saying that. Cf. also 4. 2.—ἀσπαζομένης: being on friendly terms with.—αὐτὸν δ' εἶναι: 'parataxis'; while he, etc.

15. Γέργιθα: from nom. ἡ Γέργις as in 19. The forms τὰ Γέργιθα, αἱ and οἱ Γέργιθες also occur.—ἀπεκρίνατο: with the notion of commanding as in



αὐτῷ ἐκείνῳ λάβῃ τὰ δῶρα · οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἔφη ζῆν βούλεσθαι  
 μὴ τιμωρήσας Μανίαν. ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ 10  
 ἀφικνεῖται, καὶ εὐθὺς μὲν ἐν μιᾷ ἡμέρᾳ Λάρισαν καὶ  
 Ἀμαξιτὸν καὶ Κολωνὰς τὰς ἐπιθαλαττίους πόλεις ἐκούσας  
 125 παρέλαβε · πέμπων δὲ καὶ πρὸς τὰς Αἰολίδας πόλεις ἡξίου  
 ἐλευθεροῦσθαί τε αὐτὰς καὶ εἰς τὰ τείχη δέχεσθαι καὶ  
 συμμάχους γίγνεσθαι. οἱ μὲν οὖν Νεανδρεῖς καὶ Ἰλιεῖς  
 καὶ Κοκυλῖται ἐπείθοντο · καὶ γὰρ οἱ φρουροῦντες Ἕλληνες  
 ἐν αὐταῖς, ἐπεὶ ἡ Μανία ἀπέθανεν, οὐ πάνυ τι καλῶς  
 130 περιείποντο · ὁ δ' ἐν Κεβρῆνι, μάλα ἰσχυρῷ χωρίῳ, τὴν 17  
 φυλακὴν ἔχων, νομίσας, εἰ διαφυλάξειε Φαρναβάζῳ τὴν  
 πόλιν, τιμηθῆναι ἂν ὑπ' ἐκείνου, οὐκ ἐδέχετο τὸν Δερκυ-  
 λίδαν. ὁ δὲ ὀργιζόμενος παρεσκευάζετο προσβάλλειν. ἐπεὶ  
 δὲ θυομένῳ αὐτῷ οὐκ ἐγίγνετο τὰ ἱερὰ τῇ πρώτῃ, τῇ  
 135 ὑστεραίᾳ πάλιν ἐθύετο. ὥς δὲ οὐδὲ ταῦτα ἐκαλλιερεῖτο,  
 πάλιν τῇ τρίτῃ · καὶ μέχρι τεττάρων ἡμερῶν ἐκαρτέρει  
 θυόμενος, μάλα χαλεπῶς φέρων · ἔσπευδε γὰρ πρὶν Φαρ-  
 νάβαζον βοηθῆσαι ἐγκρατὴς γενέσθαι πάσης τῆς Αἰολίδος.  
 Ἀθηνάδας δέ τις Σικυνῶνιος λοχαγός, νομίσας τὸν μὲν 18  
 140 Δερκυλίδαν φλυαρεῖν διατρίβοντα, αὐτὸς δ' ἰκανὸς εἶναι  
 τὸ ὕδωρ ἀφελέσθαι τοὺς Κεβρηνίους, προσδραμὼν σὺν  
 τῇ ἑαυτοῦ τάξει ἐπειράτο τὴν κρήνην συγχοῦν. οἱ δὲ

1 *Cyr. v. 2. 24*; so that φυλάττειν is indir. disc. for φύλαττε. — σὺν αὐτῷ κτέ.: the gifts and him too. — μὴ τιμωρήσας: cond.

16. ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ: 'At that critical moment prior to the coming of the satrap, Derkyllidas presented himself with his army and found Aeolis almost defenceless.' Grote. — ἐπιθαλαττίους: adj. of two endings; see on 13. — δέχεσθαι: sc. αὐτόν. — οὐ πάνυ κτέ.: were by no manner of means well treated; περιείποντο, pass. of περιέπω.

17. ὁ . . . ἔχων: a noteworthy example of the attrib. position of a clause; *G. 142, 1, κ.*; *II. 666 c.* — ἐγίγνετο: used of sacrifices, proved favorable; cf. 5. 7. — τῇ πρώτῃ: sc. ἡμέρᾳ. — μέχρι . . . ἡμερῶν: the Eng. idiom requires the ordinal next higher. — ἐκαρτέρει: perhaps stronger than the more common διατελέω. — πρὶν . . . βοηθῆσαι: for the inf. with πρὶν after affirmative sent., see *G. 274*; *II. 924 a.* See on ii. 4. 18.

18. οἱ δὲ ἔνδοθεν: the citizens, equiv.

ἔνδοθεν ἐπεξελθόντες αὐτόν τε συνέτρωσαν καὶ δύο ἀπέ-  
 κτειναν, καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους παίοντες καὶ βάλλοντες ἀπήλασαν.  
 145 ἀχθομένου δὲ τοῦ Δερκυλίδου καὶ νομίζοντος ἀθυμοτέραν  
 καὶ τὴν προσβολὴν ἔσεσθαι, ἔρχονται ἐκ τοῦ τείχους  
 παρὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων κήρυκες καὶ εἶπον ὅτι ἂ μὲν ὁ ἄρχων  
 ποιοίη, οὐκ ἀρέσκοι σφίσιν, αὐτοὶ δὲ βούλονται σὺν τοῖς  
 Ἑλλησι μᾶλλον ἢ σὺν τῷ βαρβάρῳ εἶναι. ἔτι δὲ διαλε- 19  
 150 γομένων αὐτῶν ταῦτα, παρὰ τοῦ ἄρχοντος αὐτῶν ἦκε  
 λέγων ὅτι ὅσα λέγοιεν οἱ πρόσθεν καὶ αὐτῷ δοκοῦντα  
 λέγοιεν. ὁ οὖν Δερκυλίδας εὐθὺς ὥσπερ ἔτυχε κεκαλλιε-  
 ρηκῶς ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ἀναλαβὼν τὰ ὄπλα ἡγεῖτο πρὸς  
 τὰς πύλας· οἱ δ' ἀναπετάσαντες ἐδέξαντο. καταστήσας δὲ  
 155 καὶ ἐνταῦθα φρουροὺς εὐθὺς ἦει ἐπὶ τὴν Σκῆψιν καὶ τὴν  
 Γέργιθα. ὁ δὲ Μειδίας προσδοκῶν μὲν τὸν Φαρνάβαζον, 20  
 ὁκνῶν δ' ἤδη τοὺς πολίτας, πέμψας πρὸς τὸν Δερκυλίδαν  
 εἶπεν ὅτι ἔλθοι ἂν εἰς λόγους, εἰ ὁμήρους λάβοι. ὁ δὲ  
 πέμψας αὐτῷ ἀπὸ πόλεως ἐκάστης τῶν συμμάχων ἓνα  
 160 ἐκέλευσε λαβεῖν τούτων ὅπόσους τε καὶ ὁποίους βούλοιτο.  
 ὁ δὲ λαβὼν δέκα ἐξῆλθε, καὶ συμμίξας τῷ Δερκυλίδᾳ  
 ἡρώτα ἐπὶ τίσιν ἂν σύμμαχος γένοιτο. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο  
 ἐφ' ᾧτε τοὺς πολίτας ἐλευθέρους τε καὶ αὐτονόμους ἔαν.

1 to οἱ ἔνδον, by attraction; see on 22;  
 i. 4. 10. — ἀθυμοτέραν: transferred  
 from the assailants to the assault.  
 So we speak of a 'spirited attack,'  
 'church-going bell.' — ἔρχονται . . .  
 εἶπον: on the change of tense, cf.  
 ii. 1. 15. — προσβολήν: i.e. the general  
 assault. — ὁ ἄρχων: i.e. ὁ . . . τὴν  
 φυλακὴν ἔχων 17.

19. ἦκε λέγων: for the partic., see  
 on ii. 1. 8; 4. 37. Cf. v. 3. 25. — ὅσα  
 λέγοιεν κτέ.: "in all that they said,  
 they expressed his views also." 'The

reader will remark here how Xeno-  
 phon shapes the narrative in such a  
 manner as to inculcate the pious duty  
 in a general of obeying the warnings  
 furnished by the sacrifice — either  
 for action or inaction. I have already  
 noticed how often he does this in the  
*Anabasis*. Such an inference is never,  
 I believe, to be found suggested in  
 Thucydides.' Grote.

20. ἐφ' ᾧτε ἔαν: see on ii. 2. 20. —  
 ἅμα: const. with the partic., even while  
 saying this; so 22.



καὶ ἅμα ταῦτα λέγων ἦει πρὸς τὴν Σκῆψιν. γνοὺς δὲ ὁ 21  
 165 Μειδίας ὅτι οὐκ ἂν δύναίτο κωλύειν βία τῶν πολιτῶν,  
 εἴασεν αὐτὸν εἰσιέναι. ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας θύσας τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ  
 ἐν τῇ τῶν Σκηψίων ἀκροπόλει τοὺς μὲν τοῦ Μειδίου φρου-  
 ροὺς ἐξήγαγε, παραδοὺς δὲ τοῖς πολίταις τὴν πόλιν, καὶ  
 παρακελευσάμενος, ὥσπερ Ἑλληνας καὶ ἐλευθέρους χρή,  
 170 οὕτω πολιτεύειν, ἐξελθὼν ἡγεῖτο ἐπὶ τὴν Γέργιθα. συμ-  
 προῦπεμπον δὲ πολλοὶ αὐτὸν καὶ τῶν Σκηψίων, τιμῶντές  
 τε καὶ ἡδόμενοι τοῖς πεπραγμένοις. ὁ δὲ Μειδίας παρεπ- 22  
 όμενος αὐτῷ ἡξίου τὴν τῶν Γεργιθίων πόλιν παραδοῦναι  
 αὐτῷ. καὶ ὁ Δερκυλίδας μέντοι ἔλεγεν ὡς τῶν δικαίων  
 175 οὐδενὸς ἀτυχήσοι· ἅμα δὲ ταῦτα λέγων ἦει πρὸς τὰς πύλας  
 σὺν τῷ Μειδίᾳ, καὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἡκολούθει αὐτῷ εἰρηνικῶς  
 εἰς δύο. οἱ δ' ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων καὶ μάλα ὑψηλῶν ὄντων  
 ὁρῶντες τὸν Μειδίαν σὺν αὐτῷ οὐκ ἔβαλλον· εἰπόντος  
 δὲ τοῦ Δερκυλίδου· Κέλευσον, ὦ Μειδία, ἀνοῖξαι τὰς  
 180 πύλας, ἵνα ἡγῇ μὲν σύ, ἐγὼ δὲ σὺν σοὶ εἰς τὸ ἱερὸν ἔλθω  
 κἀνταῦθα θύσω τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ, ὁ Μειδίας ὤκνει μὲν ἀνοίγειν  
 τὰς πύλας, φοβούμενος δὲ μὴ παραχρήμα συλληφθῇ,  
 ἐκέλευεν ἀνοῖξαι. ὁ δ' ἐπεὶ εἰσῆλθεν, ἔχων αὖ τὸν Μειδίαν 23  
 ἐπορεύετο πρὸς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους  
 185 στρατιώτας ἐκέλευσε θέσθαι περὶ τὰ τείχη τὰ ὄπλα, αὐτὸς  
 δὲ σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἔθνε τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐτέθυτο,  
 ἀνεῖπε καὶ τοὺς Μειδίου δορυφόρους θέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα ἐπὶ τῷ

1 21. βία τῶν πολιτῶν: equiv. to ἀκόντων τῶν πολιτῶν. — τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ: 'the great patron goddess of Ilium and most of the Teukrian towns.' Grote. — ὥσπερ . . . οὕτω: as to the order, see on 13.

22. παραδοῦναι: the subj. αὐτόν is omitted, since it can be easily supplied from the preceding αὐτῷ. — εἰς δύο: here in double file, cf. 4. 13; εἰς also is

used (like ἐπὶ with the gen.) to denote the depth 2. 16; An. vii. 1. 23; for both constructions in the same sense, see ii. 4. 11; 12. — οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων: those on the towers. The prep. ἀπό is accounted for by the signification of βάλλειν, cf. 5. 23. See on i. 3. 9. — καὶ μάλα: see on ii. 4. 2.

23. αὖ: i.e. as at Seepsis, cf. 21. — ἐτέθυτο: had taken the auspices; obs.

στόματι τοῦ ἑαυτοῦ στρατεύματος, ὡς μισθοφορήσοντας·  
 Μειδία γὰρ οὐδὲν ἔτι δεινὸν εἶναι. ὁ μέντοι Μειδίας 24  
 190 ἀπορῶν ὅ,τι ποιοίῃ, εἶπεν, Ἐγὼ μὲν τοίνυν ἄπειμι, ἔφη,  
 ξένιά σοι παρασκευάσων. ὁ δέ, Οὐ μὰ Δί', ἔφη, ἐπεὶ  
 αἰσχροὺς ἐμὲ τεθυκότα ξενίζεσθαι ὑπὸ σοῦ, ἀλλὰ μὴ ξενίζειν  
 σέ. μένε οὖν παρ' ἡμῖν· ἐν ᾧ δ' ἂν τὸ δεῖπνον παρα-  
 σκευάζεται, ἐγὼ καὶ σὺ τὰ δίκαια πρὸς ἀλλήλους καὶ δια-  
 195 σκεψόμεθα καὶ ποιήσομεν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκαθέζοντο, ἡρώτα ὁ 25  
 Δερκυλίδας· Εἰπέ μοι, ὦ Μειδία, ὁ πατήρ σε ἄρχοντα τοῦ  
 οἴκου κατέλιπε; Μάλιστα, ἔφη. Καὶ πόσαι σοι οἰκίαι  
 ἦσαν; πόσοι δὲ χῶροι; πόσαι δὲ νομαί; ἀπογράφοντος δ'  
 αὐτοῦ οἱ παρόντες τῶν Σκηψίων εἶπον· Ψεύδεται σε οὗτος,  
 200 ὦ Δερκυλίδα. Ὑμεῖς δέ γ', ἔφη, μὴ λίαν μικρολογεῖσθε.  
 ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀπεγέγραπτο τὰ πατρῶα, Εἰπέ μοι, ἔφη, Μανία 26  
 δὲ τίνος ἦν; οἱ δὲ πάντες εἶπον ὅτι Φαρναβάζου. Οὐκοῦν  
 καὶ τὰ ἐκείνης, ἔφη, Φαρναβάζου; Μάλιστα, ἔφασαν.  
 Ἡμέτερ' ἂν εἴη, ἔφη, ἐπεὶ κρατοῦμεν· πολέμιος γὰρ ἡμῖν  
 205 Φαρνάβαζος. ἀλλ' ἡγείσθω τις, ἔφη, ὅπου κεῖται τὰ

1 the change of voice. — μισθοφορήσοντας: sc. under Dercylidas. — Μειδία γὰρ . . . εἶναι: for Midias has nothing more to fear, "as a plain citizen he needs no body-guard."

24. ὅ,τι ποιοίῃ: the dir. disc. would be τί ποιῶ; G. 244; H. 932, 2 b, 2. — ἐγὼ μὲν τοίνυν: I, then, for my part. The same introductory words occur also *An.* v. 1. 2. For μὲν equiv. to μήν, see on iv. 1. 7. — ξένια: used by Midias in the sense of *friendly gifts*, but taken by Dercylidas in the sense of *hospitality* in order to preclude the departure of Midias. — τεθυκότα ξενίζεσθαι: those who offered sacrifice were accustomed to feast their friends on the flesh of the victims, or at least to share it with them, cf. iv. 3. 14. —

ἐν ᾧ δ' ἂν κτέ.: fut. cond. rel. clause (of the more vivid kind).

25. ἄρχοντα τοῦ οἴκου: head of the family. — μάλιστα: most certainly; a strong affirmative, as also freq. μάλα τοι, καὶ μάλα, πάνυ γε. — ψεύδεται: is deceiving. In this sense the active is more common. — μὴ λίαν μικρολογεῖσθε: don't put too fine a point on it.

26. τίμος ἦν: among the orientals, the subjects were looked upon as the property of their lords, the king (ὁ δεσπότης) alone being regarded as free, cf. vi. 1. 12; accordingly, even the highest dignitaries of the realm and the satraps are called δοῦλοι. Cf. iv. 1. 36; *An.* i. 9. 29; ii. 5. 38. — ἡμέτερ' ἂν εἴη: in that case they would be ours; "to the victors belong the



Μανίας καὶ τὰ Φαρναβάζου. ἡγουμένων δὲ τῶν ἄλλων ἐπὶ 27  
 τὴν Μανίας οἴκησιν, ἣν παρειλήφει ὁ Μειδίας, ἡκολούθει  
 καὶ κεῖνος. ἐπεὶ δ' εἰσῆλθεν, ἐκάλει ὁ Δερκυλίδας τοὺς  
 ταμίας, φράσας δὲ τοῖς ὑπηρέταις λαβεῖν αὐτοὺς προεῖπεν  
 210 αὐτοῖς ὥς εἴ τι κλέπτοντες ἀλώσονται τῶν Μανίας, παρα-  
 χρῆμα ἀποσφαγήσονται. οἱ δ' ἐδείκνυσαν. ὁ δ' ἐπεὶ εἶδε  
 πάντα, κατέκλεισεν αὐτὰ καὶ κατεσημήνατο καὶ φύλακας  
 κατέστησεν. ἐξίῳν δὲ οὓς εὗρεν ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις τῶν 28  
 ταξιάρχων καὶ λοχαγῶν, εἶπεν αὐτοῖς· Μισθὸς μὲν ἡμῖν,  
 215 ὦ ἄνδρες, εἴργασται τῇ στρατιᾷ ἐγγὺς ἐνιαυτοῦ ὀκτακισ-  
 χιλίοις ἀνδράσιν· ἣν δέ τι προσεργασώμεθα, καὶ ταῦτα  
 προσέσται. ταῦτα δ' εἶπε γιγνώσκων ὅτι ἀκούσαντες πολὺν  
 εὐτακτότεροι καὶ θεραπευτικώτεροι ἔσονται. ἐρομένου δὲ  
 τοῦ Μειδίου· Ἐμὲ δὲ ποῦ χρὴ οἰκεῖν, ὦ Δερκυλίδα; ἀπε-  
 220 κρίνατο· Ἐνθαπερ καὶ δικαιοτάτον, ὦ Μειδία, ἐν τῇ  
 πατρίδι τῇ σουτοῦ Σκήψει καὶ ἐν τῇ πατρῴᾳ οἰκίᾳ.  
 2 Ὁ μὲν δὴ Δερκυλίδας ταῦτα διαπραξάμενος καὶ λαβὼν 1

1 spoils." For the omission of the prot., see G. 226, 2; H. 903. — *κέιται*: are laid up; stored. As freq., this verb serves as a pass. to τίθημι, cf. 2. 19 συγκείμενον. — *τὰ Μανίας καὶ τὰ Φαρναβάζου*: the possessions of Mania and Pharnabazus. We should expect but one art., but its repetition repeats the argument, "as they belonged to Mania, so they belonged to Pharnabazus, and I am come to take possession of the latter's goods."

27. *λαβεῖν*: equiv. to συλλαβεῖν.

28. *εἴργασται*: has been earned. For an analogous use of the Eng. cognate, cf. *King Lear* ii. 1, 'And of my land . . . I'll work the means to make thee capable.' — *ἐμὲ δὲ κτέ.*: note the emphatic position of the pron. The normal order would give

ποῦ the first place. Grote finds in the abundance of detail and the dramatic manner of this episode a support for his theory that Xenophon was now serving with the remnant of the Ten Thousand in Asia Minor.

Chap. 2. *Dercylidas concludes a 2 treaty with Pharnabazus and winters in Bithynia (1, 2); a detachment of his allies, the Odrysians, is routed with great loss by the Bithynians (2-5). Dercylidas advances to Lampsacus, is appointed commander-in-chief (6-8), reviews the treaty with Pharnabazus, and proceeds to build a wall across the Clarsoneus (9, 10). Siege of Atarneus (11). Pharnabazus joins Tissaphernes in Ionia; Dercylidas moves upon them, and after a show of resistance concludes a truce (12-20). Sparta declares war against*

ἐν ὁκτῶ ἡμέραις ἐννέα πόλεις, ἐβουλευέτο ὅπως ἂν μὴ ἐν τῇ φιλίᾳ χειμάζων βαρὺς εἴη τοῖς συμμάχοις, ὥσπερ Θίβρων, μῆδ' αὖ Φαρνάβαζος καταφρονῶν τῇ ἵππῳ  
 5 κακουργῇ τὰς Ἑλληνίδας πόλεις. πέμπει οὖν πρὸς αὐτὸν καὶ ἐρωτᾷ πότερον βούλεται εἰρήνην ἢ πόλεμον ἔχειν. ὁ μείντοι Φαρνάβαζος νομίσας τὴν Αἰολίδα ἐπιτετειχίσθαι τῇ ἑαυτοῦ οἰκήσει Φρυγία, σπονδὰς εἴλετο.

Ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ἐγένετο, ἐλθὼν ὁ Δερκυλίδας εἰς τὴν 2  
 10 Βιθυνίδα Θράκην ἐκεῖ διεχειμάζεν, οὐδὲ τοῦ Φαρναβάζου πάνν τι ἀχθομένου· πολλάκις γὰρ οἱ Βιθυνοὶ αὐτῷ ἐπολέμουν. καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ὁ Δερκυλίδας ἀσφαλῶς φέρων καὶ ἄγων τὴν Βιθυνίδα καὶ ἄφθονα ἔχων τὰ ἐπιτήδεια διετέλει· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἦλθον αὐτῷ παρὰ τοῦ Σεύθου πέραθεν σύμμαχοι  
 15 τῶν Ὀδρυσῶν ἱππεῖς τε ὡς διακόσιοι καὶ πελτασταὶ ὡς τριακόσιοι, οὗτοι στρατοπεδευσάμενοι καὶ περισταυρωσάμενοι ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ ὡς εἴκοσι στάδια, αἰτοῦντες φύλακας τοῦ στρατοπέδου τὸν Δερκυλίδαν τῶν ὀπλιτῶν, ἐξήεσαν ἐπὶ λείαν, καὶ πολλὰ ἐλάβανον ἀνδράποδά τε καὶ χρήματα.

2 *Elis, which is invaded and reduced* (21–31).

1. ὁκτῶ ἡμέραις: in the fall of 399 B.C.—ὅπως . . . κακουργῇ: ὅπως is first const. here in an indir. question with the potential opt., as often, see ii. 3. 13; vii. 1. 27; then with a final clause, which, as freq. in Xen., takes the subjv. after a historical tense; see on iv. 8. 16.—καταφρονῶν: in the absolute use, *disdainfully, contemptuously*. Cf. iv. 4. 10.—μῆδ' αὖ κτέ.: a case of parataxis, being logically subord. to the preceding clause.—τῇ ἵππῳ: dat. of cause with καταφρονῶν and of means with κακουργῇ. ἡ ἵππος is equiv. to οἱ ἱππεῖς, as ἡ ἀσπίς to οἱ ὀπλιταὶ (ἀσπισταί). Cf. German *Mann* in military use.—ἐπιτετειχίσθαι: ἐπιτειχίζω with

the dat., *establish as a stronghold*, from which offensive operations can be carried on against another (dat.). “Thinking that Aeolis had been transformed into a fortress which threatened his own province Phrygia.”

2. τὴν Βιθυνίδα Θράκην: *i.e.* Bithynia. The Bithynians were called Thracians because they had migrated from Thrace.—οὐδὲ πάνν τι: cf. 1. 16.—τὰ μὲν ἄλλα: *for the rest*.—Σεύθου: a chief of the Odrysians in Thrace on the Pontus; cf. iv. 8. 26; *An.* vii. 1. 5; hence πέραθεν: of the opposite (European) shore of the Hellespont.—τῶν ὀπλιτῶν: part. gen. as obj. of αἰτοῦντες, cf. 1. 4 τῶν ἱππευσάντων (G. 170, 1; H. 736); and with φύλακας as its logical appos.



20 ἤδη δ' ὄντος μεστοῦ τοῦ στρατοπέδου αὐτοῖς πολλῶν αἰχμα-  
 λώτων, καταμαθόντες οἱ Βιθυνοὶ ὅσοι τ' ἐξήεσαν καὶ ὅσους  
 κατέλιπον Ἑλληνας φύλακας, συλλεγέντες παμπληθεῖς  
 πελτασταὶ καὶ ἱππεῖς ἅμ' ἡμέρᾳ προσπίπτουσι τοῖς ὀπλί-  
 ταις ὡς διακοσίοις οὖσιν. ἐπειδὴ δ' ἐγγὺς ἐγένοντο, οἱ μὲν  
 25 ἔβαλλον, οἱ δ' ἠκόντιζον εἰς αὐτούς. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ ἐτιτρώ-  
 σκοντο μὲν καὶ ἀπέθνησκον, ἐποιοῦν δ' οὐδὲν καθειργμένοι  
 ἐν τῷ σταυρώματι ὡς ἀνδρομήκει ὄντι, διασπάσαντες τὸ  
 αὐτῶν ὀχύρωμα ἐφέροντο εἰς αὐτούς. οἱ δὲ ἦ μὲν ἐκθέοιεν 4  
 ὑπεχώρουν, καὶ ῥαδίως ἀπέφευγον πελτασταὶ ὀπλίτας, ἔν-  
 30 θεν δὲ καὶ ἔνθεν ἠκόντιζον, καὶ πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἐφ' ἐκάστη  
 ἐκδρομῇ κατέβαλλον· τέλος δὲ ὥσπερ ἐν αὐλίῳ σηκα-  
 σθέντες κατηκοντίσθησαν. ἐσώθησαν μέντοι αὐτῶν ἀμφὶ  
 τοὺς πεντεκαίδεκα εἰς τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, καὶ οὗτοι, ἐπεὶ εὐθέως  
 ἦσθοντο τὸ πρᾶγμα, ἀπεχώρησαν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ διαπεσόντες,  
 35 ἀμελησάντων τῶν Βιθυνῶν. ταχὺ δὲ ταῦτα διαπραξάμενοι 5  
 οἱ Βιθυνοὶ καὶ τοὺς σκηνοφύλακας τῶν Ὀδρυσῶν Θρακῶν  
 ἀποκτείναντες, ἀπολαβόντες πάντα τὰ αἰχμάλωτα ἀπήλθον·  
 ὥστε οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐπεὶ ἦσθοντο, βοηθοῦντες οὐδὲν ἄλλο  
 εὗρον ἢ νεκροὺς γυμνοὺς ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ. ἐπεὶ μέντοι  
 40 ἐπανῆλθον οἱ Ὀδρύσαι, θάψαντες τοὺς ἐαυτῶν καὶ πολὺν

2 3. αὐτοῖς: nearly equiv. to poss. gen., G. 184, 3, n. 4. — αἰχμαλώτων: neut., *booty*; cf. 5. — οἱ μὲν, οἱ δέ: viz. the Bithynians; the second οἱ δέ refers to the hoplites. — ὡς ἀνδρομήκει: *as*, as with numerals, *about*, cf. An. v. 4. 12 παλτὸν ὡς ἐξάπηχυ, Cyr. vi. 1. 30 δρέπανα ὡς διπήχη. — ὀχύρωμα: rhetorical variant for σταύρωμα. Cf. iv. 4. 10 διασπάσαντες τὸ σταύρωμα.

4. οἱ δὲ κτέ.: obs. the change of subj.: οἱ δὲ (Βιθυνοὶ) ἦ μὲν ἐκθέοιεν (οἱ Ἕλληνες), κατηκοντίσθησαν (οἱ Ἕλληνες). — πελτασταί: *because they were*

*light-armed*; expressed more fully An. vi. 3. 4 πολλοὶ δὲ διέφυγον πελτασταὶ ὄντες ὀπλίτας, cf. iv. 5. 15. — ἐκδρομῇ: cf. ἐκθέοιεν above. — τέλος: adv. acc. — ἀμφὶ τοὺς πεντεκαίδεκα: the art. is used with numerals of an approximate round number. H. 664 c. Cf. Kühn. 465, 13. — καὶ οὗτοι: *and indeed these*. — ἐπεὶ εὐθέως: for the usual ἐπεὶ τάχιστα, *ubi primum*. — ἐν τῇ μάχῃ κτέ.: *having slipped away in the course of the battle*.

5. ἐπανῆλθον: "had returned from their foraging expedition"; cf. 2. —

οἶνον ἐκπιόντες ἐπ' αὐτοῖς καὶ ἵπποδρομίαν ποιήσαντες,  
 ὁμοῦ δὴ τὸ λοιπὸν τοῖς Ἑλλησι στρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἦγον  
 καὶ ἔκαον τὴν Βιθυνίδα.

Ἄμα δὲ τῷ ἡρι ἀποπορευόμενος ὁ Δερκυλίδας ἐκ τῶν 6  
 45 Βιθυνῶν ἀφικνεῖται εἰς Λάμψακον. ἐνταῦθα δ' ὄντος αὐτοῦ  
 ἔρχονται ἀπὸ τῶν οἴκοι τελῶν Ἄρακός τε καὶ Ναυβάτης  
 καὶ Ἀντισθένης. οὗτοι δ' ἦλθον ἐπισκεψόμενοι τά τε ἄλλα  
 ὅπως ἔχοι τὰ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ, καὶ Δερκυλίδα ἐροῦντες μένοντι  
 ἄρχειν καὶ τὸν ἐπιόντα ἐνιαυτόν· ἐπιστεῖλαι δὲ σφίσιν  
 50 αὐτοῖς τοὺς ἐφόρους καὶ συγκαλέσαντας τοὺς στρατιώτας  
 εἰπεῖν ὡς ὦν μὲν πρόσθεν ἐποίουν μέμφοντο αὐτοῖς, ὅτι δὲ  
 νῦν οὐδὲν ἡδίκουν, ἐπαινοῖεν· καὶ περὶ τοῦ λοιποῦ χρόνου  
 εἰπεῖν ὅτι ἦν μὲν ἀδικῶσιν, οὐκ ἐπιτρέψουσιν· ἦν δὲ δίκαια  
 περὶ τοὺς συμμαχοὺς ποιῶσιν, ἐπαινέσονται αὐτούς. ἐπεὶ 7  
 55 μέντοι συγκαλέσαντες τοὺς στρατιώτας ταῦτ' ἔλεγον, ὁ τῶν  
 Κυρείων προεστηκὼς ἀπεκρίνατο· Ἄλλ', ὦ ἄνδρες Λακε-  
 δαιμόνιοι, ἡμεῖς μὲν ἐσμεν οἱ αὐτοὶ νῦν τε καὶ πέρυσιν·  
 ἄρχων δὲ ἄλλος μὲν νῦν, ἄλλος δὲ τὸ παρελθόν. τὸ οὖν  
 αἴτιον τοῦ νῦν μὲν μὴ ἐξαμαρτάνειν, τότε δέ, αὐτοὶ ἤδη  
 60 ἱκανοὶ ἐστε γιγνώσκειν. συσκηνοῦντων δὲ τῶν τε οἴκοθεν 8  
 πρέσβειων καὶ τοῦ Δερκυλίδα, ἐπεμνήσθη τις τῶν περὶ τὸν  
 Ἄρακον ὅτι καταλελοίποιεν πρέσβεις τῶν Χερρονησιτῶν ἐν

2 ἐπ' αὐτοῖς: *in their honor*. — πολὺν οἶνον: the Thracians were notorious for intemperance.

6. ἅμα τῷ ἡρι: 398 B.C. — τά τε ἄλλα: proleptic. Note the position of τέ. — μένοντι ἄρχειν: *to remain there and continue in command*. Obs. that ἐροῦντες governs two infinitives, ἄρχειν and ἐπιστεῖλαι, the first as a verb of commanding, the second in its usual sense of *saying*. — συγκαλέσαντας: not assimilated (to σφίσιν αὐτοῖς) as is the

case with μένοντι above. — ὦν πρόσθεν κτέ.: *i.e.* under Thibron; *for what, etc.* (τούτων ἃ κτλ.) Gen. of cause with μέμφεσθαι. The usual const. is the acc. of the thing and dat. of the pers.

7. ὁ προεστηκὼς: doubtless Xenophon himself; cf. I. 6. — τὸ παρελθόν: *sc.* ἔτος implied in πέρυσιν. Cf. Cyr. viii. 5. 23 τὰ παρελθόντα. — τότε δέ: (correl. to νῦν μὲν), brief expression for τοῦ τότε δὲ ἐξαμαρτάνειν.

8. ἐπεμνήσθη: *mentioned*. — ὥστ'



Λακεδαιμόνι. τούτους δὲ λέγειν ἔφασαν ὥς νῦν μὲν οὐ  
 δύναιτο τὴν Χερρόνησον ἐργάζεσθαι· φέρεσθαι γὰρ καὶ  
 65 ἄγεσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν Θρακῶν· εἰ δ' ἀποτειχισθείη ἐκ θαλάττης  
 εἰς θάλατταν, καὶ σφίσιν ἂν γῆν πολλὴν καὶ ἀγαθὴν εἶναι  
 ἐργάζεσθαι καὶ ἄλλοις ὁπόσοι βούλονται Λακεδαιμονίων·  
 ὥστ' ἔφασαν οὐκ ἂν θαυμάζουσιν, εἰ καὶ πεμφθείη τις Λακε-  
 δαιμονίων ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως σὺν δυνάμει ταῦτα πράξων. ὁ 9  
 70 οὖν Δερκυλίδας πρὸς μὲν ἐκείνους οὐκ εἶπεν ἦν ἔχοι γνῶ-  
 μην ταῦτ' ἀκούσας, ἀλλ' ἀπέπεμψε αὐτοὺς ἐπ' Ἐφέσου  
 διὰ τῶν Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων, ἡδόμενος ὅτι ἔμελλον ὄψεσθαι  
 τὰς πόλεις ἐν εἰρήνῃ εὐδαιμονικῶς διαγούσας. οἱ μὲν δὴ  
 ἐπορεύοντο. ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας ἐπειδὴ ἔγνω μενετέον ὄν,  
 75 πάλιν πέμψας πρὸς τὸν Φαρνάβαζον ἐπήρετο πότερα βού-  
 λοιτο σπονδὰς ἔχειν καθάπερ διὰ τοῦ χειμῶνος ἢ πόλεμον.  
 ἐλομένου δὲ τοῦ Φαρναβάζου καὶ τότε σπονδὰς, οὕτω κατα-  
 λιπὼν καὶ τὰς περὶ ἐκείνον πόλεις φιλίας ἐν εἰρήνῃ δια-  
 βαίνει τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι εἰς τὴν Εὐρώ-  
 80 πην, καὶ διὰ φιλίας τῆς Θράκης πορευθεὶς καὶ ξειμισθεὶς  
 ὑπὸ Σεύθου ἀφικνεῖται εἰς Χερρόνησον. ἦν καταμαθὼν 10  
 πόλεις μὲν ἑνδεκα ἢ δώδεκα ἔχουσιν, χώραν δὲ παμφορω-  
 τάτην καὶ ἀρίστην οὖσαν, κεκακωμένην δέ, ὥσπερ ἐλέγετο,  
 ὑπὸ τῶν Θρακῶν, ἐπεὶ μετρῶν εὗρε τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ ἑπτὰ καὶ

2 ἔφασαν: viz. the envoys from Sparta, ἔφασαν being a parenthetic repetition of ἔφασαν above. See on ii. 3. 22.—σὺν δυνάμει: with a force.—φέρεσθαι: acc. to An. i. 3. 4, the Thracians had even desired to deprive the Greek inhabitants of their territory.—θαυμάζειν: “take it ill.”

9. μενετέον ὄν: that he was to remain; suppl. partic. in indir. disc.—οὕτω: as often with the principal verb, repeating the meaning of a preceding partic. (here in the gen. abs.).

II. 976 b. Cf. iv. 4. 2. So after a temporal or cond. clause, 12; iv. 4. 5 and 8; vii. 1. 2 and 17.—τὰς περὶ ἐκείνον πόλεις: doubtless the Aeolian cities, on the borders of Pharnabazus' province, which were now in alliance (φιλίας) with the Lacedaemonians, and to which Dereylidas had secured peace by his treaty with Pharnabazus. On the use of περὶ, cf. Thuc. iv. 83 ὥς πολλὰ αὐτοῖς τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν χωρίων ἐξύμματα ποιήσοι.

10. ἑνδεκα ἢ δώδεκα: afterwards

85 τριάκοντα στάδια, οὐκ ἐμέλλησεν, ἀλλὰ θυσάμενος ἐτείχιζε, κατὰ μέρη διελὼν τοῖς στρατιώταις τὸ χωρίον· καὶ ἄθλα αὐτοῖς ὑποσχόμενος δώσειν τοῖς πρώτοις ἐκτειχίσασι, καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ὡς ἕκαστοι ἄξιοι εἶεν, ἀπετέλεσε τὸ τεῖχος ἀρξάμενος ἀπὸ ἡρινοῦ χρόνου πρὸ ὀπώρας. καὶ ἐποίησεν ἐντὸς 90 τοῦ τείχους ἔνδεκα μὲν πόλεις, πολλοὺς δὲ λιμένας, πολλὴν δὲ κάγαθὴν σπόριμον, πολλὴν δὲ πεφυτευμένην, παμπληθεῖς δὲ καὶ παγκάλας νομὰς παντοδαποῖς κτήνεσι. ταῦτα 11 δὲ πράξας διέβαινε πάλιν εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν.

Ἐπισκοπῶν δὲ τὰς πόλεις ἑώρα τὰ μὲν ἄλλα καλῶς 95 ἐχούσας, Χίων δὲ φυγάδας εὗρεν Ἀταρνέα ἔχοντας χωρίον ἰσχυρόν, καὶ ἐκ τούτου ὀρμωμένους φέροντας καὶ ἄγοντας τὴν Ἰωνίαν, καὶ ζῶντας ἐκ τούτου. πυθόμενος δὲ ὅτι πολὺς σῆτος ἐνῆν αὐτοῖς, περιστρατοπεδευσάμενος ἐπολιόρκει· καὶ ἐν ὀκτῶ μηνὶ παραστησάμενος αὐτούς, καταστήσας ἐν 100 αὐτῷ Δράκοντα Πελληνέα ἐπιμελητήν, καὶ κατασκευάσας ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ ἔκπλεω πάντα τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ἵνα εἷη αὐτῷ καταγωγὴ, ὁπότε ἀφικνοῖτο, ἀπῆλθεν εἰς Ἐφεσον [, ἣ ἀπέχει ἀπὸ Σάρδεων τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδόν].

Καὶ μέχρι τούτου τοῦ χρόνου ἐν εἰρήνῃ διῆγον Τισσα- 12

2 definitely ἔνδεκα.—ἐπτά στάδια: Hdt. vi. 36 specifies the breadth as 36 stadia; Pliny *N. H.* iv. 11, as 5000 Roman paces, i.e. nearly 40 stadia. A wall had already been built here earlier by Miltiades and again later by Pericles; but had been doubtless again destroyed. Hdt. vi. 36; Plut. *Pericles* 19.—ἐτείχιζε: proceeded to build a wall.—τοῖς πρώτοις ἐπιτειχίσασι: the first who finished their part of the work. This expression and τοῖς ἄλλοις are in appos. with αὐτοῖς.—ἕκαστοι: for the pl., see on ii. 3. 3.—πρὸ ὀπώρας: July, 398 B.C.; const.

with ἀπετέλεσε.—σπόριμον: sc. γῆν.—πεφυτευμένην: sc. with vines, olives, etc.—παγκάλας: distinct fem. form also iv. 1. 15.

11. Χίων φυγάδας: i.e. democrats whom the Lacedaemonian admiral Cratesippidas had expelled, 409 B.C. These now returned 600 strong, reinforced perhaps by their compatriots whom Lysander had banished after the disaster of Aegospotami, and seized Atarneus on the mainland opposite Mitylene.—ζῶντας ἐκ τούτου: for the prep., see on ii. 1. 1.—παραστησάμενος: having brought to terms.



105 φέρινης τε καὶ Δερκυλίδας καὶ οἱ ταύτῃ Ἕλληνες καὶ οἱ  
 Βάρβαροι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφικνούμενοι πρέσβεις εἰς Λακεδαίμονα  
 ἀπὸ τῶν Ἰωνίδων πόλεων ἐδίδασκον ὅτι εἷη ἐπὶ Τισσαφέρ-  
 νει, εἰ βούλοιτο, ἀφιέναι αὐτονόμους τὰς Ἑλληνίδας πόλεις·  
 εἰ οὖν κακῶς πάσχοι Καρία, ἔνθαπερ ὁ Τισσαφέρνους  
 110 οἶκος, οὕτως ἂν ἔφασαν τάχιστα νομίζειν αὐτὸν συγχωρή-  
 σειν αὐτονόμους σφᾶς ἀφεῖναι· ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ ἔφοροι  
 ἔπεμψαν πρὸς Δερκυλίδαν, καὶ ἐκέλευον αὐτὸν διαβαίνειν  
 σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι ἐπὶ Καρίαν καὶ Φάρακα τὸν ναύαρχον  
 σὺν ταῖς ναυσὶ παραπλεῖν. οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτ' ἐποιοῦν.  
 115 ἐτύγχανε δὲ κατὰ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον καὶ Φαρνάβαζος πρὸς 13  
 Τισσαφέρνην ἀφιγμένος, ἅμα μὲν ὅτι στρατηγὸς τῶν πάν-  
 των ἀπεδέδεικτο Τισσαφέρνης, ἅμα δὲ διαμαρτυρόμενος ὅτι  
 ἕτοιμος εἷη κοινῇ πολεμεῖν καὶ συμμάχεσθαι καὶ συνεκ-  
 βάλλειν τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐκ τῆς βασιλέως· ἄλλως τε γὰρ  
 120 ὑπεφθόνει τῆς στρατηγίας τῷ Τισσαφέρνει καὶ τῆς Λιολί-  
 δος χαλεπῶς ἔφερεν ἀπεστερημένος. ὁ δ' ἀκούων, Πρῶτον  
 μὲν τοῖνυν, ἔφη, διάβηθι σὺν ἐμοὶ ἐπὶ Καρίαν, ἔπειτα δὲ  
 καὶ περὶ τούτων βουλευσόμεθα. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκεῖ ἦσαν, ἔδοξεν 14  
 αὐτοῖς ἱκανὰς φυλακὰς εἰς τὰ ἐρύματα καταστήσαντες δια-  
 125 βαίνειν πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἰωνίαν. ὥς δ' ἤκουσεν ὁ Δερκυλίδας  
 ὅτι πάλιν πεπερακότες εἰσὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον, εἰπὼν τῷ  
 Φάρακι ὥς ὁκνοίῃ μὴ ὁ Τισσαφέρνης καὶ ὁ Φαρνάβαζος  
 ἐρήμην οὔσαν καταθέοντες φέρωσι καὶ ἄγωσι τὴν χώραν,  
 διέβαινε καὶ αὐτός. πορευόμενοι δὲ [καὶ] οὗτοι οὐδέν τι

2 12. ἀφικνούμενοι: 397 B.C. — ἀφιέναι: equiv. here to *ἐάν*, cf. 20. — οἶκος: private estates. — οὕτως ἂν κτέ.: const. ἔφασαν νομίζειν οὕτως ἂν τάχιστα αὐτὸν συγχωρήσειν. The fut. inf. with ἂν is infreq. and doubtful. GMT. 41, 4.

13. στρατηγὸς τῶν πάντων: cf. i. 3 and see on i. 4. 3. — διαμαρτυρόμενος:

for the tense, see on ii. 1. 7. Cf. ἀμυνόμενοι 5. 4. — ἀπεστερημένος: sc. through the indolence of Tissaphernes; the partic. is suppl.

14. ἐρήμην οὔσαν: since it was unprotected. — οὗτοι: i.e. either Dercylidas and Pharax, who was doubtless on land, or the Lacedaemonians in gen-

130 συντεταγμένῳ τῷ στρατεύματι, ὡς προεληλυθότων τῶν  
πολεμίων εἰς τὴν Ἐφεσίαν, ἐξαίφνης ὀρώσιν ἐκ τοῦ ἀντιπέ-  
ρας σκοποῦς ἐπὶ τῶν μνημάτων· καὶ ἀνταναβιβάσαντες 15  
εἰς τὰ παρ' ἑαυτοῖς μνημεῖα καὶ τύρσεις τινὰς καθορώσι  
παρατεταγμένους ἢ αὐτοῖς ἦν ἡ ὁδὸς Κᾱράς τε λευκάσπιδας  
135 καὶ τὸ Περσικὸν ὅσον ἐτύγχανε παρὸν στράτευμα καὶ τὸ  
Ἑλληνικὸν ὅσον εἶχεν ἑκάτερος αὐτῶν καὶ τὸ ἵππικὸν μάλα  
πολύ, τὸ μὲν Τισσαφέρνους ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ κέρατι, τὸ δὲ Φαρ-  
ναβάζου ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ. ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ᾗσθητο ὁ Δερκυλίδας, 16  
τοῖς μὲν ταξιάρχοις καὶ τοῖς λοχαγοῖς εἶπε παρατάττεσθαι  
140 τὴν ταχίστην εἰς ὀκτώ, τοὺς δὲ πελταστὰς ἐπὶ τὰ κράσπεδα  
ἐκατέρωθεν καθίστασθαι καὶ τοὺς ἵππείας, ὅσους γε δὴ καὶ  
οἴους ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων· αὐτὸς δὲ ἐθύετο. ὅσον μὲν δὴ ἦν 17  
ἐκ Πελοποννήσου στράτευμα, ἡσυχίαν εἶχε καὶ παρεσκευά-  
ζετο ὡς μαχοῦμενον· ὅσοι δὲ ἦσαν ἀπὸ Πριήνης τε καὶ  
145 Ἀχιλλείου καὶ ἀπὸ νήσων καὶ τῶν Ἰωνικῶν πόλεων, οἱ μὲν  
τινες καταλιπόντες ἐν τῷ σίτῳ τὰ ὄπλα ἀπεδίδρασκον· καὶ  
γὰρ ἦν βαθὺς ὁ σῖτος ἐν τῷ Μαιάνδρου πεδίῳ· ὅσοι δὲ καὶ  
ἔμενον, δῆλοι ἦσαν οὐ μενοῦντες. τὸν μὲν οὖν Φαρνάβαζον 18  
ἐξηγγέλλετο μάχεσθαι κελεύειν· ὁ μέντοι Τισσαφέρνης  
150 τό τε Κύρειον στράτευμα καταλογιζόμενος ὡς ἐπολέμησεν

2 eral. — μνημάτων: like μνημεῖα (15), lofty monuments or mounds which could be used as watch-towers; cf. vi. 2. 20 ἀπὸ τῶν μνημάτων ἔβαλλον.

15. ἀνταναβιβάσαντες: sc. τινὰς. — τὰ μνημεῖα καὶ τύρσεις: the art. agrees with the nearest of the nouns to which it belongs, cf. Plato *Apol.* 28 a ἡ τῶν πολλῶν διαβολὴ καὶ φθόνος. — ὅσον . . . παρὸν: rel. clause with the use and position of an attrib. adj. — αὐτῶν: i.e. Tissaphernes and Pharnabazus.

16. εἰς ὀκτώ: eight deep; see on i. 22. — κράσπεδα: perhaps "the wings"

of the army as in Eurip. *Suppl.* 661; but the expression is far-fetched. Perhaps the slopes of the mountains are meant as in iv. 6. 8, to which also ἐπὶ with the acc. might point. — ὅσους γε δὴ καὶ οἴους: i.e. inferior, as they were, in numbers and quality.

17. ἀπὸ νήσων: without the art. See on iv. 8. 7. — ὅσοι δὲ καὶ ἔμενον κτέ.: and those who still stood their ground would manifestly not stand (long).

18. ἐξηγγέλλετο: it was reported from the enemy's camp. — τὸ στράτευμα: proleptic. — αὐτοῖς: himself



αὐτοῖς καὶ τούτῳ πάντας νομίζων ὁμοίους εἶναι τοὺς Ἕλλη-  
 νας, οὐκ ἐβούλετο μάχεσθαι, ἀλλὰ πέμψας πρὸς Δερκυλίδαν  
 εἶπεν ὅτι εἰς λόγους βούλοιτο αὐτῷ ἀφικέσθαι. καὶ ὁ  
 Δερκυλίδας λαβὼν τοὺς κρατίστους τὰ εἶδη τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν  
 155 καὶ ἱππέων καὶ πεζῶν προῆλθε πρὸς τοὺς ἀγγέλους, καὶ  
 εἶπεν· Ἀλλὰ παρεσκευασάμην μὲν ἔγωγε μάχεσθαι, ὡς  
 ὁρᾶτε· ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἐκείνος βούλεται εἰς λόγους ἀφικέσθαι,  
 οὐδ' ἐγὼ ἀντιλέγω. ἂν μέντοι ταῦτα δέῃ ποιεῖν, πιστὰ καὶ  
 ὁμήρους δοτέον καὶ ληπτέον. δόξαντα δὲ ταῦτα καὶ περαν- 19  
 100 θέντα, τὰ μὲν στρατεύματα ἀπῆλθε, τὸ μὲν βαρβαρικὸν  
 εἰς Τράλλεις τῆς Καρίας, τὸ δ' Ἑλληνικὸν εἰς Λεύκοφρυν,  
 ἔνθα ἦν Ἀρτέμιδός τε ἱερὸν μάλα ἅγιον καὶ λίμνη πλέον ἢ  
 σταδίου ὑπόψαμμος ἀέναος ποτίμου καὶ θερμοῦ ὕδατος. καὶ  
 τότε μὲν ταῦτα ἐπράχθη· τῇ δ' ὑστεραία εἰς τὸ συγκεί-  
 165 μενον χωρίον ἦλθον, καὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς πυθέσθαι ἀλλήλων  
 ἐπὶ τίσιν ἂν τὴν εἰρήνην ποιήσαιντο. ὁ μὲν δὲ Δερκυλί- 20  
 δας εἶπεν, εἰ αὐτονόμους ἐώη βασιλεὺς τὰς Ἑλληνίδας  
 πόλεις, ὁ δὲ Τισσαφέρνης καὶ Φαρνάβαζος εἶπον ὅτι εἰ  
 ἐξέλθοι τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα ἐκ τῆς χώρας καὶ οἱ  
 170 Λακεδαιμονίων ἄρμοσταὶ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων. ταῦτα δ' εἰπόντες  
 ἀλλήλοισι σπονδὰς ἐποιήσαντο, ἕως ἀπαγγελθείη τὰ λεχ-

2 and his forces; for αὐτοῖς instead of a reflexive, see G. 145, 2 s.; II. 684 a. — πέμψας εἶπεν; sent word; see on i. 6. 15. Cf. the use of πέμπειν i. 7; ii. 2. 7. — τοὺς κρατίστους κτέ.: of a piece with Clearchus' stratagem on the occasion of his interview with Tissaphernes, An. ii. 3. 3 προῆλθε τοὺς δὲ εὐοπλοτάτους ἔχων καὶ εὐειδεστάτους τῶν αὐτοῦ στρατιωτῶν.

19. δόξαντα: see on ii. 3. 19. — περανθέντα: though personal, is in the acc. abs. from its proximity to δόξαντα.

— ἦν: for the use of the impf., see on ii. 1. 21. — πλέον ἢ σταδίου: of more than a stadium in extent. The whole expression is gen. of measure. For πλέον, see on 3. 5. — τὸ συγκείμενον χωρίον: the place agreed upon. Obs. that συγκείμενον serves as the pass. of συντιθέναι. Cf. i. 26.

20. εἶπεν εἰ κτέ.: the conclusion in answers is often to be supplied from the preceding question; in the answer of Tissaphernes it is suggested by ὅτι. See on i. 5. 6. — Δερκυλίδῃ, Τισσα-

θέντα Δερκυλίδα μὲν εἰς Λακεδαίμονα, Τισσαφέρνει δὲ ἐπὶ βασιλέα.

Τούτων δὲ πραττομένων ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ ὑπὸ Δερκυλίδα, 21  
 175 Λακεδαιμόνιοι κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον, πάλαι ὀργιζόμενοι  
 τοῖς Ἡλείοις καὶ ὅτι ἐποίησαντο συμμαχίαν πρὸς Ἀθηναί-  
 οὺς καὶ Ἀργεῖους καὶ Μαντινέας, καὶ ὅτι δίκην φάσκοντες  
 καταδικασθαι αὐτῶν ἐκώλυνον καὶ τοῦ ἵππικου καὶ τοῦ  
 γυμνικου ἁγῶνος, καὶ οὐ μόνον ταῦτ' ἤρκει, ἀλλὰ καὶ  
 180 Λίχα παραδόντος Θηβαίοις τὸ ἄρμα, ἐπεὶ ἐκηρύττοντο  
 νικῶντες, ὅτε εἰσῆλθε Λίχας στεφανώσων τὸν ἡνίοχον, μασ-  
 τιγοῦντες αὐτόν, ἄνδρα γέροντα, ἐξήλασαν. τούτων δ' 22  
 ὕστερον καὶ Ἄγιδος πεμφθέντος θῦσαι τῷ Διὶ κατὰ μαντείαν  
 τινὰ ἐκώλυνον οἱ Ἡεῖοι μὴ προσεύχεσθαι νίκην πολέμου,  
 185 λέγοντες ὡς καὶ τὸ ἀρχαῖον εἶη οὕτω νόμιμον, μὴ χρηστη-  
 ριάζεσθαι τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἐφ' Ἑλλήνων πολέμῳ· ὥστε ἄθυ-  
 τος ἀπῆλθεν. ἐκ τούτων οὖν πάντων ὀργιζομένοις ἔδοξε τοῖς 23  
 ἐφόροις καὶ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ σωφρονίσαι αὐτούς. πέμψαντες

2 φέρνει: dats. of agent with ἀπαγγελ-  
 σείη, instead of ὑπὸ with the gen.

21. Λακεδαιμόνιοι: has no predi-  
 cate. The thought is resumed with a  
 change of construction at 23; see on  
 i. 3. 18. — συμμαχίαν: the league  
 against the Lacedaemonians formed  
 by the peoples mentioned, in 420 B.C.;  
 Thuc. v. 47. — δίκην φάσκοντες κατα-  
 δικασθαι αὐτῶν: alleging that judg-  
 ment had been given against them; for  
 the use of αὐτῶν, see on 18. — ὅτι δίκην  
 κτέ.: the Lacedaemonians had been  
 condemned by the Eleans (see on 31)  
 to pay a fine of 2000 minae for enter-  
 ing Elis in arms during the Olympian  
 festival; on their refusal to pay this  
 fine, they had been excluded from  
 participation in the Olympic games  
 (Ol. 90). On this occasion too the

episode of Lichas occurred, Thuc. v.  
 50; Paus. vi. 2. 2. For a full account,  
 see Grote, ch. LV. fin. — οὐ μόνον ταῦτ'  
 ἤρκει: equiv. to οὐκ ἤρκει ταῦτα μόνον,  
 but the position here is common in  
 this expression. — παραδόντος: sc. in  
 order that in the name of the Thebans  
 he might take part in the chariot races.

22. Ἄγιδος: Diod. xiv. 17 says it  
 was Pausanias. — θῦσαι: inf. of pur-  
 pose, G. 265; H. 951. — ἐκώλυνον μὴ:  
 for the redundant neg. after verbs of  
 hindering etc., see on ii. 2. 19; cf. iv. 8.  
 6. — νίκην πολέμου: 'victory in the war  
 then pending against Athens' (Grote).  
 — μὴ χρηστηριάζεσθαι κτέ.: this law  
 is violated, cf. iv. 7. 2. — Ἑλλήνων  
 πολέμῳ: i.e. a war against Greeks  
 (obj. gen.), cf. iv. 8. 24. — ἄθυτος: act.  
 only here.



οὖν πρέσβεις εἰς Ἥλιν εἶπον ὅτι τοῖς τέλεσι τῶν Λακεδαι-  
 190 μονίων δίκαιον δοκοίη εἶναι ἀφιέναι αὐτοὺς τὰς περιοικίδας  
 πόλεις αὐτονόμους. ἀποκριναμένων δὲ τῶν Ἠλείων ὅτι οὐ  
 ποιήσοιεν ταῦτα, ἐπιληίδας γὰρ ἔχοιεν τὰς πόλεις, φρουρὰν  
 ἔφηναν οἱ ἔφοροι. ἄγων δὲ τὸ στράτευμα Ἅγισ ἐνέβαλε  
 διὰ τῆς Ἀχαΐας εἰς τὴν Ἠλείαν κατὰ Λάρισον. ἄρτι δὲ τοῦ 24  
 195 στρατεύματος ὄντος ἐν τῇ πολεμίᾳ καὶ κοπτομένης τῆς  
 χώρας, σεισμὸς ἐπιγίγνεται· ὁ δ' Ἅγισ θεῖον ἡγησάμενος  
 ἐξελθὼν πάλιν ἐκ τῆς χώρας διαφῆκε τὸ στράτευμα. ἐκ δὲ  
 τούτου οἱ Ἠλεῖοι πολὺ θρασύτεροι ἦσαν, καὶ διεπρεσβεύοντο  
 εἰς τὰς πόλεις, ὅσας ᾗδεσαν δυσμενεῖς τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις  
 200 οὗσας. περιμόντι δὲ τῷ ἐνιαυτῷ φαίνουσι πάλιν οἱ ἔφοροι 25  
 φρουρὰν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἥλιν, καὶ συνεστρατεύοντο τῷ Ἀγιδι πλήν  
 Βοιωτῶν καὶ Κορινθίων οἳ τε ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι πάντες καὶ  
 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. ἐμβαλόντος δὲ τοῦ Ἀγιδος δι' Αὐλῶνος,  
 εὐθὺς μὲν Λεπρεᾶται ἀποστάντες τῶν Ἠλείων προσεχώρη-  
 205 σαν αὐτῷ, εὐθὺς δὲ Μακίστιοι, ἐχόμενοι δ' Ἐπιταλιεῖς.

2 23. περιοικίδας πόλεις: Paus. iii. 8. 2 mentions particularly Lepreum. Acc. to Diod. xiv. 17, they demanded also a contribution to the cost of the war waged against Athens. — ἐπιληίδας: this word occurs only here. Acc. to Paus. iii. 8. 2, the Eleans declared themselves ready to enfranchise their subject cities, if the Lacedaemonians would do the same. — ἔχοιεν: opt. in an explanatory sent., continuing the quotation as if itself dependent on ὅτι. Cf. vi. 5. 36; vii. 1. 23; An. vii. 3. 13. — φρουρὰν φαίνειν: a Spartan phrase, to fit out an expedition. Cf. 5. 6; iv. 2. 9; 7. 1 and 2; v. 1. 29 and 36; 2. 3; 3. 13; 4. 13, 35, 47, 59; vi. 4. 11, 17; 5. 10. So too ἐξάγει φρουρὰν ii. 4. 29; v. 2. 3; ἡγητέον τῆς φρουρᾶς iv. 7. 2. Alongside of στράτευμα, as here, also v. 4. 59; cf. στρατιά iv.

2. 9 and v. 4. 35. — Λάρισον: a river between Achaia and Elis.

24. κοπτομένης: in the sense of τέμνειν, δενδροκοπεῖν, as in 26; iv. 6. 5.

25. περιμόντι τῷ ἐνιαυτῷ: in the course of the year; elsewhere the gen. is usual; but cf. Thuc. i. 30 περιμόντι τῷ θέρει. Xen. puts both campaigns in the same year (Ol. 94. 3, i.e. 402 B.C., acc. to Diod. xiv. 17.) Paus. iii. 8. 3 puts the second in the following year. — Αὐλῶνος κτέ.: Αὐλῶν is a city on the boundary of Elis and Messenia on the River Neda; Μάκιστος is a town northeast of Lepreum; Ἐπιτάλιον is on the Alpheus, acc. to Strabo viii. 349, in the territory of Macistus. — ἐχόμενοι: in connection with them. — τὸν ποταμόν: i.e. the Alpheus. The cities whose inhabitants are next mentioned

διαβαίνοντι δὲ τὸν ποταμὸν προσεχώρουν Λατρίνοι καὶ  
 Ἀμφίδολοι καὶ Μαργανεῖς. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐλθὼν εἰς Ὀλυμ- 26  
 πίαν ἔθνε τῷ Διὶ τῷ Ὀλυμπίῳ· κωλύειν δὲ οὐδεὶς ἔτι ἐπει-  
 ράτο. θύσας δὲ πρὸς τὸ ἄστυ ἐπορεύετο, κόπτων καὶ κάων  
 210 τὴν χώραν, καὶ ὑπέρπολλα μὲν κτήνη, ὑπέρπολλα δὲ ἀνδρά-  
 ποδα ἡλίσκετο ἐκ τῆς χώρας· ὥστε ἀκούοντες καὶ ἄλλοι  
 πολλοὶ τῶν Ἀρκαδῶν καὶ Ἀχαιῶν ἐκόντες ἦσαν συστρα-  
 τευσόμενοι καὶ μετείχον τῆς ἀρπαγῆς. καὶ ἐγένετο αὕτη  
 ἡ στρατεία ὥσπερ ἐπισιτισμὸς τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ. ἐπεὶ δὲ 27  
 215 ἀφίκετο πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, τὰ μὲν προάστεια καὶ τὰ γυμνάσια  
 καλὰ ὄντα ἐλυμαίνετο, τὴν δὲ πόλιν, ἀτείχιστος γὰρ ἦν,  
 ἐνόμισαν αὐτὸν μὴ βούλεσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ μὴ δύνασθαι ἐλεῖν.  
 δηουμένης δὲ τῆς χώρας, καὶ οὔσης τῆς στρατιᾶς περὶ  
 Κυλλήνην, βουλόμενοι οἱ περὶ Ξενίαν τὸν λεγόμενον μεδίμνῳ  
 220 ἀπομετρήσασθαι τὸ παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς ἀργύριον δι' αὐτῶν  
 προσχωρῆσαι τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις, ἐκπεσόντες ἐξ οἰκίας  
 ξίφη ἔχοντες σφαγὰς ποιοῦσι, καὶ ἄλλους τέ τινας ἀποκτείνουσι  
 καὶ ὅμοιόν τινα Θρασυδαίῳ ἀποκτείναντες τῷ τοῦ

2 are all in Pisatan Elis. — προσεχώρησαν, προσεχώρουν: obs. the change of tense. The aor. expresses the single act of a single subj., the verb being understood with the other two substs.; while the impf. indicates the several acts of three subjs.

26. τὸ ἄστυ: i.e. the capital, Elis. So 27 τὴν πόλιν.—ὑπέρπολλα μὲν κτέ.: anaphora; see on ii. 3. 28; 55.—ἡλίσκετο ἐκ τῆς χώρας: cf. vi. 2. 6 ἡλίσκετο ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν. Elis was distinguished above the rest of Peloponnesus by its prosperity; see Polybius iv. 73. 6.

27. ἐνόμισαν κτέ.: acc. to Diod. xiv. 17, the Eleans together with Aetolian auxiliaries had made a sortie, in consequence of which the king

gave up the siege.—Κυλλήνην: a seaport of Elis, northwest of the city. — βουλόμενοι κτέ.: this whole passage seems very corrupt; the words δι' αὐτῶν προσχωρῆσαι yield no sense; ἐξ οἰκίας is indefinite. Cf. Paus. iii. 8. 4 Ξενίας δὲ ἀνὴρ Ἡλείος Ἀγιδί τε ἰδίᾳ ξένος καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων τοῦ κοινοῦ πρό ξενοι ἐπανεστῆ τῷ δήμῳ σὺν τοῖς τὰ πράγματα ἔχουσιν· πρὶν δὲ Ἀγιν καὶ τὸν στρατὸν ἀφίχθαι σφισιν ἀμύνοντας, Θρασυδαῖος προεστηκὼς τότε τοῦ Ἡλείων δήμου μάχῃ Ξενίαν καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ κρατήσας ἐξέβαλεν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως.—οἱ περὶ Ξενίαν: Xenias and his party.—μεδίμνῳ . . . ἀργύριον: a proverbial expression.—σφαγὰς ποιοῦσι: see on ii. 2. 6.—προστάτη: see on i. 7. 2.—



δῆμον προστάτῃ ῥοντο Θρασυδαῖον ἀπεκτονέναι, ὥστε ὁ  
 225 μὲν δῆμος παντελῶς κατηθύμησε καὶ ἡσυχίαν εἶχεν, οἱ δὲ 28  
 σφαγεῖς πάντ' ῥοντο πεπραγμένα εἶναι, καὶ οἱ ὁμογνώμονες  
 αὐτοῖς ἐξεφέροντο τὰ ὄπλα εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν. ὁ δὲ Θρασυ-  
 δαῖος ἔτι καθεύδων ἐτύγχανεν οὐπὲρ ἐμεθύσθη. ὥς δὲ  
 ἦσθετο ὁ δῆμος ὅτι οὐ τέθνηκεν ὁ Θρασυδαῖος, περιεπλή-  
 230 σθη ἡ οἰκία ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν, ὥσπερ ὑπὸ ἐσμοῦ μελιττῶν  
 ὁ ἡγεμών. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἡγείτο ὁ Θρασυδαῖος ἀναλαβὼν τὸν 29  
 δῆμον, γενομένης μάχης ἐκράτησεν ὁ δῆμος, ἐξέπεσον δὲ  
 πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους οἱ ἐγχειρήσαντες ταῖς σφαγαῖς.  
 ἐπεὶ δ' αὖ ὁ Ἄγρις ἀπιὼν διέβη πάλιν τὸν Ἀλφειόν, φρου-  
 235 ροὺς καταλιπὼν ἐν Ἐπιταλίῳ πλησίον τοῦ Ἀλφειοῦ καὶ  
 Λύσιππον ἄρμοσθῆν καὶ τοὺς ἐξ Ἡλίδος φυγάδας, τὸ μὲν  
 στράτευμα διῆκεν, αὐτὸς δὲ οἴκαδε ἀπῆλθε. καὶ τὸ μὲν 30  
 λοιπὸν θέρος καὶ τὸν ἐπιόντα χειμῶνα ὑπὸ τοῦ Λυσίππου  
 καὶ τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἐφέρετο καὶ ἦγετο ἡ τῶν Ἠλείων χώρα.  
 240 τοῦ δ' ἐπιόντος θέρους πέμψας Θρασυδαῖος εἰς Λακεδαί-  
 μονα συνεχώρησε Φέας τε τὸ τεῖχος περιελεῖν καὶ Κυλλή-  
 νης καὶ τὰς Τριφυλίδας πόλεις ἀφείναι Φρίξαν καὶ Ἐπιτά-  
 λιον καὶ Δετρίνους καὶ Ἀμφιδόλους καὶ Μαργανέας· πρὸς

2 κατηθύμησε: an ἅπαξ λεγόμενον. In-  
 ceptive aor.

28. περιεπλήσθη: clearly incorrect.  
 Perhaps περιεκλείσθη should be read.  
 Then, by striking out ἡ οἰκία, we get  
 both sense and symmetry: "Thrasy-  
 daeus surrounded by his partisans, as  
 the queen-bee by the swarm."

29. αὖ: belongs to ἀπιὼν, πάλιν το  
 διέβη. — Λύσιππον: Paus. iii. 8. 5 calls  
 him Lysistratus. — διῆκεν: equiv. to  
 διαφῆκεν 24. Cf. ii. 3. 3 διέλυσε.

30. Φέας: Dindorf's reading for  
 σφέας of the Mss., because the city of  
 Elis is previously described as ἀτεί-  
 χιστος (27). Yet Paus. (*ibid.*) says

οἱ δὲ Ἠλεῖοι καὶ Θρασυδαῖος συγχωροῦσι  
 . . . τοῦ ἄστεως κατερεῖψαι τὸ τεῖχος.  
 Diod. xiv. 34 makes no mention of  
 this condition. — Κυλλήνης: Din-  
 dorf's reading for Κυλλήνην, since it  
 is altogether improbable that the  
 Eleans would have relinquished their  
 seaport. The other cities here men-  
 tioned appear as allies of the Spar-  
 tans, iv. 2. 16. The Δετρίνοι, Ἀμφί-  
 δολοι and Μαργανεῖς did not belong to  
 Triphylia and are mentioned sepa-  
 rately in iv. 2. 16, so that only Φρίξαν  
 and Ἐπιτάλιον can be taken as in  
 appos. with τὰς Τριφυλίδας πόλεις. —  
 ταύταις: all the cities named or im-

δὲ ταύταις καὶ Ἀκρωρείους καὶ Λασιῶνα τὸν ὑπ' Ἀρκάδων  
 245 ἀντιλεγόμενον. Ἡπειον μέντοι τὴν μεταξὺ πόλιν Ἡραίας  
 καὶ Μακίστου ἡξίουσι οἱ Ἡλείοι ἔχειν· πρίασθαι γὰρ  
 ἔφασαν τὴν χώραν ἅπασαν παρὰ τῶν τότε ἐχόντων τὴν  
 πόλιν τριάκοντα ταλάντων, καὶ τὸ ἀργύριον δεδωκέναι.  
 οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι γνόντες μηδὲν δικαιότερον εἶναι βία 31  
 250 πριαμένους ἢ βία ἀφελομένους παρὰ τῶν ἡττόνων λαμβά-  
 νειν, ἀφίεναι καὶ ταύτην ἡνάγκασαν· τοῦ μέντοι προεστά-  
 ναι τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ Ὀλυμπίου ἱεροῦ, καίπερ οὐκ ἀρχαίου  
 Ἡλείοις ὄντος, οὐκ ἀπήλασαν αὐτούς, νομίζοντες τοὺς ἀντι-  
 ποιουμένους χωρίτας εἶναι καὶ οὐχ ἱκανοὺς προεστάναι.  
 255 τούτων δὲ συγχωρηθέντων εἰρήνη τε γίγνεται καὶ συμμαχία  
 Ἡλείων πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους. καὶ οὕτω μὲν δὴ ὁ Λακε-  
 δαιμονίων καὶ Ἡλείων πόλεμος ἔληξε.

3 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο Ἄγισ ἀφικόμενος εἰς Δελφοὺς καὶ τὴν 1  
 δεκάτην ἀποθύσας, πάλιν ἀπιὼν ἔκαμεν ἐν Ἡραίᾳ, γέρων  
 ἤδη ὢν, καὶ ἀπηνέχθη μὲν εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἔτι ζῶν, ἐκεῖ  
 δὲ ταχὺ ἐτελεύτησε· καὶ ἔτυχε σεμνοτέρας ἢ κατὰ ἄνθρωπον

2 plied in the mention of their inhabitants. — μεταξὺ: the separation of the prep. from its gen. is unusual, cf. v. 1. 35 τὸν ὕστερον πόλεμον τῆς καθαιρέσεως, and similarly iii. 5. 3 τῆς ἀμφισβητησίμου χώρας Φωκεῦσί τε καὶ ἑαυτοῖς.

31. γνόντες: see on ii. 3. 25. — προεστάναι: from ancient times the direction of the Olympic games had been in dispute between the Eleans and Pisatans; for the most part, however, it had been exercised by the former, and in Ol. 50 was definitely committed to two Elean judges; Paus. vi. 22. 2, v. 9. 4. — καίπερ . . . ὄντος: "although the presidency did not belong to the Eleans as an original possession (ἀρχαίου)." — χωρίτας: sc. in com-

parison with the Eleans, who at least since Ol. 77 had formed a large city.

Chap. 3. Death of King Agis. The claim of Agesilaus to the throne is contested by Leotychides. Agesilaus is made king (1-3). Conspiracy of Cinadon at Sparta (4-11).

The time of the events narrated in this chapter cannot be fixed with certainty, but was prob. 397 B.C.

1. τὴν δεκάτην ἀποθύσας: ἀποθύειν signifies "to offer what one is under any obligations to offer"; hence the tithe of the Elean booty due the gods. Cf. iv. 3. 21. — ἔκαμεν: inceptive. — ἢ κατὰ ἄνθρωπον: i.e. divine honors were heaped upon him. Hdt. vi. 58 describes the funeral rites. For the



5 ταφῆς. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὥσιώθησαν αἱ ἡμέραι, καὶ ἔδει βασιλέα  
 καθίστασθαι, ἀντέλεγον περὶ βασιλείας Λεωτυχίδης, υἱὸς  
 φάσκων Ἀγιδος εἶναι, Ἀγησίλαος δὲ ἀδελφός. εἰπόντος δὲ 2  
 τοῦ Λεωτυχίδου, Ἄλλ' ὁ νόμος, ὦ Ἀγησίλαε, οὐκ ἀδελφὸν  
 ἀλλ' υἱὸν βασιλέως βασιλεύειν κελεύει· εἰ δὲ υἱὸς ὦν μὴ  
 10 τυγχάνοι, ὁ ἀδελφός καὶ ὥς βασιλεύει. Ἐμὲ ἂν δέοι βασι-  
 λεύειν. Πῶς, ἐμοῦ γε ὄντος; Ὅτι ὃν τὸ καλεῖς πατέρα,  
 οὐκ ἔφη σε εἶναι ἑαυτοῦ. Ἄλλ' ἢ πολὺ κάλλιον ἐκείνου  
 εἰδυῖα μήτηρ καὶ νῦν ἔτι φησὶν. Ἄλλ' ὁ Ποτειδὰν ὥς  
 μάλα σευ ψευδομένῳ κατεμάνυσεν ἐκ τῷ θαλάμῳ ἐξελάσας  
 15 σεισμῶ εἰς τὸ φανερὸν τὸν σὸν πατέρα. συνεμαρτύρησε δὲ  
 ταῦτ' αὐτῷ καὶ ὁ ἀληθέστατος λεγόμενος χρόνος εἶναι· ἀφ'  
 οὗ γάρ τοι ἔφυγε καὶ οὐκ ἐφάνη ἐν τῷ θαλάμῳ, δεκάτῃ  
 μηνὶ ἐγένου. οἱ μὲν τοιαῦτ' ἔλεγον. Διοπείθης δέ, μάλα 3  
 χρησμολόγος ἀνὴρ, Λεωτυχίδῃ συναγορεύων εἶπεν ὥς καὶ  
 20 Ἀπόλλωνος χρησμὸς εἶη φυλάξασθαι τὴν χολὴν βασιλείαν.  
 Λύσανδρος δὲ πρὸς αὐτὸν ὑπὲρ Ἀγησιλάου ἀντεῖπεν ὥς  
 οὐκ οἶοιτο τὸν θεὸν τοῦτο κελεύειν φυλάξασθαι, μὴ προσ-

3 idiom, see H. 646. — ὥσιώθησαν αἱ ἡμέραι: viz. the ten days after the burial, in which all public business was suspended, see Hdt. *ibid.* (J. Eng. 'holiday.'

2. εἰπόντος: apod. ἐμὲ ἂν δέοι, sc. ἔφη. — κά: Dor. for Hom. κέν (Att. ἄν), with opt., instead of the impv.; probably the very words of the law, which would account for the use of the Dor. dialect. In the rest of the conversation this use, particularly with the strange mixture of Attic, is more striking and is due doubtless not to the author, but to the copyists. — ὥς: for the usual οὕτως in apod., cf. vii. 1. 2; see on 2. 9. — ἐμὲ ἂν κτέ.: see on 1. 26. — ὃν τὸ καλεῖς κτέ.: acc. to Paus. iii. 8. 7, Agis on his death-bed

had publicly acknowledged Leoty-chides as his son, while previously he had regarded him as the issue of an intrigue between his wife and Alcibiades, cf. Plut. *Ages.* 3. — ἡ . . . μήτηρ: note the order of words. — ὁ Ποτειδὰν κτέ.: Att. ὁ Ποσειδῶν ὥς μάλα σου ψευδομένου κατεμήνυσεν ἐκ τοῦ θαλάμου κτέ. σεῦ depends on the prep. included in κατεμάνυσεν, see on 2. 21. — ὥς μάλα ψευδομένῳ: for the story, see Plut. *Alc.* 23. — πατέρα: i.e. Agis. — ἔφυγε: sc. ἐκ τοῦ θαλάμου.

3. μάλα χρησμολόγος: for the use of μάλα, see on ii. 4. 2. — χρησμός: this oracle is given by Plut. *Ages.* 3, *Lys.* 22, and by Paus. iii. 8. 9: φράξεο δὲ, Σπάρτη, καί περ μέγαλαυχος ἐοῦσα, | μὴ σέθεν ἀρτίποδος βλάστη χολὴ βασι-

πταίσας τις χωλεύσαι, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον μὴ οὐκ ὦν τοῦ γένους  
 βασιλεύσειε. παντάπασι γὰρ ἂν χωλήν εἶναι τὴν βασι-  
 25 λείαν, ὅποτε μὴ οἱ ἀφ' Ἑρακλέους τῆς πόλεως ἡγοῖντο.  
 τοιαῦτα δὲ ἀκούσασα ἡ πόλις ἀμφοτέρων Ἀγησίλαον 4  
 εἶλοντο βασιλέα.

Οὕτω δ' ἐνιαυτὸν ὄντος ἐν τῇ βασιλείᾳ Ἀγησιλάου,  
 θύοντος αὐτοῦ τῶν τεταγμένων τινὰ θυσιῶν ὑπὲρ τῆς  
 30 πόλεως εἶπεν ὁ μάντις ὅτι ἐπιβουλήν τινα τῶν δεινотάτων  
 φαίνοιεν οἱ θεοί. ἐπεὶ δὲ πάλιν ἔθνευ, ἔτι δεινότερα ἔφη  
 τὰ ἱερὰ φαίνεσθαι. τὸ τρίτον δὲ θύοντος, εἶπεν· ὦ Ἀγη-  
 σίλαε, ὥσπερ εἰ ἐν αὐτοῖς εἴημεν τοῖς πολεμίοις, οὕτω μοι  
 σημαίνεται. ἐκ δὲ τούτου θύοντες καὶ τοῖς ἀποτροπαίοις  
 35 καὶ τοῖς σωτῆρσι, καὶ μόλις καλλιερήσαντες, ἐπαύσαντο.  
 ληγούσης δὲ τῆς θυσίας ἐντὸς πένθ' ἡμερῶν καταγορεύει  
 τις πρὸς τοὺς ἐφόρους ἐπιβουλήν καὶ τὸν ἀρχηγὸν τοῦ  
 πράγματος Κινάδωνα. οὗτος δ' ἦν καὶ τὸ εἶδος νεανίσκος 5  
 καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν εὖρωστος, οὐ μέντοι τῶν ὁμοίων. ἐρομένων  
 40 δὲ τῶν ἐφόρων πῶς φαίη τὴν πράξιν ἔσεσθαι, εἶπεν ὁ  
 εἰσαγγείλας ὅτι ὁ Κινάδων ἀγαγὼν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τὸ ἔσχατον  
 τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἀριθμῆσαι κελεύοι ὅπόσοι εἶεν Σπαρτιάται ἐν τῇ  
 ἀγορᾷ. καὶ ἐγώ, ἔφη, ἀριθμήσας βασιλέα τε καὶ ἐφόρους

3 λεία. | δηρὸν γὰρ μόχθοι σε κατασχέ-  
 σουσιν ἄελπτοι, | φθισίβροτόν τ' ἐπὶ κῆμα  
 κυλινδόμενον πολέμοιο. This oracle  
 could be applied to Agesi-laus because  
 he was lame in one foot. — οὐκ ὦν:  
 sc. τις, cf. I. 19. — τοῦ γένους: cf. iv.  
 2. 9. — οἱ ἀφ' Ἑρακλέους: both royal  
 families of Sparta traced their descent  
 to Hyllus, son of Heracles, cf. Hdt.  
 vi. 52.

4. Θύοντος . . . ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως:  
 the Spartan kings were high priests  
 as well as commanders-in-chief, cf. de

repub. Lac. xv. 2. — τινά: obs. the  
 position. — τῶν δεινотάτων: of the most  
 dangerous kind, part. gen.

5. νεανίσκος: a powerful youth. Cf.  
 Cyr. i. 3. 6 ἀλλὰ κρέα γε εὖωχοῦ, ἵνα  
 νεανίας οἴκαδε ἀπέλθῃς. — εὖρωστος: cf.  
 vi. 1. 6 τὸ σῶμα μάλα εὖρωστος. — τῶν  
 ὁμοίων: the Spartans thus designated  
 the Spartiatae who had been brought  
 up (and continued to live) in con-  
 formity with the old institutions of  
 Lycurgus; these doubtless constituted  
 at this time a privileged class. — φαίη:



καὶ γέροντας καὶ ἄλλους ὡς τετταράκοντα ἡρόμην· Τί δὴ  
 45 με τούτους, ὦ Κινάδων, ἐκέλευσας ἀριθμῆσαι; ὁ δὲ εἶπε,  
 Τούτους, ἔφη, νόμιζέ σοι πολεμίους εἶναι, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους  
 πάντας συμμάχους πλέον ἢ τετρακισχιλίους ὄντας τοὺς ἐν  
 τῇ ἀγορᾷ. ἐπιδεικνύναι δ' αὐτὸν ἔφη ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς ἔνθα  
 μὲν ἓνα, ἔνθα δὲ δύο πολεμίους ἀπαντῶντας, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους  
 50 ἅπαντας συμμάχους· καὶ ὅσοι δὲ ἐν τοῖς χωρίοις Σπαρτια-  
 τῶν τύχοιεν ὄντες, ἓνα μὲν πολέμιον τὸν δεσπότην, συμ-  
 μάχους δ' ἐν ἐκάστῳ πολλούς. ἐρωτῶντων δὲ τῶν ἐφόρων  
 πόσους φαίη καὶ τοὺς συνειδότας τὴν πρᾶξιν εἶναι, λέγειν  
 καὶ περὶ τούτου ἔφη αὐτὸν ὡς σφίσι μὲν τοῖς προστατεύ-  
 55 ουσιν οὐ πάνυ πολλοί, ἀξιόπιστοι δὲ συνειδέειν· αὐτοὶ μέντοι  
 πᾶσιν ἔφασαν συνειδέναι καὶ εἴλωσι καὶ νεοδαμώδεσι καὶ  
 τοῖς ὑπομείοσι καὶ τοῖς περιοίκοις· ὅπου γὰρ ἐν τούτοις τις  
 λόγος γένοιτο περὶ Σπαρτιατῶν, οὐδένα δύνασθαι κρύπτειν

3 *sc.* Κινάδων. — *κελεύοι*: for the opt., see on i. 7. 5. — *τετταράκοντα*: belongs only to ἄλλους, since the number of Gerontes and Ephors was fixed, and there was no need to count them. Others, however, regard forty as the whole number of Spartiatae (in the sense of the term as here used) then present in the agora, — assuming that only certain individuals of the 5 Ephors and 28 Gerontes were present. — *πλέον*: adv. instead of an adj., as often also *ἔλαττον* and *μεῖον* in connection with substs., *cf.* *An.* i. 2. 11 *μισθὸς πλέον ἢ τριῶν μηνῶν*. The omission of *ἢ* before numerals is frequent after the comparatives named; *cf.* iv. 5. 4; *Plat. Apol.* 17 c *ἐτη γεγονώς πλείω ἑβδομήκοντα*. See G. 175, 1, n. 2; H. 647. — *ὅσοι*: (of all) *who*. — *ἐν τοῖς χωρίοις*: on the landed estates, cultivated exclusively by helots, *cf.* *Plut. Lyc.* 24 *οἱ δὲ εἴλωτες αὐτοῖς εἰργάζοντο*

*τὴν γῆν ἀποφορὰν τὴν εἰρημένην τελούντες*. *Cf.* i. 25 *χωροὶ*. — *δεσπότην*: land-lord.

6. *καὶ τοὺς συνειδότας*: see on ii. 3. 47. — *λέγειν*: impf. inf. — *ὡς σφίσι* . . . *συνειδέειν*: “that the persons with whom they had an understanding were not very many, but trustworthy.” — *αὐτοὶ*: *i.e.* *οἱ προστατεύοντες*. — *ἔφασαν*: can be explained only as dependent upon *ὡς*, a constr. in which the change of mode (*cf.* *συνειδέειν*) is less striking than the thought itself, in that Cinadon says, *they asserted that they had an understanding instead of they had an understanding*. A transition to dir. disc., as if the informant had heard the conspirators themselves, is not to be thought of. Equally striking is *ἔφασάν γε* in 7. — *ὑπομείοσι*: this class, mentioned only here, consisted perhaps of the Spartiatae, who did not possess the privileges of the *δμοιοι*.

τὸ μὴ οὐχ ἡδέως ἂν καὶ ὤμων ἐσθίειν αὐτῶν. πάλιν οὖν 7  
 60 ἐρωτώντων· Ὅπλα δὲ πόθεν ἔφασαν λήψεσθαι; τὸν δ' εἰπεῖν  
 ὅτι οἱ μὲν δήπου συντεταγμένοι ἡμῶν αὐτοὶ ὅπλα κεκτήμεθα,  
 τῷ δ' ὄχλῳ, ἀγαγόντα εἰς τὸν σίδηρον ἐπιδείξαι αὐτὸν ἔφη  
 πολλὰς μὲν μαχαίρας, πολλὰ δὲ ξίφη, πολλοὺς δὲ ὀβελί-  
 σκους, πολλοὺς δὲ πελέκεις καὶ ἀξίνας, πολλὰ δὲ δρέπανα.  
 65 λέγειν δ' αὐτὸν ἔφη ὅτι καὶ ταῦτα ὅπλα πάντ' εἷη ὅποσοις  
 ἄνθρωποι καὶ γῆν καὶ ξύλα καὶ λίθους ἐργάζονται, καὶ τῶν  
 ἄλλων δὲ τεχνῶν τὰς πλείστας τὰ ὄργανα ὅπλα ἔχειν ἀρ-  
 κοῦντα, ἄλλως τε καὶ πρὸς ἀόπλους. πάλιν αὖ ἐρωτώμενος  
 ἐν τίνι χρόνῳ μέλλοι ταῦτα πράττεσθαι, εἶπεν ὅτι ἐπιδημεῖν  
 70 οἱ παρηγγελμένον εἷη. ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ ἔφοροι ἐσκεμ- 8  
 μένα τε λέγειν ἠγήσαντο αὐτὸν καὶ ἐξεπλάγησαν, καὶ οὐδὲ  
 τὴν μικρὰν καλουμένην ἐκκλησίαν συλλέξαντες, ἀλλὰ συλ-  
 λεγόμενοι τῶν γερόντων ἄλλοι ἄλλοθι ἐβουλεύσαντο πέμψαι  
 τὸν Κινάδωνα εἰς Αὐλῶνα σὺν ἄλλοις τῶν νεωτέρων καὶ

3 — τὸ μὴ οὐχ . . . ἐσθίειν: obj. inf. with *κωλύειν*. The expression *ἐσθίειν ὤμων* is proverbial, cf. Hom. Δ 34 εἰ δὲ σύγ' εἰσελθοῦσα πύλας καὶ τείχεα μακρά, | ὤμων βεβρώθοις Πρίαμον. Obs. the two negs. with the inf. after a 'word of hindering,' *κρύπτειν*, accompanied by a neg. — αὐτῶν: part. gen.

7. τὸν δ' εἰπεῖν: sc. ἔφη ὁ εἰσαγγέλλας. Obs. the use of *δέ* to introduce the apod. — ὅτι: see on i. 5. 6. — οἱ συντεταγμένοι: a military term, *the organized conspirators*. "Cinadon has organized his confederates as a military body. These are of course (δήπου) already in possession of weapons." The military expression is thus very natural and the statement clear. — τῷ δ' ὄχλῳ: dat. of advantage as if followed by *εἰσὶν πολλὰ μὲν μάχαιραι* κτέ. The anacoluthon heightens the

vividness and verisimilitude of the story. — εἰς τὸν σίδηρον: designates prob. a place where iron was sold; *οἶνος*, *ιχθύς*, *λάχανα* are similarly used. Cf. Pollux, x. 19 οἱ Ἀττικοὶ ἀπὸ τῶν πιπρασκομένων καὶ τὰ χωρία ὠνόμαζον. — ὅπλα ἀρκοῦντα: *sufficing as weapons*. — ἐπιδημεῖν κτέ.: no definite time had been named, but orders had been given him to hold himself in readiness and so not to leave the city. — παρηγγελμένον: for the impers. pass., see G. 198; H. 602 d.

8. ἐσκεμμένα: *bene explorata*. — τὴν ἐκκλησίαν: consisting perhaps only of the *ὅμοιοι*, or possibly a committee of these with the Ephors and Gerontes. — συλλεγόμενοι κτέ.: note the change of voice, *assembling about themselves some of the Gerontes*. — ἐβουλεύσαντο: note the tense, *resolved*. —



75 κελεύσαι ἥκειν ἄγοντα τῶν Λύλωνιτῶν τέ τινας καὶ τῶν  
 εἰλώτων τοὺς ἐν τῇ σκυτάλῃ γεγραμμένους. ἀγαγεῖν δὲ  
 ἐκέλευον καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα, ἥ καλλίστη μὲν αὐτόθι ἐλέγετο  
 εἶναι, λυμαίνεσθαι δ' ἐώκει τοὺς ἀφικνουμένους Λακεδαι-  
 μονίων καὶ πρεσβυτέρους καὶ νεωτέρους. ὑπηρετήκει δὲ καὶ 9  
 80 ἄλλ' ἤδη ὁ Κινάδων τοῖς ἐφόροις τοιαῦτα. καὶ τότε δὴ  
 ἔδοσαν τὴν σκυτάλην αὐτῷ, ἐν ᾗ γεγραμμένοι ἦσαν οὓς  
 ἔδει συλληφθῆναι. ἐρομένου δὲ τίνας ἄγοι μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ τῶν  
 νέων, Ἴθι, εἶπον, καὶ τὸν πρεσβύτατον τῶν ἵππαγρετῶν  
 κέλευέ σοι συμπέμψαι ἕξ ἢ ἑπτὰ οἱ ἂν τύχωσι παρόντες.  
 85 ἐμεμελήκει δὲ αὐτοῖς ὅπως ὁ ἵππαγρέτης εἰδεῖν οὓς δέοι  
 πέμπειν, καὶ οἱ πεμπόμενοι εἰδεῖν ὅτι Κινάδωνα δέοι συλ-  
 λαβεῖν. εἶπον δὲ καὶ τοῦτο τῷ Κινάδωνι, ὅτι πέμψοιεν  
 τρεῖς ἀμάξας, ἵνα μὴ πεζοὺς ἄγωσι τοὺς ληφθέντας, ἀφαν-  
 ιζόντες ὥς ἐδύναντο μάλιστα ὅτι ἐφ' ἓνα ἐκείνων ἔπεμπον.  
 90 ἐν δὲ τῇ πόλει οὐ συνελάμβανον αὐτόν, ὅτι τὸ πρᾶγμα 10

§ Αὐλῶνα: see on 2. 25. — σκυτάλη: the Spartan cipher despatch, a device fully described by Plut. *Lys.* 19 ἐπὶ ἀν ἐκπέμπωσι ναύαρχον ἢ στρατηγὸν οἱ ἐφοροί, ξύλα δύο στρογγύλα μῆκος καὶ πᾶχος ἀκριβῶς ἀπισώσαντες ὥστε ταῖς τομαῖς ἐφαρμόζειν πρὸς ἄλληλα, τὸ μὲν αὐτοὶ φυλάττουσι θάτερον δὲ τῷ πεμπομένῳ διδόντες. ταῦτα δὲ τὰ ξύλα σκυτάλας καλοῦσιν. ὕταν οὖν ἀπόρρητόν τι καὶ μέγα φράσαι βουλευθῶσι, βιβλίον ὥσπερ ἱμάντα μακρὸν καὶ στενὸν ποιοῦντες περιελίττουσι τὴν παρ' αὐτοῖς σκυτάλην, οὐδὲν διάλειμμα ποιοῦντες, ἀλλὰ πανταχόθεν κύκλῳ τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν αὐτῆς τῷ βιβλίῳ καταλαμβάνοντες. τούτῳ δὲ ποιήσαντες ἃ βούλονται καταγράφουσιν εἰς τὸ βιβλίον, ὥσπερ ἐστὶ τῇ σκυτάλῃ περικείμενον· ὅταν δὲ γράψωσιν, ἀφελόντες τὸ βιβλίον ἀνευ τοῦ ξύλου πρὸς τὸν στρατηγὸν ἀποστέλλουσι. δεξάμενος δ' ἐκείνος ἄλλως μὲν οὐδὲν ἀναλέξασθαι

δύνανται, τῶν γραμμάτων συναφὴν οὐκ ἐχόντων ἀλλὰ διεσπασμένων, τὴν δὲ παρ' αὐτῷ σκυτάλην λαβὼν τὸ τμήμα τοῦ βιβλίου περὶ αὐτὴν περιέτεινεν, ὥστε τῆς ἑλικος εἰς τάξιν ὁμοίως ἀποκαθισταμένης ἐπιβάλλοντα τοῖς πρώτοις τὰ δευτέρα κύκλῳ τὴν ὕψιν ἐπάγειν τὸ συνεχὲς ἀνευρίσκουσιν. καλεῖται δ' ὁμωνύμως τῷ ξύλῳ σκυτάλη τὸ βιβλίον, ὥς τῷ μετροῦντι τὸ μετρούμενον.

9. οὓς ἔδει συλληφθῆναι: *who were to be arrested.* — τίνας ἄγοι: *whom he should take with him.* Opt. in indir. disc. for interr. subjv. Cf. i. 7. 7. — ἵππαγρετῶν: the three Hippagretae commanded the so-called 300 knights, who were chosen from the noblest youth, and who served as a body-guard to the kings; cf. *de repub. Lac.* 4, 3; *Thuc.* v. 72. — ἐμεμελήκει αὐτοῖς: *they had taken care that.*

10. τὸ πρᾶγμα κτέ.: *prolepsis equiv.*

οὐκ ᾔδεσαν ὅποσον τὸ μέγεθος εἶη, καὶ ἀκούσαι πρῶτον  
 ἐβούλοντο τοῦ Κινάδωνος οἷτινες εἶεν οἱ συμπράττοντες,  
 πρὶν αἰσθῆσθαι αὐτοὺς ὅτι μεμήνυνται, ἵνα μὴ ἀποδρῶσιν.  
 ἔμελλον δὲ οἱ συλλαβόντες αὐτὸν μὲν κατέχειν, τοὺς δὲ  
 95 συνειδότας πυθόμενοι αὐτοῦ γράψαντες ἀποπέμπειν τὴν  
 ταχίστην τοῖς ἐφόροις. οὕτω δ' ἔσχον οἱ ἔφοροι πρὸς τὸ  
 πρᾶγμα, ὥστε καὶ μόραν ἱππέων ἔπεμψαν τοῖς ἐπ' Αὐλῶνος.  
 ἐπεὶ δ' εἰλημμένου τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἦκεν ἱππεὺς φέρων τὰ ὀνό- 11  
 ματα ὧν ὁ Κινάδων ἀπέγραψε, παραχρῆμα τὸν τε μάντιν  
 100 Τισαμενὸν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς ἐπικαιριωτάτους συνελάμ-  
 βανον. ὥς δ' ἀνήχθη ὁ Κινάδων καὶ ἡλέγχετο, καὶ ὡμο-  
 λόγει πάντα καὶ τοὺς συνειδότας ἔλεγε, τέλος αὐτὸν ἤρουντο  
 τί καὶ βουλόμενος ταῦτα πράττοι. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο, μηδενὸς  
 ἧττων εἶναι ἐν Λακεδαίμονι. ἐκ τούτου μέντοι ἤδη δεδε-  
 105 μένος καὶ τῷ χεῖρι καὶ τὸν τράχηλον ἐν κλοιῷ μαστιγού-  
 μενος καὶ κεντούμενος αὐτός τε καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ κατὰ  
 τὴν πόλιν περιήγοντο. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν δὴ τῆς δίκης ἔτυχον.  
 4 Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Ἑρώδας τις Συρακόσιος ἐν Φοινίκῃ ὧν 1  
 μετὰ ναυκλήρου τινός, καὶ ἰδὼν τριήρεις Φοινίσσας, τὰς

3 τὸ οὐκ ᾔδεσαν ὅποσον τὸ πρᾶγμα τὸ μέγεθος εἶη, — τὸ μέγεθος being acc. of specification; cf. Plat. *Rep.* iv. 423 b ὅσῃν δεῖ τὸ μέγεθος τὴν πόλιν ποιῆσθαι. — ἀποπέμπειν: sc. τὰ γεγραμμένα ὀνόματα, suggested by γράψαντες. — οὕτω ἔσχον: equiv. to οὕτω διέκειντο, so seriously did the Ephors regard the matter, cf. Plat. *Protag.* 352 b πῶς ἔχεις πρὸς ἐπιστήμην. — τοῖς ἐπ' Αὐλῶνος: those on the way to Aulon.

11. τοὺς ἄλλους: cf. i. 1. 6. — τοὺς ἐπικαιριωτάτους: the most influential of the conspirators; cf. vi. 4. 15. — τί καί: cf. 6. — εἶναι: depends upon βουλόμενος, carried on in thought from the question; cf. 4. 5.

4 Chap. 4. Expedition of Agesilaus to

Asia. The Thebans interrupt the sacrifice at Aulis (1-4). Agesilaus concludes a three-months' truce with Tissaphernes (5, 6). Quarrel with Lysander. Spithridates deserts to the Spartans (7-10). The truce ended. Expedition of Agesilaus to Phrygia. Return to Ephesus and enrolment of cavalry (11-15). Army drill at Ephesus (16-19). Invasion of Lydia. Victory at the Pactolus (20-24). Execution of Tissaphernes. Negotiations for peace with Tithraustes, his successor (25, 26). Agesilaus, commander of both army and fleet. Active naval preparations (28, 29).

1. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα: i.e. in the spring of 396 B.C. — τριήρεις: on the personal representations of Pharnaba-



μὲν καταπλεούσας ἄλλοθεν, τὰς δὲ καὶ αὐτοῦ πεπληρωμένας,  
 τὰς δὲ καὶ ἔτι κατασκευαζομένας, προσακούσας δὲ καὶ τοῦτο,  
 5 ὅτι τριακοσίας αὐτὰς δέοι γενέσθαι, ἐπιβὰς ἐπὶ τὸ πρῶτον  
 ἀναγόμενον πλοῖον εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἐξήγγειλε τοῖς Λακεδαι-  
 μονίοις ὡς βασιλέως καὶ Τισσαφέρνους τὸν στόλον τοῦτον  
 παρασκευαζομένων · ὅποι δὲ οὐδὲν ἔφη εἰδέναι. ἀνεπτέρω- 2  
 μένων δὲ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους συναγόν-  
 10 των καὶ βουλευομένων τί χρὴ ποιεῖν, Λύσανδρος νομίζων  
 καὶ τῷ ναυτικῷ πολὺν περιέεσθαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας καὶ τὸ  
 πεζὸν λογιζόμενος ὡς ἐσώθη τὸ μετὰ Κύρου ἀναβάν, πείθει  
 τὸν Ἀγησίλαον ὑποστῆναι, ἣν αὐτῷ δῶσι τριάκοντα μὲν  
 Σπαρτιατῶν, εἰς δισχιλίους δὲ τῶν νεοδαμωδῶν, εἰς ἑξακισ-  
 15 χιλίους δὲ τὸ σύνταγμα τῶν συμμάχων, στρατεύεσθαι εἰς  
 τὴν Ἀσίαν. πρὸς δὲ τούτῳ τῷ λογισμῷ καὶ αὐτὸς συνεξ-  
 ελθεῖν αὐτῷ ἐβούλετο, ὅπως τὰς δεκαρχίας τὰς καταστα-  
 θείσας ὑπ' ἐκείνου ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν, ἐκπεπτωκυίας δὲ διὰ

4 zus, supported by Evagoras, king of Cyprus, the Persian king had in 399 B.C. ordered a fleet (under command of Conon) to be fitted out against the Spartans; see Diod. xiv. 39; Paus. i. 3. 2. — ὅτι . . . γενέσθαι: *that they were to be increased to 300.* — τὸ πρῶτον . . . Ἑλλάδα: for the order of words, see G. 142, 2, n. 5; H. 667 a. For similar examples, cf. 11; iv. 3. 2. The other position of the partic. is found in ii. 1. 1; 4. 10. — ὡς . . . παρασκευαζομένων: gen. abs. instead of obj. acc. with partic. in indir. disc. GMT. 113, n. 10 b. For like construction with λόγος, cf. iv. 3. 14; v. 1. 25. — ὅποι: "against whom these preparations were directed." Cf. 5. 10.

2. ἀνεπτέρωμένων: cf. 1. 14. — τὸ πεζόν: *the land force*, opp. to τῷ ναυτικῷ. For the position, see on 3. 10. — τὸ . . . ἀναβάν: for the fact, cf. 1. 1 f.

— τριάκοντα: acc. to Plut. *Ages.* 6, ἡγεμόνας καὶ συμβούλους. As to their duties, see also 20. The Spartans in 418 B.C. had for the first time enacted a law that the king in command should be accompanied on his campaigns by ten Spartans, to serve as a council of war and in a measure to exercise a control over his actions. Thuc. v. 63; Diod. xii. 78. Thirty appear first with Agesilaus, then also with Agesipolis, v. 3. 8. It is to be noted further that the army was to contain, beside these, no Spartan troops, to the end that the Spartan government might the more readily consent to the undertaking. — τὸ σύνταγμα: *as the contingent of the allies.* — τὰς δεκαρχίας: during his former sojourn in Asia, Lysander had abolished the democracies in the cities which had fallen into his power, and insti-

τοὺς ἐφόρους, οἱ τὰς πατρίους πολιτείας παρήγγειλαν, πάλιν  
 20 καταστήσειε μετ' Ἀγησιλάου. ἐπαγγειλαμένου δὲ τοῦ Ἀγη- 3  
 σιλάου τὴν στρατείαν, διδόασί τε οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὅσα περ  
 ᾗτησε καὶ ἑξαμήνου σῖτον. ἐπεὶ δὲ θυσάμενος ὅσα ἔδει  
 καὶ τᾶλλα καὶ τὰ διαβατήρια ἐξῆλθε, ταῖς μὲν πόλεσι δια-  
 πέμψας ἀγγέλους προεῖπεν ὅσους τε δέοι ἐκασταχόθεν πέμ-  
 25 πεσθαι καὶ ὅποι παρεῖναι, αὐτὸς δ' ἐβουλήθη ἐλθὼν θῦσαι  
 ἐν Αὐλίδι, ἔνθα περ ὁ Ἀγαμέμνων ὅτ' εἰς Τροίαν ἔπλει  
 ἐθύετο. ὥς δ' ἐκεῖ ἐγένετο, πυθόμενοι οἱ βοιωτάρχοι ὅτι 4  
 θύοι, πέμψαντες ἱππέας τοῦ τε λοιποῦ εἶπον μὴ θύειν καὶ  
 οἷς ἐνέτυχον ἱεροῖς τεθυμένοις διέρριψαν ἀπὸ τοῦ βωμοῦ.  
 30 ὁ δ' ἐπιμαρτυράμενος τοὺς θεοὺς καὶ ὀργιζόμενος, ἀναβὰς  
 ἐπὶ τὴν τριήρη ἀπέπλει. ἀφικόμενος δ' ἐπὶ Γεραιστόν,  
 καὶ συλλέξας ἐκεῖ ὅσον ἐδύνατο τοῦ στρατεύματος πλεῖ-  
 στον εἰς Ἐφεσον τὸν στόλον ἐποιεῖτο.

4 tuted oligarchic governments consist-  
 ing each of a Spartan harmost and  
 ten of his own partisans; cf. ii. 2. 5; 3.  
 7; iii. 5. 13; Plut. *Lys.* 5 and 13. The  
 abolition of these oligarchies by the  
 Ephors appears to have been occa-  
 sioned partly by their jealousy of  
 Lysander's power, partly at the insti-  
 gation of the kings, whose hereditary  
 succession Lysander sought to set  
 aside; Plut. *Lys.* 21. Acc. to Plut.  
*Ages.* 6, uprisings in the cities them-  
 selves had also contributed to this  
 result. — ὑπ' ἐκείνου: αὐτοῦ might have  
 been used. See on i. 1. 27. — τὰς  
 πατρίους πολιτείας: as they had been  
 before the Athenian supremacy; see 7.

3. ἑξαμήνου: see on ii. 3. 9. — ὅσα  
 ἔδει: "the required offerings." — δια-  
 βατήρια: this offering to Zeus and  
 Athena, on crossing the border, is  
 described *de repub. Lac.* 13. 2 f. — ταῖς  
 πόλεσι: the call was made on all the  
 Grecian states except the Argives

who were hostile to the Spartans;  
 yet the Corinthians, Athenians, and  
 Thebans on different pretexts refused  
 their aid; Paus. iii. 9. 1-3. Cf. 5.  
 5 below. — ὅποι: the verb παρεῖναι  
 implies motion, cf. 5. 6 παρεῖναι εἰς  
 Ἀλιάρτον, *An.* i. 2. 2 παρήσαν εἰς  
 Σάρδεις. — θῦσαι: the offering which  
 Agesilaus desired to render Artemis  
 at the alleged command of a dream,  
 he undertook without the permission  
 of the Boeotian priest, and he was for  
 that reason hindered by the Thebans  
 in its consummation; Plut. *Ages.* 6;  
*Pelopid.* 21.

4. βοιωτάρχοι: elsewhere βοιωτάρ-  
 χαι, the eleven officials, resident at  
 Thebes, originally chosen by the inde-  
 pendent states of the Boeotian league  
 to direct its affairs; Thuc. iv. 91. —  
 τοῦ λοιποῦ: at any time in the future;  
 const. with θύειν. — οἷς ἐνέτυχον κτέ.:  
 the sacrifices which they found burn-  
 ing on the altar. — Γεραιστόν: in



Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐκείσε ἀφίκετο, πρῶτον μὲν Τισσαφέρνης  
 35 πέμψας ἤρετο αὐτὸν τίνος δεόμενος ἦκοι. ὁ δ' εἶπεν αὐτο-  
 νόμους καὶ τὰς ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεις εἶναι, ὥσπερ καὶ τὰς ἐν  
 τῇ παρ' ἡμῖν Ἑλλάδι. πρὸς ταῦτ' εἶπεν ὁ Τισσαφέρνης·  
 εἰ τοίνυν θέλεις σπείσασθαι ἕως ἂν ἐγὼ πρὸς βασιλέα  
 πέμψω, οἶμαι ἂν σε ταῦτα διαπραξάμενον ἀποπλεῖν, εἰ βού-  
 40 λαιο. Ἀλλὰ βουλοίμην ἂν, ἔφη, εἰ μὴ οἰοίμην γε ὑπὸ σοῦ  
 ἐξαπατᾶσθαι. ἀλλ' ἔξεστιν, ἔφη, σοι τούτων πίστιν λαβεῖν  
 ἢ μὴν ἀδόλως σοῦ πράττοντος ταῦτα ἡμᾶς μηδὲν τῆς σῆς  
 ἀρχῆς ἀδικήσῃ ἐν ταῖς σπονδαῖς. ἐπὶ τούτοις ῥηθεῖσι  
 Τισσαφέρνης μὲν ὤμοσε τοῖς πεμφθεῖσι πρὸς αὐτὸν Ἱρι-  
 45 πίδα καὶ Δερκυλίδα καὶ Μεγίλλω ἢ μὴν πράξῃν ἀδόλως  
 τὴν εἰρήνην, ἐκεῖνοι δὲ ἀντῴμοσαν ὑπὲρ Ἀγησιλάου Τισ-  
 σαφέρνει ἢ μὴν ταῦτα πράττοντος αὐτοῦ ἐμπεδώσειν τὰς  
 σπονδάς. ὁ μὲν δὴ Τισσαφέρνης ἂ ὤμοσεν εὐθὺς ἐψεύ-  
 σατο· ἀντὶ γὰρ τοῦ εἰρήνην ἔχειν στράτευμα πολὺ παρὰ  
 50 βασιλέως πρὸς ᾧ εἶχε πρόσθεν μετεπέμπετο. Ἀγησίλαος  
 δέ, καίπερ αἰσθανόμενος ταῦτα, ὅμως ἐπέμενε ταῖς σπον-  
 दाῖς.

Ὡς δ' ἡσυχίαν τε καὶ σχολὴν ἔχων ὁ Ἀγησίλαος διέ- 7  
 τριβεν ἐν τῇ Ἐφέσῳ, ἅτε συντεταραγμένων ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι  
 55 τῶν πολιτειῶν, καὶ οὔτε δημοκρατίας ἔτι οὔσης, ὥσπερ ἐπ'  
 Ἀθηναίων, οὔτε δεκαρχίας, ὥσπερ ἐπὶ Λυσάνδρου, ἅτε

4 southern Euboea. — ὅσον πλείστον: equiv. to ὡς πλείστον. See on ii. 2. 9.

5. ἐπεὶ . . . ἀφίκετο: in the spring of 396 B.C. — εἶναι: depends on δεόμενος, see on 3. 11. — ὥσπερ τὰς ἐν . . . Ἑλλάδι: by attraction for ὥσπερ αἱ ἐν Ἑλλάδι (εἰσίν). — μηδὲν τῆς σῆς ἀρχῆς: no part of your realm. — ἐν ταῖς σπονδαῖς: while the truce lasted.

6. ἐπὶ τούτοις ῥηθεῖσι: after these things had been said. Cf. Hdt. i. 170

ἐπὶ διεφθαρμένοισι Ἴωνσι after the destruction of the Ionians; id. ii. 22 ἐπὶ χιόνι πεσοῦσῃ after snow-fall. — αὐτόν: see on 2. 18. — πράξῃν: negotiate. — ὑπὲρ Ἀγησιλάου: in the name of Agesilaus. The duration of the truce was fixed at three months; Ages. i. 10.

7. ἅτε συντεταραγμένων: for causal force of ἅτε with a part., see G. 277, θ, κ. 2, b; H. 977. — ἐπ' Ἀθηναίων: in the time of the Athenians, i.e. during

γιγνώσκοντες πάντες τὸν Λύσανδρον προσέκειντο αὐτῷ  
 ἀξιοῦντες διαπράττεσθαι αὐτὸν παρ' Ἀγησιλάου ὧν ἐδέ-  
 οντο· καὶ διὰ ταῦτα ἀεὶ παμπληθὴς ὄχλος θεραπεύων αὐτὸν  
 60 ἠκολούθει, ὥστε ὁ μὲν Ἀγησίλαος ἰδιώτης ἐφαίνετο, ὁ δὲ  
 Λύσανδρος βασιλεύς. ὅτι μὲν οὖν ἔμηνε καὶ τὸν Ἀγησίλαον 8  
 ταῦτα ἐδήλωσεν ὕστερον· οἳ γε μὴν ἄλλοι τριάκοντα ὑπὸ  
 τοῦ φθόνου οὐκ ἐσίγων, ἀλλ' ἔλεγον πρὸς τὸν Ἀγησίλαον  
 ὡς παράνομα ποιοίη Λύσανδρος τῆς βασιλείας ὀγκηρότερον  
 65 διάγων. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ἤρξατο προσάγειν τινὰς τῷ Ἀγησι-  
 λάῳ ὁ Λύσανδρος, πάντας οἷς γνοίη αὐτὸν συμπράττοντά τι  
 ἡττωμένους ἀπέπεμπε. ὥς δ' ἀεὶ τὰ ἐναντία ὧν ἐβούλετο  
 ἀπέβαινε τῷ Λυσάνδρῳ, ἔγνω δὴ τὸ γιγνόμενον· καὶ οὔτε  
 ἔπεσθαι ἑαυτῷ ἔτι εἶα ὄχλον τοῖς τε συμπράττειν τι δεομένοις  
 70 σαφῶς ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἔλαττον ἔξοιεν, εἰ αὐτὸς παρείη. βαρέως 9  
 δὲ φέρων τῇ ἀτιμίᾳ, προσελθὼν εἶπεν· ὦ Ἀγησίλαε, μειοῦν  
 μὲν ἄρα σύ γε τοὺς φίλους ἡπίστω. Ναὶ μὰ Δί', ἔφη, τοὺς  
 γε βουλομένους ἐμοῦ μείζους φαίνεσθαι· τοὺς δέ γε αὔξον-  
 τας εἰ μὴ ἐπισταίμην ἀντιτιμᾶν, αἰσχυνοίμην ἄν. καὶ ὁ  
 75 Λύσανδρος εἶπεν· Ἀλλ' ἴσως καὶ μάλλον εἰκότα σὺ ποιεῖς

4 their supremacy. — ἐφαίνετο: sc. εἶναι not ὧν. H. 986.

8. ἔμηνε: the aor. act. of μαίνομαι occurs in the sense of *madden*, but not in that of *enrage*. The conjectural reading ἔδακνε commends itself. Yet Xenophon had no occasion to choose a mild word here. — ἐδήλωσεν: sc. Agesilaus. — οἱ ἄλλοι τριάκοντα: the others except Agesilaus who kept silent, namely the *Thirty*; or perhaps the rest of the *Thirty*, to which body Lysander belonged. — τοῦ φθόνου: their *envy*. The restrictive art. marks the object φθόνου as natural or justifiable under the circumstances. — τῆς βασιλείας: equiv. to ἡ τῆς βασιλείας ἦν,

"than the king himself"; cf. ii. 3. 22, 24; Mem. ii. 1. 22 ὥστε δοκεῖν ὀρθοτέραν τῆς φύσεως εἶναι (of the temptress of Heracles). — ἡττωμένους: *disappointed, repulsed*. — τὸ γιγνόμενον: *how matters stood*. — ὅτι ἔλαττον κτέ.: *that they would fare worse for his assistance*.

9. τῇ ἀτιμίᾳ: this disgrace according to Plut. Ages. 8 took the form of an appointment as *κρεοδαίτης*, a position of honor, indeed, but beneath the dignity of Lysander. — μειοῦν . . . ἡπίστω: *you in sooth then* ("as I learn" ἄρα) *know how to humiliate your friends*. For the impf. of a fact just recognized, see GMT. 11, κ. 6; H. 833. — μέν: here equiv. to μὴν. — ποιεῖς,



ἢ ἐγὼ ἔπραττον. τάδε οὖν μοι ἐκ τοῦ λοιποῦ χάρισαι, ὅπως  
 ἂν μὴτ' αἰσχύνωμαι ἀδυνατῶν παρὰ σοὶ μὴτ' ἐμποδῶν σοι  
 ὦ, ἀπόπεμψόν ποί με. ὅπου γὰρ ἂν ὦ, πειράσομαι ἐν  
 καιρῷ σοι εἶναι. εἰπόντος δὲ ταῦτα ἔδοξε καὶ τῷ Ἀγησι- 10  
 80 λάῳ οὕτω ποιῆσαι, καὶ πέμπει αὐτὸν ἐφ' Ἑλλησπόντου.  
 ἐκεῖ δὲ ὁ Λύσανδρος αἰσθόμενος Σπιθριδάτην τὸν Πέρσην  
 ἐλαττούμενον τι ὑπὸ Φαρναβάζου, διαλέγεται αὐτῷ καὶ  
 πείθει ἀποστῆναι ἔχοντα τοὺς τε παῖδας καὶ τὰ περὶ αὐτὸν  
 χρήματα καὶ ἱππεῖς ὡς διακοσίους. καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα κατέ-  
 85 λιπεν ἐν Κυζίκῳ, αὐτὸν δὲ καὶ τὸν υἱὸν ἀναβιβασάμενος  
 ἦκεν ἄγων πρὸς Ἀγησίλαον. ἰδὼν δὲ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἦσθη  
 τε τῇ πράξει καὶ εὐθὺς ἀνεπυνθάνετο περὶ τῆς Φαρναβάζου  
 χώρας τε καὶ ἀρχῆς.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ μέγα φρονήσας ὁ Τισσαφέρνης ἐπὶ τῷ κατα- 11  
 90 βάντι στρατεύματι παρὰ βασιλέως προεῖπεν Ἀγησιλάῳ  
 πόλεμον, εἰ μὴ ἀπίοι ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι  
 καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων οἱ παρόντες μάλα ἀχθεσθέντες φανεροὶ  
 ἐγένοντο, νομίζοντες ἐλάττω τὴν παροῦσαν εἶναι δύναμιν

4 ἔπραττον: without perceptible difference of meaning. Cf. Dem. i. Phil. 5 οὐδὲν ἂν ὦν νυνὶ πεποίηκε ἔπραξεν, also ib. 7. — ἐκ τοῦ λοιποῦ: for the rest, at least. — ὅπως ἂν: the force of ἂν is scarcely perceptible. — ἐν καιρῷ σοι εἶναι: be of use to you. Cf. iv. 3. 2 ἐν καιρῷ γένοιτο, Plut. Ages. 8 ἔσομαί σοι χρήσιμος.

10. ἐλαττούμενον: slighted, in that Pharnabazus, while negotiating to marry the king's daughter, wished to get the daughter of Spithridates without marriage; cf. Ages. 3. 3. The latter was apparently a general under Pharnabazus, cf. An. vi. 5. 7. — τὰ περὶ αὐτὸν χρήματα: the property he had about him, personal property. — τὸν υἱόν:

i.e. Megabates, who is mentioned in iv. 1. 28. — ἀναβιβασάμενος: the sense of the word is not clear. The usual meaning of the mid. *summon as witness before a court* is not applicable, unless Lysander be regarded as bringing up Spithridates as a witness of his fruitful service to the king. Some translate *having caused them to embark* (sc. ἐπὶ ναῶν), cf. Thuc. vii. 33, 35. — πρὸς Ἀγησίλαον: then at Ephesus; cf. 7.

11. ἐπὶ τῷ καταβάντι κτέ.: order of words as in 1. — προεῖπον: at the conclusion of the three months' truce (6), hence in the summer of 396 B.C. — οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι κτέ.: see on 8. — τὴν παροῦσαν κτέ.: the force present

Ἀγησιλάῳ τῆς βασιλέως παρασκευῆς, Ἀγησίλαος δὲ μάλα  
 95 φαιδρῷ τῷ προσώπῳ ἀπαγγεῖλαι Τισσαφέρνει τοὺς πρέσ-  
 βεις ἐκέλευσεν ὥς πολλὴν χάριν αὐτῷ ἔχει, ὅτι ἐπιорκήσας  
 αὐτὸς μὲν πολεμίους τοὺς θεοὺς ἐκτήσατο, τοῖς δ' Ἑλλησι  
 συμμάχους ἐποίησεν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου εὐθὺς τοῖς μὲν στρατι-  
 ῶταις παρήγγειλε συσκευάζεσθαι ὥς εἰς στρατείαν, ταῖς  
 100 δὲ πόλεσιν εἰς ἃς ἀνάγκη ἦν ἀφικνεῖσθαι στρατευομένῳ  
 ἐπὶ Καρίαν προεῖπεν ἀγορὰν παρασκευάζειν. ἐπέστειλε δὲ  
 καὶ Ἴωσι καὶ Αἰολεῦσι καὶ Ἑλλησποντίοις πέμπειν πρὸς  
 ἑαυτὸν εἰς Ἐφεσον τοὺς συστρατευσομένους. ὁ δὲ Τισσα- 12  
 φέρνης, καὶ ὅτι ἱππικὸν οὐκ εἶχεν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, ἣ δὲ Καρία  
 105 ἄφιππος ἦν, καὶ ὅτι ἡγείτο αὐτὸν ὀργίζεσθαι αὐτῷ διὰ τὴν  
 ἀπάτην, τῷ ὄντι νομίσας ἐπὶ τὸν αὐτοῦ οἶκον εἰς Καρίαν  
 αὐτὸν ὀρμήσειν, τὸ μὲν πεζὸν ἅπαν διεβίβασεν ἐκείσε, τὸ  
 δ' ἱππικὸν εἰς τὸ Μαιάνδρου πεδίου περιῆγε, νομίζων ἱκανὸς  
 εἶναι καταπατῆσαι τῇ ἵππῳ τοὺς Ἑλληνας, πρὶν εἰς τὰ  
 110 δύσιππα ἀφικέσθαι. ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος ἀντὶ τοῦ ἐπὶ Καρίαν  
 ἰέναι εὐθὺς τὰναντία ἀποστρέψας ἐπὶ Φρυγίας ἐπορεύετο,  
 καὶ τὰς τε ἐν τῇ πορείᾳ ἀπαντώσας δυνάμεις ἀναλαμβάνων

4 with *Agesilaus*; obs. the intrusion of εἶναι. — φαιδρῷ: see on ii. 3. 56 μάλα μεγάλη τῇ φωνῇ. — ὥς εἰς στρατείαν: ὥς is used with the prepositional clause of purpose (as with the fut. partic.) after συσκευάζεσθαι, διασκευάζεσθαι (iv. 2. 19), παρασκευάζεσθαι (vi. 4. 29). The two const. are found in one breath, Thuc. iv. 13. 3 παρασκευασάμενοι ὥς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίαν. . . ὥς αὐτοὶ ἐπεσπλευσοῦμενοι. — στρατευομένῳ: on the march. For this so-called dat. absolute, see G. 184, 5; H. 771 b. — ἀγοράν: since the soldiers had to provide their own rations, it was the commander's duty at least to see to it that they found provisions for sale

at the places where they encamped. — Ἴωσι κτέ.: acc. to Diod. xiv. 79, 4,000 troops were levied in Ephesus. The full number of the army of Agesilaus is given as 10,400 men; *ibid.*

12. ἄφιππος: because hilly and broken, cf. δύσιππα below. — ἦν: for the tense, see on ii. 1. 21; cf. 2. 19. — τὴν ἀπάτην: for the fact, cf. 6. — τῷ ὄντι νομίσας: having actually come to believe. Obs. the tense, and cf. νομίζων below; cf. ὄντως οἶεσθαι 17. — τὸν αὐτοῦ οἶκον: for the position of αὐτοῦ, see on i. 4. 16; cf. vii. 1. 20 οἱ ἄλλοι αὐτῶν σύμμαχοι. — τῇ ἵππῳ: see on 2. 1. — τὰναντία ἀποστρέψας: facing right about. Cf. iv. 4. 13 τοῦμπαλιν



ἦγε καὶ τὰς πόλεις κατεστρέφετο καὶ ἐμβαλὼν ἀπροσ-  
δοκήτοις παμπληθῇ χρήματα ἐλάμβανε. καὶ τὸν μὲν ἄλλον 13  
115 χρόνον ἀσφαλῶς διεπορεύετο· οὐ πόρρῳ δ' ὄντος Δασκυ-  
λείου, προΐοντες αὐτῷ οἱ ἵππεῖς ἤλαυνον ἐπὶ λόφον τινα, ὡς  
προΐδοιεν τί τᾶμπροσθεν εἴη. κατὰ τύχην δέ τινα καὶ οἱ  
τοῦ Φαρναβάζου ἵππεῖς οἱ περὶ Ῥαθύνην καὶ Βαγαῖον τὸν  
νόθον ἀδελφόν, ὄντες παρόμοιοι τοῖς Ἑλλησι τὸν ἀριθμόν,  
120 πεμφθέντες ὑπὸ Φαρναβάζου ἤλαυνον καὶ οὗτοι ἐπὶ τὸν  
αὐτὸν τοῦτον λόφον. ἰδόντες δὲ ἀλλήλους οὐδὲ τέτταρα  
πλέθρα ἀπέχοντας, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἔστησαν ἀμφοτέρω, οἱ  
μὲν Ἕλληνες ἵππεῖς ὥσπερ φάλαγξ ἐπὶ τεττάρων παρατε-  
ταγμένοι, οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι τοὺς πρώτους οὐ πλέον ἢ εἰς  
125 δώδεκα ποιήσαντες, τὸ βάθος δ' ἐπὶ πολλῶν. ἔπειτα 14  
μέντοι πρόσθεν ὥρμησαν οἱ βάρβαροι. ὡς δ' εἰς χεῖρας  
ἦλθον, ὅσοι μὲν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔπαισάν τινες, πάντες συνέ-  
τριψαν τὰ δόρατα, οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι κρανέϊνα παλτὰ ἔχοντες  
ταχὺ δώδεκα μὲν ἵππεῖς, δύο δ' ἵππους ἀπέκτειναν. ἐκ δὲ  
130 τούτου ἐτρέφθησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες ἵππεῖς. βοηθήσαντος δὲ  
Ἀγησιλάου σὺν τοῖς ὀπλίταις, πάλιν ἀπεχώρουν οἱ βάρ-  
βαροι, καὶ εἰς αὐτῶν ἀποθνήσκει. γενομένης δὲ ταύτης 15  
τῆς ἵππομαχίας, θυομένῳ τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἐπὶ

4 ἐπορεύετο, *An.* iv. 3. 32 τὰναντία στρέψαντες, vi. 6. 38 τοῦμπαλιν ὑποστρέψαντας. — ἀπροσδοκήτοις: sc. αὐταῖς, referring to τὰς πόλεις. It has the usual (pass.) meaning in vi. 4. 3 ἀπροσδοκῆτον (sc. ὁδὸν) πορευθεῖς.

13. Δασκυλείου: the residence of Pharnabazus in Phrygia near the Propontis, cf. iv. 1. 15. — αὐτῷ: a sort of ethical dat.; cf. v. 4. 59 προήεσαν αὐτῷ οἱ πελτασταί. — τοὺς πρώτους κτέ.: the front not more than twelve men in breadth, cf. i. 22. — ἐπὶ πολλῶν: i.e. about 50 deep. Agesilaus had con-

jecturally about 600 horse; *Diod.* xiv. 79 puts the number at 400, to which perhaps Spithridates' force of 200 (cf. 10) is to be added.

14. πάντες . . . παλτά: Xenophon *de equest.* 12. 12 recognizes the superiority of this Persian weapon: ἀντί γε μὴν δόρατος καμακίνου (cf. reed), ἐπειδὴ καὶ ἀσθενὲς καὶ δύσφορόν ἐστι, τὰ κρανέϊνα δύο παλτὰ μᾶλλον ἐπαινοῦμεν. — ἐτρέφθησαν: unusual form from τρέπω. So also 5. 20; *An.* v. 4. 23.

15. ἐπὶ προόδῳ: with a view to a forward movement, cf. i. 4. 11 ἐπὶ κατα-

προόδω ἄλοβα γίνεται τὰ ἱερά. τούτου μέντοι φανέντος  
 135 στρέψας ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ θάλατταν. γινώσκων δὲ ὅτι εἰ  
 μὴ ἱππικὸν ἱκανὸν κτήσαιοτο, οὐ δυνήσοιτο κατὰ τὰ πεδία  
 στρατεύεσθαι, ἔγνω τοῦτο κατασκευαστέον εἶναι, ὥς μὴ  
 δραπετεύοντα πολεμῆν δέοι. καὶ τοὺς μὲν πλουσιωτάτους  
 ἐκ πασῶν τῶν ἐκεῖ πόλεων ἵπποτροφεῖν κατέλεξε · προειπὼν  
 140 δέ, ὅστις παρέχοιτο ἵππον καὶ ὅπλα καὶ ἄνδρα δόκιμον,  
 ὅτι ἐξέσται αὐτῷ μὴ στρατεύεσθαι, ἐποίησεν οὕτω ταῦτα  
 συντόμως πράττεσθαι, ὥσπερ ἂν τις τὸν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ ἀπο-  
 θανούμενον προθύμως ζητοίη.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐπειδὴ ἔαρ ὑπέφαινε, συνήγαγε μὲν ἅπαν 16  
 145 τὸ στράτευμα εἰς Ἐφεσον · ἀσκῆσαι δ' αὐτὸ βουλόμενος  
 ἄθλα προῦθθηκε ταῖς τε ὀπλιτικάῃς τάξεσιν, ἥτις ἄριστα  
 σωματῶν ἔχοι, καὶ ταῖς ἱππικαῖς, ἥτις κράτιστα ἵππευοι ·  
 καὶ πελτασταῖς δὲ καὶ τοξόταις ἄθλα προῦθθηκεν, ὅσοι κρά-  
 τιστοι πρὸς τὰ προσήκοντα ἔργα φανείην. ἐκ τούτου δὲ  
 150 παρῆν ὅραν τὰ μὲν γυμνάσια πάντα μεστὰ ἀνδρῶν τῶν  
 γυμναζομένων, τὸν δ' ἵπποδρομον τῶν ἵππαζομένων, τοὺς δ'  
 ἀκοντιστὰς καὶ τοὺς τοξότας μελετῶντας. ἀξίαν δὲ καὶ 17  
 ὄλην τὴν πόλιν ἐν ᾗ ἦν θέας ἐποίησεν · ἥ τε γὰρ ἀγορὰ ἦν  
 μεστὴ παντοδαπῶν καὶ ἵππων καὶ ὀπλῶν ὠνίων, οἳ τε χαλκο-  
 155 τύποι καὶ οἱ τέκτονες καὶ οἱ χαλκεῖς καὶ οἱ σκυτοτόμοι

4 σκοπήν. — ἄλοβα: for taking auspices from entrails (σπλαγχνοσκοπία) the liver was of special importance; its smoothness and purity, as well as its bright color, were favorable signs; the lack of one of its lobes (ἄλοβα), most unfavorable. Great stress was laid, too, on the condition of the veins. — ἐπὶ θάλατταν: i.e. to Ephesus, cf. 16. — ἔγνω: he made up his mind. Cf. as to meaning and const. with γινώσκων above; see on ii. 3. 25. — δραπετεύοντα: cf. ii. 4. 16. The

word is suggestive of Eng. bushwhacker. — παρέχοιτο: provided from his own means (mid.). — συντόμως: i.e. without delay.

16. ἔαρ: i.e. of 395 B.C. — ὑπέφαινε: intr., cf. iv. 1. 41; v. 1. 21; but mid. in v. 3. 1. — ἄθλα: Xenophon is partial to prizes as a stimulus to soldierly zeal and discipline; cf. 2. 10; iv. 2. 5. — ἄριστα σωματῶν ἔχοι: should be in the best physical condition. For the gen. of cond. with adv., see on i. 4. 11.

17. ἦν, ἐποίησεν: sc. Agesilaus. —



καὶ οἱ ζωγράφοι πάντες πολεμικὰ ὄπλα κατεσκευάζον, ὥστε  
 τὴν πόλιν ὄντως οἶεσθαι πολέμου ἐργαστήριον εἶναι. ἐπερ- 18  
 ρώσθη δ' ἂν τις καὶ ἐκείνο ἰδὼν, Ἀγησίλαον μὲν πρῶτον,  
 ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας ἐστεφανωμένους ἀπὸ  
 160 τῶν γυμνασίων ἀπιόντας καὶ ἀνατιθέντας τοὺς στεφάνους  
 τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι. ὅπου γὰρ ἄνδρες θεοὺς μὲν σέβουσιν, τὰ δὲ  
 πολεμικὰ ἀσκοῖεν, πειθαρχεῖν δὲ μελετῶεν, πῶς οὐκ εἰκὸς  
 ἐνταῦθα πάντα μεστὰ ἐλπίδων ἀγαθῶν εἶναι; ἡγούμενος δὲ 19  
 καὶ τὸ καταφρονεῖν τῶν πολεμίων ῥώμην τινὰ ἐμβάλλειν  
 165 πρὸς τὸ μάχεσθαι, προεῖπε τοῖς κήρυξι τοὺς ὑπὸ τῶν  
 ληστῶν ἀλίσκομένους βαρβάρους γυμνοὺς πωλεῖν· ὁρῶντες  
 οὖν οἱ στρατιῶται λευκοὺς μὲν διὰ τὸ μηδέποτε ἐκδύεσθαι,  
 μαλακοὺς δὲ καὶ ἀπόνους διὰ τὸ αἰεὶ ἐπ' ὀχημάτων εἶναι,  
 ἐνόμισαν οὐδὲν διοίσειν τὸν πόλεμον ἢ εἰ γυναιξὶ δέοι  
 170 μάχεσθαι.

Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ καὶ ὁ ἐνιαυτὸς ἤδη ἀφ' οὗ 20  
 ἐξέπλευσεν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος διεληλύθει, ὥστε οἱ μὲν περὶ  
 Λύσανδρον τριάκοντα οἴκαδε ἀπέπλεον, διάδοχοι δ' αὐτοῖς οἱ  
 περὶ Ἡριππίδαν παρήσαν. τούτων Ξενοκλέα μὲν καὶ ἄλλον  
 175 ἔταξεν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἵππεῖς, Σκύθην δὲ ἐπὶ τοὺς νεοδαμώδεις

4 **θέας**: depends upon *ἀξίαν* which is in emphatic position. — **ζωγράφοι**: for shield-painting, cf. iv. 4. 10. — **ὥστε . . . οἶεσθαι**: so that one could not but regard the city as a workshop of war.

18. **ἐκείνο**: prospective. — **ἐστεφανωμένους κτέ.**: the parties. agree with both Ἀγησίλαον and στρατιώτας. — **τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι**: see on i. 2. 6. — **ὅπου . . . σέβουσιν κτέ.**: we should expect ἂν with the subjv., as there is no historical tense in the apod. GMT. 63, 4 b; II. 914 c. Thus also in v. 2. 16, ὅπως with the opt. occurs in a final clause after πῶς εἰκός.

19. **ληστῶν**: probably foraging and reconnoitring parties of Greeks; cf. ii. 4. 26; iv. 8. 35. — **λευκοὺς**: sc. ὄντας. This partic. is sometimes omitted after ὄραν, cf. An. v. 8. 19 ἐν εὐδία γὰρ ὄρῳ ὑμᾶς. — **διοίσειν . . . ἢ εἰ**: διαφέρειν, from its comparative sense, may be joined with the gen. or with ἢ. Cf. 5. 13 τί διάφορον πάσχει ἢ εἰ κτέ., Cyr. v. 4. 20 οὐδὲν διάφορον πάσχει ἢ εἰ μόνος ἐστρατεύετο.

20. **ἐπὶ τοὺς ἵππεῖς**: over the knights; cf. Cyr. iv. 5. 58 ἐπὶ δὲ τοὺς πεζοὺς καθιστάναι ἄλλον ἄρχοντα. — **Κυρέλους**: cf. 2. 7. Xenophon probably remained

ὀπλίτας, Ἑριππίδαν δ' ἐπὶ τοὺς Κυρείους, Μίγδωνα δὲ ἐπὶ  
 τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων στρατιώτας, καὶ προεῖπεν αὐτοῖς ὡς  
 εὐθὺς ἡγήσοιτο τὴν συντομωτάτην ἐπὶ τὰ κράτιστα τῆς  
 χώρας, ὅπως αὐτόθεν οὕτω τὰ σώματα καὶ τὴν γνώμην  
 180 παρασκευάζουντο ὡς ἀγωνιούμενοι. ὁ μέντοι Τισσαφέρνης 21  
 ταῦτα μὲν ἐνόμισε λέγειν αὐτὸν πάλιν βουλόμενον ἑξαπα-  
 τῆσαι, εἰς Καρίαν δὲ νῦν τῷ ὄντι ἐμβαλεῖν, καὶ τό τε πεζὸν  
 καθάπερ τὸ πρόσθεν εἰς Καρίαν διεβίβασε καὶ τὸ ἵππικὸν  
 εἰς τὸ Μαιάνδρου πεδίου κατέστησεν· ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος  
 185 οὐκ ἐψεύσατο, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ προεῖπεν εὐθὺς εἰς τὸν Σαρδι-  
 ανὸν τόπον ἐνέβαλε. καὶ τρεῖς μὲν ἡμέρας δι' ἐρημίας  
 πολεμίων πορευόμενος πολλὰ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια τῇ στρατιᾷ εἶχε,  
 τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ ἦκον οἱ τῶν πολεμίων ἵππεῖς. καὶ τῷ μὲν 22  
 ἄρχοντι τῶν σκευοφόρων εἶπεν ὁ ἡγεμὼν διαβάντι τὸν  
 190 Πακτωλὸν ποταμὸν στρατοπεδεύεσθαι, αὐτοὶ δὲ κατιδόντες  
 τοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἀκολουθούς ἐσπαρμένους εἰς ἀρπαγὴν  
 πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἀπέκτειναν. αἰσθόμενος δὲ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος,  
 βοηθεῖν ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ἱππέας· οἱ δ' αὖ Πέρσαι ὡς εἶδον  
 τὴν βοήθειαν, ἡθροίσθησαν καὶ ἀντιπαρετάξαντο παμπλη-  
 195 θέσι τῶν ἱππέων τάξεσιν. ἔνθα δὴ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος γινώ- 23  
 σκων ὅτι τοῖς μὲν πολεμίοις οὐπω παρείη τὸ πεζόν, αὐτῷ

4 with Agesilaus at least until the battle of Coronea; cf. iv. 3. 16; Plut. Ages. 18. — τοὺς . . . στρατιώτας: i.e. the troops furnished by the allies; cf. i. 1. 25. — τὴν συντομωτάτην: by the shortest cut; cf. vii. 5. 21. — τὰ κράτιστα τῆς χώρας: Plut. Ages. 10 εἰς Λυδίαν, which is confirmed by εἰς τὸν Σαρδιανὸν τόπον below. — αὐτόθεν: at once, see on ii. 2. 13.

21. πάλιν: as he had done in the previous year, cf. 12. — τὸν Σαρδιανὸν τόπον: the region of Sardis. Cf. Plut. Ages. 10 εἰς τὸ περὶ Σάρδεις πεδίου. —

δι' ἐρημίας πολεμίων: through an absence of enemies, without finding any enemy.

22. ὁ ἡγεμὼν: this whole passage is interpolated from Ages. 1. 30. The reference is to the leader of the Persian cavalry, who are immediately afterward designated by αὐτοί. — ἐσπαρμένους: instead of διεσπαρμένους which is more common in this meaning; so, too, iv. 1. 17; 5. 15; vi. 2. 17. — ἡθροίσθησαν: rallied, mustered in force. — παμπληθέσι τάξεσιν: cf. ἐπὶ πολλῶν 13.



δὲ οὐδὲν ἀπείη τῶν παρεσκευασμένων, καιρὸν ἡγήσατο  
 μάχην συνάψαι, εἰ δύναίτο. σφαγιασάμενος οὖν τὴν μὲν  
 φάλαγγα εὐθὺς ἤγεν ἐπὶ τοὺς παρατεταγμένους ἱππέας, ἐκ  
 200 δὲ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ἐκέλευσε τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἧβης θεῶν ὁμόσε  
 αὐτοῖς, τοῖς δὲ πελτασταῖς εἶπε δρόμῳ ὑφηγεῖσθαι. παρήγ-  
 γειλε δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἱππεύσιν ἐμβάλλειν, ὥς αὐτοῦ τε καὶ  
 παντὸς τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐπομένου. τοὺς μὲν δὴ ἱππέας 24  
 ἐδέξαντο οἱ Πέρσαι· ἐπεὶ δ' ἅμα πάντα τὰ δεινὰ παρήν,  
 205 ἐνέκλιναν, καὶ οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν εὐθὺς ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ ἔπεσον,  
 οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἔφευγον. οἱ δ' Ἕλληνες ἐπακολουθοῦντες  
 αἰροῦσι καὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον αὐτῶν. καὶ οἱ μὲν πελτασταί,  
 ὥσπερ εἰκός, εἰς ἀρπαγὴν ἐτράποντο· ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος  
 κύκλῳ πάντα καὶ φίλια καὶ πολέμια περιεστρατοπεδεύσατο.  
 210 καὶ ἄλλα τε πολλὰ χρήματα ἐλήφθη, ἃ εὗρε πλέον ἢ ἐβδο-  
 μήκοντα τάλαντα, καὶ αἱ κάμηλοι δὲ τότε ἐλήφθησαν, ἃς  
 Ἀγησίλαος εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀπήγαγεν.

Ὅτε δ' αὕτη ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο, Τισσαφέρνης ἐν Σάρδεσιν 25  
 ἔτυχεν ὦν· ὥστε ἡτιῶντο οἱ Πέρσαι προδεδόσθαι ὑπ' αὐτοῦ.  
 215 γνοὺς δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Περσῶν βασιλεὺς Τισσαφέρνην αἵτιον

4 23. τῶν παρεσκευασμένων: cf. τῆς παρασκευῆς 11. For the size of the Greek army, see on 11. The cavalry had been increased, cf. 15, but some troops may have been left behind in the cities. — ἐκ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν: the order of attack on the part of the several divisions cannot be made out. Very similar is the passage *An.* iii. 4. 3. — τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἧβης: for the phrase, see on ii. 4. 32. — θεῶν ὁμόσε αὐτοῖς: close with them. So *An.* iii. 4. 4. — ὑφηγεῖσθαι: lead the way, cf. iv. 5. 8. — παντὸς τοῦ στρατεύματος: i.e. all the rest of the army.

24. ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ ἔπεσον: the retreat of the Persians was through the

river, beyond which lay their camp. On this retreat some fell in the river, others continued their flight beyond it. The imperf. ἔφευγον marks the flight as still continuing during the time of the following events. — πάντα κτέ.: drew his camp round about all, both friend and foe. *Ag.* i. 32 reads ἔχων κύκλῳ πάντα κτλ., cf. *Cyr.* iii. 1. 6. — ἃ εὗρε: which brought. On εὗρε thus used, cf. *Oec.* 2. 3 πόσον ἂν οἶε εὗρεῖν τὰ σὰ κτήματα πωλούμενα; so also *Mem.* ii. 5. 5; *de vect.* 4. 25; 40. — καὶ δέ: for δέ correl. with τέ, see on ii. 4. 6.

25. γνοὺς: see on ii. 3. 25. Cf. 2. 31. — κακῶς φέρεσθαι: turn out badly,

εἶναι τοῦ κακῶς φέρεσθαι τὰ αὐτοῦ, Τιθραύστην κατα-  
πέμψας ἀποτέμνει αὐτοῦ τὴν κεφαλὴν. τοῦτο δὲ ποιήσας ὁ  
Τιθραύστης πέμπει πρὸς τὸν Ἀγησίλαον πρέσβεις λέγον-  
τας· ὦ Ἀγησίλαε, ὁ μὲν αἴτιος τῶν πραγμάτων καὶ ὑμῖν  
220 καὶ ἡμῖν ἔχει τὴν δίκην· βασιλεὺς δὲ ἀξιοῖ σὲ μὲν ἀποπλεῖν  
οἴκαδε, τὰς δ' ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεις αὐτονόμους οὔσας τὸν  
ἀρχαῖον δασμὸν αὐτῷ ἀποφέρειν. ἀποκριναμένου δὲ τοῦ 26  
Ἀγησιλάου ὅτι οὐκ ἂν ποιήσεις ταῦτα ἄνευ τῶν οἴκοι τελῶν,  
Σὺ δ' ἀλλὰ, ἕως ἂν πύθῃ τὰ παρὰ τῆς πόλεως, μεταχώρη-  
225 σον, ἔφη, εἰς τὴν Φαρναβάζου, ἐπειδὴ καὶ ἐγὼ τὸν σὸν  
ἐχθρὸν τετιμώρημαι. Ἔως ἂν τοίνυν, ἔφη ὁ Ἀγησίλαος,  
ἐκείσε πορεύωμαι, δίδου δὲ τῇ στρατιᾷ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.  
ἐκείνῳ μὲν δὲ ὁ Τιθραύστης δίδωσι τριάκοντα τάλαντα· ὁ  
δὲ λαβὼν ἦι ἐπὶ τὴν Φαρναβάζου Φρυγίαν. ὄντι δ' αὐτῷ 27  
230 ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῷ ὑπὲρ Κύμης ἔρχεται ἀπὸ τῶν οἴκοι τελῶν  
ἄρχεϊ καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ ὅπως γινώσκοι καὶ καταστήσα-  
σθαι ναύαρχον ὄντινα αὐτὸς βούλοιτο. τοῦτο δ' ἐποίησαν  
οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοιῷδε λογισμῷ, ὥς εἰ ὁ αὐτὸς ἀμφοτέρων  
ἄρχοι, τό τε πεζὸν πολὺν ἂν ἰσχυρότερον εἶναι, καθ' ἐν οὔσης

4 *be unsuccessful*; cf. *Oec.* 5. 17 *εἰ μὲν γὰρ φερομένης τῆς γεωργίας ἔρρωνται καὶ αἱ ἄλλαι τέχναι ἅπασαι.* Cf. *ii.* 1. 6. — *ἀποτέμνει*: sc. *βασιλεὺς*, on the principle of law, *qui facit per alium, facit per se.* Acc. to *Diod.* xiv. 80, this was done, partly at least, at the instigation of Parysatis. — *λέγοντας*: see on *ii.* 4. 37.

26. *ἄνευ*: *without the consent of*; cf. *iv.* 8. 16. — *ἀλλὰ*: *yet, at least*, as after a preceding *εἰ μή.* Cf. *Ar. Ach.* 1033 *σὺ δ' ἀλλὰ μοι σταλαγμὸν εἰρήνης ἔνα . . . ἐνστάλαξον* *drop in for me at least one little drop of peace.* — *ἕως ἂν πύθῃ*: for similar truces, cf. 2. 20; 4. 5. Acc. to *Diod.* xiv. 80, the truce lasted for

six months; acc. to *Isoc. Panegy.* 153, for eight months.

27. *ἔρχεται κτέ.*: *there comes to him (an order) to continue in command, etc.* The inf. *ἄρχειν* and *καταστήσασθαι* are the subj. of *ἔρχεται*, cf. *Ages.* i. 36 *ἦλθεν αὐτῷ ἀπὸ τῶν οἴκοι τελῶν βοηθεῖν τῇ πατρίδι.* Similarly *πέμπειν* *i.* 7; *ii.* 2. 7. — *ὅπως γινώσκοι*: *as he might think best*, cf. *iv.* 5. 5. — *τοῦτο κτέ.*: the command of the land and sea forces had never hitherto been united in one man; *Plut. Ages.* 10; *Paus.* iii. 9. 6. — *ὥς*: equiv. to *ὥστε* with inf. of purpose; see on *i.* 6. 20. Yet in this case *ὥς ἂν εἶναι* is more prob. for *ὥς ἂν εἴη* by a blending of constructions.



235 τῆς ἰσχύος ἀμφοτέροις, τό τε ναυτικόν, ἐπιφαινομένου  
 τοῦ πεζοῦ ἔνθα δέοι. ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, 28  
 πρῶτον μὲν ταῖς πόλεσι παρήγγειλε ταῖς ἐν ταῖς νήσοις καὶ  
 ταῖς ἐπιθαλαττιδίαις τριήρεις ποιεῖσθαι ὅσας ἐκάστη  
 βούλοιο τῶν πόλεων. καὶ ἐγένοντο καιναί, ἐξ ὧν αἱ τε  
 240 πόλεις ἐπηγγείλαντο καὶ οἱ ἰδιῶται ἐποιοῦντο χαρίζεσθαι  
 βουλόμενοι, εἰς εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν. Πείσανδρον δὲ τὸν τῆς 29  
 γυναικὸς ἀδελφὸν ναύαρχον κατέστησε, φιλότιμον μὲν καὶ  
 ἐρρωμένον τὴν ψυχὴν, ἀπειρότερον δὲ τοῦ παρασκευά-  
 ζεσθαι ὥς δεῖ. καὶ Πείσανδρος μὲν ἀπελθὼν τὰ ναυτικὰ  
 245 ἔπραττεν· ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος, ὥσπερ ὥρμησεν, ἐπὶ τὴν  
 Φρυγίαν ἐπορεύετο.

5 Ὁ μέντοι Τιθραύστης, καταμαθεῖν δοκῶν τὸν Ἀγησί- 1  
 λαον καταφρονοῦντα τῶν βασιλέως πραγμάτων καὶ οὐδαμῇ  
 διανοοῦμενον ἀπιέναι ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἐλπίδας  
 ἔχοντα μεγάλας αἰρήσειν βασιλέα, ἀπορῶν τί χρῶτο τοῖς  
 5 πράγμασι, πέμπει Τιμοκράτην τὸν Ῥόδιον εἰς Ἑλλάδα, δούς  
 χρυσίον εἰς πεντήκοντα τάλαντα ἀργυρίου, καὶ κελεύει πει-

4 Cf. on ii. 2. 2. — καθ' ἓν: here and v.  
 2. 16 united; elsewhere single.

28. ἐπιθαλαττιδίαις: see on i. 13.  
 The adj. is co-ord. with ἐν ταῖς νήσοις.  
 — ἐξ ὧν: equiv. to ἐκ τούτων ἄς. The  
 expression is unusual.

29. ἐρρωμένον τὴν ψυχὴν: cf. 3. 5.  
 τὴν ψυχὴν ἐρρωστος. — ἀπειρότερον δὲ  
 κτέ.: "with no sufficient experience  
 in the necessary duties of his office."  
 Plutarch (*Ag.* 10) is more explicit  
 in his censure of Agesilaus for the  
 unfitness of the appointment.

5 Chap. 5. Mission of Timocrates to  
 Greece (1, 2). Outbreak of the so-called  
 Corinthian war; the machinations of the  
 Thebans (3, 4), and the willingness of  
 Sparta (5). Expeditions under Lysan-  
 der and Pausanias (6). Speech of the

Theban envoy urging the hegemony on  
 Athens (8-15): setting forth the modera-  
 tion of Thebes, and the bad faith of  
 Sparta towards the oligarchs, in the  
 Peloponnesian war (8, 9), the general  
 discontent of the Greeks with Sparta  
 (10-14), and the hostility of the great  
 king (14). The battle of Haliartus (16  
 -25). The death of Lysander (19).  
 Tardy arrival of Pausanias, who with-  
 draws without a battle (21-24). Con-  
 demnation of Pausanias; his escape  
 and death (25).

1. αἰρήσειν: conquer, cf. Paus. iii.  
 9. 1 Λακεδαιμονίοις ἤρεσε διαβῆναι ναυσὶν  
 εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν Ἀρταξέρην τὸν Δαρείου  
 αἰρήσοντας. — τί χρῶτο: see on ii. 1.  
 2. — χρυσίον κτέ.: gold worth 50 talents  
 of silver. — προεστηκόσιν: cf. προε-

ρᾶσθαι πιστὰ τὰ μέγιστα λαμβάνοντα διδόναι τοῖς προε-  
στηκόσιν ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν ἐφ' ᾧτε πόλεμον ἐξοίσειν πρὸς  
Λακεδαιμονίους. ἐκεῖνος δ' ἐλθὼν δίδωσιν ἐν Θήβαις μὲν  
10 Ἀνδροκλείδα τε καὶ Ἰσμηνία καὶ Γαλαξιδώρῳ, ἐν Κορίνθῳ  
δὲ Τιμολάῳ τε καὶ Πολυάνθει, ἐν Ἀργεὶ δὲ Κύλωνί τε καὶ  
τοῖς μετ' αὐτοῦ. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ καὶ οὐ μεταλαβόντες τούτου 2  
τοῦ χρυσίου ὁμῶς πρόθυμοι ᾗσαν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον, \*\*\* νομί-  
ζοντές τε αὐτῶν ἄρχεσθαι. οἱ μὲν δὴ δεξάμενοι τὰ χρή-  
15 ματα εἰς τὰς οἰκείας πόλεις διέβαλλον τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους.  
ἐπεὶ δὲ ταύτας εἰς μῖσος αὐτῶν προήγαγον, συνίστασαν  
καὶ τὰς μεγίστας πόλεις πρὸς ἀλλήλας.

Γιγνώσκοντες δὲ οἱ ἐν ταῖς Θήβαις προεστῶτες ὅτι εἰ 3  
μή τις ἄρξει πολέμου, οὐκ ἐθελήσουσιν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι  
20 λύειν τὰς σπονδὰς πρὸς τοὺς συμμάχους, πείθουσι Λοκροὺς  
τοὺς Ὀπουντίους ἐκ τῆς ἀμφισβητησίμου χώρας Φωκεύσι  
τε καὶ ἑαυτοῖς χρήματα τελέσαι, νομίζοντες τοὺς Φωκέας

5 στῶτες 3; see on i. 7. 2. Plut. *Artax.* 20 speaks of them as τοὺς πλείστον ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν δυναμένους. — ἐξοίσειν: with ἐφ' ᾧτε occurs sometimes the fut. ind. (G. 236, n. 2), cf. *Symp.* 4. 35 ἐφ' ᾧ πλείονα κτήσονται, but the fut. inf. is rare. Aeschines in *Otes.* 114 has ἐφ' ᾧτε βοηθήσειν. GMT. 27, n. 2 b. — Γαλαξιδώρῳ: Paus. iii. 9. 8 mentions in his stead one Amphithemis, and in Argos, besides Cylon, one Sodamas.

2. καὶ οὐ μεταλαβόντες: although receiving no part; for καὶ instead of the more usual καίπερ with the concessive partic., cf. 13; iv. 4. 15. This statement is contradicted by Paus. iii. 9. 8, who mentions two Athenians, Cephalus and Epicrates, as bribed. So Plut. *Ages.* 15 makes Agesilaus say that some of the 10,000 τοξόται (the daric was stamped with the

figure of an archer) wherewith the king drove him out of Asia, found their way to Athens. — νομίζοντες: the passage is defective and corrupt. The sense may be, "they were inclined to the war, yet did not think it to their advantage to begin it themselves, as their country was unprotected." Cf. 16. See App. — αὐτῶν: sc. εἶναι. — εἰς τὰς οἰκείας πόλεις: i.e. each among his fellow-citizens, without entering into communication with the other cities. For the const., see on ii. 1. 2.

3. τὰς . . . συμμάχους: the order of words as in Thuc. v. 61 τὰς σπονδὰς ὥκνου λῦσαι πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους. Though unwilling to break the treaty, the Lacedaemonians welcomed a pretext for war; cf. 5. — ἑαυτοῖς: viz. the Locrians. The dat. depends upon ἀμφισβητησίμου. For the order of



τούτου γενομένου ἐμβαλεῖν εἰς τὴν Λοκρίδα. καὶ οὐκ ἐψεύ-  
 σθησαν, ἀλλ' εὐθὺς οἱ Φωκεῖς ἐμβαλόντες εἰς τὴν Λοκρίδα  
 25 πολλαπλάσια χρήματα ἔλαβον· οἱ οὖν περὶ τὸν Ἄνδρο- 4  
 κλείδαν ταχὺ ἔπεισαν τοὺς Θηβαίους βοηθεῖν τοῖς Λοκροῖς,  
 ὥς οὐκ εἰς τὴν ἀμφισβητήσιμον, ἀλλ' εἰς τὴν ὁμολογου-  
 μένην φίλην τε καὶ σύμμαχον εἶναι Λοκρίδα ἐμβεβληκότων  
 αὐτῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἀντεμβαλόντες εἰς τὴν Φωκίδα  
 30 ἐδῆλουν τὴν χώραν, εὐθὺς οἱ Φωκεῖς πέμπουσι πρέσβεις εἰς  
 Λακεδαίμονα καὶ ἡξίουν βοηθεῖν αὐτοῖς, διδάσκοντες ὥς  
 οὐκ ἤρξαντο πολέμου, ἀλλ' ἀμυνόμενοι ἦλθον ἐπὶ τοὺς  
 Λοκρούς. οἱ μέντοι Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἄσμενοι ἔλαβον πρό- 5  
 φασιν στρατεύειν ἐπὶ τοὺς Θηβαίους, πάλαι ὀργιζόμενοι  
 35 αὐτοῖς τῆς τε ἀντιλήψεως τῆς τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος δεκάτης ἐν  
 Δεκελείᾳ καὶ τοῦ ἐπὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ μὴ ἐθελῆσαι ἀκολουθῆσαι.  
 ἡτιῶντο δ' αὐτοὺς καὶ Κορινθίους πείσαι μὴ συστρατεύειν.  
 ανεμιμνήσκοντο δὲ καὶ ὥς θύειν τ' ἐν Λυλίδι τὸν Ἀγρησίλαον  
 οὐκ εἶων καὶ τὰ τεθυμένα ἱερὰ ὥς ἔρρυψαν ἀπὸ τοῦ βωμοῦ

5 words, see on 2. 30. — **χρήματα τελέ-  
 σαι**: raise money; **τελέσαι** in the sense  
 of **εἰσπράττειν** (which the context seems  
 to require) can scarcely be correct.  
 Paus. iii. 9. 9 says **τόν τε σῖτον ἀκμά-  
 ζοντα ἔτεμον καὶ ἤλασαν λείαν ἄγοντες**,  
 whence Dindorf has conjectured **λεη-  
 λατῆσαι**, as in iv. 8. 30 **ἐκ δὲ τῶν οὐ  
 προσχωρουσῶν λεηλατῶν χρήματα**. With  
 this agrees also the following **εὐθὺς οἱ  
 Φωκεῖς . . . πολλαπλάσια κτέ.**, i.e. they  
 got many times as much as the Locri-  
 ans had taken away.

4. **ἀλλ' εἰς τὴν κτέ.**: brachylogy; "into  
 the territory which was indisputably  
 Locrian and hence friendly to them."  
 — **αὐτῶν**: viz. the Phocians. — **ἤρξαντο**:  
 the mid. because of the antithesis to  
**ἀμυνόμενοι ἦλθον** "they had not begun  
 the war, but continued it when once

begun in self-defence"; cf. on ii. 1. 32.  
 Otherwise 3 **εἰ μὴ τις ἄρξει πολέμου**,  
 cf. also Thuc. i. 144 **πολέμου δὲ οὐκ  
 ἄρξομεν, ἀρχομένους δὲ ἀμυνόμεθα**. —  
**ἀμυνόμενοι**: for the tense, see on ii. 1.  
 7. Cf. 2. 13.

5. **πρόφασιν κτέ.**: with this subst.  
 the simple inf. is more common than  
 the inf. with **τοῦ**. — **ἀντιλήψεως**: the  
 Thebans and Corinthians had de-  
 manded, as allies, a share in the  
 booty of the Peloponnesian war (per-  
 haps, as appears from this passage,  
 in order to make with it a votive offer-  
 ing to Apollo), but had received noth-  
 ing; Plut. *Lys.* 27. — **ἐν Δεκελείᾳ**: it  
 is uncertain whether a reference to the  
 so-called Deceleian war is intended.  
 — **μὴ ἐθελῆσαι**: this refusal is inti-  
 mated ii. 4. 30 **συνείποντο δὲ καὶ οἱ**

40 καὶ ὅτι οὐδ' εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν Ἀγησιλάῳ συνεστράτευον. ἐλογίζοντο δὲ καὶ καλὸν καιρὸν εἶναι τοῦ ἐξάγειν στρατιὰν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς καὶ παῦσαι τῆς εἰς αὐτοὺς ὕβρεως· τά τε γὰρ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ καλῶς σφίσιν ἔχειν, κρατοῦντος Ἀγησιλάου, καὶ ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι οὐδένα ἄλλον πόλεμον ἐμποδῶν σφίσιν εἶναι.

45 οὕτω δὲ γιγνωσκούσης τῆς πόλεως τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ὁ φρουρὰν μὲν οἱ ἔφοροι ἔφαινον, Λύσανδρον δ' ἐξέπεμψαν εἰς Φωκέας καὶ ἐκέλευσαν αὐτούς τε τοὺς Φωκέας ἄγοντα παρεῖναι καὶ Οἰταίους καὶ Ἡρακλεώτας καὶ Μηλιέας καὶ Αἰνιᾶνας εἰς Ἀλίαρτον. ἐκεῖσε δὲ καὶ Πανσανίας, ὅσπερ

50 ἔμελλεν ἡγεῖσθαι, συνετίθετο παρέσεσθαι εἰς ῥῆτὴν ἡμέραν, ἔχων Λακεδαιμονίους τε καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Πελοποννησίους. καὶ ὁ μὲν Λύσανδρος τά τε ἄλλα τὰ κελευόμενα ἔπραττε καὶ προσέτι Ὀρχομενίους ἀπέστησε Θηβαίων. ὁ δὲ Παν-  
σανίας, ἐπεὶ τὰ διαβατήρια ἐγένετο αὐτῷ, καθεζόμενος ἐν

55 Τεγέα τοὺς τε ξυναγοὺς διέπεμπε καὶ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν περιοικίδων στρατιώτας περιέμενεν. ἐπεὶ γε μὴν δῆλον τοῖς Θηβαίοις ἐγένετο ὅτι ἐμβαλοῖεν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι εἰς τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν, πρέσβεις ἔπεμψαν Ἀθήναζε λέγοντας τάδε·

ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, ἃ μὲν μέμφεσθε ἡμῖν ὡς ψηφι-  
60 σαμένων χαλεπὰ περὶ ὑμῶν ἐν τῇ καταλύσει τοῦ πολέμου,

5 σύμμαχοι πάντες πλὴν Βοιωτῶν καὶ Κορινθίων. — ὡς ἔρριψαν κτέ.: cf. 4. 4. For the repetition of *ὡς*, cf. v. 2. 8; An. vii. 4. 5. — οὐδ' εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν κτέ.: Xenophon had not previously stated that the Thebans (as we learn from Paus. iii. 9. 1-3) had refused their co-operation; see on 4. 3.

6. οὕτω δὲ γιγνωσκούσης: *being of this mind*. — φρουρὰν ἔφαινον: see on 2. 23. — Λύσανδρον: Lysander had returned to Sparta some months before; cf. 4. 20. — εἰς Ἀλίαρτον: for the prep., see on 4. 3. — εἰς ῥῆτὴν ἡμέ-

ραν: on a day named, as in Eng., 'on said day'; cf. iv. 1. 29 συγκείμενον.

7. ἐγένετο κτέ.: see on i. 17 and 4. 3. — ξυναγοὺς: the Spartan designation for commanders of auxiliary troops, cf. v. 1. 33; 2. 7. — ἐπεὶ γε μὴν: γε μὴν after ἐπεὶ, also vi. 1. 19; vii. 5. 21; ὡς γε μὴν vi. 1. 8; vii. 2. 17; see on iii. 1. 7. — λέγοντας: see on ii. 4. 37; cf. 3 ἀμυνόμενοι.

8. ἃ μὲν μέμφεσθε: *as to the matters for which you blame us*; see on ii. 3. 45. — ψηφισαμένων: gen. abs. instead of dat. agreeing with ἡμῖν, cf. vi. 5. 10. See



οὐκ ὀρθῶς μέμφεσθε· οὐ γὰρ ἡ πόλις ἐκεῖνα ἐψηφίσατο, ἀλλ' εἰς ἀνὴρ εἶπεν, ὃς ἔτυχε τότε ἐν τοῖς συμμάχοις καθήμενος. ὅτε δὲ παρεκάλουν ἡμᾶς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐπὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ, τότε ἅπαντα ἡ πόλις ἀπεψηφίσατο μὴ συστρατεύειν αὐτοῖς.  
 65 δι' ὑμᾶς οὖν οὐχ ἥκιστα ὀργιζομένων ἡμῖν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, δίκαιον εἶναι νομίζομεν βοηθεῖν ὑμᾶς τῇ πόλει ἡμῶν. πολὺ δ' ἔτι μᾶλλον ἀξιοῦμεν, ὅσοι τῶν ἐν ἄστει ἐγένεσθε, 9 προθύμως ἐπὶ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἰέναι. ἐκῆνοι γὰρ καταστήσαντες ὑμᾶς εἰς ὀλιγαρχίαν καὶ εἰς ἔχθραν τῷ δήμῳ,  
 70 ἀφικόμενοι πολλῇ δυνάμει ὥς ὑμῖν σύμμαχοι παρέδωκαν ὑμᾶς τῷ πλήθει· ὥστε τὸ μὲν ἐπ' ἐκείνοις εἶναι ἀπολώλατε, ὁ δὲ δῆμος οὐτοσὶ ὑμᾶς ἔσωσε. καὶ μὲν ὅτι μὲν, ὧ ἄνδρες 10 Ἀθηναῖοι, βούλοισθ' ἂν τὴν ἀρχὴν ἣν πρότερον ἐκέκτησθε ἀναλαβεῖν πάντες ἐπιστάμεθα· τοῦτο δὲ πῶς μᾶλλον εἰκὸς  
 75 γενέσθαι ἢ εἰ αὐτοὶ τοῖς ὑπ' ἐκείνων ἀδικουμένοις βοηθοῖτε; ὅτι δὲ πολλῶν ἄρχουσι, μὴ φοβηθῆτε, ἀλλὰ πολὺ μᾶλλον διὰ τοῦτο θαρρεῖτε, ἐνθυμούμενοι ὅτι καὶ ὑμεῖς ὅτε πλείστων

5 on 4. 1. The reference is to the contemplated destruction of Athens after the close of the Peloponnesian war; see on ii. 2. 19.—εἰς ἀνὴρ εἶπεν: a man named Erianthus proposed it; Plut. *Lys.* 15.—ἐν τοῖς συμμάχοις: in the assembly of the Lacedaemonian allies held at Sparta.

9. ἀξιοῦμεν: equiv. to δίκαιον εἶναι νομίζομεν above.—ὅσοι: as many of you as. The person of the antec. pron. is determined by the verb of the rel. clause.—τῶν ἐν ἄστει: i.e. the oligarchs in Athens in opposition to the democrats gathered in the Piræus, under command of Thrasybulus, cf. ii. 4. 38, 40.—ἀφικόμενοι: for the fact, cf. ii. 4. 28 ff.—τῷ πλήθει: πλήθος is often used of the Athenian δῆμος. For a similar statement, com-

pare the speech of Thrasybulus ii. 4. 41. On this occasion, as on that, it was politic to shift the blame.—τὸ . . . εἶναι: as far as it depended on them, for all they cared, inf. in loose construction; cf. *An.* i. 6. 9 ὡς σχολὴ ἢ ἡμῖν τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον εἶναι.—ἀπολώλατε: the ind. perf., similarly modified, to express what certainly would have taken place, occurs also *An.* vi. 6. 23 τὸ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἀπολώλαμεν.

10. βούλοισθ' ἂν: potential opt.—ἀρχήν: hegemony.—γενέσθαι: the inf. aor. even without ἂν is used of future actions, cf. 14; *An.* iv. 6. 9; this occurs especially with verbs of hoping and promising, GMT. 15, 2, κ. 2; cf. v. 2. 1; 4. 43. For examples after verbs of saying, see on i. 6. 14.—μὴ φοβηθῆτε, ἀλλὰ θαρρεῖτε: note the

ἤρχετε, τότε πλείστους ἐχθροὺς ἐκέκτησθε. ἀλλ' ἕως μὲν  
οὐκ εἶχον ὅποι ἀποσταῖεν, ἔκρυπτον τὴν πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἔχθραν.  
80 ἐπεὶ δέ γε Λακεδαιμόνιοι προέστησαν, τότε ἔφηναν οἷα περὶ  
ὑμῶν ἐγίγνωσκον. καὶ νῦν γε, ἂν φανεροὶ γενώμεθα ἡμεῖς 11  
τε καὶ ὑμεῖς συνασπιδοῦντες ἐναντία τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις,  
εὖ ἴστε, ἀναφανήσονται πολλοὶ οἱ μισοῦντες αὐτούς. ὥς δ'  
ἀληθῆ λέγομεν, ἐὰν ἀναλογίσησθε, αὐτίκα γνώσεσθε. τίς  
85 γὰρ ἤδη καταλείπεται αὐτοῖς εὐμενής; οὐκ Ἀργεῖοι μὲν  
αἰεὶ ποτε δυσμενεῖς αὐτοῖς ὑπάρχουσιν; Ἡλεῖοί γε μὴν νῦν 12  
ἐστερημένοι καὶ χώρας πολλῆς καὶ πόλεων ἐχθροὶ αὐτοῖς  
προσγεγέννηται. Κορινθίους δὲ καὶ Ἀρκάδας καὶ Ἀχαι-  
οὺς τί φῶμεν, οἱ ἐν μὲν τῷ πρὸς ὑμᾶς πολέμῳ μάλα λιπα-  
90 ρούμενοι ὑπ' ἐκείνων πάντων καὶ πόνων καὶ κινδύνων καὶ  
τῶν δαπανημάτων μετείχον, ἐπεὶ δ' ἔπραξαν ἃ ἐβούλοντο  
οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ποίας ἢ ἀρχῆς ἢ τιμῆς ἢ ποίων χρημάτων  
μεταδεδώκασιν αὐτοῖς; ἀλλὰ τοὺς μὲν εἰλωτας ἄρμοστὰς  
ἀξιοῦσι καθιστάναι, τῶν δὲ συμμάχων ἐλευθέρων ὄντων,

5 change of mode. — ἕως . . . ἀποσταῖεν: as long as they had nobody to revolt to. For ὅποι equiv. to εἰς (or πρὸς) τίνας, cf. 4. 1.

11. εὖ ἴστε: parenthetic as v. 1. 14; *Hiero* 11. 15 εὖ ἴσθι, κεκτήσει. — αἰεὶ ποτε: a strengthened αἰεὶ, esp. freq. in Thuc; cf. ii. 3. 45; iv. 5. 11. The hostility between Argos and Sparta was of long standing. Argos never ceased making claim to the hegemony of Peloponnesus which she had once had according to Homeric tradition, and was the only important state in the peninsula which did not ally itself to Sparta in the Peloponnesian war. — ὑπάρχουσιν: pres., combining the force of a pres. and pf. Here, even without adv. modifier, the verb (ὑπάρ-

χειν to be from the beginning) would have this force.

12. γε μὴν: further, taking place of δέ in correlation with μὲν, cf. iv. 2. 17; see on i. 7. — ἐστερημένοι: for the fact, cf. 2. 30. — Κορινθίους . . . τί φῶμεν: what shall we say of the Corinthians? For the acc., see G. 165; H. 725 a. — λιπαρούμενοι κτέ.: an oratorical mis-statement. The Corinthians were the prime movers in the war. Thuc. i. 66 ff.; vi. 88. — χρημάτων: sc. as spoils of war; cf. 5. — εἰλωτας ἄρμοστὰς: an exaggeration, the reference being prob. to the μόθακες, or sons of Spartans by slave mothers, cf. v. 3. 9. Lysander himself was a μόθαξ who must have gained his citizenship by his education with



95 ἐπεὶ εὐτύχησαν, δεσπόται ἀναπεφήνασιν. ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ 13  
οὓς ὑμῶν ἀπέστησαν φανεροὶ εἰσιν ἐξηπατηκότες· ἀντὶ γὰρ  
ἐλευθερίας διπλὴν αὐτοῖς δουλείαν παρεσχέκασιν· ὑπὸ τε  
γὰρ τῶν ἀρμοστών τυραννοῦνται καὶ ὑπὸ δέκα ἀνδρῶν,  
οὓς Λύσανδρος κατέστησεν ἐν ἐκάστη πόλει. ὃ γε μὴν  
100 τῆς Ἀσίας βασιλεὺς καὶ τὰ μέγιστ' αὐτοῖς συμβαλό-  
μενος εἰς τὸ ὑμῶν κρατῆσαι νῦν τί διάφορον πάσχει ἢ εἰ  
μεθ' ὑμῶν κατεπολέμησεν αὐτούς; πῶς οὖν οὐκ εἰκός, ἐὰν 14  
ὑμεῖς αὖ προστῆτε τῶν οὕτω φανερώς ἀδικουμένων, νῦν  
ὑμᾶς πολὺ ἤδη μεγίστους τῶν πρόποτε γενέσθαι; ὅτε μὲν  
105 γὰρ ἤρχεστε, τῶν κατὰ θάλατταν μόνον δήπου ἡγείσθε·  
νῦν δὲ πάντων καὶ ἡμῶν καὶ Πελοποννησίων καὶ ὧν πρό-  
σθεν ἤρχεστε καὶ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως τοῦ μεγίστην δύναμιν  
ἔχοντος ἡγεμόνες ἂν γένοισθε. καίτοι ἡμεῖς πολλοῦ ἄξιοι  
καὶ ἐκείνοις σύμμαχοι, ὥς ὑμεῖς ἐπίστασθε· νῦν δέ γε  
110 εἰκὸς τῷ παντὶ ὑμῖν ἐρρωμενεστέρας ἡμᾶς συμμαχεῖν ἢ  
τότε Λακεδαιμονίοις· οὐδὲ γὰρ ὑπὲρ νησιωτῶν ἢ Συρακο-  
σίων οὐδ' ὑπὲρ ἀλλοτρίων, ὥσπερ τότε, ἀλλ' ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν  
αὐτῶν ἀδικουμένων βοηθήσομεν. καὶ τοῦτο μέντοι χρή 15  
εὖ εἰδέναι, ὅτι ἡ Λακεδαιμονίων πλεονεξία πολὺ εὐκαταλυ-  
115 τωτέρα ἐστὶ τῆς ὑμετέρας γενομένης ἀρχῆς. ὑμεῖς μὲν

5 free children, by the influence of his friends, and by his own ability.

13. ἐλευθερίας: the Spartans had stood forth as the champions of liberty for Greece; cf. Thuc. ii. 8; and Brasidas' speech, Thuc. iv. 85. — δέκα ἀνδρῶν: see on 4. 2. — ὃ γε μὴν: introduces a climax strengthened by prolepsis; γε μὴν after the art. also 4. 8; iv. 4. 11; v. i. 14; 2. 18; vi. i. 11; vii. i. 26; 5. 12. See on i. 7. — Ἀσίας: as a designation of the Persian empire, occurs also iv. 8. 5. — καὶ συμ-

βαλόμενος: for καί, see on 2. — διάφορον ἢ: see on 4. 19.

14. προστῆτε: put yourselves at the head. — ἤδη: strengthens the sup., the mightiest of all peoples up to this time, the greatest people that has ever existed. — τῶν κατὰ θάλατταν: equin. to τῶν νησιωτῶν, cf. below. — τῷ παντὶ κτέ.: see on ii. 3. 22; to aid you in every respect more vigorously.

15. πλεονεξία: arrogance, arrogant dominion; cf. πλεονεκτοῦσι (below) enforce their arrogant dominion over.

γὰρ ἔχοντες ναυτικὸν οὐκ ἔχόντων ἤρχεστε, οὗτοι δὲ ὀλίγοι  
 ὄντες πολλαπλασίῳ ὄντων καὶ οὐδὲν χεῖρον ὥπλισμένων  
 πλεονεκτοῦσι. ταῦτ' οὖν λέγομεν ἡμεῖς· εὖ γε μέντοι ἐπίστα-  
 σθε, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, ὅτι νομίζομεν ἐπὶ πολὺν μείζω  
 120 ἀγαθὰ παρακαλεῖν ὑμᾶς τῇ ὑμετέρᾳ πόλει ἢ τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ.

Ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο. τῶν δ' Ἀθηναίων 16  
 πάμπολλοι μὲν συνηγόρεον, πάντες δ' ἐψηφίσαντο βοηθεῖν  
 αὐτοῖς. Θρασύβουλος δὲ ἀποκρινάμενος τὸ ψήφισμα καὶ  
 τοῦτο ἐνεδείκνυτο, ὅτι ἀτειχίστου τοῦ Πειραιῶς ὄντος ὁμῶς  
 125 παρακινδυνεύοιεν χάριτας αὐτοῖς ἀποδοῦναι μείζονας ἢ  
 ἔλαβον. ὑμεῖς μὲν γάρ, ἔφη, οὐ συνεστρατεύσατε ἐφ'  
 ἡμᾶς, ἡμεῖς δέ γε μεθ' ὑμῶν μαχούμεθα ἐκείνοις, ἂν ἴωσιν  
 ἐφ' ὑμᾶς. οἱ μὲν δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἀπελθόντες παρεσκευάζοντο 17  
 ὡς ἀμυνόμενοι, οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ὡς βοηθήσοντες. καὶ μὴν  
 130 οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐκέτι ἔμελλον, ἀλλὰ Πανσανίας μὲν ὁ  
 βασιλεὺς ἐπορεύετο εἰς τὴν Βοιωτίαν τό τε οἴκοθεν ἔχων  
 στράτευμα καὶ τὸ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου, πλὴν Κορίνθιοι οὐκ  
 ἠκολούθουν αὐτοῖς. ὁ δὲ Λύσανδρος, ἄγων τὸ ἀπὸ Φωκῶν  
 καὶ Ὀρχομενοῦ καὶ τῶν κατ' ἐκείνα χωρίων στράτευμα,

5 Shakspeare *Macb.* iv. 3 coins an analogous compound, 'And my *more-having* would be as a sauce | To make me hunger more.'—**ἔχόντων, ὄντων, ὥπλισμένων**: subst. partics. without the art., GMT. 108, 2, n. 2. 'Participles like adjectives are occasionally used substantively even without the article, in an indefinite sense, but generally only in the plural.' See on ii. i. 8.—**τῇ . . . πόλει**: const. with **μείζω ἀγαθὰ**.

16. **ὁ μὲν**: i.e. the spokesman of the envoys who are mentioned in 7.—**πάντες κτέ.**: the unanimity of the assembly suggests that the oligarchic party in Athens, still strong after the Restoration (see on i. 4), had lost influence.

— **τὸ ψήφισμα**: obj. acc. after the idea of saying implied in **ἀποκρινάμενος**, *having given the resolution as an answer*. Cf. Diod. xi. 12 *τὴν ἐναντίαν ἀπεκρίνατο γνώμην*. 'The envoys of a foreign state could not be present at the deliberations of the **ἐκκλησία**, and so Thrasylbulus communicates to them the **ψήφισμα** as the answer to their request.' Kurz.—**παρακινδυνεύοιεν**: *would risk their all*.

17. **πλὴν**: as conj., see H. 758a. Obs. the analogy of Fr. *mais* (Lat. *magis*) to this 'adverbialized form of **πλέον**.'—**κατ' ἐκείνα**: *in that region*. Cf. v. i. 7.—**ἔφθη γενόμενος**: *arrived before* Pausanias.



135 ἔφθη τὸν Πανσαρίαν ἐν τῷ Ἀλιάρτῳ γενόμενος. ἤκων δὲ 18  
οὐκέτι ἡσυχίαν ἔχων ἀνέμενε τὸ ἀπὸ Λακεδαίμονος στρα-  
τευμα, ἀλλὰ σὺν οἷς εἶχεν ἦει πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος τῶν Ἀλιαρτίων.  
καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἔπειθεν αὐτοὺς ἀφίστασθαι καὶ αὐτο-  
νόμους γίγνεσθαι· ἐπεὶ δὲ τῶν Θηβαίων τινὲς ὄντες ἐν τῷ  
140 τείχει διεκώλυον, προσέβαλε πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος. ἀκούσαντες 19  
δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Θηβαῖοι δρόμῳ ἐβοήθουν οἳ τε ὀπλῖται καὶ  
οἱ ἵππεῖς. ὁπότερα μὲν οὖν, εἴτε λαθόντες τὸν Λύσανδρον  
ἐπέπεσον αὐτῷ εἴτε καὶ αἰσθόμενος προσιόντας ὥς κρατή-  
σων ὑπέμενεν, ἄδηλον· τοῦτο δ' οὖν σαφές, ὅτι παρὰ τὸ  
145 τεῖχος ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο· καὶ τρόπαιον ἔστηκε πρὸς τὰς  
πύλας τῶν Ἀλιαρτίων. ἐπεὶ δ' ἀποθανόντος Λυσάνδρου  
ἔφευγον οἱ ἄλλοι πρὸς τὸ ὄρος, ἐδίωκον ἐρρωμένως οἱ  
Θηβαῖοι. ὥς δὲ ἄνω ἤδη ἦσαν διώκοντες καὶ δυσχωρία 20  
τε καὶ στενοπορία ὑπελάμβανεν αὐτούς, ὑποστρέψαντες οἱ  
150 ὀπλῖται ἡκόντιζόν τε καὶ ἔβαλλον. ὥς δὲ ἔπεσον αὐτῶν

5 18. οὐκέτι κτέ.: *no longer quietly awaited*. The negative belongs to both the partic. and the finite verb; see on i. 7. 24.—τὸ ἀπὸ κτέ.: *unusual for τὸ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος στρατευμα* as in 21. In this use, ἀπό may intimate not only the *local* but the *sustaining source*.—ἔπειθεν: *attempted to persuade*.

19. ἀκούσαντες κτέ.: of the setting-out of the Theban army Xen. has made no mention. Acc. to Plut. *Lys.* 28, the Thebans had received information of Lysander's proposed advance against Haliartus through an intercepted letter sent by Lysander to Pausanias, and had arrived there before him. A part of their army had been stationed in the town; the rest remained outside.—ὁπότερα κτέ.: the two opposed clauses introduced by εἴτε are

in appos. with ὁπότερα. "Which of the two views is true is uncertain, whether Lysander had not foreseen the attack or had purposely awaited it." That the attack took place, clearly follows from the whole narrative.—λαθόντες ἐπέπεσον: the more usual Att. idiom is ἐλαθον ἐπιπεσόντες. See on ἔφθη γενόμενος 17.—ὥς κρατήσων: *confident of victory*; the partic. denotes cause, not purpose.—παρὰ τὸ τεῖχος: *i.e. not in the open field*.—πρὸς τὰς πύλας: acc. with ἔστηκε implying motion.—ἔφευγον κτέ.: acc. to Plut. *Lys.* 28, only a few were slain in the battle, but 1000 perished in the flight.—τὸ ὄρος: Libethrium, a spur of Mt. Helicon, here makes a near approach to Lake Copais, on which Haliartus was situated.

20. ἄνω: "on the heights."—οἱ

δύο ἢ τρεῖς οἱ πρῶτοι καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς ἐπεκυλίνδουν  
 πέτρους εἰς τὸ κάταντες καὶ πολλῇ προθυμίᾳ ἐνέκειντο,  
 ἐτρέφθησαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἀπὸ τοῦ κατάντους καὶ ἀποθνή-  
 σκουσιν αὐτῶν πλείους ἢ διακόσιοι. ταύτῃ μὲν οὖν τῇ 21  
 155 ἡμέρᾳ οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἠθύμουν, νομίζοντες οὐκ ἐλάττω κακὰ  
 πεπονθέναι ἢ πεποιηκέναι· τῇ δ' ὑστεραία, ἐπεὶ ἤσθοντο  
 ἀπεληλυθότας ἐν νυκτὶ τοὺς τε Φωκέας καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους  
 ἅπαντας οἵκαδε ἐκάστους, ἐκ τούτου μείζον δὴ ἐφρόνουν  
 ἐπὶ τῷ γεγεννημένῳ. ἐπεὶ δ' αὖ ὁ Πausanίας ἀνεφαίνετο  
 160 ἔχων τὸ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος στράτευμα, πάλιν αὖ ἐν μεγάλῳ  
 κινδύνῳ ἡγοῦντο εἶναι, καὶ πολλὴν ἔφασαν σιωπὴν τε καὶ  
 ταπεινότητα ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι εἶναι αὐτῶν. ὥς δὲ τῇ 22  
 ὑστεραία οἱ τε Ἀθηναῖοι ἐλθόντες συμπαραετάξαντο ὃ τε  
 Πausanίας οὐ προσῆγεν οὐδὲ ἐμάχετο, ἐκ τούτου τὸ μὲν  
 165 Θηβαίων πολὺν μείζον φρόνημα ἐγίγνετο. ὁ δὲ Πausa-  
 νίας συγκαλέσας πολεμάρχους καὶ πεντηκοντῆρας ἐβου-  
 λεύετο πότερον μάχην συνάπτει ἢ ὑπόσπονδον τὸν τε  
 Λύσανδρον ἀναιροῖτο καὶ τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ πεσόντας. λογι- 23  
 ζόμενος δ' ὁ Πausanίας καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ ἐν τέλει Λακεδαι-  
 170 μονίων ὥς Λύσανδρος τετελευτηκῶς εἶη καὶ τὸ μετ' αὐτοῦ  
 στράτευμα ἡττημένον ἀποκεχωρήκοι, καὶ Κορίνθιοι μὲν

5 **ὀπλῖται**: i.e. of the Lacedaemonians. —  
**αὐτῶν**: i.e. τῶν διωκόντων. — **ἐτρέφθη-**  
**σαν**: for the form, see on 4. 14.

21. **μείζον δὴ ἐφρόνουν**. *were encouraged*, cf. 22. — **πάλιν αὖ**: found to-  
 gether also v. i. 5, 4. 46; cf. αὖ πάλιν,  
 iv. 8. 11, 35; v. i. 5; vii. 4. 1. —  
**ἔφασαν**: past with reference to the  
 time when this statement was made  
 to the author, cf. vi. 2. 6; 4. 12. —  
**πολλὴν σιωπὴν κτέ.**: *deep silence and*  
*dejection*.

22. **οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι κτέ.**: the Thebans  
 had intrusted the defence of their city

to the Athenians and had gone forth  
 to meet Lysander at Haliartus. The  
 Athenians led by Thrasybulus has-  
 tened to join them, now that Pau-  
 sanias' destination was known. Plut.  
*Lys.* 28; 29. — **τὸ . . . φρόνημα**: obs.  
 the position of *πολὺν μείζον*, which must  
 be pred. — **πολεμάρχους**: see on ii. 4.  
 31.

23. **λογιζόμενος κτέ.**: double ana-  
 coluthon. The partic. const. would  
 naturally continue with *λογιζόμενοι δέ*  
 instead of *ἐλογίζοντο δέ*. And, further,  
 since the conclusion of the whole sent.



παντάπασιν οὐκ ἠκολούθουν αὐτοῖς, οἱ δὲ παρόντες οὐ  
 προθύμως στρατεύοντο· ἐλογίζοντο δὲ καὶ τὸ ἱππικὸν ὡς  
 τὸ μὲν ἀντίπαλον πολὺ, τὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ὀλίγον εἶη, τὸ δὲ μέγι-  
 175 στον, ὅτι οἱ νεκροὶ ὑπὸ τῷ τείχει ἔκειντο, ὥστε οὐδὲ  
 κρείττοσιν οὐσι διὰ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων ῥάδιον εἶη ἀν-  
 ελέσθαι· διὰ οὖν πάντα ταῦτα ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς τοὺς νεκροὺς  
 ὑποσπόνδους ἀναιρεῖσθαι. οἱ μέντοι Θηβαῖαι εἶπον ὅτι 24  
 οὐκ ἂν ἀποδοῖεν τοὺς νεκρούς, εἰ μὴ ἐφ' ᾧτε ἀπιέναι ἐκ  
 180 τῆς χώρας. οἱ δὲ ἄσμενοί τε ταῦτα ἤκουσαν καὶ ἀνελό-  
 μενοι τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀπήεσαν ἐκ τῆς Βοιωτίας. τούτων δὲ  
 πραχθέντων οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀθύμως ἀπήεσαν, οἱ δὲ  
 Θηβαῖοι μάλα ὑβριστικῶς, εἰ καὶ μικρόν τις τῶν χωρίων  
 του ἐπιβαίη, παίοντες ἐδίωκον εἰς τὰς ὁδοὺς. αὕτη μὲν δὴ  
 185 οὕτως ἡ στρατιὰ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων διελύθη. ὁ μέντοι 25  
 Πανσανίας ἐπεὶ ἀφίκετο οἴκαδε, ἐκρίνετο περὶ θανάτου.  
 κατηγορουμένου δ' αὐτοῦ καὶ ὅτι ὑστερήσειεν εἰς Ἑλλάρτον  
 τοῦ Λυσάνδρου, συνθέμενος εἰς τὴν αὐτὴν ἡμέραν παρ-  
 ἔσεσθαι, καὶ ὅτι ὑποσπόνδους ἀλλ' οὐ μάχῃ ἐπειράτο τοὺς  
 190 νεκροὺς ἀναιρεῖσθαι, καὶ ὅτι τὸν δῆμον τῶν Ἀθηναίων

5 is ἔδοξεν κτέ., this again involves a change from the nom. to the dat.; see on 2. 21. — ἠκολούθουν: rare use of impf. ind. for pres. ind. of dir. disc. So also ἔκειντο below; G. 243, n. 2; H. 936. Cf. vii. 1. 34; i. 7. 5. — τὸ δὲ μέγιστον. acc. in appos. with ὅτι . . . ἔκειντο, G. 137, n. 3; H. 626 b. — οὐδὲ κρείττοσιν οὐσι. *not even if they were victorious.* — ὥστε εἶη: the rare opt. with ὥστε is used because of the indir. disc. — τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων: "those who were threatening them from the towers"; see on i. 22.

24. ἀπήεσαν: the repetition of this word is not troublesome, since in the second case the adv. ἀθύμως expresses

the main idea. Acc. to Plut. *Lys.* 29, they returned through Phocis, and at Panopeus near the border, on the road from Chaeronea to Delphi, buried Lysander and erected a monument. — μικρόν: adv. — τού: *anybody's.* — οὕτως: see on ii. 4. 17.

25. ὅτι ὑστερήσειεν, ἐπειράτο, ἀνήκε: in indir. disc. after a secondary tense, the aor. ind. may be changed to the opt., as in the first case, or remain unchanged as in the last; but an impf. or plupf. ind. is regularly retained for want of a corresponding opt. form. G. 242, 1 b n.; H. 935 b, c; GMT. 70, 74. — ἀλλ' οὐ: see on i. 7. 26. — ὅτι ἀνήκε: acc. to Paus. iii. 5. 3, he

λαβὼν ἐν τῷ Πειραιεῖ ἀνῆκε, καὶ πρὸς τούτοις οὐ παρόντος ἐν τῇ δίκῃ, θάνατος αὐτοῦ κατεγνώσθη· καὶ ἔφυγεν εἰς Τεγέαν, καὶ ἐτελεύτησε μέντοι ἐκεῖ νόσῳ. κατὰ μὲν οὖν τὴν Ἑλλάδα ταύτ' ἐπράχθη.

## Δ.

1 Ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος ἐπεὶ ἀφίκετο ἅμα μετοπώρῳ εἰς τὴν 1  
τοῦ Φαρναβάζου Φρυγίαν, τὴν μὲν χώραν ἔκαε καὶ ἐπόρθει,  
πόλεις δὲ τὰς μὲν βία, τὰς δ' ἐκούσας προσελάμβανε.  
λέγοντος δὲ τοῦ Σπιθριδάτου ὥς, εἰ ἔλθοι πρὸς τὴν Παφλα- 2  
5 γονίαν σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸν τῶν Παφλαγόνων βασιλέα καὶ εἰς  
λόγους ἄξιοι καὶ σύμμαχον ποιήσοι, προθύμως ἐπορεύετο,  
πάλαι τούτου ἐπιθυμῶν, τοῦ ἀφιστάναι τι ἔθνος ἀπὸ  
βασιλέως.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν Παφλαγονίαν, ἦλθεν Ὀτυς καὶ 3  
10 συμμαχίαν ἐποιήσατο· καὶ γὰρ καλούμενος ὑπὸ βασιλέως

5 had already been tried on this charge immediately after his return from Athens, but had been acquitted by a small majority of the court of Ephors and Gerontes.

BOOK IV. Autumn of 395 to 389 B.C. Grote, Chap. LXXIII.-LXXV., and Curtius, B. V. chap. iv.

1 Chap. 1. Agesilaus invades Phrygia (1); marches thence into Paphlagonia (2, 3); negotiates a marriage alliance for Otys, king of the Paphlagonians (4-15); winters at Dascylium (15, 16). Pharnabazus routs a detachment of Greeks (17-19), but is in turn defeated, and his camp captured by Herippidas. Desertion of Spithridates (20-28). Personal interview between Agesilaus and Pharnabazus (29-38); compact of friendship with the latter's son (39, 40). Withdrawal of the Greek army to the Troad (41).

1. μετοπώρῳ: 395 B.C. The narration of the deeds of Agesilaus in Asia, broken off at iii. 4. 29, is here resumed. — τὴν τοῦ Φαρναβάζου Φρυγίαν: the name of a place may take a gen. of possessor; cf. Thuc. i. 137 Πύδναν τὴν Ἀλεξάνδρου.

2. Σπιθριδάτου: cf. iii. 4. 10. — ἄξιοι: cf. 29 ὥς οἶοιτο συναγαγεῖν αὐτῷ ἢ εἰς λόγους Φαρνάβαζον. — τούτου: an emphatic anticipation of the inf. which follows as appos. and (as always when in appos.) with the art.; see on ii. 3. 53. — παλαι: long ago; for its use with a pres., see G. 200, n. 4; H. 826. — βασιλέως: i.e. the Great King. For the omission of the art., see H. 660 c.

3. Ὀτυς: king of the Paphlagonians, cf. Ages. 3. 4. — καὶ γὰρ κτέ.: explains the fact of his joining the King's enemy, cf. 6.



οὐκ ἀνεβεβήκει. πείσαντος δὲ τοῦ Σπιθριδάτου κατέλιπε τῷ  
 Ἀγησιλάῳ Ὅτυς χιλίους μὲν ἱππέας, δισχιλίους δὲ πελτα-  
 στάς. χάριν δὲ τούτων εἰδὼς Ἀγησίλαος τῷ Σπιθριδάτῃ, 4  
 Εἰπέ μοι, ἔφη, ὦ Σπιθριδάτα, οὐκ ἂν δοίης Ὅτυϊ τὴν  
 15 θυγατέρα; Πολύ γε, ἔφη, μᾶλλον ἢ ἐκεῖνος ἂν λάβοι φυγά-  
 δος ἀνδρὸς βασιλεύων πολλῆς καὶ χώρας καὶ δυνάμεως.  
 τότε μὲν οὖν ταῦτα μόνον ἐρρήθη περὶ τοῦ γάμου. ἐπεὶ 5  
 δὲ Ὅτυς ἔμελλεν ἀπιέναι, ἦλθε πρὸς τὸν Ἀγησίλαον ἀσπα-  
 σόμενος. ἤρξατο δὲ λόγου ὁ Ἀγησίλαος παρόντων τῶν  
 20 τριάκοντα, μεταστησάμενος τὸν Σπιθριδάτην, Λέξον μοι, 6  
 ἔφη, ὦ Ὅτυ, ποίου τινὸς γένους ἐστὶν ὁ Σπιθριδάτης; ὁ δ'  
 εἶπεν ὅτι Περσῶν οὐδενὸς ἐνδεέστερος. Τὸν δ' υἱόν, ἔφη,  
 ἐώρακας αὐτοῦ ὡς καλὸς ἐστι; Τί δ' οὐ μέλλω; καὶ γὰρ  
 ἐσπέρας συνεδεῖπνον αὐτῷ. Τούτου μὲν φασὶ τὴν θυγα-  
 25 τέρα αὐτοῦ καλλίονα εἶναι. Νῆ Δί', ἔφη ὁ Ὅτυς, καλὴ  
 γάρ ἐστι. Καὶ ἐγὼ μὲν, ἔφη, ἐπεὶ φίλος ἡμῖν γεγένησαι, 7  
 συμβουλευοίμ' ἂν σοι τὴν παῖδα ἄγεσθαι γυναῖκα, καλλί-  
 στην μὲν οὔσαν, οὐ τί ἀνδρὶ ἥδιον; πατρὸς δ' εὐγενεστά-  
 του, δύναμιν δ' ἔχοντος τοσαύτην, ὅς ὑπὸ Φαρναβάζου  
 30 ἀδικηθεὶς οὕτω τιμωρεῖται αὐτόν, ὥστε φυγάδα πάσης τῆς

1 4. τὴν θυγατέρα: an insult to this daughter had been the occasion of Spithridates' desertion from Pharnabazus. See on iii. 4. 10. — φυγάδος: appos. of ἀνδρός, see II. 625 a. Sc. θυγατέρα.

5. ἀσπασόμενος: to take leave of.

6. λέξον: cf. εἰπέ 4. — ἐνδεέστερος: sc. τὸ γένος (γένει), cf. vii. 1. 23 Λυκομήδης γένει οὐδενὸς ἐνδεής. — τὸν υἱόν: cf. iii. 4. 10. For the const., see II. 878. — τί . . . μέλλω: a colloquial formula, with the inf., which is often to be supplied, Kr. Spr. 53, 8, 2. Why shouldn't I have seen him? To be sure I have. — καλὴ γάρ ἐστι: γάρ in-

troduces the reason for the affirmative νῆ Δία. Yes, by Zeus! (they may well say so) for beautiful she is.

7. ἐγὼ μὲν: the particle μὲν, strengthening in the sense of the original form μήν, is freq. with pers. and dem. prons.; vi. 5. 39; v. 1. 10 αὐτὸς μὲν. It occurs likewise at times with other emphatic words, as i. 4. 20 πρότερον μὲν, iii. 1. 10 εὐθὺς μὲν. Cf. also on iii. 4. 9 μὲν ἄρα, vi. 3. 15 ὅτι μὲν. — οὐ: equiv. to ἢ τὴν γυναῖκα καλλίστην εἶναι, cf. 8. 9. The question is parenthetical. Const. καλλίστην μὲν οὔσαν, πατρὸς δὲ κτέ. — πατρός: pred. gen. of origin.

χώρας, ὡς ὀράς, πεποίηκεν. εὖ ἴσθι μέντοι, ἔφη, ὅτι ὥσπερ 8  
 ἐκείνον ἐχθρὸν ὄντα δύναται τιμωρεῖσθαι, οὕτω καὶ φίλον  
 ἄνδρα εὐεργετεῖν ἂν δύναιτο. νόμιζε δὲ τούτων πραχθέντων  
 μὴ ἐκείνον ἂν σοι μόνον κηδεστὴν εἶναι, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐμέ καὶ  
 35 τοὺς ἄλλους Λακεδαιμονίους, ἡμῶν δ' ἡγουμένων τῆς Ἑλ-  
 λάδος καὶ τὴν ἄλλην Ἑλλάδα. καὶ μὴν μεγαλειότερως γε 9  
 σοῦ, εἰ ταῦτα πράττοις, τίς ἂν ποτε γήμειε; ποίαν γὰρ  
 νύμφην πώποτε τοσοῦτοι ἱππεῖς καὶ πελτασταὶ καὶ ὀπλίται  
 προὔπεμψαν ὅσοι τὴν σὴν γυναῖκα εἰς τὸν σὸν οἶκον προ-  
 40 πέμψειαν ἄν; καὶ ὁ Ὅτυς ἐπήρετο, Δοκοῦντα δ', ἔφη, ὦ 10  
 Ἀγησίλαε, ταῦτα καὶ Σπιθριδάτῃ λέγεις; Μὰ τοὺς θεούς,  
 ἔφη ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, ἐκείνος μὲν ἐμέ γε οὐκ ἐκέλευσε ταῦτα  
 λέγειν· ἐγὼ μέντοι, καίπερ ὑπερχαίρων, ὅταν ἐχθρὸν τιμω-  
 ρῶμαι, πολὺ μᾶλλον μοι δοκῶ ἡδεσθαι, ὅταν τι τοῖς φίλοις  
 45 ἀγαθὸν ἐξευρίσκω. Τί οὖν, ἔφη, οὐ πυνθάνει εἰ καὶ ἐκείνῳ 11  
 βουλομένῳ ταῦτ' ἐστί; καὶ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, Ἴτ', ἔφη, ὑμεῖς, ὦ  
 Ἑριππίδα, καὶ διδάσκετε αὐτὸν βουλευθῆναι ἅπερ ἡμεῖς. οἱ  
 μὲν δὴ ἀναστάντες ἐδίδασκον. ἐπεὶ δὲ διέτριβον, Βούλει, 12  
 ὦ Ὅτυ, καὶ ἡμεῖς δεῦρο καλέσωμεν αὐτόν; Πολύ γ' ἂν οἶμαι

1 8. μὴ εἶναι: *μή* is used with the inf. of indir. disc., because the principal clause is imv.

9. πώποτε: usually in a neg. clause; here in an interr. clause implying a neg.

10. ἔφη: pleonastic after ἐπήρετο, as elsewhere after εἰπεῖν, λέγειν, see on ii. 3. 22; cf. iii. 3. 5; *Mem.* i. 6. 4. — δοκοῦντα κτέ: *In saying this, do you express the sentiments of Spithridates also?*

11. τί οὖν οὐ κτέ.: *why don't you ask then?* Equiv. to *pray ask then.* — ἐκείνῳ βουλομένῳ: to εἶναι and γίγνεσθαι with the dat. of the person interested are added the partic. βουλομένῳ, ἡδο-

μένῳ, ἀσμένῳ, ἀχθομένῳ, instead of forming a sent. with a fin. verb. G. 184, 7, n. 5; H. 771 a. ἐκείνῳ βουλομένῳ ἐστί is thus equiv. to ἐκείνος βούλεται, cf. v. 3. 13 ἦν δὲ οὐ τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ ἀχθομένῳ ταῦτα *this was not displeasing to Agesilaus.* — ὑμεῖς, ὦ Ἑριππίδα: the pl. is used because the other Spartans are included in the address, whence the following οἱ μὲν δὴ ἐδίδασκον. — Ἑριππίδα: the leader of the Cyrean army, cf. iii. 4. 20. — διδάσκετε: equiv. to πείθετε.

12. βούλει καλέσωμεν: *do you wish that we should call him?* The subjv. of deliberation is often introduced by βούλει or βούλεσθε. — καὶ ἡμεῖς: in



50 μᾶλλον ὑπὸ σου πεισθῆναι αὐτὸν ἢ ὑπὸ τῶν ἄλλων ἀπάντων.  
 ἐκ τούτου δὴ ἐκάλει ὁ Ἀγησίλαος τὸν Σπιθριδάτην τε  
 καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους. προσιόντων δ' εὐθὺς εἶπεν ὁ Ἱερριπίδας· 13  
 Τὰ μὲν ἄλλα, ὦ Ἀγησίλαε, τὰ ῥηθέντα τί ἂν τις μακρο-  
 λογοίῃ; τέλος δὲ λέγει Σπιθριδάτης πᾶν ποιεῖν ἂν ἡδέως ὅ,τι  
 55 σοι δοκοίῃ. Ἐμοὶ μὲν τοίνυν, ἔφη ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, δοκεῖ σέ 14  
 μὲν, ὦ Σπιθριδάτα, τύχῃ ἀγαθῇ διδόναι Ὅτυϊ τὴν θυγα-  
 τέρα, σέ δὲ λαμβάνειν. τὴν μέντοι παῖδα πρὸ ἡρος οὐκ ἂν  
 δυνάμεθα πεζῇ ἀγαγεῖν. Ἀλλὰ ναὶ μὰ Δί', ἔφη ὁ Ὅτυς,  
 κατὰ θάλατταν ἤδη ἂν πέμποιτο, εἰ σὺ βούλοιο. ἐκ τούτου 15  
 60 δεξιὰς δόντες καὶ λαβόντες ἐπὶ τούτοις ἀπέπεμπον τὸν Ὅτυν.

Καὶ εὐθὺς ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, ἐπεὶ ἔγνω αὐτὸν σπεύδοντα,  
 τριήρη πληρώσας καὶ Καλλίαν Λακεδαιμόνιον κελεύσας  
 ἀπαγαγεῖν τὴν παῖδα, αὐτὸς ἐπὶ Δασκυλείου ἀπεπορεύετο,  
 ἔνθα καὶ τὰ βασίλεια ἦν Φαρναβάζω, καὶ κῶμαι περὶ αὐτὰ  
 65 πολλαὶ καὶ μεγάλαι καὶ ἄφθονα ἔχουσαι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, καὶ  
 θῆραι αἱ μὲν καὶ ἐν περιειργμένοις παραδείσοις, αἱ δὲ καὶ  
 ἐν ἀναπεπταμένοις τόποις, πάγκαλαι. περιέρρει δὲ καὶ 16  
 ποταμὸς παντοδαπῶν ἰχθύων πλήρης. ἦν δὲ καὶ τὰ πτηνὰ

1 contrast to the Spartans, who had been sent to Spithridates. The *καὶ* would indeed suggest a verb more in harmony with the foregoing *διδάσκετε*, perhaps, "*shall we speak with him ourselves?*" — τοὺς ἄλλους: *i.e.* Herippidas and those who accompanied him, see on 11.

13. τὰ . . . ῥηθέντα: acc. of specification. — τέλος: *as outcome* of the interview.

14. τύχῃ ἀγαθῇ: "and may the gods bless the marriage," *quod bonum felix faustumque sit*; cf. Plato, *Crito*, 43 d. — σέ δέ: *sc.* ὦ Ὅτυν. — πρὸ ἡρος: the winter had then begun, and rendered impracticable an over-

land journey of the bride from Cyzicus, where she had been placed; cf. iii. 4. 10. — ναὶ μὰ Δία: for the acc. with adverbs of swearing, see G. 163; II. 723. — ἤδη: *at once*, cf. *An.* i. 4. 16 *ἐγὼ μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἤδη ὑμῶς ἐπαινῶ*.

15. ἐπὶ τούτοις: *to ratify this agreement*. — θῆραι κτέ.: the Persian custom of keeping animals for the chase in enclosures, is often mentioned; cf. *An.* i. 2. 7; *Cyr.* i. 4. 11.

16. περιέρρει: for the impf., see on ii. 1. 21. — δυναμένοις: *βουλομένοις* or *ἐπισταμένοις* might be expected. The distinction appears clearly *Ag.* 11. 10 *ἐν γε μὴν ταῖς εὐπραξίαις σωφρορεῖν ἐπιστάμενος, ἐν τοῖς δεινοῖς εὐθαρσής*

ἄφθονα τοῖς ὀρνηθεῦσαι δυναμένοις. ἐνταῦθα μὲν δὴ διε-  
 70 χείμαζε, καὶ αὐτόθεν καὶ σὺν προνομαῖς τὰ ἐπιτήδεια τῇ  
 στρατιᾷ λαμβάνων. καταφρονητικῶς δέ ποτε καὶ ἀφυλάκ- 17  
 τως διὰ τὸ μηδὲν πρότερον ἐσφάλλθαι λαμβανόντων τῶν  
 στρατιωτῶν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ἐπέτυχεν αὐτοῖς ὁ Φαρνάβαζος  
 κατὰ τὸ πεδίον ἐσπαρμένοις, ἄρματα μὲν ἔχων δύο δρεπανη-  
 75 φόρα, ἵππεῖς δὲ ὡς τετρακοσίους. οἱ δ' Ἕλληνες ὡς εἶδον 18  
 αὐτὸν προσελαύνοντα, συνέδραμον ὡς εἰς ἑπτακοσίους·  
 ὁ δ' οὐκ ἐμέλλησεν, ἀλλὰ προστησάμενος τὰ ἄρματα,  
 αὐτὸς δὲ σὺν τοῖς ἵππευσιν ὀπισθεν γεινόμενος, ἐλαύνειν εἰς  
 αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευσεν. ὡς δὲ τὰ ἄρματα ἐμβαλόντα διεσκέδασε 19  
 80 τὸ ἄθρόον, ταχὺ οἱ ἵππεῖς κατέβαλον ὡς εἰς ἑκατὸν ἀνθρώ-  
 πους, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι κατέφυγον πρὸς Ἀγησίλαον· ἐγγὺς γὰρ  
 ἔτυχε σὺν τοῖς ὀπλίταις ὦν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου τρίτῃ ἢ τετάρτῃ 20  
 ἡμέρᾳ αἰσθάνεται ὁ Σπιθριδάτης τὸν Φαρνάβαζον ἐν Κανῇ  
 κώμῃ μεγάλη στρατοπεδεύομενον, ἀπέχοντα στάδια ὡς  
 85 ἐξήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν, καὶ εὐθὺς λέγει πρὸς τὸν Ἑριππίδαν.  
 καὶ ὁ Ἑριππίδας ἐπιθυμῶν λαμπρόν τι ἐργάσασθαι, αἰτεῖ 21  
 τὸν Ἀγησίλαον ὀπλίτας τε εἰς δισχιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς  
 ἄλλους τοσούτους καὶ ἵππέας τοὺς τε Σπιθριδάτου καὶ τοὺς  
 Παφλαγόνας καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ὅπόσους πείσειεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ 22  
 90 ὑπέσχετο αὐτῷ, ἐθύετο· καὶ ἅμα δείλῃ καλλιερησάμενος

1 ἐδύνατο εἶναι *while he knew how to exercise self-control in prosperity, he was able to be courageous in time of danger.* — αὐτόθεν: *i.e.* from the villages.

17. ἐσπαρμένοις: *sc.* εἰς ἀρπαγὴν. For the verb, see on iii. 4. 22. — ἄρματα: described in *An.* i. 8. 10.

18. συνέδραμον: from 19 σὺν τοῖς ὀπλίταις, it appears that they were light-armed troops. — ὡς εἰς: *ὡς* indicates the round number, *cf.* 19; v. 2. 40. — προστησάμενος: for the meaning of the form, *cf.* 5 μεταστησάμενος.

19. τὸ ἄθρόον: *i.e.* the 700 men now in close order (*cf.* συνέδραμον above); *cf.* v. 1. 12 καὶ οἱ μὲν πρῶτοι, ἅτε οὐδενὸς ἀθρόου ὄντος, ταχὺ ἀπέθανον.

21. ἄλλους: const. with τοσούτους, *just as many*; see on ii. 4. 9. — τοὺς τε Σπιθριδάτου: *cf.* iii. 4. 10. — Παφλαγόνas: *cf.* 3.

22. ὑπέσχετο: *sc.* Agesilaus. — ἐθύετο: *sc.* Herippidas. For the change of subj., see on iii. 2. 4. — οἱ ἡμίσεις: for the gender of the adj., see G. 168,



κατέλυσε τὴν θυσίαν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου δειπνήσαντας παρ-  
 ἡγγειλε παρεῖναι πρὸςθεν τοῦ στρατοπέδου. σκότους δὲ  
 γενομένου οὐδ' οἱ ἡμίσεις ἐκάστων ἐξῆλθον. ὅπως δὲ μή, 23  
 εἰ ἀποτρέποιτο, καταγελῶεν αὐτοῦ οἱ ἄλλοι τριάκοντα,  
 95 ἐπορεύετο σὺν ᾗ εἶχε δυνάμει. ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐπιπεσὼν 24  
 τῇ Φαρναβάζου στρατοπεδείᾳ, τῆς μὲν προφυλακῆς αὐτοῦ  
 Μυσῶν ὄντων πολλοὶ ἔπεσον, αὐτοὶ δὲ διαφεύγουσι, τὸ δὲ  
 στρατόπεδον ἀλίσκεται, καὶ πολλὰ μὲν ἐκπώματα καὶ  
 ἄλλα δὴ οἷα Φαρναβάζου κτήματα, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις σκευή  
 100 πολλὰ καὶ ὑποζύγια σκευοφόρα. διὰ γὰρ τὸ φοβεῖσθαι 25  
 μὴ εἴ πον κατασταίῃ, κυκλωθεὶς πολιορκοῖτο, ἄλλοτε ἄλλη  
 τῆς χώρας ἐπῆει, ὥσπερ οἱ νομάδες, καὶ μάλα ἀφανίζων  
 τὰς στρατοπεδεύσεις. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ ληφθέντα χρήματα 26  
 ἀπήγαγον οἳ τε Παφλαγόνες καὶ ὁ Σπιθριδάτης, ὑποστή-  
 105 σας Ἡριππίδας ταξιάρχους καὶ λοχαγοὺς ἀφειλετο ἅπαντα  
 τὸν τε Σπιθριδάτην καὶ τοὺς Παφλαγόνας, ἵνα δὴ πολλὰ  
 ἀπαγάγοι τὰ αἰχμάλωτα τοῖς λαφυροπώλαις. ἐκεῖνοι μέντοι 27

1 N. 1; H. 730 c. — ἐκάστων: for the meaning of the pl., see on ii. 3. 3.

23. οἱ ἄλλοι κτέ.: *the rest of the Thirty*, since Herippidas himself was one of their number, cf. iii. 4. 20. — σὺν ᾗ . . . δυνάμει: incorporation; see on i. 5. 18.

24. ἐπιπεσὼν: anacoluthon. The partic. is used as if ἀπέκτεινε πολλοὺς followed, cf. ii. 3. 54. — στρατοπεδείᾳ: elsewhere found only in later writers. — ὄντων: with προφυλακῆς. For a sing. collective noun with pl. verb, see G. 138, N. 3; H. 609. Cf. 2. 9; i. 4. 12. — αὐτοί: the men in camp, as opposed to the προφυλακή. — ἄλλα δὴ οἷα: "and other things such as a man like Pharnabazus would naturally have," cf. 5. 4. — σκευή: *impedimenta*.

25. διὰ γὰρ κτέ.: the clause explains why Pharnabazus had so much treasure with him when surprised. — εἴ πον κατασταίῃ: *if he should establish himself anywhere*. — καὶ μάλα: see on ii. 4. 2. — ἄλλοτε κτέ.: see Plut. Ages. 11 οὐχ ὑπομένοντος (Φαρναβάζου) οὐδὲ πιστεύοντος τοῖς ἐρύμασιν, ἀλλὰ ἔχων αἰετὰ πλεῖστα σὺν ἑαυτῷ τῶν τιμίων καὶ ἀγαπητῶν ἐξεχώρει καὶ ὑπέφευγεν ἄλλοτε ἀλλαχόσε τῆς χώρας μεθιδρυνόμενος.

26. ὑποστήσας: *having posted to waylay and intercept*, cf. Hdt. viii. 91 τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων ἐς φυγὴν τραπομένων Αἰγινῆται ὑποστάντες ἐν τῷ πορθμῷ, ἔργα ἀπεδέξαντο λόγου ἄξια, An. iv. 1. 14 ὑποστάντες ἐν στενῷ κτέ. — λαφυροπώλαις: *officials who took charge of booty and sold it on the state's account*; cf. *de rep. Laced.* 13. 11.

ταῦτα παθόντες οὐκ ἤνεγκαν, ἀλλ' ὡς ἀδικηθέντες καὶ  
 ἀτιμασθέντες νυκτὸς συσκευασάμενοι ὥχοντο ἀπιόντες εἰς  
 110 Σάρδεις πρὸς Ἀριαῖον, πιστεύσαντες, ὅτι καὶ ὁ Ἀριαῖος  
 ἀποστὰς βασιλέως ἐπολέμησεν αὐτῷ. Ἀγησιλάῳ μὲν δὴ 28  
 τῆς ἀπολείψεως τοῦ Σπιθριδάτου καὶ τοῦ Μεγαβάτου καὶ  
 τῶν Παφλαγόνων οὐδὲν ἐγένετο βαρύτερον ἐν τῇ στρατείᾳ.

Ἦν δέ τις Ἀπολλοφάνης Κυζικηνός, ὃς καὶ Φαρναβάζω 29  
 115 ἐτύγχανεν ἐκ παλαιοῦ ξένος ὦν καὶ Ἀγησιλάῳ κατ' ἐκείνον  
 τὸν χρόνον ἐξενώθη. οὗτος οὖν εἶπε πρὸς τὸν Ἀγησίλαον  
 ὡς οἶοιτο συναγαγεῖν αὐτῷ ἂν εἰς λόγους περὶ φιλίας Φαρ-  
 νάβαζον. ὡς δ' ἤκουσεν αὐτοῦ, σπονδὰς λαβὼν καὶ δεξιὰν  
 παρῇν ἄγων τὸν Φαρνάβαζον εἰς συγκείμενον χωρίον, ἔνθα 30  
 120 δὴ Ἀγησίλαος καὶ οἱ περὶ αὐτὸν τριάκοντα χαμαὶ ἐν πό-  
 τινι κατακείμενοι ἀνέμενον· ὁ δὲ Φαρνάβαζος ἦκεν ἔχων  
 στολὴν πολλοῦ χρυσοῦ ἀξίαν. ὑποτιθέντων δὲ αὐτῷ τῶν  
 θεραπόντων ραπτά, ἐφ' ὧν καθίζουσιν οἱ Πέρσαι μαλακῶς,  
 ἦσχύνθη ἐντρυφῆσαι, ὁρῶν τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου τὴν φαυλότητα·  
 125 κατεκλίθη οὖν καὶ αὐτὸς ὥσπερ εἶχε χαμαί. καὶ πρῶτα 31  
 μὲν ἀλλήλους χαίρειν προσεΐπον, ἔπειτα τὴν δεξιὰν προτεί-  
 ναντος τοῦ Φαρναβάζου ἀντιπροϋτεινε καὶ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος.  
 μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ἤρξατο λόγου ὁ Φαρνάβαζος· καὶ γὰρ ἦν

1 27. οὐκ ἤνεγκαν: stronger than the usual *χαλεπῶς ἤνεγκαν*. — Ἀριαῖον: lieutenant of Cyrus on the march against the king; he had, however, again submitted to the latter; *An.* i. 8. 5; ii. 4. 2 sqq. — πιστεύσαντες: sc. that he would shield them from the king's vengeance, inasmuch as he had formerly acted as they had toward the king.

28. Μεγαβάτης: the son of Spithridates mentioned in 6, and a favorite of Agesilaus. See *Ages.* 5. 4 sqq.; *Plut. Ages.* 11.

29. ἤκουσεν: sc. Agesilaus, *when he had given him a hearing*. — παρῇν: sc. Apollophanes; see on 22. — εἰς: see on iii. 4. 3. — συγκείμενον: used as the perf. pass. of *συντίθημι*, see H. 820.

30. ἦσχύνθη: also followed by the partic., cf. iii. 4. 9. For the difference in meaning, see G. 279, 1, n. 1; H. 986. — ὥσπερ εἶχε: *just as he was, without ceremony*.

31. ἔπειτα: without δέ following as in 8. 7 (where, however, μὲν is wanting with *πρῶτον*); cf. *Mem.* i. 4. 11, and often. — ἤρξατο: we should ex-



πρεσβύτερος · ὦ Ἀγησίλαε καὶ πάντες οἱ πάροντες Λακε- 32  
 130 δαιμόνιοι, ἐγὼ ὑμῖν, ὅτε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐπολεμεῖτε, φίλος  
 καὶ σύμμαχος ἐγενόμην, καὶ τὸ μὲν ναυτικὸν τὸ ὑμέτερον  
 χρήματα παρέχων ἰσχυρὸν ἐποιοῦν, ἐν δὲ τῇ γῇ αὐτὸς ἀπὸ  
 τοῦ ἵππου μαχόμενος μεθ' ὑμῶν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν κατε-  
 δίωκον τοὺς πολεμίους. καὶ διπλοῦν ὥσπερ Τισσαφέρνους  
 135 οὐδὲν πώποτε μου οὔτε ποιήσαντος οὔτ' εἰπόντος πρὸς ὑμᾶς  
 ἔχουσιν ἂν κατηγορήσασθαι. τοιοῦτος δὲ γενόμενος νῦν οὕτω 33  
 διάκειμαι ὑφ' ὑμῶν, ὥς οὐδὲ δειπνον ἔχω ἐν τῇ ἐμαυτοῦ  
 χώρα, εἰ μὴ τι ὦν ἂν ὑμεῖς λίπητε συλλέξομαι, ὥσπερ τὰ  
 θηρία. ἃ δέ μοι ὁ πατήρ καὶ οἰκήματα καλὰ καὶ παρα-  
 140 δείσους καὶ δένδρων καὶ θηρίων μεστοὺς κατέλιπεν, ἐφ'  
 οἷς εὐφραϊνόμεν, ταῦτα πάντα ὁρῶ τὰ μὲν κατακεκομμένα  
 τὰ δὲ κατακεκαυμένα. εἰ οὖν ἐγὼ μὴ γιγνώσκω μήτε τὰ  
 ὅσια μήτε τὰ δίκαια, ὑμεῖς δὲ διδάξατέ με ὅπως ταῦτ'  
 ἐστὶν ἀνδρῶν ἐπισταμένων χάριτας ἀποδιδόναι. ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' 34  
 145 εἶπεν. οἱ δὲ τριάκοντα πάντες μὲν ἐπησχύνθησαν αὐτὸν  
 καὶ ἐσιώπησαν · ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος χρόνῳ ποτὲ εἶπεν · Ἀλλ'  
 οἶμαι μὲν σε, ὦ Φαρνάβαζε, εἰδέναι ὅτι καὶ ἐν ταῖς Ἑλλη-  
 νικαῖς πόλεσι ξένοι ἀλλήλοις γίνονται ἄνθρωποι. οὗτοι

1 pect the active, since, acc. to the causal clause, an opposition of persons rather than of actions is to be thought of. See on ii. i. 32, and cf. 5 and ἡρξε below.

32. φίλος κτέ. : for the fact, cf. i. i. 6. — ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου : cf. *ibid.* — ἰσχυρὸν ἐποιοῦν : for the fact, see on i. i. 24. — ὥσπερ Τισσαφέρνους : for the accusations brought against Tissaphernes, see on i. i. 31. — διακίμαι : see on 29 συγκείμενον.

33. ὥς ἔχω : equiv. to ὥστε ἔχω. For ὥς with the ind., cf. 4. 16 ; vi. i. 14 and 15 φρόνιμος μὲν οὕτω στρατηγός ἐστιν, ὥς ὅσα ἐπιχειρεῖ οὐ μάλα ἀφαιμαρ-

τάνει. The inf. is more usual. — κατακεκομμένα, κατακεκαυμένα : chiasmic arrangement, the former referring to παραδείσους, the latter, to οἰκήματα. — ὑμεῖς δέ : δέ sometimes stands in the apod. without preceding μὲν (particularly after parties and hypothetical clauses), in order to mark a certain antithesis between prot. and apod. In such cases the subj., even if it does not (as here) express the antithesis, is often placed at the beginning of the clause. See on ii. 3. 15.

34. ἐπησχύνθησαν : here only with the acc. of the pers. — χρόνῳ ποτὲ : after some time, at last. — καὶ τοῖς

δέ, ὅταν αἱ πόλεις πολέμιαί γένωνται, σὺν ταῖς πατρίσι καὶ  
 150 τοῖς ἐξενωμένοις πολεμοῦσι καὶ ἂν οὕτω τύχωσιν, ἔστιν ὅτε  
 καὶ ἀπέκτειναν ἀλλήλους. καὶ ἡμεῖς οὖν νῦν βασιλεῖ τῷ ὑμε-  
 τέρῳ πολεμοῦντες πάντα ἡναγκάσμεθα τὰ ἐκείνου πολέμια  
 νομίζειν· σοί γε μέντοι φίλοι γενέσθαι περὶ παντὸς ἂν ποι-  
 ησαίμεθα. καὶ εἰ μὲν ἀλλάξασθαί σε ἔδει ἀντὶ δεσπότου 35  
 155 βασιλέως ἡμᾶς δεσπότας, οὐκ ἂν ἔγωγέ σοι συνεβούλευον·  
 νῦν δὲ ἔξεστί σοι μεθ' ἡμῶν γενομένῳ μηδένα προσκυνοῦντα  
 μηδὲ δεσπότην ἔχοντα ζῆν καρπούμενον τὰ ἑαυτοῦ. καίτοι 36  
 ἐλεύθερον εἶναι ἐγὼ μὲν οἶμαι ἀντάξιον εἶναι τῶν πάντων  
 χρημάτων. οὐδὲ μέντοι τοῦτό σε κελεύομεν, πένητα μὲν  
 160 ἐλεύθερον δ' εἶναι, ἀλλ' ἡμῖν συμμάχοις χρώμενον αὔξειν  
 μὴ τὴν βασιλέως ἀλλὰ τὴν σαυτοῦ ἀρχήν, τοὺς νῦν ὁμο-  
 δούλους σοι καταστρεφόμενον, ὥστε σοὺς ὑπηκόους εἶναι.  
 καίτοι εἰ ἅμα ἐλεύθερός τ' εἴης καὶ πλούσιος γένοιο, τίνος  
 ἂν δέοις μὴ οὐχὶ πάμπαν εὐδαίμων εἶναι; Οὐκοῦν, ἔφη ὁ 37  
 165 Φαρνάβαζος, ἀπλῶς ὑμῖν ἀποκρίνωμαι ἅπερ ποιήσω; Πρέ-  
 πει γοῦν σοι. Ἐγὼ τοίνυν, ἔφη, ἐὰν βασιλεὺς ἄλλον μὲν  
 στρατηγὸν πέμπῃ, ἐμὲ δὲ ὑπήκοον ἐκείνου τάττῃ, βουλήσο-  
 μαι ὑμῖν καὶ φίλος καὶ σύμμαχος εἶναι· ἐὰν μέντοι μοι τὴν  
 ἀρχὴν προστάτῃ, τοιοῦτόν τι, ὡς ἔοικε, φιλοτιμία ἐστίν, εὖ

1 ἐξενωμένοις: *even against their guest-friends*. — ἔστιν ὅτε: *sometimes*, see on ii. 4. 6. — τὰ ἐκείνου: among which Pharnabazus himself belonged as δοῦλος βασιλέως, cf. 36.

35. συνεβούλευον: *sc. to make this change*. — γενομένῳ, προσκυνοῦντα: the transition from the dat. to the acc. with inf. is common after ἔξεστι and some other verbs, cf. 8. 4; v. 4. 60. — ἑαυτοῦ: equiv. to σεαυτοῦ, cf. on i. 1. 28.

36. τῶν πάντων χρημάτων: *all possible treasures, all the wealth in the*

*world*. — ὁμοδούλους: see on iii. 1. 26.

— σοὺς ὑπηκόους: *subjects of yours*; cf. *Cyr.* v. 5. 27 τοὺς ἐμοὺς ὑπηκόους *my subjects*. — τίνος ἂν δέοις κτέ.: *what would you lack, what would hinder you from being perfectly happy?* — μὴ οὐχί: for the two negs. after a verb of hindering, see G. 283, 6, 7, n.; H. 1034 b.

— εὐδαίμων: *nom. since the subj. of εἶναι is the same as the subj. of δέοις*.

37. ἀπλῶς: *plainly, frankly*. — πρέπει γοῦν σοι: *yes, at all events it becomes you to do so*. — τοιοῦτόν τι... ἐστίν: *parenthetic*.



170 χρὴ εἰδέναι ὅτι πολεμήσω ὑμῖν ὡς ἂν δύνωμαι ἄριστα.  
 ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἐλάβετο τῆς χειρὸς αὐτοῦ καὶ 38  
 εἶπεν· Εἴθ', ὦ λῶστέ, σὺ τοιοῦτος ὢν φίλος ἡμῖν γένοιο.  
 ἐν δ' οὖν, ἔφη, ἐπίστω, ὅτι νῦν τε ἄπειμι ὡς ἂν δύνωμαι  
 τάχιστα ἐκ τῆς σῆς χώρας, τοῦ τε λοιποῦ, κἂν πόλεμος ᾖ,  
 175 ἕως ἂν ἐπ' ἄλλον ἔχωμεν στρατεύεσθαι, σοῦ τε καὶ τῶν  
 σῶν ἀφεξόμεθα.

Τούτων δὲ λεχθέντων διέλυσε τὴν σύνοδον. καὶ ὁ μὲν 39  
 Φαρνάβαζος ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον ἀπήει, ὁ δὲ ἐκ τῆς Παρα-  
 πίτας υἱὸς αὐτοῦ, καλὸς ἔτι ὢν, ὑπολειφθεὶς καὶ προσ-  
 180 δραμὼν, Ξένον σε, ἔφη, ὦ Ἀγησίλαε, ποιοῦμαι. Ἐγὼ δέ γε  
 δέχομαι. Μέμνησό νυν, ἔφη. καὶ εὐθύς τὸ παλτόν, εἶχε  
 δὲ καλόν, ἔδωκε τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ. ὁ δὲ δεξάμενος, φάλαρα  
 ἔχοντος περὶ τῷ ἵππῳ Ἰδαίου τοῦ γραφέως πάγκαλα, περι-  
 ελὼν ἀντέδωκεν αὐτῷ. τότε μὲν οὖν ὁ παῖς ἀναπηδήσας ἐπὶ  
 185 τὸν ἵππον μετεδίωκε τὸν πατέρα. ὡς δ' ἐν τῇ τοῦ Φαρνα- 40  
 βάζου ἀποδημία ἀποστερῶν ἀδελφὸς τὴν ἀρχὴν φυγάδα  
 ἐποίησε τὸν τῆς Παραπίτας υἱόν, τά τ' ἄλλα ὁ Ἀγησίλαος  
 ἐπεμελεῖτο αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἐρασθέντος αὐτοῦ τοῦ Εὐάλκου υἱέος  
 Ἀθηναίου, πάντ' ἐποίησεν ὅπως ἂν δι' ἐκεῖνον ἐγκριθείη τὸ  
 190 στάδιον ἐν Ὀλυμπίᾳ, μέγιστος ὢν τῶν παίδων.

1 38. τῆς χειρὸς αὐτοῦ: part. gen. after a verb of touching, 'taking hold of'; cf. Cyr. v. 5. 7 λαβόμενος τῆς δεξιᾶς τοῦ Κναξάρου. — γένοιο: opt. of wish. — ἐν δ' οὖν: see on 33 ὑμεῖς δέ.

39. καλὸς ἔτι ὢν: equiv. to An. ii. 6. 28 ἔτι ὥραϊος ὢν who was still in the bloom of youth. — μέμνησό νυν: νύν with inv., rare in Att. prose, occurs also v. 1. 32 ἔτε νυν, An. vii. 2. 26 ἔθι νυν. — εἶχε δὲ καλόν: parenthetic.

40. ἐπεμελεῖτο: acc. to Plut. Ages. 13, Pharnabazus came in his exile to Peloponnesus. — Εὐάλκου: gen. after

ἐρασθέντος. Plut. *ibid.* ἡράσθη ἀθλητοῦ παιδὸς ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν. — πάντα κτέ.: he (Agesilaus) made every effort to the end that, for his sake (Megabates'), he (Eualces) might be admitted to the race at Olympia, inasmuch as he was the tallest of the youth. Plut. understood this in the sense of an overgrown boy in danger of exclusion from the contests of the boys, whereas the plain meaning seems to be that Eualces sought admission to a contest from which his age would have shut him out, and that his size sus-

Καὶ τότε δὴ, ὥσπερ εἶπε πρὸς τὸν Φαρνάβαζον, εὐθύς 41  
ἀπεπορεύετο ἐκ τῆς χώρας· σχεδὸν δὲ καὶ ἔαρ ἤδη ὑπέ-  
φαιεν. ἀφικόμενος δὲ εἰς Θήβης πεδῖον κατεστρατοπεδεύ-  
σατο περὶ τὸ τῆς Ἀστυρηνῆς Ἀρτέμιδος ἱερόν, καὶ ἐκεῖ  
195 πρὸς ᾧ εἶχε συνέλεγε πανταχόθεν παμπληθὲς στράτευμα.  
παρεσκευάζετο γὰρ πορευσόμενος ὥς δύναιτο ἀνωτάτω,  
νομίζων ὅποσα ὀπισθεν ποιήσαιο ἔθνη πάντα ἀποστερή-  
σειν βασιλέως.

2 Ἀγησίλαος μὲν δὴ ἐν τούτοις ἦν. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι 1  
ἐπεὶ σαφῶς ᾗσθοντο τά τε χρήματα ἐληλυθότα εἰς τὴν  
Ἑλλάδα καὶ τὰς μεγίστας πόλεις συνεστηκυίας ἐπὶ πολέμῳ  
πρὸς ἑαυτούς, ἐν κινδύνῳ τε τὴν πόλιν ἐνόμισαν καὶ στρα-  
5 τεύειν ἀναγκαῖον ἡγήσαντο εἶναι. καὶ αὐτοὶ μὲν ταῦτα 2  
παρεσκευάζοντο, εὐθύς δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν Ἀγησίλαον πέμπου-  
σιν Ἐπικυδίδαν. ὁ δ' ἐπεὶ ἀφίκετο, τά τε ἄλλα διηγείτο  
ὥς ἔχοι καὶ ὅτι ἡ πόλις ἐπιστέλλοι αὐτῷ βοηθεῖν ὥς  
τάχιστα τῇ πατρίδι. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε, χαλε- 3  
10 πῶς μὲν ἤνεγκεν, ἐνθυμούμενος καὶ οἶων τιμῶν καὶ οἶων

1 tained his claim. — ὅπως ἂν . . . ἐγκρι-  
θείη: on the implied cond., see GMT.  
44, 1, n. 3, b; on 8. 16.

41. ἔαρ: sc. of 394 B.C. — ὑπέ-  
φαιεν: see on iii. 4. 16. — Θήβης  
πεδῖον: in the Troad, named after the  
ancient city Θήβη ὑποπλακίη mentioned  
by Homer Z 397; cf. An. vii. 8. 7; Hdt.  
vii. 42. — Ἀστυρηνῆς: the village As-  
tyra, the seat of this sanctuary, was 70  
stadia distant from Thebe. — πορευ-  
σόμενος: after παρασκευάζεσθαι the  
particle ὥς generally accompanies the  
fut. partic.; here it is omitted, as also  
Thuc. ii. 91; v. 8; vi. 54. — ἀποστερ-  
ήσιν βασιλέως: he would detach from  
the king. The ablative gen. of the  
person with ἀποστερήσειν is not freq.

2 Chap. 2. Agesilaus recalled to the

defence of Sparta (1, 2). Preparations  
for a return to Greece (3-8). The foes  
of Sparta in council at Corinth; speech  
of Timolaus (9-12). The Spartans  
take the field; hostilities begun near the  
Isthmus (13-15). Enumeration of  
forces (16, 17). Battle of Nemea  
(18-23).

1. Continuation of the narrative  
of events in Greece which was inter-  
rupted at the end of the Third Book.  
— τὰ χρήματα: see on iii. 5. 1. —  
πρὸς ἑαυτούς: const. with πολέμῳ, i.e.  
against the Lacedaemonians. Other-  
wise iii. 5. 2 συνίστασαν καὶ τὰς μεγί-  
στας πόλεις πρὸς ἀλλήλας.

2. ταῦτα: i.e. the preparations for  
the war, στρατεύειν.

3. ἀπεστερεῖτο: impf. ind. instead



ἐλπίδων ἀπεστερεῖτο, ὅμως δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς συμμάχους  
 ἐδήλωσε τὰ ὑπὸ τῆς πόλεως παραγγελλόμενα, καὶ εἶπεν ὅτι  
 ἀναγκαῖον εἶη βοηθεῖν τῇ πατρίδι· ἐὰν μείντοι ἐκεῖνα καλῶς  
 γένηται, εὖ ἐπίστασθε, ἔφη, ὦ ἄνδρες σύμμαχοι, ὅτι οὐ μὴ  
 15 ἐπιλάθωμαι ὑμῶν, ἀλλὰ πάλιν παρέσομαι πράξων ὧν  
 ὑμεῖς δεῖσθε. ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα πολλοὶ μὲν ἐδάκρυσαν, 4  
 πάντες δ' ἐψηφίσαντο βοηθεῖν μετ' Ἀγησιλάου τῇ Λακε-  
 δαίμονι· εἰ δὲ καλῶς τὰκεῖ γένοιτο, λαβόντες αὐτὸν πάλιν  
 ἦκειν εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν. καὶ οἱ μὲν δὴ συνεσκευάζοντο ὡς ἀκο- 5  
 20 λουθήσουντες. ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος ἐν μὲν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ κατέλιπεν  
 Εὐξενον ἄρμωσθην καὶ φρουροὺς παρ' αὐτῷ οὐκ ἔλαττον  
 τετρακισχιλίων, ἵνα δύναίτο διασώζειν τὰς πόλεις· αὐτὸς  
 δὲ ὁρῶν ὅτι οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν μένουν ἐπεθύμουν  
 μᾶλλον ἢ ἐφ' Ἑλληνας στρατεύεσθαι, βουλόμενος ὡς βελ-  
 25 τίστους καὶ πλείστους ἄγειν μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ ἄθλα προὔθηκε  
 ταῖς πόλεσιν, ἣτις ἄριστον στράτευμα πέμποι, καὶ τῶν  
 μισθοφόρων τοῖς λοχαγοῖς, ὅστις εὐοπλότατον λόχον ἔχων  
 συστρατεύοιτο καὶ ὀπλιτῶν καὶ τοξοτῶν καὶ πελταστῶν.  
 προεῖπε δὲ ταὶ τοῖς ἱππάρχοις, ὅστις εὐιπποτάτην καὶ εὐ-  
 30 οπλοτάτην τάξιν παρέχοιτο, ὡς καὶ τούτοις νικητήριον  
 δώσων. τὴν δὲ κρίσιν ἔφη ποιήσῃ, ἐπεὶ διαβαίησαν ἐκ 6  
 τῆς Ἀσίας εἰς τὴν Εὐρώπην, ἐν Χερρονήσῳ, ὅπως εὖ εἰδεῖ-

2 of pres. opt. in indir. disc.; see G. 243, x. 2; H. 936; on iii. 5. 23. — ἐκεῖνα: equiv. to τὰκεῖ 4. — οὐ μὴ ἐπιλάθωμαι: equiv. to an emphatic fut. ind.; G. 257; H. 1032. οὐ μὴ is used with the aor. subjv. and, more rarely, with the fut. ind. Cf. An. iv. 8. 13 οὐδεὶς μηκέτι μένῃ τῶν πολεμίων.

4. ἐδάκρυσαν: were affected to tears. Obs. the tense.

5. οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν: mainly, no doubt, of the Asiatic allies and the mercenaries, since the prizes men-

tioned immediately afterward are offered particularly to them. — ἐπεθύμουν: see on 3 ἀπεστερεῖτο. — προεῖπε: sc. ἄθλα, the clause ὡς . . . δώσων being added for clearness.

6. τὴν κρίσιν ποιήσῃ: make the decision, award the prizes; not in the usual legal sense, as in v. 2. 35 Ἰσμηνία κρίσιν ποιῆσαι. — εὐκρινεῖν: occurs only here; it is prob. intr., be well equipped, equiv. to εὐκρινῆ εἶναι. Others take it trans., to keep in order, discipline.

ησαν ὅτι τοὺς στρατευομένους δεῖ εὐκρινεῖν. ἦν δὲ τὰ 7  
 ἄθλα τὰ μὲν πλείστα ὄπλα ἐκπεπονημένα εἰς κόσμον καὶ  
 35 ὀπλιτικὰ καὶ ἱππικά· ἦσαν δὲ καὶ στέφανοι χρυσοῖ· τὰ δὲ  
 πάντα ἄθλα οὐκ ἔλαττον ἐγένοντο ἢ ἀπὸ τεττάρων ταλάν-  
 των. τοσούτων μέντοι ἀναλωθέντων, παμπόλλων χρημάτων  
 ὄπλα εἰς τὴν στρατιὰν κατεσκευάσθη. ἐπεὶ δὲ διέβη τὸν 8  
 Ἑλλήσποντον, κριταὶ κατέστησαν Λακεδαιμονίων μὲν Μέ-  
 40 νασκος καὶ Ἡριππίδας καὶ Ὅρσιππος, τῶν δὲ συμμάχων  
 εἰς ἀπὸ πόλεως. καὶ Ἀγησίλαος μὲν, ἐπεὶ τὴν κρίσιν  
 ἐποίησεν, ἔχων τὸ στράτευμα ἐπορεύετο τὴν αὐτὴν ὁδὸν  
 ἥνπερ βασιλεὺς ὅτε ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἐστράτευσεν.

Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ οἱ μὲν ἔφοροι φρουρὰν ἔφηναν· ἡ δὲ 9  
 45 πόλις, ἐπεὶ Ἀγησίπολις παῖς ἔτι ἦν, Ἀριστόδημον τοῦ  
 γένους ὄντα καὶ πρόδικον τοῦ παιδός, ἡγεῖσθαι τῇ στρατιᾷ  
 ἐκέλευον. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐξήεσαν μὲν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, συνειλεγ- 10  
 μένοι δ' ἦσαν οἱ ἐναντίοι, συνελθόντες ἐβουλεύοντο πῶς ἂν  
 τὴν μάχην συμφορώτατα σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ποιήσαιντο. Τιμό- 11  
 50 λαος μὲν δὴ Κορίνθιος ἔλεξεν, Ἀλλ' ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ, ἔφη, ὦ ἄν-  
 δρες σύμμαχοι, ὅμοιον εἶναι τὸ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων πρᾶγμα

2 7. εἰς κόσμον: *elegantly*. — οὐκ ἔλαττον: equiv. to ἀπ' οὐκ ἐλάττονος. — ἐγένοντο: see on i. 1. 23. — ἀπὸ κτέ.: *worth four talents*, lit. *the produce of four talents*; cf. An. i. 1. 9 στράτευμα συνέλεξεν ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων. — τοσούτων . . . κατεσκευάσθη: *by reason of this expenditure, however, arms of very great value were procured for the army*; i.e. the troops, in order to gain the magnificent prizes that had been offered, provided themselves with much better arms than could have been got for the sum spent on the prizes. — χρημάτων: gen. of measure, G. 167, 5; H. 729 d.

8. ἀπὸ πόλεως: *from each city*; see

on ii. 4. 24. — βασιλεὺς: i.e. Xerxes, in 480 B.C.

9. ἐν τούτῳ: *meanwhile*, referring to 2 ταῦτα παρεσκευάζοντο. — Ἀγησίπολις: son of the fugitive Pausanias; cf. iii. 5. 25. — τοῦ γένους: i.e. the royal family; cf. iii. 3. 3. For the phrase, cf. Cyr. viii. 5. 26. — πρόδικον: the designation among the Spartans of the young king's guardian. — ἡγεῖσθαι τῇ στρατιᾷ: in this sense ἡγεῖσθαι with the dat. is rare in prose, cf. v. 4. 35. — ἐκέλευον: see on i. 24. — ἡ πόλις: equiv. to οἱ πολῖται.

10. συνελθόντες: sc. οἱ ἐναντίοι. — ποιήσαιντο: *potential opt.*

11. ὅμοιον, οἰόνπερ: *the same cor-*



οἷόν περ τὸ τῶν ποταμῶν. οἷ τε γὰρ ποταμοὶ πρὸς μὲν  
 ταῖς πηγαῖς οὐ μεγάλοι εἰσὶν ἀλλ' εὐδιάβατοι, ὅσῳ δ' ἂν  
 πορρωτέρω γένωνται, ἐπεμβάλλοντες ἕτεροι ποταμοὶ ἰσχυ-  
 55 ρότερον αὐτῶν τὸ ρεῦμα ποιούσι, καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι 12  
 ὡσαύτως, ἔνθεν μὲν ἐξέρχονται, αὐτοὶ μόνοι εἰσὶ, προΐοντες  
 δὲ καὶ παραλαμβάνοντες τὰς πόλεις πλείονές τε καὶ δυσμα-  
 χώτεροι γίνονται. ὁρῶ δ' ἔγωγε, ἔφη, καὶ ὅπόσοι σφῆκας  
 ἐξαιρεῖν βούλονται, ἐὰν μὲν ἐκθέοντας τοὺς σφῆκας πει-  
 60 ρῶνται θηρᾶν, ὑπὸ πολλῶν τυπτομένους · ἐὰν δ' ἔτι ἔνδον  
 ὄντων τὸ πῦρ προσφέρωσι, πάσχοντας μὲν οὐδέν, χειρου-  
 μένους δὲ τοὺς σφῆκας. ταῦτ' οὖν ἐνθυμούμενος ἡγοῦμαι  
 κράτιστον εἶναι μάλιστα μὲν ἐν αὐτῇ, εἰ δὲ μή, ὅτι ἐγγύ-  
 τατα τῆς Λακεδαίμονος τὴν μάχην ποιεῖσθαι. δόξαντος δ' 13  
 65 εὖ λέγειν αὐτοῦ ἐψηφίσαντο ταῦτα. ἐν ᾧ δὲ περὶ ἡγεμο-  
 νίας τε διεπράττοντο καὶ διωμολογοῦντο εἰς ὁπόσους δέοι  
 τάττεσθαι πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα, ὅπως μὴ λίαν βαθείας τὰς  
 φάλαγγας ποιούμεναι αἱ πόλεις κύκλωσιν τοῖς πολεμίοις  
 παρέχοιεν, ἐν τούτῳ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ δὴ Τεγεάτας  
 70 παρειληφότες καὶ Μαντινέας ἐξήεσαν τὴν ἀμφίαλον. καὶ 14

2 relation occurs *Cyr.* i. 4. 11; (*cf.* 5. 10).  
*The Lacedaemonians are just like rivers.*  
 — ἰσχυρότερον: without *τοσούτῳ* as  
 the correlative of *ὅσῳ*, *cf.* ii. 2. 2.

12. ἔνθεν: equiv. to ἐκεῖ ἔνθεν. —  
 ὄντων: *sc.* αὐτῶν, see on i. 1. 26. — τὸ  
 πῦρ: the art., because this is the well-  
 known and usual way of killing  
 wasps. — πάσχοντας, χειρουμένους:  
*co-ord.* with *τυπτομένους*. αὐτούς would  
 naturally be expressed, in opposition  
 to *σφῆκας*. — μάλιστα: *const.* with ἐν  
 αὐτῇ, so as to bring out more strongly  
 the antithesis to εἰ δὲ μή; see on i. 7.  
 29. "In Sparta itself, if we can, *but*  
*otherwise*, as near it as possible." —  
 αὐτῇ: *proleptic*. — τὴν μάχην: *the*

*impending battle*, *cf.* 18; vi. 5. 16; see  
 II. 657 b.

13. εἰς ὁπόσους: for the phrase,  
 see on iii. 1. 22. — κύκλωσιν . . . παρ-  
 ἔχοιεν: *afford the enemy an opportunity*  
*of surrounding them*. — τὴν ἀμφίαλον:  
*ἔδωκεν* might be supplied; but, aside  
 from the fact that the Spartans can-  
 not have marched along the sea, the  
 word itself is open to suspicion, since  
 it is used only in poetry and in the  
 sense of *sea-girl*, which cannot apply  
 here. The verb ἐξήεσαν is correctly  
 used, since it is to be noted that con-  
 trary to the enemy's plan (12) the  
 Spartans are already outside their  
 own territory and no longer alone,

πορευόμενοι σχεδόν τι ἄμα οἱ μὲν περὶ τοὺς Κορινθίους  
 ἐν τῇ Νεμέᾳ ἦσαν, οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι  
 ἐν τῷ Σικυῶνι. ἐμβαλόντων δὲ αὐτῶν κατὰ τὴν Ἐπιεικίαν,  
 τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐκ τῶν ὑπερδεξίων βάλλοντες αὐτοὺς καὶ  
 75 τοξεύοντες μάλα κακῶς ἐποιοῦν οἱ γυμνήτες τῶν ἀντιπά-  
 λων· ὥς δὲ κατέβησαν ἐπὶ θάλατταν, ταύτῃ προήεσαν διὰ 15  
 τοῦ πεδίου, τέμνοντες καὶ κάοντες τὴν χώραν· καὶ οἱ ἕτεροι  
 μέντοι ἐπελθόντες κατεστρατοπεδεύσαντο, ἔμπροσθεν ποιη-  
 σάμενοι τὴν χαράδραν· ἐπεὶ δὲ προϊόντες οἱ Λακεδαι-  
 80 μόνιοι οὐκέτι δέκα στάδια ἀπείχον τῶν πολεμίων, κἀκείνοι  
 αὐτοῦ στρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἡσυχίαν εἶχον.

Φράσω δὲ καὶ τὸ πλῆθος ἐκατέρων. συνελέγησαν γὰρ 16  
 ὀπλῖται Λακεδαιμονίων μὲν εἰς ἑξακισχιλίους, Ἡλείων δὲ  
 καὶ Τριφυλίων καὶ Ἀκρωρείων καὶ Λασιωνίων ἐγγὺς τρισ-  
 85 χίλιοι καὶ Σικυωνίων πεντακόσιοι καὶ χίλιοι, Ἐπιδαυρίων  
 δὲ καὶ Τροιζηνίων καὶ Ἑρμιονέων καὶ Ἀλιέων ἐγένοντο οὐκ  
 ἐλάττους τρισχιλίων. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἱππεῖς μὲν Λακε-  
 δαιμονίων περὶ ἑξακοσίους, Κρήτες δὲ τοξόται ἡκολούθουν  
 ὥς τριακόσιοι, καὶ μὴν σφενδονῆται Μαργανέων καὶ Λετρί-  
 90 νων καὶ Ἀμφιδόλων οὐκ ἐλάττους τετρακοσίων. Φλιάσιοι  
 μέντοι οὐκ ἡκολούθουν· ἐκεχειρίαν γὰρ ἔφασαν ἔχειν.

2 14. πορευόμενοι: refers to the subjs. of both the following clauses, cf. iii. 5. 19; *Cyr.* i. 1. 1. — ἐν τῇ Νεμέᾳ: in the district of Nemea, see on 4. 15 εἰς Φλιοῦντα. — Ἐπιεικίαν: in the district between Corinth and Sicyon, not far from where the River Nemea enters the plain. — ἐκ τῶν ὑπερδεξίων: heights on the enemy's right were best suited for the attack upon them; since only the warrior's left side was covered by the shield, his right being unprotected. Cf. Thuc. v. 71.

15. ἐπὶ θάλατταν: toward the sea,

i.e. the Corinthian Gulf, and so to the left, in order not to be exposed to the missiles from the heights. — οἱ ἕτεροι: i.e. the enemy, as in vii. 5. 8; Thuc. iii. 73. — τὴν χαράδραν: acc. to Diod. xiv. 83, the River Nemea itself must be understood by this; cf. Aeschin. *de falsa leg.* 168 κινδύνου συμβάντος ἡμῖν περὶ τὴν Νεμεάδα καλουμένην χαράδραν. — κἀκείνοι: they likewise, i.e. the Lacedaemonians. See on i. 1. 27.

16. γὰρ: expegetive, *nou.* — συνελέγησαν κτέ.: for the subj., see on ii. 4. 5. — ἐκεχειρίαν: a truce on account



αὕτη μὲν δὴ ἡ μετὰ Λακεδαιμονίων δύναμις ἦν. ἥ γε μὴν 17  
 τῶν πολεμίων ἠθροίσθη Ἀθηναίων μὲν εἰς ἑξακισχιλίους  
 ὀπλίτας, Ἀργείων δ' ἐλέγοντο περὶ ἑπτακισχιλίους, Βοιω-  
 95 τῶν δέ, ἐπεὶ Ὀρχομένιοι οὐ παρήσαν, περὶ πεντακισχιλίους,  
 Κορινθίων γε μὴν εἰς τρισχιλίους, καὶ μὴν ἑξ Εὐβοίας  
 ἀπάσης οὐκ ἐλάττους τρισχιλίων. ὀπλιτικὸν μὲν δη τοσοῦ-  
 τον. ἵππεῖς δὲ Βοιωτῶν μὲν, ἐπεὶ Ὀρχομένιοι οὐ παρήσαν,  
 εἰς ὀκτακοσίους, Ἀθηναίων δ' εἰς ἑξακοσίους, καὶ Χαλκι-  
 100 δέων τῶν ἑξ Εὐβοίας εἰς ἑκατόν, Λοκρῶν δὲ τῶν Ὀπουν-  
 τίων εἰς πεντήκοντα. καὶ ψιλῶν δὲ σὺν τοῖς τῶν Κορινθίων  
 πλέον ἦν. καὶ γὰρ Λοκροὶ οἱ Ὀζόλαι καὶ Μηλιεῖς καὶ  
 Ἀκαρνᾶνες παρήσαν αὐτοῖς.

Αὕτη μὲν δὴ ἑκατέρων ἡ δύναμις ἐγένετο. οἱ δὲ Βοι- 18  
 105 ωτοὶ ἕως μὲν τὸ εὐώνυμον εἶχον, οὐδέν τι κατήπειγον τὴν  
 μάχην συνάπτειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι κατὰ Λακεδαι-  
 μονίους ἐγένοντο, αὐτοὶ δὲ τὸ δεξιὸν ἔσχον καὶ κατ' Ἀχαι-  
 οὺς ἀντετάχθησαν, εὐθὺς τά τε ἱερὰ καλὰ ἔφασαν εἶναι καὶ

2 of some festival, see on iv. 7. 2; cf. v. 2.  
 2. Obs. that neither the Tegeans and Mantineans (13) nor the Achaeans (18) are here enumerated.

17. Ὀρχομένιοι: cf. iii. 5. 6. — Κορινθίων γε μὴν: after two members connected by μέν, δέ, the third is introduced by γε μὴν also in 4. 14; v. 1. 29; 2. 16. After γε μὴν another member follows with καὶ μὴν, as here, also vii. 3. 8. — ψιλῶν κτέ.: "A larger number of light-armed troops, also, stood on the side of the Corinthians than with the Lacedaemonians." The Spartan hoplite force also was the smaller. It is better to take τοῖς τῶν Κορινθίων as the dat. of τὰ τῶν Κορινθίων the forces of the Corinthians than to supply with it a subst. in the sense of συμμάχοις.

18. οἱ δὲ Βοιωτοὶ κτέ.: that a change of position occurred, appears from the narrative; whether this was accompanied by a change in the chief command, cannot be positively inferred. Grote says, 'The allied leaders holding a council of war (cf. 13) to arrange their plans came to a resolution . . . that the right wing, carrying with it command for the time, should be alternated from day to day between the different cities.' Acc. to this view, the Thebans were in no hurry to fight, not from fear of the Spartans, but from a desire to command in the battle. 'The coloring which Xenophon puts upon this step is hardly fair to the Thebans, as is so constantly the case throughout his history.' — εἶχον, ἔσχον: note the

παρήγγειλαν παρασκευάζεσθαι ὡς μάχης ἔσομένης. καὶ  
 110 πρῶτον μὲν ἀμελήσαντες τοῦ εἰς ἑκκαίδεκα βαθεῖαν παν-  
 τελῶς ἐποιήσαντο τὴν φάλαγγα, ἔτι δὲ καὶ ἦγον ἐπὶ τὰ  
 δεξιὰ, ὅπως ὑπερέχοιεν τῷ κέρατι τῶν πολεμίων· οἱ δὲ  
 Ἀθηναῖοι, ἵνα μὴ διασπασθείησαν, ἐπηκολούθουν, καίπερ  
 γιγνώσκοντες ὅτι κίνδυνος εἶη κυκλωθῆναι. τέως μὲν οὖν οἱ 19  
 115 Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐκ ἤσθάνοντο προσιόντων τῶν πολεμίων·  
 καὶ γὰρ ἦν λάσιον τὸ χωρίον· ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπαιάνισαν, τότε δὴ  
 ἔγνωσαν, καὶ εὐθὺς ἀντιπαρήγγειλαν ἅπαντας διασκευά-  
 ζεσθαι ὡς εἰς μάχην. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνετάχθησαν ὡς ἐκάστους  
 οἱ ξεναγοὶ ἔταξαν, παρηγγύησαν μὲν ἀκολουθεῖν τῷ ἡγου-  
 120 μένῳ, ἦγον δὲ καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐπὶ τὰ δεξιὰ, καὶ οὕτω  
 πολὺ ὑπερέτεινον τὸ κέρας, ὥστε τῶν Ἀθηναίων αἱ μὲν ἕξ  
 φυλαὶ κατὰ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἐγένοντο, αἱ δὲ τέτταρες  
 κατὰ Τεγεάτας. οὐκέτι δὲ στάδιον ἀπεχόντων, σφαγια- 20  
 σάμενοι οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τῇ Ἀγροτέρᾳ, ὥσπερ νομίζεται,  
 125 τὴν χίμαιραν, ἡγοῦντο ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐναντίους, τὸ ὑπερέχον  
 ἐπικάμψαντες εἰς κύκλωσιν. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνέμιξαν, οἱ μὲν

2 tenses. — τὴν μάχην: for the art., see on 12. — πρῶτον μὲν, ἔτι δέ: correlative; since both the neglect of the resolution (13) as to the depth of the files, and the marching to the right, compel the Athenians to give up their original position in spite of the danger of a flank movement. — τοῦ εἰς κτέ.: τὸ εἰς ἑκκαίδεκα, the depth of sixteen, forms a subst. idea. — βαθεῖαν παντελῶς: obs. the unusual position of the adv., cf. v. 3. 2 ὀλίγην παντελῶς, An. i. 2. 21 ὀρθία ἰσχυρῶς. — τῶν πολεμίων: the gen. depends upon ὑπερέχοιεν. — κυκλωθῆναι: depends upon κίνδυνος.

19. ἐπαιάνισαν: see on ii. 4. 17. Sc. οἱ πολέμιοι. — ὡς εἰς: see on iii. 4.

11. — τῷ ἡγουμένῳ: the head of the column, cf. An. ii. 2. 4 ἐπεσθε τῷ ἡγουμένῳ. — παρηγγύησαν: passed the word along. — αἱ μὲν ἕξ φυλαί: the organization of the Athenian army corresponded to that of the people into ten φυλαί. Ten generals were elected, one from each φυλή. The infantry was commanded by ten taxiarchs; the cavalry, by ten phylarchs. The name φυλή seems here to be applied also to such a division of the army, cf. ii. 4. 4; Thuc. vi. 98 μία φυλή τῶν ὀπλιτῶν.

20. ἀπεχόντων: see on i. 1. 26. — Ἀγροτέρᾳ: a name of Artemis as goddess of the chase and of war. — τὴν χίμαιραν: the art. because this was the customary (ὥσπερ νομίζεται) offer-



ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι πάντες οἱ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἐκρατήθησαν ὑπὸ τῶν ἐναντίων, Πελληνεῖς δὲ κατὰ Θεσπιάας γενόμενοι ἐμάχοντό τε καὶ ἐν χώρᾳ ἔπιπτον ἐκατέρων. αὐτοὶ 21  
 130 δὲ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὅσον τε κατέσχον τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐκράτησαν, καὶ κυκλωσάμενοι τῷ ὑπερέχοντι πολλοὺς ἀπέκτειναν αὐτῶν, καί, ἅτε δὴ ἀπαθείς ὄντες, συνιτηταγμένοι ἐπορεύοντο· καὶ τὰς μὲν τέτταρας φυλὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων πρὶν ἐκ τῆς διώξεως ἐπαναχωρῆσαι παρῆλθον, ὥστε  
 135 οὐκ ἀπέθανον αὐτῶν πλὴν εἴ τις ἐν τῇ συμβολῇ ὑπὸ Τεγεατῶν· τοῖς δὲ Ἀργείοις ἐπιτυγχάνουσιν οἱ Λακεδαιμό- 22  
 νιοι ἀναχωροῦσι, καὶ μέλλοντος τοῦ πρώτου πολεμάρχου ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου συμβάλλειν αὐτοῖς, λέγεται ἄρα τις ἀναβοῆσαι παρῆναι τοὺς πρώτους. ὥς δὲ τοῦτ' ἐγένετο, παραθέοντας  
 140 δὴ παίοντες εἰς τὰ γυμνὰ πολλοὺς ἀπέκτειναν αὐτῶν. ἐπελάβοντο δὲ καὶ Κορινθίων ἀναχωρούντων. ἔτι δ' ἐπέτυχον οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ τῶν Θηβαίων τισὶν ἀναχωροῦσιν ἐκ τῆς διώξεως, καὶ ἀπέκτειναν συχνοὺς αὐτῶν. τούτων δὲ 23  
 γενομένων, οἱ ἡττώμενοι τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἔφευγον πρὸς τὰ  
 145 τείχη· ἔπειτα δ' εἰρξάντων Κορινθίων πάλιν κατεσκήνη-

2 ing. Cf. *de Rep. Laced.* 13. 8 ὅταν γὰρ δρώντων ἤδη τῶν πολεμίων χίμαιρα σφαιγιάσῃται, αὐλεῖν τε πάντας τοὺς παρόντας ἀύλητὰς νόμος. See on 12. — ἐν χώρᾳ: at their posts. Cf. 5. 10; 8. 39. — ἐκατέρων: depends on τινές implied as subj. of ἔπιπτον. Cf. 21 οὐκ ἀπέθανον αὐτῶν, ii. 3. 14, iii. 1. 4.

21. τῶν Ἀθηναίων: const. with ὅσον. They defeated as many of the Athenians as they had before them. — ἅτε . . . ὄντες: "since their ranks were unbroken." — ἐπορεύοντο: sc. back, and obliquely to the rest of the enemy, so that they did not meet the four divisions of the Athenians which pursued

the defeated Tegeans, but encountered the Argives (whose position had been to the right of the Athenians) returning from pursuit of the enemy. — πλὴν εἰ: for the ellipsis, see GMT. 53, n. 4. — εἴ τις: sc. ἀπεθανε. Cf. *An.* v. 3. 3; *Thuc.* ii. 98 ἀπερίγινετο οὐδὲν τοῦ στρατοῦ εἰ μὴ τι νόσφ.

22. παρῆναι κτέ.: let the foremost pass. ἀναβοᾶν implies command. Cf. v. 1. 18; *An.* i. 8. 12 ἐβόα ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα, *Thuc.* i. 53 ἀνεβόησεν εὐθὺς λαβεῖν τε αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀποκτεῖναι.

23. εἰρξάντων: acc. to Dem. in *Lept.* 53, one party had refused to receive the fugitives into the city, while the

σαν εἰς τὸ ἀρχαῖον στρατόπεδον. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δ' αὖ  
ἐπαναχωρήσαντες, ἔνθα τὸ πρῶτον τοῖς πολεμίοις συν-  
έμιξαν, ἐστήσαντο τρόπαιον. καὶ αὕτη μὲν δὴ ἡ μάχη  
οὕτως ἐγένετο.

- 3 Ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος σπεύδων μὲν ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας ἐβόηθει· 1  
ὄντι δ' αὐτῷ ἐν Ἀμφιπόλει ἀγγέλλει Δερκυλίδας ὅτι νικῶν  
τε αὖ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, καὶ αὐτῶν μὲν τεθνάναι ὀκτώ, τῶν  
δὲ πολεμίων παμπληθεῖς· ἐδήλου δὲ ὅτι καὶ τῶν συμμάχων  
5 οὐκ ὀλίγοι πεπτωκότες εἶεν. ἐρομένου δὲ τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου· 2  
Ἄρ' ἄν, ὦ Δερκυλίδα, ἐν καιρῷ γένοιτο, εἰ αἱ συμπέμπου-  
σαι πόλεις ἡμῖν τοὺς στρατιώτας τὴν νίκην ὡς τάχιστα  
πύθοντο; ἀπεκρίνατο δὴ ὁ Δερκυλίδας· Εὐθυμοτέρους γοῦν  
εἰκὸς ταῦτ' ἀκούσαντας εἶναι. Οὐκοῦν σύ, ἐπεὶ παρεγένου,  
10 κάλλιστ' ἂν ἀπαγγείλαις; ὁ δὲ ἄσμενος ἀκούσας, καὶ γὰρ  
ἀεὶ φιλαπόδημος ἦν, εἶπεν· Εἰ σὺ τάττοισι. Ἀλλὰ τάττω,  
ἔφη, καὶ προσαπαγγέλλειν κελεύω ὅτι ἔαν καὶ τάδε εὖ γέ-  
νηται, πάλιν παρεσόμεθα, ὥσπερ καὶ ἔφαμεν. ὁ μὲν δὴ 3

2 other party had opened the gates to them.—**εἰς**: is used after *κατεσκήνησαν* on account of the implied idea of marching, *cf. An. ii. 2. 16.*

3 Chap. 3. Tidings of the victory at Nemea reach Agesilaus at Amphipolis (1, 2). His march to Boeotia (3-9). Tidings of the Spartan defeat near Cnidus at the hands of Conon; a false report published to the army (10-14). Battle of Coroneia; victory of Agesilaus, who is wounded (15-20). Expedition of Gylis into Locris (21-23).

1. Continuation of the narrative interrupted at 2. 8.—**νικῶν**: were victorious.—**αὖ**: this time, with reference to the former battle at Haliartus (iii. 5. 18 sqq.), in which they were not victorious.—**τεθνάναι**: obs. the change of const.—**ὀκτώ** . . . **παμπλη-**

**θεῖς**: *cf. Ages. 7. 5*, where the enemy's loss is given as nearly 10,000 men; while Diod. xiv. 83 estimates the loss of the Lacedaemonians and their allies at 1100, that of their adversaries at about 2800.

2. **ἐν καιρῷ**: see on iii. 4. 9.—**αἱ συμπέμπουσai κτέ.**: for the order of the words, see on iii. 4. 1.—**εὐθυμοτέ-  
ρους**: as if *πολίτας* preceded, *cf. i. 4. 2; v. 2. 8.*—**εἶναι**: the inf. pres. in the sense of the fut., after *εἰκὸς*, occurs also *de Vect. 4. 47; Oec. 18. 7*; see on iii. 5. 10; *cf. v. 1. 32.*—**παρεγένου**: *sc. τῇ μάχῃ*. For his return to Sparta, see iii. 2. 20.—**φιλαπόδημος**: Derceylidas seems to have been frequently employed on embassies and errands; *cf. iii. 4. 6.*—**τάδε**: the present under-  
taking.—**ὥσπερ καὶ ἔφαμεν**: *cf. 2. 3.*



Δερκυλίδας ἔφ' Ἑλλησπόντου πρῶτον ἐπορεύετο· ὁ δ' Ἀγη-  
 15 σίλαος διαλλάξας Μακεδονίαν εἰς Θετταλίαν ἀφίκετο. Λα-  
 ρισαῖοι μὲν οὖν καὶ Κρανωνῖοι καὶ Σκοτουσσαῖοι καὶ Φαρ-  
 σάλιοι, σύμμαχοι ὄντες Βοιωτοῖς, καὶ πάντες δὲ Θετταλοί,  
 πλὴν ὅσοι αὐτῶν φυγάδες τότε ἐτύγχανον, ἐκακούργουν  
 αὐτὸν ἐπακολουθοῦντες. ὁ δὲ τέως μὲν ἦγεν ἐν πλαισίῳ 4  
 20 τὸ στράτευμα, τοὺς ἡμίσεις μὲν ἔμπροσθεν, τοὺς ἡμίσεις δ'  
 ἐπ' οὐρᾷ ἔχων τῶν ἱππέων· ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκώλυνον τῆς πορείας  
 οἱ Θετταλοὶ ἐπελαύνοντες τοῖς ὀπισθεν, παραπέμπει ἐπ'  
 οὐρὰν καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ἱππικὸν πλὴν τῶν περὶ αὐτόν.  
 ὥς δὲ παρετάξαιτο ἀλλήλοις, οἱ μὲν Θετταλοὶ νομίσαντες 5  
 25 οὐκ ἐν καλῷ εἶναι πρὸς τοὺς ὀπλίτας ἵππομαχεῖν, στρέψαν-  
 τες βάδην ἀπεχώρουν. οἱ δὲ μάλα σωφρῶνως ἐπηκολού- 6  
 θουν. γνοὺς δὲ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἃ ἐκάτεροι ἡμ' ἴρτανον, πέμπει  
 τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν μάλα εὐρώστους ἱππέας, καὶ κελεύει τοῖς  
 τε ἄλλοις παραγγέλλειν καὶ αὐτοὺς διώκειν ὥς τάχιστα καὶ  
 30 μηκέτι δοῦναι αὐτοῖς ἀναστροφὴν. οἱ δὲ Θετταλοὶ ὥς εἶδον 7  
 παρὰ δόξαν ἐλαύνοντας, οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν οὐδ' ἀνέστρεψαν, οἱ

3. πρῶτον: belongs to the whole clause; "the first thing he did was to march to the Hellespont." — ἐτύγχανον: without ὄντες, a const. which sometimes occurs in connection with substs. and adjs., cf. vi. 3. 10 ὁρῶ γὰρ τῶν ἀνθρώπων οὐδένα ἀναμάρτητον διατελοῦντα. GMT. 112, 2, n. 4; H. 984 a.

4. ἐν πλαισίῳ: this was the common marching order in retreat, chosen when constant annoyance from the enemy was to be feared, and preparation for battle on all sides was necessary. — τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος: see on iii. 1. 22. — τῶν περὶ αὐτόν: i.e. his body-guard of 300 cavalry, cf. 6; see on iii. 3. 9.

5. ἐν καλῷ: expedient, cf. vi. 2. 9.

6. μάλα σωφρῶνως: very cautiously, too slowly. — ἃ ἐκάτεροι ἡμάρτανον: the mistake they both were making, sc. his own forces and the Thessalians, the latter in their leisurely retreat, and the former in their cautious pursuit. — τοῖς τε ἄλλοις: sc. ἱππεῦσι. With παραγγέλλειν sc. διώκειν implied by what follows. — δοῦναι . . . ἀναστροφὴν: cf. 2. 13 παρέχοιεν κύκλωσιν.

7. οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν κτέ.: as the Spartan horse attack the leisurely retreating Thessalians, the latter in part calmly continue their march, in part wheel about only to be overtaken in the midst of the movement (πλαγίους ἔχοντες τοὺς ἵππους) by the enemy, while Polycharmus with his men actually wheels and falls in the struggle.

δὲ πειρώμενοι τοῦτο ποιεῖν πλαγίους ἔχοντες τοὺς ἵππους  
 ἡλίσκοντο. Πολύχαρμος μέντοι ὁ Φαρσάλιος ἱππαρχῶν 8  
 ἀνέστρεφέ τε καὶ μαχόμενος σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἀποθνή-  
 35 σκει. ὥς δὲ τοῦτ' ἐγένετο, φυγὴ τῶν Θετταλῶν ἐξαισία  
 γίγνεται· ὥστε οἱ μὲν ἀπέθνησκον αὐτῶν, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἡλί-  
 σκοντο. ἔστησαν δ' οὖν οὐ πρόσθεν, πρὶν ἐν τῷ ὄρει τῷ  
 Ναρθακίῳ ἐγένοντο. καὶ τότε μὲν δὴ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος τρό- 9  
 παῖον τ' ἐστήσατο μεταξὺ Πραντὸς καὶ Ναρθακίου, καὶ  
 40 αὐτοῦ ἔμεινε, μάλα ἡδόμενος τῷ ἔργῳ, ὅτι τοὺς μέγιστον  
 φρονοῦντας ἐπὶ ἱππικῇ ἐνενικήκει σὺν ᾧ αὐτὸς συνέλεξεν  
 ἱππικῷ. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ὑπερβάλλων τὰ Ἀχαιῶν τῆς Φθίας  
 ὄρη τὴν λοιπὴν πᾶσαν διὰ φιλίας ἐπορεύετο μέχρι πρὸς τὰ  
 Βοιωτῶν ὄρια.  
 45 Ὀντος δ' αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τῇ ἐμβολῇ ὁ ἥλιος μηνοειδὴς ἔδοξε 10  
 φανῆναι, καὶ ἡγγέλθη ὅτι ἡττημένοι εἶεν Λακεδαιμόνιοι τῇ  
 ναυμαχίᾳ καὶ ὁ ναύαρχος Πείσανδρος τεθναίῃ. ἐλέγετο δὲ  
 καὶ ᾧ τρόπῳ ἡ ναυμαχία ἐγένετο. εἶναι μὲν γὰρ περὶ Κνί- 11  
 δον τὸν ἐπίπλουν ἀλλήλοισι, Φαρνάβαζον δὲ ναύαρχον ὄντα  
 50 σὺν ταῖς Φοινίσσαις εἶναι, Κόνωνα δὲ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ἔχοντα

3 Then begins a headlong flight on the part of the other Thessalians. — ἡλίσκοντο: cf. 4. 16 ἐλόντες.

8. πρόσθεν, πρὶν: πρὶν is freq. preceded by πρότερον or πρόσθεν. — Ναρθακίῳ: a mountain in Thessalia Phthiotis, where the city of Pras must also be located, although Stephanus of Byzantium calls it a Perrhaebian city. Plut. *Ages.* 16 designates the place where Agesilaus erected the trophy as ὑπὸ τῷ Ναρθακίῳ.

9. μέγιστον φρονοῦντας: the Thessalian cavalry was famous from the earliest times, as is attested by the Thessalian legend of the centaurs, who were half-man and half-horse. —

τὰ Ἀχαιῶν . . . ὄρη: i.e. the range of Mt. Othrys. — μέχρι πρὸς: combinations of μέχρι with preps. occasionally occur; cf. *An.* v. 1. 1 μέχρι ἐπὶ θάλατταν, *ibid.* vi. 4. 26 μέχρι εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον.

10. ἐπὶ τῇ ἐμβολῇ: acc. to Plut. *Ages.* 17, this was in the vicinity of Chaeronea. — ὁ ἥλιος κτέ.: a partial eclipse of the sun, Aug. 14th, 394 B.C. — τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ: the art. is used as if the event, narrated later, were already known to the reader, cf. 5. 7.

11. εἶναι: for the impf. of dir. disc., see G. 203, n. 1; H. 853 a. — Κόνωνα: Conon, after his appointment as commander of the Persian fleet, had been checked in his career of success by



τετάχθαι ἔμπροσθεν αὐτοῦ. ἀντιπαραταξαμένου δὲ τοῦ 12  
 Πεισάνδρου, καὶ πολὺ ἐλαττόνων αὐτῷ τῶν νεῶν φανεισῶν  
 τῶν αὐτοῦ τοῦ μετὰ Κόνωνος Ἑλληνικοῦ, τοὺς μὲν ἀπὸ  
 τοῦ εὐωνύμου συμμάχους εὐθὺς αὐτῷ φεύγειν, αὐτὸν δὲ  
 55 συμμίζαντα τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐμβολὰς ἐχούσῃ τῇ τριήρει πρὸς  
 τὴν γῆν ἐξωσθῆναι· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ὅσοι εἰς τὴν γῆν  
 ἐξεώσθησαν ἀπολιπόντας τὰς ναῦς σώζεσθαι ὅπῃ δύναιτο  
 εἰς τὴν Κνίδον, αὐτὸν δὲ ἐπὶ τῇ νηὶ μαχόμενον ἀποθανεῖν.  
 ὁ οὖν Ἀγησίλαος πυθόμενος ταῦτα τὸ μὲν πρῶτον χαλεπῶς 13  
 60 ἤνεγκεν· ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἐνεθυμήθη ὅτι τοῦ στρατεύματος τὸ  
 πλεῖστον εἶη αὐτῷ οἶον ἀγαθῶν μὲν γιγνομένων ἡδέως  
 μετέχειν, εἰ δέ τι χαλεπὸν ὀρώεν, οὐκ ἀνάγκην εἶναι κοι-  
 νωνεῖν αὐτοῖς, ἐκ τούτου μεταβαλὼν ἔλεγεν ὡς ἀγγέλλοιτο  
 ὁ μὲν Πείσανδρος τετελευτηκώς, νικῶν δὲ τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ.  
 65 ἅμα δὲ ταῦτα λέγων καὶ ἐβουθύτει ὡς εὐαγγέλια καὶ πολ- 14  
 λοῖς διέπεμπε τῶν τεθυμένων· ὥστε ἀκροβολισμοῦ ὄντος

3 the failure of pay for his men, until (shortly before this) he had made a journey to the Persian king, and secured the nomination of Pharnabazus as his colleague in command of the fleet, together with a grant of the necessary means for carrying on operations. — Ἑλληνικόν: i.e. Grecian mercenaries, since Conon's own fellow-citizens had not participated in his undertakings. Plato (*Menex.* 245 a) calls those Greeks *φυγάδας καὶ ἐθελοντάς*. But cf. Isoc. iv. 142 *χρώμενος* (sc. *βασιλεύς*) δὲ ταῖς ὑπηρεσίαις παρ' ἡμῶν (the Athenians) *στρατηγούντος δ' αὐτῷ Κόνωνος*.

12. ἐλαττόνων: acc. to Diod. xiv. 83, Pisander had 85, Conon more than 90 ships. — φανεισῶν: concessive. — ἀπό: see on iii. i. 22. — ἐμβολάς: not only the assault of one ship upon

another, but the injuries to the latter resulting therefrom.

13. οἶον μετέχειν: see on ii. 3. 45. — ἀνάγκην εἶναι: depends on ἐνεθυμήθη, with change of const. — αὐτοῖς: refers to τὸ πλεῖστον τοῦ στρατεύματος. As to Agesilaus' course here, cf. Soph. *O. C.* 1429 f. *στρατηλάτου χρηστοῦ τὰ κρείσσω, μηδὲ τὰνδεῶ λέγειν*. — μεταβαλὼν: intr., const. with ἔλεγε. He stated the contrary. Cf. Plut. *Ages.* 17 *τὰναντία λέγειν ἐκέλευσε*.

14. ἅμα: see on iii. i. 20. — ἐβουθύτει κτέ.: he performed a sacrifice, as if for good news, cf. i. 6. 37. A feast was usually connected with sacrifices; here, instead of giving a feast, Agesilaus sends portions of the victim's flesh to such friends as were not present at the sacrifice. — τῶν τεθυμένων: partitive gen. as obj., see on 4. 13. —

πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐκράτησαν οἱ τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου τῷ λόγῳ  
ὡς Λακεδαιμονίων νικόντων τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ.

Ἦσαν δὲ οἱ μὲν ἀντιτεταγμένοι τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ Βοιωτοί, 15  
70 Ἀθηναῖοι, Ἀργεῖοι, Κορίνθιοι, Αἰνιᾶνες, Εὐβοεῖς, Λοκροὶ  
ἀμφοτέρω· σὺν Ἀγησιλάῳ δὲ Λακεδαιμονίων μὲν μόρα ἡ  
ἐκ Κορίνθου διαβάσα, ἥμισυ δὲ μόρας τῆς ἐξ Ὀρχομενοῦ,  
ἔτι δὲ οἱ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος νεοδαμώδεις συστρατευσάμενοι  
αὐτῷ, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις οὗ Ἑριππίδας ἐξενάγει ξενικοῦ, ἔτι  
75 δὲ οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεων Ἑλληνίδων, καὶ ἀπὸ  
τῶν ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ ὅσας διὼν παρέλαβεν· αὐτόθεν δὲ προσ-  
εγένοντο ὀπλίται Ὀρχομένιοι καὶ Φωκεῖς. πελτασταὶ γε  
μὴν πολὺ πλείονες οἱ μετ' Ἀγησιλάου· ἵππεῖς δ' αὖ παρα-  
πλήσιοι ἀμφοτέροις τὸ πλῆθος. ἡ μὲν δὲ δύναμις αὕτη  
80 ἀμφοτέρων· διηγῆσομαι δὲ καὶ τὴν μάχην, καὶ πῶς ἐγένετο 16  
οἷα οὐκ ἄλλη τῶν γ' ἐφ' ἡμῶν. συνήεσαν μὲν γὰρ εἰς τὸ  
κατὰ Κορώνειαν πεδίου οἱ μὲν σὺν Ἀγησιλάῳ ἀπὸ τοῦ  
Κηφισοῦ, οἱ δὲ σὺν Θηβαίοις ἀπὸ Ἑλικῶνος. εἶχε δ'  
Ἀγησίλαος μὲν δεξιὸν τοῦ μετ' αὐτοῦ, Ὀρχομένιοι δ' αὐτῷ  
85 ἔσχατοι ἦσαν τοῦ εὐωνύμου. οἱ δ' αὖ Θηβαῖοι αὐτοὶ μὲν  
δεξιοὶ ἦσαν, Ἀργεῖοι δ' αὐτοῖς τὸ εὐώνυμον εἶχον. συνιόν- 17  
των δὲ τέως μὲν σιγὴ πολλὴ ἀπ' ἀμφοτέρων ἦν· ἡνίκα δ'  
ἀπείχον ἀλλήλων ὅσον στάδιον, ἀλαλάξαντες οἱ Θηβαῖοι  
δρόμῳ ὁμόσε ἐφέροντο. ὥς δὲ τριῶν ἔτι πλέθρων ἐν μέσῳ

3 τῷ λόγῳ: *in consequence of the report.*  
— νικόντων: gen. abs., modified by  
λόγῳ. See on iii. 4. 1.

15. διαβάσα: *sc.* the Corinthian  
Gulf, since the Isthmus was occupied  
by the enemy. So Agesilaus also  
returns by sea to the Isthmus, *cf.* 4.  
1. — ἐξ Ὀρχομενοῦ: *cf.* iii. 5. 6. — συ-  
στρατευσάμενοι: for the position, see  
on ii. 4. 10; iii. 4. 1. — τῶν πόλεων  
Ἑλληνίδων: the adj. of a proper

name sometimes follows its noun  
without the repetition of the art.,  
see Kühn. 464, 1. So *Ages.* i. 10 τὰς  
ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεις Ἑλληνίδας.

16. διηγῆσομαι: Xenophon him-  
self was present at the battle in the  
suite of Agesilaus, *cf.* Plut. *Ages.* 18.  
— δεξιόν: *i.e.* the usual position of  
the commander-in-chief, but *cf.* v. 2.  
40. — τοῦ μετ' αὐτοῦ: *subst. of the army*  
*with him.*



90 ὄντων ἀντεξέδραμον ἀπὸ τῆς Ἀγησιλάου φάλαγγος ὧν  
 Ἱριππίδας ἐξειάγει καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς Ἴωνες καὶ Λίολεῖς καὶ  
 Ἑλλησπόντιοι, καὶ πάντες οὗτοι τῶν συνεκδραμώντων τε  
 ἐγένοντο καὶ εἰς δόρυ ἀφικόμενοι ἔτρεψαν τὸ καθ' αὐτούς.  
 Ἀργεῖοι μέντοι οὐκ ἐδέξαντο τοὺς περὶ Ἀγησίλαον, ἀλλ'  
 95 ἔφυγον ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑλικῶνα. κἀνταῦθα οἱ μὲν τινες τῶν 18  
 ξένων ἐστεφάνουν ἤδη τὸν Ἀγησίλαον, ἀγγέλλει δέ τις  
 αὐτῷ ὅτι οἱ Θηβαῖοι τοὺς Ὀρχομενίους διακόψαντες ἐν τοῖς  
 σκευοφόροις εἴησαν. καὶ ὁ μὲν εὐθὺς ἐξελίξας τὴν φά-  
 λαγγα ἤγεν ἐπ' αὐτούς· οἱ δ' αὖ Θηβαῖοι ὡς εἶδον τοὺς  
 100 συμμάχους πρὸς Ἑλικῶνι πεφευγότας, διαπεσεῖν βουλό-  
 μενοι πρὸς τοὺς ἑαυτῶν, συσπειραθέντες ἐχώρουν ἐρρω-  
 μένως. ἐνταῦθα δὴ Ἀγησίλαον ἀνδρείον μὲν ἔξεστιν εἰπεῖν 19  
 ἀναμφισβητήτως· οὐ μέντοι εἴλετό γε τὰ ἀσφαλέστατα.  
 ἐξὸν γὰρ αὐτῷ παρέντι τοὺς διαπίπτοντας ἀκολουθοῦντι  
 105 χειροῦσθαι τοὺς ὀπισθεν, οὐκ ἐποίησε τοῦτο, ἀλλ' ἀντι-  
 μέτωπος συνέρραξε τοῖς Θηβαίοις· καὶ συμβαλόντες τὰς  
 ἀσπίδας ἐωθοῦντο, ἐμάχοντο, ἀπέκτεινον, ἀπέθνησκον.  
 τέλος δὲ τῶν Θηβαίων οἱ μὲν διαπίπτουσι πρὸς τὸν Ἑλι-  
 κῶνα, πολλοὶ δὲ ἀποχωροῦντες ἀπέθανον. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ μὲν 20

3 17. ὡς: *about*; const. with *τριῶν*. — ἀντεξέδραμον: *sallied out against*. This verb is used of the sallying forth of individual soldiers or divisions, from the line of battle, *cf.* 5. 16 ἐκδρόμοις. — τῶν συνεκδραμώντων: pred. part. gen. *All these made up the attacking column*. — εἰς δόρυ: “so near that they could use the spear.” — ἔτρεψαν: in the sense of *putting to flight*, only the first aor. mid. is in common use, yet *cf.* An. i. 8. 24 εἰς φυγὴν ἔτρεψε τοὺς ἐξακισχιλίους.

18. ἐξελίξας: on the use of this manoeuvre, *cf.* Cyr. viii. 5. 15. It was

a countermarch, effecting simply a change of front. — πρὸς Ἑλικῶνι πεφευγότας: see G. 191, n. 6; II. 788. With the tense of completed action, the idea of rest is prominent, and determines the construction. *Cf.* 17 ἔφυγον ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑλικῶνα, 5. 5 οἱ ἐν τῷ Ἠραίῳ καταπεφευγότες. — διαπεσεῖν: *break through*.

19. παρέντι κτέ.: *cf.* 2. 22. — ἐωθοῦντο κτέ.: a similar asyndeton occurs, Cyr. vii. 1. 38 προσπεσόντες ἐμάχοντο· ἐώθουν, ἐωθοῦντο· ἐπαίον, ἐπαίοντο. — πολλοὶ κτέ.: acc. to Diod. xiv. 84, the Boeotians lost over 600.

110 νίκη Ἀγησιλάου ἐγεγένητο, τετρωμένος δ' αὐτὸς προσ-  
 ενήνεκτο πρὸς τὴν φάλαγγα, προσελάσαντες τινες τῶν  
 ἱππέων λέγουσιν αὐτῷ ὅτι τῶν πολεμίων ὡς ὀγδοήκοντα  
 σὺν ὅπλοις ὑπὸ τῷ νεῷ εἰσι, καὶ ἡρώτων τί χρὴ ποιεῖν. ὁ  
 δέ, καίπερ πολλὰ τραύματα ἔχων, ὅμως οὐκ ἐπελάθετο τοῦ  
 115 θείου, ἀλλ' ἔαν τ' ἀπιέναι ἢ βούλονται ἐκέλευε καὶ ἀδικεῖν  
 οὐκ εἶα. τότε μὲν οὖν, καὶ γὰρ ἦν ἤδη ὀψέ, δειπνοποιη-  
 σάμενοι ἐκοιμήθησαν. πρῶτὶ δὲ Γῦλιν τὸν πολέμαρχον 21  
 παρατάξαι τε ἐκέλευε τὸ στράτευμα καὶ τρόπαιον ἵστασθαι  
 καὶ στεφανοῦσθαι πάντας τῷ θεῷ καὶ τοὺς αὐλητὰς πάντας  
 120 αὐλεῖν. καὶ οἱ μὲν ταῦτ' ἐποιοῦν. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἔπεμψαν  
 κήρυκας, ὑποσπόνδους τοὺς νεκροὺς αἰτοῦντες θάψαι. καὶ  
 οὕτω δὴ αἷ τε σπονδαὶ γίνονται καὶ Ἀγησίλαος μὲν εἰς  
 Δελφοὺς ἀφικόμενος δεκάτην τῶν ἐκ τῆς λείας τῷ θεῷ ἀπέ-  
 θυσεν οὐκ ἐλάττω ἑκατὸν ταλάντων. Γῦλις δὲ ὁ πολέμαρχος  
 125 ἔχων τὸ στράτευμα ἀπεχώρησεν εἰς Φωκέας, ἐκεῖθεν δ' εἰς  
 τὴν Λοκρίδα ἐμβάλλει. καὶ τὴν μὲν ἄλλην ἡμέραν οἱ στρα- 22  
 τιῶται καὶ σκεύη ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν καὶ σῖτον ἥρπαζον· ἐπεὶ  
 δὲ πρὸς ἑσπέραν ἦν, τελευταίων ἀποχωρούντων τῶν Λακε-  
 δαιμονίων ἐπηκολούθουν αὐτοῖς οἱ Λοκροὶ βάλλοντες καὶ  
 130 ἀκοντίζοντες. ὥς δ' αὐτῶν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὑποστρέ-  
 ψαντες καὶ διώξαντες κατέβαλόν τινας, ἐκ τούτου ὀπισθεν

3 20. τῷ νεῷ: i.e. the temple of Ἀθηνᾶ Ἰωνία. — τοῦ θείου: "what was due to the gods," "the claims of religion." — δειπνοποιησάμενοι: here, clearly, refers to the evening meal. The δεῖπνον, the principal meal of the day, was taken in Homeric Greece about noon, but most of the Greeks in classical times preferred late dinners.

21. τῷ θεῷ: i.e. the god of the Doric race, Apollo; dat. of interest. — τῶν

ἐκ τῆς λείας: i.e. that taken in Asia. Plut. Ages. 19 τὴν δεκάτην ἀπέθυε τῶν ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας λαφύρων. With τῶν sc. χρημάτων as suggested by the following statement of the amount, the tenth of the money realized from the sale of the booty. This sale, however, usually occurred immediately after the booty was taken; see on I. 26; cf. 6. 6. — ἀπέθυσεν: see on iii. 3. 1.

22. τελευταίων: pred. adj., where the Eng. uses an adv. or prep. phrase;



μὲν οὐκέτι ἐπηκολούθουν, ἐκ δὲ τῶν ὑπερδεξίων ἔβαλλον.  
οἱ δ' ἐπεχείρησαν μὲν καὶ πρὸς τὸ σιμόν διώκειν· ἐπεὶ δὲ 23  
σκότος τε ἐγίγνετο καὶ ἀποχωροῦντες οἱ μὲν διὰ τὴν δυσχω-  
135 ρίαν ἔπιπτον, οἱ δὲ καὶ διὰ τὸ μὴ προορᾶν τὰ ἔμπροσθεν,  
οἱ δὲ καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν βελῶν, ἐνταῦθα ἀποθνήσκουσι Γῦλις τε  
ὁ πολέμαρχος καὶ τῶν παραστατῶν Πελλῆς, καὶ οἱ πάντες  
ὥς ὀκτωκαίδεκα τῶν Σπαρτιατῶν, οἱ μὲν καταλευσθέντες,  
οἱ δὲ καὶ τραυματισθέντες. εἰ δὲ μὴ ἐβοήθησαν αὐτοῖς  
140 ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου δειπνοῦντες, ἐκινδύνευσαν ἂν ἅπαντες  
ἀπολέσθαι.

4 Μετὰ τοῦτό γε μὴν ἀφείθη μὲν κατὰ πόλεις τὸ ἄλλο 1  
στράτευμα, ἀπέπλευσε δὲ καὶ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἐπ' οἴκου. ἐκ  
δὲ τούτου ἐπολέμουν Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν καὶ Βοιωτοὶ καὶ Ἀρ-  
γεῖοι καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι αὐτῶν ἐκ Κορίνθου ὁρμώμενοι,  
5 Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐκ Σικυῶνος. ὁρῶντες  
δ' οἱ Κορίνθιοι ἑαυτῶν μὲν καὶ τὴν χώραν δηνουμένην καὶ  
ἀποθνήσκοντας διὰ τὸ αἰεὶ τῶν πολεμίων ἐγγὺς εἶναι, τοὺς  
δ' ἄλλους συμμάχους καὶ αὐτοὺς ἐν εἰρήνῃ ὄντας καὶ τὰς  
χώρας αὐτῶν ἐνεργοὺς οὔσας, οἱ πλείστοι καὶ βέλτιστοι

3 see G. 138, n. 7; II. 619; cf. 5. 18  
σκοταῖος. The Lacedaemonians fitly  
hold the rear on the retreat.

23. πρὸς τὸ σιμόν: up hill. — τῶν  
παραστατῶν: of his comrades (staff?).  
— δειπνοῦντες κτέ.: without def. subj.,  
see on ii. 1. 8. If some of those who were  
supping had not come to their aid.

4 Chap. 4. Bloody factional strife at  
Corinth (1-6). Treason of two Corin-  
thians; victory of Praxitas within the  
long walls (7-13). Continuation of the  
war by means of mercenaries (14).  
Iphicrates and his peltasts. Restoration  
of the long walls of Corinth (15-18).  
First expedition against Argos under  
Agesilaus; capture of Lechaëum (19).

1. ἀφείθη: manifestly because the  
season suitable for military operations  
was past. The events of the immedi-  
ately following narrative fall accord-  
ingly in the year 393 B.C. For a dif-  
ferent view, favoring 392 as the date,  
see Grote IX. 327, note. — ἀπέπλευσε  
ἐπ' οἴκου: see on 3. 15 διαβάσα. —  
ἑαυτῶν: both limits τὴν χώραν and be-  
longs as part. gen. to the indef. pron.  
(τινάς) to be supplied with ἀποθνήσκον-  
τας. Cf. 2. 21 ἀπέθνησκον αὐτῶν, 2. 20  
ἔπιπτον ἐκατέρων. The clause ἑαυτῶν  
μὲν καὶ χώραν καὶ ἀποθνήσκοντας thus  
corresponds to τοὺς δ' . . . αὐτοὺς . . .  
καὶ τὰς χώρας below. — οἱ πλείστοι:  
resumes in partitive appos. the subj.

10 αὐτῶν εἰρήνης ἐπεθύμησαν, καὶ συνιστάμενοι ἐδίδασκον  
ταῦτα ἀλλήλους. γνόντες δὲ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ 2  
Βοιωτοὶ καὶ Κορινθίων οἳ τε τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως χρημάτων  
μετεσχηκότες καὶ οἱ τοῦ πολέμου αἰτιώτατοι γεγενημένοι  
ὥς εἰ μὴ ἐκποδὼν ποιήσονται τοὺς ἐπὶ τὴν εἰρήνην τετραμ-  
15 μένους, κινδυνεύσει πάλιν ἡ πόλις λακωνίσαι, οὕτω δὴ  
σφαγὰς ἐπεχείρουν ποιεῖσθαι. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν τὸ πάντων  
ἀνοσιώτατον ἐβουλεύσαντο· οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἄλλοι, κὰν νόμῳ  
τις καταγνωσθῇ, οὐκ ἀποκτιννύουσιν ἐν ἑορτῇ. ἐκεῖνοι δ'  
Εὐκλείων τὴν τελευταίαν προείλοντο, ὅτι πλείονας ἂν  
20 ὦντο λαβεῖν ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ, ὥστε ἀποκτεῖναι. ὥς δ' ἐση- 3  
μάνθη οἷς εἴρητο οὓς ἔδει ἀποκτεῖναι, σπασάμενοι τὰ ξίφη  
ἔπαιον τὸν μὲν τινα συνεστηκότα ἐν κύκλῳ, τὸν δὲ καθ-  
ήμενον, τὸν δὲ τινα ἐν θεάτρῳ, ἔστι δ' ὃν καὶ κριτὴν καθ-  
ήμενον. ὥς δ' ἐγνώσθη τὸ πρᾶγμα, εὐθὺς ἔφευγον οἱ  
25 βέλτιστοι, οἱ μὲν πρὸς τὰ ἀγάλματα τῶν ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ  
θεῶν, οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τοὺς βωμούς. ἔνθα δὴ οἱ ἀνοσιώτατοι καὶ  
παντάπασιν οὐδὲν νόμιμον φρονοῦντες, οἳ τε κελεύοντες  
καὶ οἱ πειθόμενοι, ἔσφαττον καὶ πρὸς τοῖς ἱεροῖς· ὥστ'

4 οἱ Κορίνθιοι. — βέλτιστοι: see on ii. 3.  
12. The following narrative makes  
clear that it is a struggle between  
aristocracy and democracy. — ἐδί-  
δασκον: nearly equiv. to ἐπειθον.

2. οἱ μετεσχηκότες: see on iii. 5.  
2. — λακωνίσαι: cf. i. 1. 32 λακω-  
νισταί. — ἡ πόλις: viz. Corinth. — οὕτω  
δὴ: see on iii. 2. 9. — σφαγὰς ποιεί-  
σθαι: the act. is found ii. 2. 6; iii. 2.  
27. — κὰν καταγνωσθῇ, οὐκ ἀποκτιν-  
νύουσιν: pres. gen. cond. — Εὐκλείων:  
a festival of Ἀρτεμις Εὐκλεία. Cf.  
Preller *Myth.* I. 239. — τὴν τελευ-  
ταίαν: sc. ἡμέραν. — ὥστε: see on  
ii. 4. 8.

3. οἷς εἴρητο κτέ.: to those who had

been told whom they were to kill. — τὸν  
μὲν τινα: the addition of τίς to δ μὲν,  
δ δέ serves to mark the person as  
indef. (H. 651 a); also, answering to  
our *many a*, to signify that not strictly  
one single person is meant; cf. 5. 14.  
— συνεστηκότα ἐν κύκλῳ: "who was  
standing with others engaged in con-  
versation"; for such groups of people  
conversing are called κύκλοι. An. v.  
7. 2 σύλλογοι ἐγίγνοντο καὶ κύκλοι συνί-  
σταντο. Cf. Lat. corona, Eng. circle  
in like sense. — ἔστι δ' ὃν καὶ κριτὴν  
κτέ.: and (among those in the theatre)  
one even while sitting as judge (of the  
dramatic contests). Cf. Diod. xiv.  
86 ἀγώνων ὄντων ἐν τῷ θεάτρῳ φόνον



ἐνίους καὶ τῶν οὐ τυπτομένων, νομίμων δ' ἀνθρώπων, ἀδη-  
 30 μονῆσαι τὰς ψυχὰς ἰδόντας τὴν ἀσέβειαν. ἀποθνήσκουσι 4  
 δ' οὕτως τῶν μὲν πρεσβυτέρων πολλοί· μᾶλλον γὰρ ἔτυχον  
 ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ ὄντες· οἱ δὲ νεώτεροι, ὑποπτεύσαντος Πασι-  
 μήλου τὸ μέλλον ἔσεσθαι, ἡσυχίαν ἔσχον ἐν τῷ Κρανείῳ.  
 ὥς δὲ τῆς κραυγῆς ἤσθοντο, καὶ φεύγοντές τινες ἐκ τοῦ  
 35 πράγματος ἀφίκοντο πρὸς αὐτούς, ἐκ τούτου ἀναδραμόντες  
 κατὰ τὸν Ἀκροκόρινθον, προσβαλόντας μὲν Ἀργεῖους καὶ  
 τοὺς ἄλλους ἀπεκρούσαντο· βουλευομένων δὲ τί χρὴ ποιεῖν, 5  
 πίπτει τὸ κιόκρανον ἀπὸ τοῦ κίονος οὔτε σεισμοῦ οὔτε  
 ἀνέμου γενομένου. καὶ θυομένοις δὲ τοιαῦτα ἦν τὰ ἱερὰ  
 40 ὥστε οἱ μάντις ἔφασαν ἄμεινον εἶναι καταβαίνειν ἐκ τοῦ  
 χωρίου. καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ὥς φευξόμενοι ἔξω τῆς Κοριν-  
 θίας ἀπεχώρησαν· ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ οἱ φίλοι αὐτοὺς ἔπειθον  
 καὶ μητέρες ἰοῦσαι καὶ ἀδελφοί, καὶ αὐτῶν δὲ τῶν ἐν δυνά-  
 μει ὄντων ἦσαν οἱ ὀμνύοντες ὑπισχνοῦντο μηδὲν χαλεπὸν  
 45 αὐτοὺς πείσεσθαι, οὕτω δὲ ἀπῆλθόν τινες οἴκαδε αὐτῶν.  
 ὁρῶντες δὲ τοὺς τυραννεύοντας, αἰσθανόμενοι δὲ ἀφανι- 6  
 ζομένην τὴν πόλιν διὰ τὸ καὶ ὄρους ἀνασπᾶσθαι, καὶ  
 Ἄργος ἀντὶ Κορίνθου τὴν πατρίδα αὐτοῖς ὀνομάζεσθαι, καὶ

4 ἐποίησαν. — ἔσφαττον: kept up the slaughter. — καὶ τῶν κτέ.: even of those who were not assailed but were law-abiding men. The reference is doubtless to moderate men among the democrats. — ἀδημονῆσαι: a rare word.

4. μᾶλλον: const. with ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ. "A larger proportion of them was in the agora." Cf. Hom. A 499 ἔχθας παρ ποταμοῖο Σκαμάνδρου, τῇ ῥα μάλιστα | ἀνδρῶν πίπτε κάρηνα. — Πασιμήλου: cf. 7. — Κρανεῖο: a gymnasium with a cypress grove near Corinth; cf. Paus. ii. 2. 4. — ἐκ τοῦ πράγματος: as one might speak of 'the affair of Fort Pillow'; cf. vii. 1. 17. — κατὰ τὸν

Ἀκροκόρινθον: the prep. indicates that they took entire possession of the citadel.

5. τοῦ κίονος: why the art. is used is not clear, unless perhaps there was a certain pillar in that citadel which was called simply ὁ κίων. — ἰοῦσαι: for its agreement, see G. 138, n. 2 b; H. 616. ἰέναι, meaning come, occurs also 8. 5; v. 4. 29; vii. 5. 3. — τῶν ἐν δυνάμει: i.e. the democrats; cf. 3. — οὕτω δὲ: cf. 2.

6. ἀφανιζομένην τὴν πόλιν: "that the independence of the city was passing away." — ὀνομάζεσθαι κτέ.: an extremely odious designation of

πολιτείας μὲν ἀναγκαζόμενοι τῆς ἐν Ἀργεὶ μετέχειν, ἧς  
 50 οὐδὲν ἐδέοντο, ἐν δὲ τῇ πόλει μετοίκων ἔλαττον δυνάμενοι,  
 ἐγένοντό τινες αὐτῶν οἱ ἐνόμισαν οὕτω μὲν ἀβίωτον εἶναι·  
 πειρωμένους δὲ τὴν πατρίδα, ὥσπερ ἦν καὶ ἐξ ἀρχῆς,  
 Κόρινθον ποιῆσαι καὶ ἐλευθέραν ἀποδείξαι καὶ τῶν μὲν  
 μισαιφόνων καθαρὰν, εὐνομία δὲ χρωμένην, ἄξιον εἶναι, εἰ  
 55 μὲν δύναιτο καταπρᾶξαι ταῦτα, σωτήρας γενέσθαι τῆς  
 πατρίδος, εἰ δὲ μὴ δύναιτο, τῶν γε καλλίστων καὶ μεγίστων  
 ἀγαθῶν ὀρεγομένους ἀξιεπαινοτάτης τελευτῆς τυχεῖν. οὕτω 7  
 δὴ ἐπιχειρεῖτον ἄνδρε δύο, Πασίμηλός τε καὶ Ἀλκιμένης  
 διαδύντε διὰ χειμάρρου συγγενέσθαι Πραξίτα τῷ Λακεδαι-  
 60 μονίῳ πολεμάρχῳ, ὃς ἐτύγχανε μετὰ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ μόρας  
 φρουρῶν ἐν Σικυῶνι, καὶ εἶπον ὅτι δύναιντ' ἂν παρασχεῖν  
 αὐτῷ εἴσοδον εἰς τὰ κατατείνοντα ἐπὶ Λέχαιον τείχη. ὁ δὲ  
 καὶ πρόσθεν γινώσκων τὸ ἄνδρε ἀξιοπίστῳ ὄντε, ἐπίστ-  
 ευσε, καὶ διαπραξάμενος ὥστε καὶ τὴν ἀπιέναι μέλλουσιν  
 65 ἐκ Σικυῶνος μόραν καταμείναι, ἔπραττε τὴν εἴσοδον. ἐπεὶ 8  
 δὲ τὸ ἄνδρε καὶ κατὰ τύχην καὶ κατ' ἐπιμέλειαν ἐγενέσθην

4 the close connection with Argos. — ἧς οὐδὲν ἐδέοντο: for which they had no desire. Cf. ii. 4. 35; vii. 4. 35. — ἐγένοντό τινες αὐτῶν οἱ: equiv. to ἦσαν οἱ. — οὕτω κτέ.: that under such conditions life was not worth living. See on ii. 3. 50. — πειρωμένους κτέ.: γενέσθαι and τυχεῖν to whose subj. the partic. πειρωμένους belongs, depend on ἄξιον εἶναι, which in turn depends (with ἀβίωτον εἶναι) on ἐνόμισαν. — εὐνομία: from their point of view a synonym for the aristocratic constitution, cf. *de rep. Athen.* i. 8 f.

7. εἶπον: for the pl. after dual verb and partic., see G. 135, 3, n. 3; H. 634. — Λέχαιον: i.e. the harbor of Corinth on the Corinthian Gulf, 12

stadia from the city, and connected with it by long walls, as the Piraeus was connected with Athens, and Nisaea with Megara. Cf. 18 τὰ μακρὰ τείχη τῶν Κορινθίων. — γινώσκων . . . ὄντε: for the same const., cf. 11; but cf. 2. 18; iii. 4. 23. — διαπραξάμενος; usually with the simple inf., as v. 1. 25; 2. 6; 3. 12; with ὥστε also *An.* iv. 2. 23; *Cyr.* vii. 4. 9; cf. συμπράττειν ii. 3. 13; καταπράττειν vii. 4. 11; ποιεῖν vi. 5. 4; πράττειν vi. 5. 6. — τὴν . . . μόραν: obs. the strict order of words as contrasted with the usual freedom. So τὰ . . . τείχη above, 17 ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ Λέχαιον τείνοντος τείχους.

8. καὶ κατὰ τύχην κτέ.: partly by contrivance and partly by accident. —



φύλακε κατὰ τὰς πύλας ταύτας ἔνθαπερ τὸ τρόπαιον ἔστη-  
 κεν, οὕτω δὲ ἔχων ὁ Πραξίτας ἔρχεται τήν τε μόραν καὶ  
 Σικυωνίους καὶ Κορινθίους ὅσοι φυγάδες ὄντες ἐτύγχανον.  
 70 ἐπεὶ δ' ἦν πρὸς ταῖς πύλαις, φοβούμενος τὴν εἴσοδον ἐβου-  
 λήθη τῶν πιστῶν ἄνδρα εἰσπέμψαι σκεψόμενον τὰ ἔνδον.  
 τὼ δὲ εἰσηγαγέτην καὶ οὕτως ἀπλῶς ἀπεδειξάτην, ὥστε ὁ  
 εἰσελθὼν ἐξήγγειλε πάντα εἶναι ἀδόλως οἰάπερ ἐλεγέτην.  
 ἐκ τούτου δ' εἰσέρχεται. ὥς δὲ πολὺ διεχόντων τῶν τειχῶν 9  
 75 ἀπ' ἀλλήλων παραταττόμενοι ὀλίγοι ἑαυτοῖς ἔδοξαν εἶναι,  
 σταύρωμά τ' ἐποιήσαντο καὶ τάφρον οἶαν ἐδύναντο πρὸ  
 αὐτῶν, ἕως δὲ οἱ σύμμαχοι βοηθήσοιεν αὐτοῖς. ἦν δὲ καὶ  
 ὀπισθεν αὐτῶν ἐν τῷ λιμένι Βοιωτῶν φυλακή. τὴν μὲν  
 οὖν ἐπὶ τῇ νυκτὶ ἣ εἰσῆλθον ἡμέραν ἄμαχοι διήγαγον· τῇ  
 80 δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἦκον οἱ Ἀργεῖοι πασσυδία βοηθοῦντες· καὶ  
 εὐρόντες τεταγμένους Λακεδαιμονίους μὲν ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ  
 ἑαυτῶν, Σικυωνίους δὲ ἐχομένους, Κορινθίους δὲ τοὺς  
 φυγάδας ὥς πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν πρὸς τῷ ἑώφω τείχει,  
 ἀντιτάττονται ἐχόμενοι τοῦ ἑώφου τείχους οἱ περὶ Ἴφικράτη  
 85 μισθοφόροι, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις Ἀργεῖοι· εὐώνυμον δ' εἶχον  
 αὐτοῖς Κορίνθιοι οἱ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως. καταφρονήσαντες δὲ 10  
 τῷ πλήθει εὐθὺς ἐχώρουν· καὶ τοὺς μὲν Σικυωνίους ἐκρά-  
 τησαν καὶ διασπάσαντες τὸ σταύρωμα ἐδίωκον ἐπὶ θάλατ-

4 **τρόπαιον**: cf. 2. 23. — **φυγάδες**: acc. to Diod. xiv. 86, after the rising just mentioned, 500 men had left Corinth; of these Xenophon (9) mentions 150. Their place of retreat was doubtless Sicyon, cf. 5. 19. — **ἀπεδειξάτην**: sc. τὰ ἔνδον.

9. **ἔδοξαν**: sc. οἱ ἀμφὶ Πραξίταν. — **βοηθήσοιεν**: with ἕως expressing past purpose; see G. 239, 2; 248, 3; II. 921. — **ἐπὶ**: after. — **ἑαυτῶν**: viz. the Lacedaemonian forces, for τοῦ ἑαυτῶν στρατεύματος. On the tactics of this

battle, see Grote IX. 333 ff., who follows Xenophon's account (as he understands it) notwithstanding his 'much confusion and obscurity.' — **ἐχόμενοι**: next to; for its const. with the gen., see G. 171, 1; II. 738. — **Ἴφικράτη**: Iphicrates had received this mercenary force from Conon. — **εὐώνυμον**: without the article, as in v. 2. 40. So δεξιόν 3. 16; for the omission of the art., see II. 661.

10. **τῷ πλήθει**: causal dat. — **ἐκράτησαν**: sc. οἱ Ἀργεῖοι. — **διασπάσαντες**:

ταν, καὶ ἐκεῖ πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἀπέκτειναν. Πασίμαχος δὲ ὁ  
 90 ἵππαρμοστής, ἔχων ἱππέας οὐ πολλούς, ὡς ἑώρα τοὺς Σικυ-  
 ωνίους πιεζομένους, καταδήσας ἀπὸ δένδρων τοὺς ἵππους,  
 καὶ ἀφελόμενος τὰς ἀσπίδας αὐτῶν, μετὰ τῶν ἐθελοντῶν  
 ἦει ἐναντίον τοῖς Ἀργείοις. οἱ δὲ Ἀργεῖοι ὀρώντες τὰ  
 σίγμα τὰ ἐπὶ τῶν ἀσπίδων, ὡς Σικυωνίους οὐδὲν ἐφοβοῦντο.  
 95 ἔνθα δὴ λέγεται εἰπὼν ὁ Πασίμαχος· Ναὶ τὸ σιώ, Ἀρ-  
 γεῖοι, ψεύσει ὑμὲ τὰ σίγμα ταῦτα, χωρεῖν ὁμόσε· καὶ  
 οὕτω μαχόμενος μετ' ὀλίγων πρὸς πολλοὺς ἀποθνήσκει καὶ  
 ἄλλοι τῶν περὶ αὐτόν. οἱ μέντοι φυγάδες τῶν Κορινθίων 11  
 νικῶντες τοὺς καθ' αὐτοὺς διέδυσαν ἄνω, καὶ ἐγένοντο  
 100 ἐγγὺς τοῦ περὶ τὸ ἄστυ κύκλου· οἱ δ' αὖ Λακεδαιμόνιοι  
 ὡς ἦσθοντο κρατούμενα τὰ κατὰ τοὺς Σικυωνίους, βοη-  
 θοῦσιν ἐξελθόντες, ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἔχοντες τὸ σταύρωμα. οἱ

4 if the succession of events corresponds to the narrative as contained in the words ἐκράτησαν . . . ἐδίωκον, then the battle line of the Lacedaemonians and their allies must have been in front of the palisades, behind which as a shelter they had previously (9) stood; cf. also 11. — ἐπὶ θάλατταν: in the direction of the sea, and so towards Lechaenum. — καταδήσας κτέ.: having tied to trees. Obs. the difference of Eng. and Greek idiom. — τὰς ἀσπίδας: sc. of the flying or slain Sicyonians, taken by Pasimachus for the dismounted men, as the cavalry in general bore no shields; cf. ii. 4. 24. — τὰ σίγμα: letters and other devices on shields are often mentioned; see on ii. 4. 25; iii. 4. 17; cf. vii. 5. 20. The Σ on these shields stood, of course, for Σικυών. This incident is mentioned by several later writers, as Aristotle, *Nicom. Eth.* iii. 8. The pl. of σίγμα in later writers is τὰ σίγματα, which is never found in earlier ones.

— τὸ σιώ: Laconian for τὸ θεῶ, referring to Castor and Pollux, by whom the Lacedaemonians freq. swore; cf. *An.* vi. 6. 34; vii. 6. 39. — ὑμέ: Dor. for ὑμᾶς. — χωρεῖν: depends upon λέγεται.

11. τοὺς καθ' αὐτούς: i.e. the mercenaries of Iphicrates, who stood opposite them, but cf. immediately afterward τὰ κατὰ τοὺς Σικυωνίους the part of the army where the Sicyonians stood, as *An.* iv. 8. 18 οἱ κατὰ τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν. — τοῦ . . . κύκλου: the wall around the city; elsewhere also of works of circumvallation; cf. v. 3. 22. — οἱ δ' αὖ κτέ.: what the Lacedaemonians and the Corinthians opposing them did meanwhile is not stated. ἐξελθόντες remains obscure. τοῦ σταυρώματος can hardly be understood with it, since the verb βοηθοῦσι does not warrant the supposition, that, protected by the palisade, they had awaited the returning Argives, particularly as these do not turn about until they hear that the Lace-



γε μὴν Ἀργεῖοι ἐπεὶ ἤκουσαν ὀπισθεν ὄντας τοὺς Λακε-  
 δαιμονίους, στραφέντες δρόμῳ πάλιν ἐκ τοῦ σταυρώματος  
 105 ἐξέπιπτον. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔσχατοι αὐτῶν παιόμενοι  
 εἰς τὰ γυμνὰ ὑπὸ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἀπέθνησκον, οἱ δὲ  
 πρὸς τῷ τείχει ἀθρόοι σὺν πολλῷ ὄχλῳ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν  
 ἀπεχώρουν. ὥς δ' ἐνέτυχον τοῖς φυγάσι τῶν Κορινθίων  
 καὶ ἔγνωσαν πολεμίους ὄντας, ἀπέκλιναν πάλιν. ἐνταῦθα  
 110 μέντοι οἱ μὲν κατὰ τὰς κλίμακας ἀναβαίνοντες ἤλλοντο  
 κατὰ τοῦ τείχους καὶ διεφθείροντο, οἱ δὲ περὶ τὰς κλίμακας  
 ὠθούμενοι καὶ παιόμενοι ἀπέθνησκον, οἱ δὲ καὶ κατα-  
 πατούμενοι ὑπ' ἀλλήλων ἀπεπνίγοντο. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι 12  
 οὐκ ἠπόρουν τίνα ἀποκτείνουεν· ἔδωκε γὰρ τότε γε ὁ θεὸς  
 115 αὐτοῖς ἔργον οἷον οὐδ' εὖξαντό ποτ' ἄν. τὸ γὰρ ἐγχειρι-  
 σθῆναι αὐτοῖς πολεμίων πλήθος πεφοβημένον, ἐκπεπληγ-  
 μένον, τὰ γυμνὰ παρέχον, ἐπὶ τὸ μάχεσθαι οὐδένα τρεπό-  
 μενον, εἰς δὲ τὸ ἀπόλλυσθαι πάντας πάντα ὑπηρετοῦντας,  
 πῶς οὐκ ἄν τις θεῖον ἡγήσαιο· τότε γοῦν οὕτως ἐν ὀλίγῳ  
 120 πολλοὶ ἔπεσον ὥστε εἰθισμένοι ὄρᾶν οἱ ἄνθρωποι σωροὺς  
 σίτου, ξύλων, λίθων, τότε ἐθεάσαντο σωροὺς νεκρῶν.  
 ἀπέθανον δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐν τῷ λιμένι τῶν Βοιωτῶν φύλακες,  
 οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τῶν τειχῶν, οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τὰ τέγη τῶν νεωσοίκων

4 daemonians are in their rear. Possibly it indicates only the change of the Lacedaemonian position. If this position, as has been assumed, was before the palisade, they now change their front toward the eastern wall, while at the same time they advance in this direction toward the centre, so that the hastily retreating Argives must pass between them and the walls at the spot where the Corinthian fugitives had stood, and so thus expose to the enemy their right side where the soldiers were unprotected by their

shields (see on 2. 14). — ἐξέπιπτον: sallied out. — ἀπέκλιναν πάλιν: turned off, gave way again. — κατὰ τὰς κλίμακας: wedged in between the Corinthian exiles and the Lacedaemonians, they strive to gain the only exit, viz. by ladders over the eastern wall.

12. ἀποκτείνουεν: for subjv. of dir. disc. — οἷον οὐδ' εὖξαντο κτέ.: such as they could never have even prayed for. — οὐδένα τρεπόμενον κτέ.: added by a loose const. to πλήθος. — θεῖον: a godsend. — οὕτως: const. with πολλοί, see on ii. 4. 17.

ἀναβάντες. μετὰ μὲν τοῖνυν τοῦτο οἱ μὲν Κορίνθιοι καὶ 13  
 125 Ἀργεῖοι τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπήγοντο, οἱ δὲ σύμ-  
 μαχοι τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἐβοήθουν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡθροίσθη-  
 σαν, ἔγνω Πραξίτας πρῶτον μὲν τῶν τειχῶν καθελεῖν ὥστε  
 δίοδον στρατοπέδῳ ἱκανὴν εἶναι, ἔπειτα δ' ἀναλαβὼν τὸ  
 στράτευμα ἦγε τὴν ἐπὶ Μέγαρα, καὶ αἰρεῖ προσβαλὼν  
 130 πρῶτον Σιδοῦντα, ἔπειτα δὲ Κρομμῶνα. καὶ ἐν τούτοις  
 τοῖς τείχεσι καταστήσας φρουροὺς τοῦμπαλιν ἐπορεύετο·  
 καὶ τειχίσας Ἐπιεικίαν, ἵνα φρούριον εἴη πρὸ τῆς φιλίας  
 τοῖς συμμάχοις, οὕτω διαφῆκε τὸ στράτευμα, καὶ αὐτὸς  
 τὴν ἐπὶ Λακεδαίμονα ἀπεχώρει.

135 Ἐκ δὲ τούτου στρατιαὶ μὲν μεγάλαι ἐκατέρων διεπέ- 14  
 παυντο, φρουροὺς δὲ πέμπουσai αἱ πόλεις, αἱ μὲν εἰς Κό-  
 ρινθον, αἱ δὲ εἰς Σικυνῶνα, ἐφύλαττον τὰ τεῖχη· μισθοφόρους  
 γε μὴν ἐκάτεροι ἔχοντες διὰ τούτων ἐρρωμένως ἐπολέμουν.

Ἐνθα δὴ καὶ Ἰφικράτης εἰς Φλιοῦντα ἐμβαλὼν καὶ 15  
 140 ἐνεδρευσάμενος, ὀλίγοις δὲ λεηλατῶν, βοηθησάντων τῶν ἐκ  
 τῆς πόλεως ἀφυλάκτως, ἀπέκτεινε τοσοῦτους ὥστε καὶ τοὺς  
 Λακεδαιμονίους πρόσθεν οὐ δεχόμενοι εἰς τὸ τεῖχος οἱ  
 Φλιάσιοι, φοβούμενοι μὴ τοὺς φάσκοντας ἐπὶ λακωνισμῷ  
 φεύγειν κατάγοιεν, τότε οὕτω κατεπλάγησαν τοὺς ἐκ Κο-

4 13. ἔγνω: *made up his mind, decided*, with inf.; see on ii. 3. 25. — τῶν τειχῶν: part. gen. without appended τλ, to denote an indef. part of the whole; see on ii. 3. 14; iii. i. 4; iv. 2. 20. — τὴν ἐπὶ Μέγαρα: *sc. ὁδόν*. — Σιδοῦντα, Κρομμῶνα: on the southern coast of the Isthmus. — Ἐπιεικίαν: see on 2. 14. — τοῦμπαλιν: see on iii. 4. 12 τὰναντία ἀποστρέψας.

14. στρατιαί: here armies of citizen soldiers, as opposed to the μισθοφόροι, who then for the first time were coming into general use in Greece, to

the rapid and total exclusion of citizen soldiers from service.

15. ἔνθα δὴ: *just at this time*. — εἰς Φλιοῦντα: *into the district of Phlius*; cf. 2. 14 ἐν τῇ Νεμέᾳ, v. 2. 25 ὡς δ' ἐγέροντο ἐν Θήβαις, ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἔξω τῆς πόλεως. — ἐνεδρευσάμενος: the mid. set an ambush, occurs only here. — ὀλίγοις: *with few*, the simple dat. as often in military expressions; G. 188, 5; H. 774. — καὶ δεχόμενοι: equiv. to καίπερ δεχόμενοι, see on iii. 5. 2. — ἐπὶ λακωνισμῷ: "on account of their Spartan sympathies"; so vii. i. 46. —



145 ρίνθου, ὥστε μετεπέμψαντό τε τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ τὴν  
 πόλιν καὶ τὴν ἄκραν φυλάττειν αὐτοῖς παρέδωκαν. οἱ μέν-  
 τοι Λακεδαιμόνιοι, καίπερ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοντες τοῖς φυγάσιν,  
 ὅσον χρόνον εἶχον αὐτῶν τὴν πόλιν, οὐδ' ἐμνήσθησαν  
 παντάπασι περὶ καθόδου φυγάδων, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἀναθαρρήσαι  
 150 ἐδόκει ἡ πόλις, ἐξῆλθον καὶ τὴν πόλιν καὶ τοὺς νόμους  
 παραδόντες οἶανπερ καὶ παρέλαβον. οἱ δ' αὖ περὶ τὸν 16  
 Ἰφικράτην πολλαχόσε καὶ τῆς Ἀρκαδίας ἐμβαλόντες ἐλε-  
 λάτουν τε καὶ προσέβαλλον πρὸς τὰ τεῖχη· ἔξω γὰρ οἱ τῶν  
 Ἀρκάδων ὀπλίται παντάπασιν οὐκ ἀντεξήεσαν· οὕτω τοὺς  
 155 πελταστὰς ἐπεφόβηντο. τοὺς μέντοι Λακεδαιμονίους οὕτως  
 αὖ οἱ πελτασταὶ ὥκνουν ὥς ἐντὸς ἀκοντίσματος οὐ προσ-  
 ῆεσαν τοῖς ὀπλίταις· ἥδη γάρ ποτε καὶ ἐκ τοσούτου διώ-  
 ξαντες οἱ νεώτεροι τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἐλόντες ἀπέκτεινάν  
 τινας αὐτῶν. καταφρονοῦντες δὲ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τῶν 17  
 160 πελταστῶν, ἔτι μᾶλλον τῶν ἑαυτῶν συμμάχων κατεφρόνουν·  
 καὶ γὰρ οἱ Μαντινεῖς βοηθήσαντές ποτε ἐπεκδραμόντες  
 πελτασταῖς ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ Λέχαιον τείνοντος τείχους, ἀκοντιζό-  
 μενοι ἐνέκλινάν τε καὶ ἀπέθανόν τινες αὐτῶν φεύγοντες·

4 κατεπλάγησαν τοὺς ἐκ Κορίνθου: were afraid of those from Corinth; cf. Dem. Phil. i. 45 οἱ δὲ σύμμαχοι τεθνήσκει τῷ δέει τοὺς τοιούτους ἀποστόλους your allies are mortally afraid of such armaments. — φυλάττειν: inf. of purpose. — τὴν ἄκραν: i.e. τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, cf. vi. 1. 3. — οἶανπερ: refers to πόλιν (rather than to both πόλιν and νόμους), doubtless because the verb παρέλαβον is in strictness only appropriate to the former.

16. οἱ περὶ τὸν Ἰφικράτην: i.e. the mercenaries stationed in Corinth. — Ἰφικράτην: cf. 9 Ἰφικράτη. For the double form of the acc., see G. 60, 1, b;

II. 193. — τῆς Ἀρκαδίας: depends on πολλαχόσε. — τοὺς πελταστὰς: this class of troops, although previously in use (cf. i. 2. 1), had obtained through Iphicrates improved armor, by means of which they (more agile than the hoplites, and with heavier arms than the ψιλοί) from this time on attained to great importance. See Grote's note, IX. 335 f. — αὖ: in their turn. — ὥς: equiv. to ὥστε, see on i. 33. — ἐκ τοσούτου: from so great a distance, see on 5. 15; cf. v. 4. 40. — ἐλόντες: having overtaken, so 5. 15 and freq.

17. πελτασταῖς: against peltasts; dat. after ἐπὶ in composition. — τείχους:

ὥστε οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ ἐπισκώπτειν ἐτόλμων ὡς οἱ  
 165 σύμμαχοι φοβοῦντο τοὺς πελταστὰς ὥσπερ μορμόνας παι-  
 δάρια. αὐτοὶ δ' ἐκ τοῦ Λεχαίου ὀρμώμενοι σὺν μόρα καὶ  
 τοῖς Κορινθίων φυγάσι κύκλῳ περὶ τὸ ἄστυ τῶν Κοριν-  
 θίων ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο· οἱ δ' αὖ Ἀθηναῖοι φοβούμενοι 18  
 τὴν ῥώμην τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, μὴ ἐπεὶ τὰ μακρὰ τείχη  
 170 τῶν Κορινθίων διήρητο, ἔλθοιεν ἐπὶ σφᾶς, ἡγήσαντο κρά-  
 τιστον εἶναι ἀνατειχίσαι τὰ διηρημένα ὑπὸ Πραξίτα τείχη.  
 καὶ ἐλθόντες πανδημεὶ μετὰ λιθολόγων καὶ τεκτόνων τὸ  
 μὲν πρὸς Σικυῶνος καὶ πρὸς ἐσπέρας ἐν ὀλίγαις ἡμέραις  
 πάνυ καλὸν ἐξετείχισαν, τὸ δὲ ἐῶν μᾶλλον καθ' ἡσυχίαν  
 175 ἐτείχιζον.

Οἱ δ' αὖ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐνθυμηθέντες τοὺς Ἀργεῖους 19  
 τὰ μὲν οἴκοι καρπούμενους, ἡδομένους δὲ τῷ πολέμῳ,  
 στρατεύουσιν ἐπ' αὐτούς. Ἀγησίλαος δὲ ἡγείτο, καὶ δηώ-  
 σας πᾶσαν αὐτῶν τὴν χώραν, εὐθὺς ἐκεῖθεν ὑπερβαλὼν  
 180 κατὰ Τενέαν εἰς Κόρινθον αἰρεῖ τὰ ἀνοικοδομηθέντα ὑπὸ  
 τῶν Ἀθηναίων τείχη. παρεγένετο δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ ἀδελφὸς  
 Τελευτίας κατὰ θάλατταν, ἔχων τριήρεις περὶ δώδεκα·

4 see on 7. — ἐπισκώπτειν: to chaff them (by observing) that. — ὥσπερ μορμόνας παιδάρια: cf. Plato, *Crito* 46 c ὥσπερ παῖδας . . . μορμολύττηται. — τοῖς Κορινθίων φυγάσι: cf. 11 τοῖς φυγάσι τῶν Κορινθίων. — κύκλῳ περὶ: round about, cf. the German *ringsum*.

18. ἐπεὶ τὰ μακρὰ κτέ.: sc. by the δίοδος mentioned in 13. The fear of the Athenians is explained by the fact that the long walls of Corinth formed an essential part of the lines which barred the Isthmus. So Xenophon, *Ag.* 2. 17, says of Agesilaus, when he took these walls, ἀναπετάσας τῆς Πελοποννήσου τὰς πύλας. Cf. Grote IX.

337, note. — ἀνατειχίσαι: occurs nowhere else in classic Greek; cf. ἀνατειχισμός 8. 9. — τὰ διηρημένα κτέ.: for the order of words, see on 7.

19. τοὺς Ἀργεῖους καρπούμενους, ἡδομένους: the partic. are supplementary, equiv. to subord. clauses of indir. disc. ἐνθυμεῖσθαι is one of those verbs of perception which rarely take this construction. — Ἀγησίλαος: last mentioned in 1. — ὑπερβαλὼν κτέ.: after he had crossed the mountains by way of Tenea to Corinth; cf. v. 4. 41. — Τενέαν: on the road from Argos to Corinth which passes over the Argive mountains and the Oneum



ὥστε μακαρίζεσθαι αὐτῶν τὴν μητέρα, ὅτι τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ  
 ὧν ἔτεκεν ὁ μὲν κατὰ γῆν τὰ τείχη τῶν πολεμίων, ὁ δὲ  
 185 κατὰ θάλατταν τὰς ναῦς καὶ τὰ νεώρια ἤρρηκε. καὶ τότε  
 μὲν ταῦτα πράξας ὁ Ἀγησίλαος τό τε τῶν συμμάχων  
 στράτευμα διῆκε καὶ τὸ πολιτικὸν οἴκαδε ἀπήγαγεν.

5 Ἐκ δὲ τούτου Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀκούοντες τῶν φευγόντων 1  
 ὅτι οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει πάντα μὲν τὰ βосκήματα ἔχοιεν καὶ  
 σώζοιντο ἐν τῷ Πειραίῳ, πολλοὶ δὲ τρέφονται αὐτόθεν,  
 στρατεύουσι πάλιν εἰς τὴν Κόρινθον, Ἀγησιλάου καὶ τότε  
 5 ἡγουμένου. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἦλθεν εἰς Ἴσθμόν· καὶ γὰρ  
 ἦν ὁ μὴν ἐν ᾧ Ἴσθμια γίγνεται, καὶ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι αὐτοῦ

4 range. — **παρεγένετο**: came to his support, assistance. — **μακαρίζεσθαι**: impf. inf. — **τὴν μητέρα**: i.e. Eupolia, the second wife of King Archidamus; the first wife, Lampido, mother of Agis, the predecessor of Agesilaus; cf. iii. 3. 2; Plut. *Ages.* i. — **τὰ νεώρια**: Lechaëum seems to have been at that time wholly in the hands of the Lacedaemonians. — **καὶ τότε κτέ.**: this prob. marks the end of the campaign of the year 393 B.C.

5 Chap. 5. Agesilaus, at the head of a new expedition, interrupts the Isthmian games (1, 2), and occupies Piræum (3-8). Iphicrates annihilates a Spartan mora (9-17). Withdrawal of Agesilaus to Sparta. Recapture of Sidus, Crommyum, and Oenoë by Iphicrates (18, 19).

1. **ἀκούοντες**: the tense implies repeated action. — **ἐν τῇ πόλει**: i.e. in Corinth. — **Πειραίῳ**: the name τὸ Πείραιον prob. belonged to a part of the peninsula which extends into the Corinthian Gulf, on the northwest side of the Isthmus. That the place lay on the gulf is proven by the mention (5) of Oenoë and the sanctuary

of Hera as neighboring points (these being situated in the above-mentioned region), as well as by the fact that (acc. to *Ages.* 2. 18) the Boeotians reached Piræum from Creusis. It is not, therefore, to be confounded with the place described by Thucydides viii. 10 (ὁ Πειραιὶς τῆς Κορινθίας) ἐστὶ λιμὴν ἐρήμος καὶ ἔσχατος πρὸς τὰ μεθόρια τῆς Ἐπιδαυρίας, especially as the names are different. Moreover it appears, acc. to *Ages. l.c.* πᾶν δὲ τὸ Πείραιον σπείροντας καὶ καρπουμένους, to have been not a single point, but a whole tract of land. — **εἰς τὴν Κόρινθον**: see on 2. 14 ἐν τῇ Νεμέᾳ. — **πρῶτον μὲν**: corresponds to τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ ἡμέρᾳ 3. — **Ἴσθμόν**: as a proper name may omit the art.; cf. πόντος, βασιλεύς, II. 660 c, 661. — **Ἴσθμια**: names of festivals sometimes omit, and sometimes take, the art. The Isthmian games were celebrated near the close of the second and fourth years of each Olympiad. The games here mentioned fell, accordingly, near the end of Ol. 96, 4, i.e. about April, 392 B.C. — **ποιοῦντες κτέ.**: see on ii. 2. 6. Cf. 2. 6 κρίσιν ποιήσειν. — **τὴν θυσίαν**

ἐτύγχανον τότε ποιοῦντες τὴν θυσίαν τῷ Ποσειδῶνι, ὡς Ἄργους τῆς Κορίνθου ὄντος. ὡς δ' ᾗσθοντο προσιόντα τὸν Ἀγησίλαον, καταλιπόντες καὶ τὰ τεθυμένα καὶ τὰ  
 10 ἀριστοποιούμενα μάλα σὺν πολλῷ φόβῳ ἀπεχώρουν εἰς τὸ ἄστυ κατὰ τὴν ἐπὶ Κεγχρείας ὁδόν. ὁ μέντοι Ἀγησίλαος 2  
 ἐκείνους μὲν καίπερ ὁρῶν οὐκ ἐδίωκε, κατασκηνήσας δὲ ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ αὐτός τε τῷ θεῷ ἔθυε καὶ περιέμενεν, ἕως οἱ φυγάδες τῶν Κορινθίων ἐποίησαν τῷ Ποσειδῶνι τὴν θυσίαν καὶ  
 15 τὸν ἀγῶνα. ἐποίησαν δὲ καὶ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι ἀπελθόντος Ἀγησιλάου ἐξ ἀρχῆς πάλιν Ἴσθμια. καὶ ἐκείνῳ τῷ ἔτει ἔστι μὲν ἃ τῶν ἄθλων δις ἕκαστος ἐνικήθη, ἔστι δὲ ἃ δις οἱ αὐτοὶ ἐκηρύχθησαν. τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἦγε πρὸς 3  
 τὸ Πείραιον τὸ στράτευμα. ἰδὼν δὲ ὑπὸ πολλῶν φυλαττόμενον, ἀπεχώρησε μετ' ἄριστον πρὸς τὸ ἄστυ, ὡς προδιδομένης τῆς πόλεως· ὥστε οἱ Κορίνθιοι δείσαντες μὴ προδιδοῖτο ὑπὸ τινων ἢ πόλις, μετεπέμψαντο τὸν Ἰφικράτην σὺν τοῖς πλείστοις τῶν πελταστῶν. αἰσθόμενος δὲ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος τῆς νυκτὸς παρεληλυθότας αὐτούς, ὑποστρέψας ἅμα τῇ  
 25 ἡμέρᾳ εἰς τὸ Πείραιον ἦγε. καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν κατὰ τὰ θερμὰ προῆι, μόραν δὲ κατὰ τὸ ἀκρότατον ἀνεβίβασε. καὶ ταύ-

5 κτέ.: *their* (customary) *sacrifice to their* (national god) *Poseidon*.—ὡς Ἄργους: *as if Argos were Corinth*. When a subj. and pred. of different genders are connected by ὢν or καλούμενος, the partic. more commonly agrees with the pred.; see H. 610. On the meaning of the expression, cf. 4. 6; 8. 15. The direction of the Isthmian games was originally in the hands of the Corinthians. — μάλα σὺν πολλῷ: the order of words is as 4 πάνυ ἐφ' ὑψηλοῦ, vi. 4. 14 πάνυ ἐν ἐπιπέδῳ.

2. ἱερῷ: *i.e.* the sanctuary of Poseidon with a pine grove, cf. 4. — περιέμενεν: the exiles had besought Agesi-

laus himself to conduct the solemnity, but he had declined, Plut. *Ages*. 21. — ἔστι μὲν ἃ: cognate acc., G. 159, Rem.; H. 716 b. — ἕκαστος κτέ.: *sc.* of those participating in the games; because in some contests some persons entered twice. — ἐκηρύχθησαν: *sc.* as victors, cf. iii. 2. 21 ἐκηρύττοντο νικῶντες, *Cyr*. viii. 4. 4 τὸν κρατιστεύοντα μήτε κηρυχθήσεσθαι κτλ.

3. τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ ἡμέρᾳ: see on 1. The games lasted three days. — ὡς προδιδομένης: "as if the citadel were about to be surrendered to him." — τὸ ἄστυ: *the capital, i.e.* Corinth. — τὰ θερμὰ: warm springs still exist



την μὲν τὴν νύκτα ὁ μὲν πρὸς ταῖς θερμαῖς ἐστρατοπεδεύ-  
 ετο, ἡ δὲ μόρα τὰ ἄκρα κατέχουσα ἐνυκτέρευεν. ἔνθα δὴ καὶ 4  
 ὁ Ἀγησίλαος μικρῷ καιρίῳ δ' ἐνθυμήματι εὐδοκίμησε. τῶν  
 30 γὰρ τῇ μόρᾳ φερόντων τὰ σιτία οὐδενὸς πῦρ εἰσενεγκόντος,  
 ψύχους δὲ ὄντος διὰ τε τὸ πάνυ ἐφ' ὑψηλοῦ εἶναι καὶ διὰ  
 τὸ γενέσθαι ὕδωρ καὶ χάλαζαν πρὸς τὴν ἐσπέραν, καὶ  
 ἀναβεβήκεσαν δὲ ἔχοντες οἷα δὴ θέρους σπειρία, ριγώντων  
 δ' αὐτῶν καὶ ἐν σκότῳ ἀθύμως πρὸς τὸ δεῖπνον ἐχόντων,  
 35 πέμπει ὁ Ἀγησίλαος οὐκ ἔλαττον δέκα φέροντας πῦρ ἐν  
 χύτραις. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνέβησαν ἄλλος ἄλλη, καὶ πολλὰ καὶ  
 μεγάλα πυρὰ ἐγένετο, ἅτε πολλῆς ὕλης παρούσης, πάντες  
 μὲν ἡλείφοντο, πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἐδείπνησαν ἐξ ἀρχῆς. φανε-  
 ρὸς δὲ ἐγένετο καὶ ὁ νεὸς τοῦ Ποσειδῶνος ταύτῃ τῇ νυκτὶ  
 40 καόμενος· ὑφ' ὅτου δὲ ἐνεπρήσθη οὐδεὶς οἶδεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ 5  
 ᾗσθοντο οἱ ἐν τῷ Πειραίῳ τὰ ἄκρα ἐχόμενα, ἐπὶ μὲν τὸ  
 ἀμύνασθαι οὐκέτι ἐτράποντο, εἰς δὲ τὸ Ἡραῖον κατέφυγον  
 καὶ ἄνδρες καὶ γυναῖκες καὶ δοῦλοι καὶ ἐλεύθεροι καὶ τῶν  
 βοσκημάτων τὰ πλεῖστα. καὶ Ἀγησίλαος μὲν δὴ σὺν τῷ  
 45 στρατεύματι παρὰ θάλατταν ἐπορεύετο· ἡ δὲ μόρα ἅμα  
 καταβαίνουσα ἀπὸ τῶν ἄκρων Οἰνόην τὸ ἐντετειχισμένον

5 near the village Lutraki, in the region where the western spurs of Geranea (τὰ ἄκρα) descend to the more level parts of the Isthmus; cf. 8.

4. μικρῷ: without μὲν, as *An.* iv. 8. 9 ἐνταῦθα ἦν ὄρος, μέγα, προσβατὸν δέ, cf. iii. 3. 1. — εὐδοκίμησε: distinguished himself. — τῶν φερόντων: part. gen. with οὐδενός. — πάνυ ἐφ' ὑψηλοῦ: for the order of words, see on 1. The height of the mountain here is about 1000 meters. — καὶ ἀναβεβήκεσαν . . . σπειρία: parenthetic. — οἷα δὴ θέρους: such, of course, as were appropriate for the summer; see on 1. 24. — ἀθύμως

κτέ.: having no heart for the meal. — ἔλαττον: for the use of the adv. instead of adj., and for the omission of ἡ, see on iii. 3. 5. — ἡλείφοντο κτέ.: so, too, the army of Cyrus had done, when on the mountains of Armenia, as a protection against the cold; cf. *An.* iv. 4. 12.

5. Ἡραῖον: a promontory with a temple at the western extremity of the peninsula mentioned in note on 1. — ἄνδρες κτέ.: for the omission of the art. in copulative expressions, with added emphasis, see II. 660 a. — ἐντετειχισμένον: sc. in Piraeum. — ἐν

τείχος αἰρεῖ, καὶ τὰ ἐνόντα ἔλαβε, καὶ πάντες δὲ οἱ στρα-  
 τιώται ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ πολλὰ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐκ τῶν  
 χωρίων ἐλάμβανον. οἱ δ' ἐν τῷ Ἑραίῳ καταπεφευγότες  
 50 ἐξήρσαν, ἐπιτρέψοντες Ἀγησιλάῳ γινῶναι ὅ,τι βούλοιτο περὶ  
 σφῶν. ὁ δ' ἔγνω, ὅσοι μὲν τῶν σφαγέων ἦσαν, παρα-  
 δοῦναι αὐτοὺς τοῖς φυγάσι, τὰ δ' ἄλλα πάντα πραθῆναι.  
 ἐκ τούτου δὲ ἐξῆι μὲν ἐκ τοῦ Ἑραίου πάμπολλα τὰ αἰχμά- 6  
 λωτα · πρεσβεῖαι δὲ ἄλλοθεν τε πολλαὶ παρήσαν καὶ ἐκ  
 55 Βοιωτῶν ἦκον ἐρησόμενοι τί ἂν ποιοῦντες εἰρήνης τύχοιεν.  
 ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος μάλα μεγαλοφρόνως τούτους μὲν οὐδ' ὀρᾶν  
 ἐδόκει, καίπερ Φάρακος τοῦ προξένου παρεστηκότος αὐτοῖς,  
 ὅπως προσαγάγοι · καθήμενος δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ περὶ τὴν λίμνην  
 κυκλοτεροῦς οἰκοδομήματος ἐθεώρει πολλὰ τὰ ἐξαγόμενα.  
 60 τῶν δὲ Λακεδαιμονίων ἀπὸ τῶν ὅπλων σὺν τοῖς δόρασι  
 παρηκολούθουν φύλακες τῶν αἰχμαλῶτων, μάλα ὑπὸ τῶν  
 παρόντων θεωρούμενοι · οἱ γὰρ εὐτυχοῦντες καὶ κρατοῦντες  
 αἰεὶ πῶς ἀξιοθέατοι δοκοῦσιν εἶναι. ἔτι δὲ καθημένου Ἀγη- 7  
 σιλάου καὶ ἐοικότος ἀγαλλομένῳ τοῖς πεπραγμένοις, ἵππεύς  
 65 τις προσήλανε καὶ μάλα ἰσχυρῶς ἰδρῶντι τῷ ἵππῳ. ὑπὸ  
 πολλῶν δὲ ἐρωτώμενος ὅ,τι ἀγγέλλοι οὐδενὶ ἀπεκρίνατο,  
 ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ ἐγγὺς ἦν τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου, καθαλόμενος ἀπὸ τοῦ

5 ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ : cf. 4 ταύτῃ τῇ νυκτί, see G. 189; H. 782. — ἐν τῷ Ἑραίῳ : cf. above, εἰς δὲ τὸ Ἑραῖον κατέφυγον, and see on 3. 18. — γινῶναι : decide, cf. iii. 4. 27. — τῶν σφαγέων : the butchers, cf. 4. 3. — τὰ δ' ἄλλα : i.e. prisoners as well as plunder.

6. ἐρησόμενοι τί κτέ. : see on i. 5. 6. — οὐδ' ὀρᾶν ἐδόκει : he affected not even to see them. — Φάρακος : admiral of the Lacedaemonian fleet in 397 B.C., cf. iii. 2. 12, 14. — τοῦ . . . περὶ κτέ. : the round pavilion on the banks of the lake (now called Vuliasmeni). — τῶν δέ

Λακεδαιμονίων : part. gen., sc. τινές. — ἀπὸ τῶν ὅπλων : from the camp ; see on ii. 4. 6. — πῶς : somehow or other.

7. ἐοικότος ἀγαλλομένῳ : εἰοικέναι takes the partic. const. of συνειδέναι and συγγιγνώσκειν, as well as the inf. ; G. 280, n. 2; H. 982 a. Cf. vi. 3. 8 ὥστ' εἰοίκατε τυραννίσι μᾶλλον ἢ πολιτείαις ἡδόμενοι γοῦ manifestly rejoice, etc., whereas with dat. partic. εἰοικέναι is equiv. to δοκεῖν. The nom. const. is rare. — καὶ μάλα : see on ii. 4. 2. — μάλα ἰσχυρῶς κτέ. : with his horse in a violent sweat. — ὅ,τι ἀγγέλλοι : what



ἵππου καὶ προσδραμῶν αὐτῷ μάλα σκυθρωπὸς ὢν λέγει τὸ  
 τῆς ἐν Λεχαίῳ μόρας πάθος. ὁ δ' ὡς ἤκουσεν, εὐθύς τε  
 70 ἐκ τῆς ἔδρας ἀνεπήδησε καὶ τὸ δόρυ ἔλαβε καὶ πολεμάρ-  
 χους καὶ πεντηκοντῆρας καὶ ξεναγοὺς καλεῖν τὸν κήρυκα  
 ἐκέλευεν. ὡς δὲ συνέδραμον οὔτοι, τοῖς μὲν ἄλλοις εἶπεν, 8  
 οὐ γάρ πω ἡριστοποιοῖντο, ἐμφαγοῦσιν ὅ,τι δύναιντο ἤκειν  
 τὴν ταχίστην, αὐτὸς δὲ σὺν τοῖς περὶ δαμοσίαν ὑφηγέιτο  
 75 ἀνάριστος. καὶ οἱ δορυφόροι τὰ ὄπλα ἔχοντες παρηκο-  
 λούθουν σπουδῇ, τοῦ μὲν ὑφηγουμένου, τῶν δὲ μετιόντων.  
 ἤδη δ' ἐκπεπερακότες αὐτοῦ τὰ θερμὰ εἰς τὸ πλατὺ τοῦ  
 Λεχαίου, προσελάσαντες ἱππεῖς τρεῖς ἀγγέλλουσιν ὅτι οἱ  
 νεκροὶ ἀνερρημένοι εἶσαν. ὁ δ' ἐπεὶ τοῦτο ἤκουσε, θέσθαι  
 80 κελεύσας τὰ ὄπλα καὶ ὀλίγον χρόνον ἀναπαύσας, ἀπῆγε  
 τὸ στράτευμα ἐπὶ τὸ Ἡραιον· τῇ δ' ὑστεραία τὰ αἰχμά-  
 λωτα διετίθετο.

Οἱ δὲ πρέσβεις τῶν Βοιωτῶν προσκληθέντες καὶ ἐρωτώ- 9  
 μενοι ὅ,τι ἤκοιεν, περὶ μὲν τῆς εἰρήνης οὐκέτι ἐμέμνηντο,  
 85 εἶπον δὲ ὅτι εἰ μή τι κωλύοι, βούλονται εἰς ἄστνυ πρὸς  
 τοὺς σφετέρους στρατιώτας παρελθεῖν. ὁ δ' ἐπιγελάσας,  
 Ἄλλ' οἶδα μὲν, ἔφη, ὅτι οὐ τοὺς στρατιώτας ἰδεῖν βούλεσθε,

5 *news he brought.* — τὸ πάθος: for the art., see on 3. 10 τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ. The occurrence is related more circumstantially in 11. — πολεμάρχους, πεντηκοντῆρας: see on ii. 4. 31.

8. οὐ γάρ πω: see on i. 4. 5. — ἐμφαγοῦσιν κτέ.: after swallowing what they could, cf. *An.* iv. 2. 1. — δαμοσίαν: Dor. for Att. δημοσίαν. G. 30, 1; H. 30, D 2. The tent of the king is called δημοσία (sc. σκηνή), because it is a part of the outfit given him by the δῆμος, cf. *de rep. Laced.* 15. 4. Its occupants, beside the king, are the polemarchs and three other men of the peers (see on iii. 3. 5),

who provide all necessaries for the king and polemarchs (*de rep. Laced.* 13. 1); the three peers are doubtless meant here, cf. 7. 4. — οἱ δορυφόροι: "the body-guard," see on iii. 3. 9. — τοῦ μὲν: i.e. Ἀγησιλάου. — τῶν δέ: i.e. τῶν δὲ περὶ δαμοσίαν. — τὰ θερμὰ: see on 3. — οἱ νεκροί: see on 7 τὸ πάθος. — διετίθετο: exposed for sale (cf. 8. 24), in accordance with his decision, cf. 6. For the sale of booty, see on i. 26; 3. 21; cf. 6. 6.

9. ὅ,τι ἤκοιεν: for what purpose they had come. — οὐκέτι ἐμέμνηντο κτέ.: they repaid Agesilaus in kind, cf. 6. — παρελθεῖν: pass in. — πόσον τι κτέ.:

ἀλλὰ τὸ εὐτύχημα τῶν φίλων ὑμῶν θεάσασθαι πόσον τι  
γεγένηται. περιμείνατε οὖν, ἔφη· ἐγὼ γὰρ ὑμᾶς αὐτὸς  
90 ἄξω, καὶ μᾶλλον μετ' ἐμοῦ ὄντες γνώσεσθε ποῖόν τι τὸ  
γεγενημένον ἐστί. καὶ οὐκ ἐψεύσατο, ἀλλὰ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ 10  
θυσάμενος ἤγε πρὸς τὴν πόλιν τὸ στράτευμα. καὶ τὸ μὲν  
τρόπαιον οὐ κατέβαλεν, εἰ δέ τι ἦν λοιπὸν δένδρον, κόπτων  
καὶ κάων ἐπεδείκνυνεν ὥς οὐδεὶς ἀντεξήει. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας  
95 ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο περὶ τὸ Λέχαιον· καὶ τοὺς Θηβαίων μὲν-  
τοι πρέσβεις εἰς μὲν τὸ ἄστυ οὐκ ἀνῆκε, κατὰ θάλατταν δὲ  
εἰς Κρεῦσιν ἀπέπεμψεν. ἄτε δὲ ἀήθους τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις  
γεγενημένης τῆς τοιαύτης συμφορᾶς, πολὺ πένθος ἦν κατὰ  
τὸ Λακωνικὸν στράτευμα, πλὴν ὅσων ἐτέθνασαν ἐν χώρᾳ ἣ  
100 υἱοὶ ἢ πατέρες ἢ ἀδελφοί· οὗτοι δ' ὥσπερ νικηφόροι λαμ-  
προὶ καὶ ἀγαλλόμενοι τῷ οἰκείῳ πάθει περιήεσαν. ἐγένετο 11  
δὲ τὸ τῆς μόρας πάθος τοιῶδε τρόπῳ. οἱ Ἀμυκλαῖοι ἀεί-  
ποτε ἀπέρχονται εἰς τὰ Ὑακίνθια ἐπὶ τὸν παιᾶνα, εἴαν τε  
στρατοπεδεύόμενοι τυγχάνωσιν εἴαν τε ἄλλως πως ἀποδη-  
105 μούντες. καὶ τότε δὴ τοὺς ἐκ πάσης τῆς στρατιᾶς Ἀμυ-  
κλαίους κατέλιπε μὲν Ἀγησίλαος ἐν Λεχαίῳ. ὁ δ' ἐκεῖ

5 *how much of a success.* — ποῖόν τι: *what sort of a thing.*

10. τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ: *i.e.* on the eighth day from the beginning of the Isthmian games. The circumstantiality of the narrative indicates perhaps that Xenophon was present. — τρόπαιον: *sc.* τοῦ Ἱφικράτους. — οὐ κατέβαλεν: *trophies were inviolable.* — εἰ δέ τι . . . δένδρον: a clause with εἴ τις, like a rel. clause when the dem. is omitted, can stand for a case of a subst. See on ii. 3. 8. — κατὰ θάλατταν: *i.e.* across the gulf. — ἐν χώρᾳ: see on 2. 20; *cf.* 8. 39.

11. ἀείποτε: see on iii. 5. 11, *cf.* ii. 3. 45. — ἀπέρχονται: "wherever they

may be, they go home to celebrate this festival." Freq. with οἴκαδε, see on i. 7. 1. — τὰ Ὑακίνθια: this festival was observed on three days of the Spartan month Hecatombaeus, the first of which was a day of mourning for the beautiful boy Hyacinthus, whom Apollo had unintentionally slain by a throw of the discus, while the other two days were celebrated with dances, athletic contests, and festal processions. — ἐπὶ: *for.* — παιᾶνα: here, as in its original and strictest use, a song in honor of Apollo, in whose honor this festival was celebrated. See on ii. 4. 17. — καὶ τότε δὴ: is used with reference to



φρουρῶν πολέμαρχος τοὺς μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν συμμαχῶν φρου-  
 ροὺς παρέταξε φυλάττειν τὸ τεῖχος, αὐτὸς δὲ σὺν τῇ τῶν  
 ὀπλιτῶν καὶ τῇ ἱππέων μόρᾳ παρὰ τὴν πόλιν τῶν Κορινθίων  
 110 τοὺς Ἀμυκλαιεῖς παρῆγεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπεῖχον ὅσον εἴκοσιν 12  
 ἢ τριάκοντα σταδίους τοῦ Σικυῶνος, ὁ μὲν πολέμαρχος σὺν  
 τοῖς ὀπλίταις οὖσιν ὡς ἑξακοσίοις ἀπῆει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὸ  
 Λέχαιον, τὸν δ' ἱππαρμοστήν ἐκέλευσε σὺν τῇ τῶν ἱππέων  
 μόρᾳ, ἐπεὶ προπέμψειαν τοὺς Ἀμυκλαιεῖς μέχρι ὁπόσου  
 115 αὐτοὶ κελεύοιεν, μεταδιώκειν. καὶ ὅτι μὲν πολλοὶ ἦσαν ἐν  
 τῇ Κορίνθῳ καὶ πελτασταὶ καὶ ὀπλίται οὐδὲν ἠγνόουν·  
 κατεφρόνουν δὲ διὰ τὰς ἔμπροσθεν τύχας μηδένα ἂν ἐπιχειρ-  
 ῆσαι σφίσιν. οἱ δ' ἐκ τῶν Κορινθίων τοῦ ἄστεως, Καλλίας 13  
 τε ὁ Ἴππονίκου, τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὀπλιτῶν στρατηγῶν, καὶ  
 120 Ἴφικράτης, τῶν πελταστῶν ἄρχων, καθορῶντες αὐτοὺς καὶ  
 οὐ πολλοὺς ὄντας καὶ ἐρήμους καὶ πελταστῶν καὶ ἱππέων,  
 ἐνόμισαν ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι ἐπιθέσθαι αὐτοῖς τῷ πελταστικῷ.  
 εἰ μὲν γὰρ πορεύοιντο τῇ ὁδῷ ἀκοντιζομένους ἂν αὐτοὺς εἰς  
 τὰ γυμνὰ ἀπόλλυσθαι· εἰ δ' ἐπιχειροῖεν διώκειν, ραδίως ἂν  
 125 ἀποφυγεῖν πελτασταῖς τοῖς ἐλαφροτάτοις τοὺς ὀπλίτας.  
 γνόντες δὲ ταῦτα ἐξάγουσι. καὶ ὁ μὲν Καλλίας παρέταξε 14

5 ἀεὶ ποτὲ above. — παρέταξε φυλάττειν: posted them to guard; elsewhere παρατάττειν is used only in the sense put in battle array. — τῇ τῶν ἱππέων μόρᾳ: see on 3. 18. — Ἀμυκλαιεῖς: cf. Ἀμυκλαῖοι above.

12. ἑξακοσίοις: for the size of a mora and for the organization of the Lacedaemonian army, see on ii. 4. 31. — κατεφρόνουν: when followed by the acc. with the inf., this verb contains the notion of *thinking* along with that of *contempt*; "they cherished the contemptuous opinion." Cf. v. 4. 45 μέγα φρονούντες μὴ ὑπέξειν, Hdt. i. 66

καταφρονήσαντες Ἀρκάδων κρέσσονες εἶναι lightly thinking themselves to be superior to the Arcadians.

13. οἱ ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως: see on iii. 1. 22. They were still in the city, cf. ἐξάγουσι below. — τῷ πελταστικῷ: dat. of means. — τῇ ὁδῷ: by the road (which they had once taken). — ἀποφυγεῖν: sc. as subj., Callias and Iphicrates. This inf., as well as ἀπόλλυσθαι above, depends on ἐνόμισαν to be supplied. — πελτασταῖς: with the peltasts; cf. τῷ πελταστικῷ above; 4. 15 ὀλίγοις. — τοῖς ἐλαφροτάτοις: who were the most nimble, sc. in comparison with the hoplites.

τοὺς ὀπλίτας οὐ πόρρῳ τῆς πόλεως, ὃ δὲ Ἴφικράτης λαβὼν  
 τοὺς πελταστὰς ἐπέθετο τῇ μόρᾳ. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐπεὶ  
 ἤκοντίζοντο καὶ ὁ μὲν τις ἐτέτρωτο, ὃ δὲ καὶ ἐπεπτώκει, τού-  
 130 τοὺς μὲν ἐκέλευον τοὺς ὑπασπιστὰς ἀραμένους ἀποφέρειν  
 εἰς Λέχαιον· καὶ οὗτοι μόνοι τῆς μόρας τῇ ἀληθείᾳ ἐσώθη-  
 σαν. ὃ δὲ πολέμαρχος ἐκέλευσε τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἧβης ἀπο-  
 διῶξαι τοὺς προειρημένους. ὥς δὲ ἐδίωκον, ἦρουν τε οὐδένα 15  
 ἐξ ἀκοντίου βολῆς ὀπλῖται ὄντες πελταστάς· καὶ γὰρ  
 135 ἀναχωρεῖν αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευε, πρὶν τοὺς ὀπλίτας ὁμοῦ γίγνε-  
 σθαι· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνεχώρουν ἐσπαρμένοι, ἅτε διώξαντες ὥς  
 τάχους ἕκαστος εἶχεν, ἀναστρέφοντες οἱ περὶ τὸν Ἴφικράτην,  
 οἳ τε ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου πάλιν ἠκόντιζον καὶ ἄλλοι ἐκ πλαγίου  
 παραθέοντες εἰς τὰ γυμνά. καὶ εὐθὺς μὲν ἐπὶ τῇ πρώτῃ  
 140 διώξει κατηκόντισαν ἐννέα ἢ δέκα αὐτῶν. ὥς δὲ τοῦτ'  
 ἐγένετο, πολὺ ἤδη θρασύτερον ἐπέκειντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ κακῶς 16  
 ἔπασχον, πάλιν ἐκέλευσεν ὁ πολέμαρχος διώκειν τὰ πεντε-  
 καῖδεκα ἀφ' ἧβης. ἀναχωροῦντες δὲ ἔτι πλείονες αὐτῶν ἦ

5 14. ὁ μὲν τις: see on 4. 3. — τού-  
 τος: obj. of ἀποφέρειν, manifestly  
 only the wounded, as the following  
 ἐσώθησαν shows. — ὑπασπιστάς: i.e.  
 slaves who attended the hoplites in  
 the field as their shield-bearers; cf.  
 8. 39; An. iv. 2. 20. Grote (IX. 349,  
 note) thinks these attendants were  
 limited to the officers, persons of dis-  
 tinction, and rich hoplites. 'It seems  
 hardly to be presumed that every  
 hoplite had an ὑπασπιστής in spite of  
 what we read about the attendant  
 Helots at the battle of Plataea (Hdt.  
 ix. 10-29) and elsewhere.' — τῇ ἀλη-  
 θεία: as some (17) saved themselves  
 by flight, Xenophon, in accordance  
 with Spartan notions, seems to regard  
 only the wounded as saved; those who  
 fled from battle were regarded at

Sparta as lost to honor. See Grote  
*l.c.* — τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἧβης: see on ii. 4.  
 32.

15. ἦρουν: overtook; cf. 4. 16. — τέ  
 κτέ.: has no correlative clause. — ἐξ  
 ἀκοντίου βολῆς: at the distance of a  
 spear's throw. The prep. ἐκ indicates  
 the starting-point of the pursuit; cf.  
 An. iii. 3. 15 ἐκ τόξου ῥύματος. — ὀπλῖται  
 ὄντες πελταστάς: since they were hop-  
 lites pursuing peltasts. — ἐκέλευε: sc.  
 Iphicrates. — ἀνεχώρουν: sc. the Lace-  
 daemonian hoplites. — ἐσπαρμένοι:  
 see on iii. 4. 22. — ὥς τάχους κτέ.: as  
 swiftly as each could. The gen. de-  
 pends on ὥς, see on i. 4. 11; cf. Thuc.  
 ii. 90 ὥς εἶχε τάχους ἕκαστος. — ἐκ τοῦ  
 ἐναντίου: in front. — ἐκ πλαγίου: on  
 the flank. For ἐκ, see on iii. 1. 22.

16. τὰ πεντεκαῖδεκα ἀφ' ἧβης: cf.



τὸ πρῶτον ἔπεσον. ἤδη δὲ τῶν βελτίστων ἀπολωλότων, οἱ  
 145 ἱππεῖς αὐτοῖς παραγίγνονται καὶ σὺν τούτοις αὖθις δίωξιν  
 ἐποιήσαντο. ὥς δ' ἐνέκλιναν οἱ πελτασταί, ἐν τούτῳ κακῶς  
 οἱ ἱππεῖς ἐπέθεντο· οὐ γὰρ ἔως ἀπέκτεινάν τινας αὐτῶν,  
 ἐδίωξαν, ἀλλὰ σὺν τοῖς ἐκδρομοῖς ἰσομέτωποι καὶ ἐδίωκον  
 καὶ ἐπέστρεφον. ποιοῦντες δὲ καὶ πάσχοντες τὰ ὅμοια  
 150 τούτοις καὶ αὖθις, αὐτοὶ μὲν αἰεὶ ἐλάττους τε καὶ μαλακώ-  
 τεροι ἐγίγνοντο, οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι θρασύτεροί τε καὶ αἰεὶ πλείους  
 οἱ ἐγχειροῦντες. ἀποροῦντες δὴ συνίστανται ἐπὶ βραχύν 17  
 τινα γήλοφον, ἀπέχοντα τῆς μὲν θαλάττης ὥς δύο στάδια,  
 τοῦ δὲ Λεχαίου ὥς ἕξ ἢ ἑπτακαίδεκα στάδια. αἰσθόμενοι  
 155 δ' οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ Λεχαίου, εἰσβάντες εἰς πλοιάρια παρέπλεον,  
 ἕως ἐγένοντο κατὰ τὸν γήλοφον. οἱ δ' ἀποροῦντες ἤδη, ὅτι  
 ἔπασχον μὲν κακῶς καὶ ἀπέθνησκον, ποιεῖν δὲ οὐδὲν ἐδύ-  
 ναντο, πρὸς τούτοις δὲ ὀρῶντες καὶ τοὺς ὀπλίτας ἐπιόντας,  
 ἐγκλίνουσι. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐμπίπτουσιν αὐτῶν εἰς τὴν θάλατ-  
 160 ταν, ὀλίγοι δέ τινες μετὰ τῶν ἱππέων εἰς Λέχαιον ἐσώθησαν.  
 ἐν πάσαις δὲ ταῖς μάχαις καὶ τῇ φυγῇ ἀπέθανον περὶ πεντή-  
 κοντα καὶ διακοσίους. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν οὕτως ἐπέπρακτο.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου ὁ Ἀγησίλαος τὴν μὲν σφαλεῖσαν μόραν 18  
 ἔχων ἀπῆει, ἄλλην δὲ κατέλιπεν ἐν τῷ Λεχαίῳ. διῶν δὲ  
 165 ἐπ' οἴκου ὥς μὲν ἐδύνατο ὀψμαίτατα κατήγετο εἰς τὰς πόλεις,

5 14. — ἀναχωροῦντες . . . αὐτῶν: see on 4. 1 οἱ πλείστοι. — οἱ ἱππεῖς: i.e. those mentioned in 12. — τοῖς ἐκδρομοῖς: the skirmishers. This rare word occurs also Thuc. iv. 125; see on 3. 17. — καὶ αὖθις: again and again.

17. συνίστανται ἐπὶ: they combine (and withdraw) to. — ἕξ ἢ ἑπτακαίδεκα: sixteen or seventeen. So, too, Cyr. i. 2. 8. — οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ Λεχαίου: i.e. the Spartans or their allies in Lechaëum who (having no armed force except that needed for defend-

ing the place) could not come to their aid, but sought to offer their friends a means of escape by sea. — ἀποροῦντες ἤδη: cf. ἀποροῦντες δὴ above. — τοὺς ὀπλίτας: cf. 14. — ἐμπίπτουσιν: plunge into the sea, hoping to reach the πλοιάρια. — πεντήκοντα καὶ διακοσίους: the number is clearly too small, since the whole number of hoplites is given as 600 (12), and but few had saved themselves.

18. σφαλεῖσαν: defeated. — διῶν: sc. through the cities, as appears from

ὥς δ' ἐδύνατο πρωιαίτατα ἐξωρμᾶτο. παρὰ δὲ Μαντίνειαν  
 ἐξ Ὀρχομενοῦ ὄρθρου ἀναστὰς ἔτι σκοταῖος παρῆλθεν.  
 οὕτω χαλεπῶς ἂν ἐδόκουν οἱ στρατιῶται τοὺς Μαντινέας  
 ἐφηδομένους τῷ δυστυχήματι θεάσασθαι. ἐκ τούτου δὲ 19  
 170 μάλα καὶ τᾶλλα ἐπετύγχανεν Ἰφικράτης. καθεστηκότων  
 γὰρ φρουρῶν ἐν Σιδούντι μὲν καὶ Κρομμυῶνι ὑπὸ Πραξίτου,  
 ὅτε ἐκεῖνος εἶλε ταῦτα τὰ τείχη, ἐν Οἰνότη δὲ ὑπὸ Ἀγησιλάου,  
 ὅτε περ τὸ Πείραιον ἐάλω, πάνθ' εἶλε ταῦτα τὰ χωρία. τὸ  
 μέντοι Λέχαιον ἐφρούρουν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ οἱ σύμμα-  
 175 χοι. οἱ φυγάδες δὲ τῶν Κορινθίων, οὐκέτι πεζῇ παριόντες  
 ἐκ Σικυῶνος διὰ τὴν τῆς μόρας δυστυχίαν, ἀλλὰ παρα-  
 πλέοντες καὶ ἐντεῦθεν ὁρμώμενοι, πράγματα εἶχόν τε καὶ  
 παρείχον τοῖς ἐν τῷ ἄστει.

6 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο οἱ Ἀχαιοὶ ἔχοντες Καλυδῶνα, ἣ τὸ 1  
 παλαιὸν Αἰτωλίας ἦν, καὶ πολίτας πεπονημένοι τοὺς Καλυ-  
 δωνίους, φρουρεῖν ἠναγκάζοντο ἐν αὐτῇ. οἱ γὰρ Ἀκαρνᾶνες  
 ἐπεστράτευον, καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων δὲ καὶ Βοιωτῶν συμπαρ-

5 εἰς τὰς πόλεις. — ὄρθρου: gen. of time. Mantinea was about ten miles from Orchomenus. — σκοταῖος: see on 3. 22 τελευταίων. Obs. that the ending -aῖος forms a peculiar class of numerals, which answer the question, "On what day?" e.g. δευτεραῖος, τριταῖος. Analogous to these are such words as προτεραῖος, σκοταῖος, κνεφαῖος. — οὕτω χαλεπῶς κτέ.: the Mantineans, although then in alliance with the Lacedaemonians (2. 13), were their ancient enemies, and in later times regarded by them with jealous eyes. Cf. iii. 2. 21; v. 2. 1 ff. They had been derided, moreover, by the Lacedaemonians for their fear of the pel-tasts; cf. 4. 17. — ἐδόκουν: pers. const. for impers.; H. 944 a. — ἂν: const. with θεάσασθαι.

19. μάλα καὶ τᾶλλα κτέ.: was very successful in his other enterprises also; cf. 8. 21. — ἐν Σιδούντι: see on 4. 13. — ἐν Οἰνότη: cf. 5. — παριόντες: sc. past Corinth. — ἐντεῦθεν: i.e. from Lecha-eum. — πράγματα κτέ.: cf. v. 1. 29 πράγματα δ' ἔχοντες καὶ παρέχοντες περὶ τὴν Κόρινθον.

Chap. 6. Embassy of the Achaeans 6 to Sparta (1, 2). Expedition of Agesilaus to Acarnania (3). The country devastated, but no city captured (4-12). Discontent of the Achaeans (13). Return of Agesilaus (14).

1. Καλυδῶνα: a town famous on account of the legend of Meleager, situated on the river Evenus. Cf. Homer, B 640 Καλυδῶνά τε πετρήεσαν. — Αἰτωλίας: possessive gen. — πολί-τας πεπονημένοι: see on ii. 2. 1. — τῶν



5 ἥσαν τινες αὐτοῖς διὰ τὸ συμμάχους εἶναι. πιεζόμενοι οὖν  
 ὑπ' αὐτῶν οἱ Ἀχαιοὶ πρέσβεις πέμπουσιν εἰς τὴν Λακεδαί-  
 μονα. οἱ δ' ἐλθόντες ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐ δίκαια πᾶσχοιεν ὑπὸ  
 τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων. Ἰμεῖς μὲν γάρ, ἔφασαν, ὑμῖν, ὧ 2  
 ἄνδρες, ὅπως ἂν ὑμεῖς παραγγέλλητε συστρατευόμεθα καὶ  
 10 ἐπόμεθα ὅποι ἂν ἡγήσθε· ὑμεῖς δὲ πολιορκουμένων ἡμῶν  
 ὑπὸ Ἀκαρνάνων καὶ τῶν συμμάχων αὐτοῖς Ἀθηναίων καὶ  
 Βοιωτῶν οὐδεμίαν ἐπιμέλειαν ποιείσθε. οὐκ ἂν οὖν δυναί-  
 μεθα ἡμεῖς τούτων οὕτω γιγνομένων ἀντέχειν, ἀλλ' ἢ ἐάσαν-  
 τες τὸν ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ πόλεμον διαβάντες πάντες πολεμή-  
 15 σομεν Ἀκαρινᾶσί τε καὶ τοῖς συμμάχοις αὐτῶν, ἢ εἰρήνην  
 ποιησόμεθα ὁποῖαν ἂν τινα δυνώμεθα. ταῦτα δ' ἔλεγον 3  
 ὑπαπειλοῦντες τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἀπαλλαγῆσθαι τῆς  
 συμμαχίας, εἰ μὴ αὐτοῖς ἀντεπικουρήσουσιν. τούτων δὲ  
 λεγομένων ἔδοξε τοῖς τ' ἐφόροις καὶ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ ἀναγκαῖον  
 20 εἶναι στρατεύεσθαι μετὰ τῶν Ἀχαιῶν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀκαρνᾶνας,  
 καὶ ἐκπέμπουσι Ἀγησίλαον δύο μόρας ἔχοντα καὶ τῶν σύμ-  
 μάχων τὸ μέρος. οἱ μέντοι Ἀχαιοὶ πανδημεὶ συνεστρα-  
 τεύοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ διέβη ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, πάντες μὲν οἱ ἐκ τῶν 4  
 ἀγρῶν Ἀκαρνᾶνες ἔφυγον εἰς τὰ ἄσθη, πάντα δὲ τὰ βοσκή-  
 25 ματα ἀπεχώρησε πόρρῳ, ὅπως μὴ ἀλίσκηται ὑπὸ τοῦ στρα-  
 τεύματος. ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος ἐπειδὴ ἐγένετο ἐν τοῖς ὁρίοις

6 Ἀθηναίων: conjecturally from the naval station at Oeniadae; cf. 14. — συμμάχους: the Aecarnanians were in league with Athens in the Peloponnesian war; cf. Thuc. ii. 68.

2. ὅπως ἂν ὑμεῖς κτέ.: however you may give the word, i.e. in strict obedience to your orders. — συμμάχων αὐτοῖς: σύμμαχος is followed by the dat. because of its meaning; but cf. τοῖς συμμάχοις αὐτῶν below. συμμάχων αὐτῶν would be ambiguous here. —

τούτων οὕτω γιγνομένων: if these things continue thus. Obs. the pres.

3. ὑπαπειλοῦντες: threatening by implication. Obs. the force of ὑπό. — τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ: cf. iii. 2. 23. See on ii. 4. 38; iii. 3. 8. — τὸ μέρος: the contingent corresponding to two morae; cf. vi. 1. 1.

4. οἱ ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν: the Aecarnanians of the rural districts; for the prep., see on 5. 13. — ἄσθη: rare in the pl. — πόρρῳ: explained by ὁ κατε-

τῆς πολεμίας, πέμψας εἰς Στράτον πρὸς τὸ κοινὸν τῶν  
 Ἀκαρνάνων εἶπεν ὥς, εἰ μὴ παυσάμενοι τῆς πρὸς Βοιωτοὺς  
 καὶ Ἀθηναίους συμμαχίας ἑαυτοὺς καὶ τοὺς συμμαχοὺς  
 30 αἰρήσονται, δηλώσει πᾶσαν τὴν γῆν αὐτῶν ἐφεξῆς καὶ παρα-  
 λείψει οὐδέν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἐπείθοντο, οὕτως ἐποίει, καὶ κόπ- 5  
 των συνεχῶς τὴν χώραν οὐ προήει πλέον τῆς ἡμέρας ἢ  
 δέκα ἢ δώδεκα σταδίων. οἱ μὲν οὖν Ἀκαρνᾶνες, ἡγησά-  
 μενοι ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι διὰ τὴν βραδυτῆτα τοῦ στρατεύματος,  
 35 τὰ τε βοσκήματα κατεβίβαζον ἐκ τῶν ὄρων καὶ τῆς χώρας  
 τὰ πλείστα εἰργάζοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐδόκουν τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ 6  
 πάννυ ἤδη θαρρεῖν, ἡμέρα πέμπτη ἢ ἕκτη καὶ δεκάτῃ ἀφ' ἧς  
 εἰσέβαλε, θυσάμενος πρῶτ' διεπορεύθη πρὸ δείλης ἐξήκοντα  
 καὶ ἑκατὸν στάδια ἐπὶ τὴν λίμνην, περὶ ἣν τὰ βοσκήματα  
 40 τῶν Ἀκαρνάνων σχεδὸν πάντα ἦν, καὶ ἔλαβε παμπληθῆ καὶ  
 βουκόλια καὶ ἵπποφόρβια καὶ ἄλλα παντοδαπὰ βοσκήματα  
 καὶ ἀνδράποδα πολλά. λαβὼν δὲ καὶ μείνας αὐτοῦ τὴν  
 ἐπιούσαν ἡμέραν διεπώλει τὰ αἰχμάλωτα. τῶν μέντοι 7  
 Ἀκαρνάνων πολλοὶ πελτασταὶ ἦλθον, καὶ πρὸς τῷ ὄρει  
 45 σκηνοῦντος τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου βάλλοντες καὶ σφενδονῶντες  
 ἀπὸ τῆς ἀκρωνυχίας τοῦ ὄρους ἔπασχον μὲν οὐδέν, κατε-  
 βίβασαν δὲ εἰς τὸ ὁμαλὲς τὸ στρατόπεδον, καίπερ ἤδη  
 περὶ δεῖπνον παρασκευαζόμενον. εἰς δὲ τὴν νύκτα οἱ μὲν

6 βίβαζον ἐκ τῶν ὄρων.—ὄροις: i.e. between Aetolia and Acarnania. — Στράτον: the chief city of Acarnania, on the Achelous. Leucas was in later times the seat of the federal assembly. — ἑαυτοὺς: him and his, i.e. the side of the Lacedaemonians; see on 8. 24. So also σφίσι is used vii. 1. 41. — αἰρήσονται: see on iii. 1. 3.

5. τῆς ἡμέρας: each day. H. 657 c. — σταδίων: depends on πλέον, so that ἢ — ἢ are correlatives, of which we should expect only the latter. — ἀσ-

φαλὲς εἶναι: that it was safe (to do so), sc. καταβιβάσειν and ἐργάζεσθαι.

6. τὴν λίμνην: we know neither what lake nor what mountain (7) is meant. Xen. uses the art. because, as often in his narrative, he assumes the locality to be generally known. — διεπώλει: see on 5. 8.

7. σφενδονῶντες: the Acarnanians were celebrated for their skill in this mode of warfare; cf. Thuc. ii. 81; vii. 31. — κατεβίβασαν: "they compelled the army of Agesilaus to descend into



Ἀκαρνᾶνες ἀπῆλθον, οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται φυλακὰς καταστη-  
 50 σάμενοι ἐκάθευδον. τῇ δ' ὕστεραία ἀπῆγεν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος  
 τὸ στράτευμα. καὶ ἦν μὲν ἡ ἔξοδος ἐκ τοῦ περὶ τὴν λίμνην  
 λειμῶνός τε καὶ πεδίου στενὴ διὰ τὰ κύκλῳ περιέχοντα ὄρη·  
 καταλαβόντες δὲ οἱ Ἀκαρνᾶνες ἐκ τῶν ὑπερδεξίων ἔβαλλόν  
 τε καὶ ἠκόντιζον, καὶ ὑποκαταβαίνοντες εἰς τὰ κράσπεδα  
 55 τῶν ὀρῶν προσέκειντο καὶ πράγματα παρείχον, ὥστε οὐκέτι  
 ἐδύνατο τὸ στράτευμα πορεύεσθαι. ἐπιδιώκοντες δὲ ἀπὸ 9  
 τῆς φάλαγγος οἳ τε ὀπλίται καὶ οἱ ἵππεῖς τοὺς ἐπιτιθεμένους  
 οὐδὲν ἔβλαπτον· ταχὺ γὰρ ἦσαν, ὁπότε ἀποχωροῖεν, πρὸς  
 τοῖς ἰσχυροῖς οἱ Ἀκαρνᾶνες. χαλεπὸν δ' ἠγησάμενος ὁ  
 60 Ἀγησίλαος διὰ τοῦ στενοπόρου ἐξελθεῖν ταῦτα πᾶσχοντας,  
 ἔγνω διώκειν τοὺς ἐκ τῶν εὐωνύμων προσκειμένους, μάλα  
 πολλοὺς ὄντας· εὐβατώτερον γὰρ ἦν τοῦτο τὸ ὄρος καὶ  
 ὀπλίταις καὶ ἵπποις. καὶ ἐν ᾧ μὲν ἐσφαγιάζετο, μάλα 10  
 κατεῖχον βάλλοντες καὶ ἀκοντίζοντες οἱ Ἀκαρνᾶνες, καὶ  
 65 ἐγγὺς προσιόντες πολλοὺς ἐτίτρωσκον. ἐπεὶ δὲ παρ-  
 ἠγγειλεν, ἔθει μὲν ἐκ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν τὰ πεντεκαίδεκα ἀφ'  
 ἡβης, ἡλαυνον δὲ οἱ ἵππεῖς, αὐτὸς δὲ σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις ἠκο-  
 λούθει. οἱ μὲν οὖν ὑποκαταβεβηκότες τῶν Ἀκαρνάνων 11  
 καὶ ἀκροβολιζόμενοι ταχὺ ἐνέκλιναν καὶ ἀπέθνησκον φεύ-  
 70 γοντες πρὸς τὸ ἄναντες· ἐπὶ μέντοι τοῦ ἀκροτάτου οἱ  
 ὀπλίται ἦσαν τῶν Ἀκαρνάνων παρατεταγμένοι καὶ τῶν  
 πελταστῶν τὸ πολὺ, καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἐπέμενον, καὶ τά τε ἄλλα

6 the plain." — εἰς τὴν νύκτα: at night; cf. 13 εἰς τὸ ἐπὶ τὸν θένος. — στρατιῶται: i.e. the Lacedaemonians.

8. καταλαβόντες: sc. τὰ κύκλῳ περιέχοντα ὄρη. — τῶν ὑπερδεξίων: see on 2. 14. — κράσπεδα: see on iii. 2. 16.

9. ἀποχωροῖεν: past general supposition. — πρὸς τοῖς ἰσχυροῖς: near their strongholds. — ἔγνω: cf. 5. 5.

10. ἐσφαγιάζετο: see on 2. 20. Cf. iii. 4. 23. — κατεῖχον: pressed on, intr.; cf. i. 3. 21. — ἔθει: see on iii. 4. 23.

11. ἐνέκλιναν, ἀπέθνησκον: obs. the change of tense. — ἠφίεσαν: rare form; cf. ἀφίει vi. 2. 28; ἀφίεσαν vii. 4. 39. G. 105, 1, s. 3; H. 361. — τοῖς δόρασι: strictly intended only for hand-to-hand fighting, but sometimes

βέλη ἠφίεσαν καὶ τοῖς δόρασιν ἔξακοντίζοντες ἰππέας τε  
κατέτρωσαν καὶ ἵππους τινὰς ἀπέκτειναν. ἐπεὶ μέντοι μικ-  
75 ροῦ ἔδεον ἤδη ἐν χερσὶ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ὀπλιτῶν εἶναι,  
ἐνέκλιναν, καὶ ἀπέθανον αὐτῶν ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ περὶ  
τριακοσίους. τούτων δὲ γενομένων ὁ Ἀγηςίλαος τρόπαιον 12  
ἐστήσατο. καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ τούτου περιῶν κατὰ τὴν χώραν  
ἔκοπτε καὶ ἔκαε· πρὸς ἐνίας δὲ τῶν πόλεων καὶ προσέ-  
80 βαλλεν, ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀχαιῶν ἀναγκαζόμενος, οὐ μὴν εἰλέ γε  
οὐδεμίαν. ἡνίκα δὲ ἤδη ἐπεγίγνετο τὸ μετόπωρον, ἀπῆει  
ἐκ τῆς χώρας. οἱ δὲ Ἀχαιοὶ πεποιηκέναι τε οὐδὲν ἐνόμιζον 13  
αὐτόν, ὅτι πόλιν οὐδεμίαν προσειλήφει οὔτε ἐκοῦσαν οὔτε  
ἄκουσαν, ἐδέοντό τε, εἰ μή τι ἄλλο, ἀλλὰ τοσοῦτόν γε χρο-  
85 νον καταμείναι αὐτόν, ἕως ἂν τὸν σπορητὸν διακωλύσῃ  
τοῖς Ἀκαρνᾶσιν. ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι τὰ ἐναντία λέγοιεν  
τοῦ συμφέροντος. ἐγὼ μὲν γάρ, ἔφη, στρατεύσομαι πάλιν  
δεῦρο εἰς τὸ ἐπὶ ὄν θέρος· οὔτοι δὲ ὅσω ἂν πλείω σπείρωσι,  
τοσοῦτῳ μᾶλλον τῆς εἰρήνης ἐπιθυμήσουσι. ταῦτα δὲ εἰπὼν 14  
90 ἀπῆει πεζῇ δι' Αἰτωλίας τοιαύτας ὁδοὺς, ἅς οὔτε πολλοὶ  
οὔτε ὀλίγοι δύναιντ' ἂν ἀκόντων Αἰτωλῶν πορεύεσθαι·  
ἐκείνον μέντοι εἶασαν διελθεῖν· ἤλπιζον γὰρ Ναύπακτον

6 used as missiles hurled from elevations; cf. ii. 4. 15. — μικροῦ ἔδεον εἶναι: cf. Plato, *Apol.* 30 d πολλοῦ δέω . . . ἀπολογεῖσθαι. H. 743 b. — ἐν χερσὶ εἶναι: cf. iii. 4. 14 εἰς χεῖρας ἦλθον. — ἀπέθανον περὶ τριακοσίους: see on ii. 4. 5.

12. τὸ ἀπὸ τούτου: immediately after this. The art., as in τὸ νῦν, τὸ ἔπειτα. Cf. also vii. 2. 44 τὸ μέχρι τούτου, *Cyr.* v. 2. 35 τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦδε. G. 141, n. 3. — ἔκοπτε καὶ ἔκαε: cf. the Eng. carried fire and sword. — τὸ μετόπωρον: prob. of 391 B.C.

13. εἰ μή τι ἄλλο: the general no-

tion of *doing* is to be understood, as often with οὐδὲν ἄλλο followed by ἢ. H. 612.

14. ἀπῆει . . . ὁδοὺς: the reason for his choosing this difficult route is given below. — Ναύπακτον: then in possession of the Achaeans. This town, the modern Lepanto, belonging originally to Aetolia, but in the time of the third Messenian war possessed by the Ozolian Locrians, had been colonized with Messenians in 455 B.C. by Athens, and was during the Peloponnesian war an important station of the Athenian fleet. Cf. Thuc. i.



αὐτοῖς συμπράξειν ὥστ' ἀπολαβεῖν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐγένετο  
κατὰ τὸ Ῥίον, ταύτῃ διαβὰς οἴκαδε ἀπῆλθε· καὶ γὰρ τὸν  
95 ἐκ Καλυδῶνος ἔκπλουν εἰς Πελοπόννησον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι  
ἐκώλυνον τριήρεσιν ὀρμώμενοι ἐξ Οἰναδῶν.

7 Παρελθόντος δὲ τοῦ χειμῶνος, ὥσπερ ὑπέσχετο τοῖς 1  
Ἀχαιοῖς, εὐθὺς ἀρχομένου τοῦ ἤρος πάλιν φρουρὰν ἔφαινε  
ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀκαρνᾶνας. οἱ δὲ αἰσθόμενοι, καὶ νομίσαντες διὰ  
τὸ ἐν μεσογείᾳ σφίσι τὰς πόλεις εἶναι ὁμοίως ἂν πολιορκεῖ-  
5 σθαι ὑπὸ τῶν τὸν σῆτον φθειρόντων ὥσπερ εἰ περιεστρατο-  
πεδευμένοι πολιορκοῦντο, ἔπεμψαν πρέσβεις εἰς τὴν Λακε-  
δαίμονα, καὶ εἰρήνην μὲν πρὸς τοὺς Ἀχαιοὺς, συμμαχίαν  
δὲ πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἐποιήσαντο. καὶ τὰ μὲν περὶ  
Ἀκαρνᾶνας οὕτω διεπέπρακτο.

10 Ἐκ δὲ τούτου τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις τὸ μὲν ἐπ' Ἀθηναίους 2  
ἡ ἐπὶ Βοιωτοὺς στρατεύειν οὐκ ἐδόκει ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι ὅπισθεν  
καταλιπόντας ὁμορον τῇ Λακεδαίμονι πολεμίαν καὶ οὕτω  
μεγάλην τὴν τῶν Ἀργείων πόλιν, εἰς δὲ τὸ Ἄργος φρουρὰν  
φαίνουσιν. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίπολις ἐπεὶ ἔγνω ὅτι εἷη αὐτῷ  
15 ἡγήτεον τῆς φρουρᾶς καὶ τὰ διαβατήρια θυομένῳ ἐγένετο,

6 103; ii. 83. At the close of that war the Lacedaemonians expelled the Messenians from Naupactus, and the Locrians regained possession. Afterwards, like Calydon, it seems to have passed into the hands of the Achaeans; cf. Diod. xv. 75. — συμπράξειν: see on ii. 3. 13. So. Agesilaus as subj. — ἀπολαβεῖν: recover. — Ῥίον: a promontory in Aetolia, opposite that of the same name in Achaëa; also, for that reason, called Ἀντίρριον.

7 7. Alliance of Acarnania with Sparta (1). Second expedition of the Spartans against Argos, under King Agesipolis. The piety and prowess of the young king (2-7).

1. ἔφαινε: sc. Agesilaus, as is suf-

ficiently clear from ὥσπερ ὑπέσχετο (cf. 6. 13). The events belong to 390 B.C. For the expression, see on iii. 2. 23. — διὰ . . . εἶναι: because, if their fields were laid waste, they had no food, since of course they could not obtain it by sea. — πολιορκεῖσθαι: be blockaded, cf. v. 1. 2; 4. 61. — συμμαχίαν: doubtless on the terms demanded 6. 4.

2. καταλιπόντας: agrees with the omitted subj. of στρατεύειν. — Ἀγησίπολις: see on 2. 9. — ἡγήτεον: probably by direction of the ephors. This appears to have been his first appearance as commander-in-chief of the army. — διαβατήρια: see on iii. 4. 3. — ἐγένετο: see on iii. 1. 17. — τὸν

ἐλθὼν εἰς Ὀλυμπίαν καὶ χρηστηριαζόμενος ἐπηρώτα τὸν θεὸν εἰ ὁσίως ἂν ἔχοι αὐτῷ μὴ δεχομένῳ τὰς σπονδὰς τῶν Ἀργείων, ὅτι οὐχ ὁπότε καθήκοι ὁ χρόνος, ἀλλ' ὁπότε ἐμβάλλειν μέλλοιεν Λακεδαιμόνιοι, τότε ὑπέφερον τοὺς μῆνας.  
 20 ὁ δὲ θεὸς ἐπεσήμαινεν αὐτῷ ὅσιον εἶναι μὴ δεχομένῳ σπονδὰς ἀδίκως ὑποφερομένας. ἐκείθεν δ' εὐθὺς πορευθεὶς εἰς Δελφοὺς ἐπήρετο αὖ τὸν Ἀπόλλω εἰ κἀκείνῳ δοκοίη περὶ τῶν σπονδῶν καθάπερ τῷ πατρί. ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο καὶ μάλα κατὰ ταῦτά. καὶ οὕτω δὴ Ἀγησίπολις ἀναλαβὼν ἐκ Φλι-  
 25 οῦντος τὸ στράτευμα, ἐκείσε γὰρ αὐτῷ συνελέγετο, ἕως πρὸς τὰ ἱερὰ ἀπεδήμει, ἐνέβαλε διὰ Νεμέας. οἱ δ' Ἀργεῖοι ἐπεὶ ἔγνωσαν οὐ δυνησόμενοι κωλύειν, ἔπεμψαν, ὥσπερ εἰώθεσαν, ἐστεφανωμένους δύο κήρυκας ὑποφέροντας σπονδάς. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίπολις ἀποκρινάμενος ὅτι οὐ δοκοῖεν τοῖς θεοῖς δικαίως

7 θεόν: i.e. Zeus. — ὁσίως ἂν ἔχοι: as ὅσιον εἶναι below; cf. *Cyr.* viii. 5. 26 ὁσίως ἂν ὑμῖν ἔχοι τοῦτον θύειν. — μὴ δεχομένῳ: equiv. to εἰ μὴ δέχοιτο, the clause being at the same time the logical subj. of ὁσίως ἔχοι. So also in the answer of the oracle. — καθήκοι, μέλλοιεν: see on ἀποχωροῖεν 6. 9. — ὅτι . . . μῆνας: the time here marked as definite (ὁ χρόνος) is clearly that of certain festivals common to the Dorian race, during which by mutual agreement there was a cessation of hostilities. Since, however, they were probably not all celebrated at the same time by the different branches of the Dorians, it was possible for the Argives to appoint them at their convenience. Precisely what festivals these were cannot be determined. — ὑπέφερον: must here mean *plead as a pretext*; cf. v. 1. 29 ὑποφορά, 3. 27. — ἐπεσημαινεν: sc. Zeus in Olympia, who at this time gave his oracles

only through signs to be observed in the victims; whereas below we have ἀπεκρίνατο of the Delphic Apollo, who vouchsafed an answer in words. — καὶ μάλα: see on ii. 4. 2. — κατὰ ταῦτά: corresponds strictly to καθάπερ (i.e. καθ' ἅπερ). Grote comments on the pious dexterity shown in getting and giving these oracles, the gratuitous and safe ἀδίκως of the Olympian response, and the harmonic tendency of the leading question at Delphi. “‘Is thine opinion on the question of the holy truce the same as that of thy father (Zeus)?’ ‘Most decidedly the same,’ replied the god.” Cf. *Arist. Rhet.* 2. 23 Ἀγησίπολις ἐν Δελφοῖς ἡρώτα τὸν θεὸν πρότερον κεχρημένος Ὀλυμπίασιν, εἰ αὐτῷ ταῦτα δοκεῖ ἅπερ τῷ πατρί, ὡς αἰσχρὸν ὃν τὰναντία εἰπεῖν.

3. Φλιούντος: now closely allied to Sparta; see on 4. 15. — πρὸς τὰ ἱερὰ: i.e. in Olympia and Delphi. — ἔπεμψαν . . . ὑποφέροντας: see on ii. 4. 37.



30 ὑποφέρειν, οὐκ ἐδέχετο τὰς σπονδάς, ἀλλ' ἐνέβαλε καὶ  
πολλὴν ἀπορίαν καὶ ἔκπληξιν κατὰ τε τοὺς ἀγροὺς καὶ ἐν  
τῇ πόλει ἐποίησε. δειπνοποιουμένου δ' αὐτοῦ ἐν τῇ Ἀργείᾳ 4  
τῇ πρώτῃ ἐσπέρα, καὶ σπονδῶν τῶν μετὰ τὸ δεῖπνον ἤδη  
γενομένων, ἔσεισεν ὁ θεός. καὶ οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀρξα-  
35 μένων τῶν ἀπὸ δαμοσίας πάντες ὕμνησαν τὸν περὶ τὸν  
Ποσειδῶ παιᾶνα· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι στρατιῶται ᾤοντο ἀπιέναι,  
ὅτι καὶ Ἅγισ σεισμοῦ ποτε γενομένου ἀπήγαγεν ἐξ Ἰλιδος.  
ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίπολις εἰπὼν ὅτι εἰ μὲν μέλλοντος αὐτοῦ ἐμβάλ-  
λειν σείσειε, κωλύειν ἂν αὐτὸν ἡγεῖτο· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐμβεβληκό-  
40 τος, ἐπικελεύειν νομίζει· καὶ οὕτω τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ θυσάμενος 5  
τῷ Ποσειδῶνι ἡγεῖτο οὐ πόρρω εἰς τὴν χώραν. ἄτε δὲ νεωστὶ  
τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου ἐστρατευμένου εἰς τὸ Ἄργος, πυνθανόμενος  
ὁ Ἀγησίπολις τῶν στρατιωτῶν μέχρι μὲν ποῖ πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος  
ἤγαγεν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, μέχρι δὲ ποῖ τὴν χώραν ἐδήλωσεν,

7 4. τῇ Ἀργείᾳ: *sc. γῆ*. — σπονδῶν τῶν κτέ.: *the after-dinner libations being now made*. For the custom, *cf. Symp.* 2. 1. — τῶν ἀπὸ δαμοσίας: see on 5. 8. — παιᾶνα: see on ii. 4. 17. The paean was sung to Poseidon as author of the earthquake. (*Cf. the Homeric epithets ἐνοσίχθων, γαίεσχος, and in later authors σεισίχθων*). — ᾤοντο ἀπιέναι: *thought they would have to withdraw*. As *δοκεῖν* signifies *to seem fit or necessary*, so *οἰεσθαι, ἡγεῖσθαι, νομίζειν* signify *to think fit or necessary*. *Cf. v. 1. 15 οἰεσθε καὶ ὑμεῖς ταῦτα πάντα καρτερεῖν*. — ὅτι καὶ Ἅγισ: *cf. iii. 2. 24*. — εἰ σείσειε: the opt. (inst. of ἔσεισε) as apod. in indir. disc. of an unreal condition can scarcely be correct. *Cf. GMT. 75; H. 935 a*. But a mixed form of cond. may be assumed.

5. καὶ οὕτω: after a partic., οὕτω or οὕτω δὴ is freq., but not καὶ οὕτω as

here. — οὐ πόρρω: the neg. is doubtful; for since it appears from the following that Agesipolis was bent on outdoing Agesilaus, and since the latter had ravaged the whole country (*cf. 4. 19*), οὐ πόρρω, in the sense of *not far*, could refer only to this day's march. — μέχρι ποῖ: *up to what point*. μέχρι is used with ποῖ, as elsewhere with prep. phrases; see on 3. 9. *Cf. Plato, Gorgias, 487 c ἐπήκουσα βουλευομένων μέχρι ὅποι τὴν σοφίαν ἀσκητέον εἶη*. — ὥσπερ πένταθλος: *as a champion, practised in the pentathlon* (which consisted of leaping, throwing the javelin, hurling the discus, running, and wrestling), strives to outdo his competitor in each several part, so Agesipolis strove to surpass in every respect his political opponent, Agesilaus. *Cf. v. 3. 20 Ἀγησίλαος δὲ τοῦτο (i.e. the death of Agesipolis) ἀκούσας οὐχ ἢ τις ἂν ᾤετο ἐφήσθη ὡς ἀντιπάλῃ*

45 ὥσπερ πένταθλος πάντῃ ἐπὶ τὸ πλεόν ὑπερβάλλειν ἐπειράτο.  
καὶ ἤδη μὲν ποτε βαλλόμενος ἀπὸ τῶν τύρσεων τὰς περὶ 6  
τὸ τεῖχος τάφρους πάλιν διέβη· ἦν δὲ ὅτε οἰχομένων τῶν  
πλείστων Ἀργείων εἰς τὴν Λακωνικὴν οὕτως ἐγγὺς πυλῶν  
προσῆλθεν, ὥστε οἱ πρὸς ταῖς πύλαις ὄντες τῶν Ἀργείων  
50 ἀπέκλεισαν τοὺς τῶν Βοιωτῶν ἱππέας εἰσελθεῖν βουλομέ-  
νους, δείσαντες μὴ συνεισπέσοιεν κατὰ τὰς πύλας οἱ Λακε-  
δαιμόνιοι· ὥστ' ἠναγκάσθησαν οἱ ἱππεῖς ὥσπερ νυκτερίδες  
πρὸς τοῖς τείχεσιν ὑπὸ ταῖς ἐπάλξεσι προσαραρέναι. καὶ  
εἰ μὴ ἔτυχον τότε οἱ Κρήτες εἰς Ναυπλίαν καταδεδραμη-  
55 κότες, πολλοὶ ἂν καὶ ἄνδρες καὶ ἵπποι κατετοξεύθησαν.  
ἐκ δὲ τούτου περὶ τὰς εἰρκτὰς στρατοπεδευομένου αὐτοῦ 7  
πίπτει κεραυνὸς εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον· καὶ οἱ μὲν τινες πλη-  
γέντες, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἐμβροντηθέντες ἀπέθανον. ἐκ δὲ τούτου  
βουλόμενος τειχίσαι φρούριόν τι ἐπὶ ταῖς παρὰ Κηλοῦσαν  
60 ἐμβολαῖς, ἐθύετο· καὶ ἐφάνη αὐτῷ τὰ ἱερὰ ἄλοβα. ὥς δὲ  
τοῦτο ἐγένετο, ἀπήγαγε τὸ στράτευμα καὶ διέλυσε, μάλα  
πολλὰ βλάβας τοὺς Ἀργείους, ἅτε ἀπροσδοκῆτως αὐτοῖς  
ἐμβαλόν.

8 Καὶ ὁ μὲν δὴ κατὰ γῆν πόλεμος οὕτως ἐπολεμεῖτο. 1

7 κτλ. — ἐπὶ τὸ πλεόν: *more, further*; used adv. with ὑπερβάλλειν.

6. πάλιν διέβη κτέ.: *had to recross the trenches*. — οἰχομένων: *being absent on forays*, in order that the Lacedaemonians might withdraw from Argos to defend their own territory. — συνεισπέσοιεν: *rush in along with them*. — προσαραρέναι: *elsewhere only in poetry*; here with humorous effect, *hug the walls* (like bats). — Κρήτες: *i.e. archers* (cf. 2. 16) serving in the Lacedaemonian army. The Cretans were mercenary soldiers as early as the Sicilian Expedition; cf. Thuc. vii. 57. — Ναυπλίαν: *i.e. the seaport of*

Argos. — καταδεδραμηκότες: *on an expedition*; cf. 8. 18; v. 3. 1.

7. εἰρκτὰς: *an enclosed space, of what sort we know not, before the city, near the walls*. It is taken by some commentators as a proper noun. — οἱ μὲν τινες: *see on 4. 3*. — Κηλοῦσαν: in Strabo viii. p. 382 Κήλωσσα, also Κοίλωσσα, a mountain in the territory of Phlius. — ἐμβολαῖς: *passes*, but see also on 3. 10, 12. — ἄλοβα: *see on iii. 4. 15*. — ἀπροσδοκῆτως: *because of the usual immunity from hostilities during a holy month*; see on 2.

Chap. 8. *After the battle of Cnidus, 8 Pharnabazus and Conon free the mari-*



ἐν ᾧ δὲ πάντα ταῦτα ἐπράττετο, τὰ κατὰ θάλατταν αὖ καὶ  
 τὰς πρὸς θαλάττῃ πόλεις γενόμενα διηγήσομαι, καὶ τῶν  
 πράξεων τὰς μὲν ἀξιομνημονεύτους γράψω, τὰς δὲ μὴ ἀξίας  
 5 λόγου παρήσω. πρῶτον μὲν τοίνυν Φαρνάβαζος καὶ Κό-  
 νων, ἐπεὶ ἐνίκησαν τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ, περι-  
 πλέοντες καὶ τὰς νήσους καὶ πρὸς τὰς ἐπιθαλαττιδίας  
 πόλεις τοὺς τε Λακωνικοὺς ἄρμοστὰς ἐξήλαννον καὶ παρε-  
 μυθοῦντο τὰς πόλεις ὥς οὔτε ἀκροπόλεις ἐντειchioῖεν ἐάσοιέν  
 10 τε αὐτονόμους. οἱ δ' ἀκούοντες ταῦτα ἤδοντό τε καὶ ἐπ- 2  
 ῆνουν καὶ ξένια προθύμως ἔπεμπον τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ. καὶ  
 γὰρ ὁ Κόνων τὸν Φαρνάβαζον ἐδίδασκεν ὥς οὕτω μὲν  
 ποιοῦντι πᾶσαι αὐτῷ αἱ πόλεις φίλιναι ἔσονται, εἰ δὲ δου-  
 λουῖσθαι βουλόμενος φανερός ἔσοιτο, ἔλεγεν ὥς μία ἐκάστη  
 15 πολλὰ πράγματα ἱκανῇ εἴῃ παρέχειν καὶ κίνδυνος εἴῃ μὴ  
 καὶ οἱ Ἕλληγες, εἰ ταῦτα αἰσθουτο, συσταῖεν. ταῦτα μὲν 3  
 οὖν ἐπείθετο ὁ Φαρνάβαζος. ἀποβὰς δ' εἰς Ἑφεσον τῷ  
 μὲν Κόνωνι δούς τετταράκοντα τριήρεις εἰς Σηστόν εἶπεν  
 ἀπαντᾶν, αὐτὸς δὲ πεζῇ παρήει ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ ἀρχήν. καὶ

8 time cities from Spartan rule (1, 2). Operations near Abydus against Dercylidas (3-6). Descent upon Laconia and Cythera. Conon rebuilds the walls of Athens. Engagements in the Gulf of Corinth (7-11). The first negotiations for peace by Antalcidas (12-15). Imprisonment of Conon. Thibron defeated by Struthas, and slain (16-19). Spartan expedition to Rhodes. Teletias captures an Athenian squadron (20-24). Thrasybulus in the Hellespont (25, 26), and at Byzantium (27); his victory at Methymna (28, 29), and assassination at Aspendus (30). Anaxibius harries at Abydus (31-33); defeated by Iphicrates, and slain (34-39).

1. ὁ . . . πόλεμος: commonly called

the Corinthian war. In the following, Xen. narrates the events of the war by sea since 394 B.C. — μὴ ἀξίας: for the use of μὴ, see G. 283, 5; II. 1026. — ἐνίκησαν: sc. off Cnidus; cf. 3. 10 ff. — οὔτε . . . τε: like Lat. neque . . . et; but this is simpler, οὐ τε . . . τέ.

2. οἱ δέ: sc. πολῖται implied in τὰς πόλεις. — ποιοῦντι: cond. — κίνδυνος μὴ: because κίνδυνος contains the notion of fear. — οἱ Ἕλληγες κτέ.: i.e. the European Greeks, putting an end to their dissensions, would unite against the Persians; hence also 4 οὐκ ἀνέξεται ταῦτα ἡ Ἑλλάς.

3. τετταράκοντα: of the 90 and more which, according to Diod. xiv. 83, they had at Cnidus. — Σηστόν: which had been since their victory at

20 γὰρ ὁ Δερκυλίδας, ὅσπερ καὶ πάλαι πολέμιος ἦν αὐτῷ,  
 ἔτυχεν ἐν Ἀβύδῳ ὦν, ὅτε ἡ ναυμαχία ἐγένετο, καὶ οὐχ  
 ὥσπερ οἱ ἄλλοι ἄρμοσταὶ ἐξέλιπεν, ἀλλὰ κατέσχε τὴν  
 Ἀβυδὸν καὶ διέσωζε φίλην τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις. καὶ γὰρ 4  
 συγκαλέσας τοὺς Ἀβυδηνοὺς ἔλεξε τοιάδε· ὦ ἄνδρες,  
 25 νῦν ἔξεστιν ὑμῖν καὶ πρόσθεν φίλοις οὖσι τῇ πόλει ἡμῶν  
 εὐεργέτας φανῆναι τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων. καὶ γὰρ τὸ μὲν ἐν  
 ταῖς εὐπραξίαις πιστοὺς φαίνεσθαι οὐδὲν θαυμαστόν· ὅταν  
 δέ τινες ἐν συμφοραῖς γενομένων φίλων βέβαιοι φανῶσι,  
 τοῦτ' εἰς τὸν ἅπαντα χρόνον μνημονεύεται. ἔστι δὲ οὐχ  
 30 οὕτως ἔχον ὥς εἰ τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ ἐκρατήθημεν, οὐδὲν ἄρα ἔτι  
 ἐσμέν· ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ πρόσθεν δῆπου, Ἀθηναίων ἀρχόντων  
 τῆς θαλάττης, ἱκανὴ ἦν ἡ ἡμετέρα πόλις καὶ εὖ φίλους καὶ  
 κακῶς ἐχθροὺς ποιεῖν. ὅσῳ δὲ μᾶλλον αἱ ἄλλαι πόλεις σὺν  
 τῇ τύχῃ ἀπεστράφησαν ἡμῶν, τοσούτῳ ὄντως ἡ ἡμετέρα  
 35 πιστότης μείζων φανείη ἄν. εἰ δέ τις τοῦτο φοβεῖται, μὴ  
 καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν ἐνθάδε πολιορκώμεθα,  
 ἐννοεῖτω ὅτι Ἑλληνικὸν μὲν οὕπω ναυτικὸν ἐστὶν ἐν τῇ  
 θαλάττῃ, οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι εἰ ἐπιχειρήσουσι τῆς θαλάττης  
 ἄρχειν, οὐκ ἀνέξεται ταῦτα ἡ Ἑλλάς· ὥσθ' ἐαυτῇ ἐπικου-  
 40 ρούσα καὶ ὑμῖν σύμμαχος γενήσεται. οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα 5

8 Aegospotami (ii. i. 27 ff.) in the hands of the Lacedaemonians.—**Δερκυλίδας**: who had been sent by Agesilaus to Asia to make known there the victory won by the Lacedaemonians at Nemea; cf. 3. 3.—**αὐτῷ**: i.e. Pharnabazus. For the cause of the enmity, cf. iii. i. 9.

4. **ὑμῖν, εὐεργέτας**: for the transition from dat. to acc., see on i. 35.—**φανῆναι**: show yourselves; cf. below, **πιστοὺς φαίνεσθαι** prove faithful, **βέβαιοι φανῶσι** prove steadfast.—**ἔστι δὲ οὐχ οὕτως ἔχον**: emphatic for οὐχ οὕτως

ἔχει. Cf. i. 6. 32, *An.* iv. i. 3 καὶ ἔστιν οὕτως ἔχον.—**εἰ . . . ἐκρατήθημεν**: if (to avoid saying because) we were beaten. G. 221; H. 893.—**οὐδὲν ἄρα κτέ.**: so it is all over with us.—**σὺν τῇ τύχῃ**: along with fortune, i.e. have followed fortune in turning their backs upon us. For the art., see G. 141, n. 1 b; H. 659.—**Ἑλληνικὸν κτέ.**: the portion of the fleet of Conon and Pharnabazus so termed 3. 11 consisted of Persian ships, manned by Greek exiles and volunteers; see on iii. 4. 1. Cf. *Plat. Menex.* 245 a.



ἀκούοντες οὐκ ἀκόντως ἀλλὰ προθύμως ἐπείσθησαν· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἰόντας ἄρμους τὰς φίλως ἐδέχοντο, τοὺς δὲ ἀπόντας μετεπέμποντο. ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας, ὡς συνελέγησαν πολλοὶ καὶ χρήσιμοι ἄνδρες εἰς τὴν πόλιν, διαβὰς καὶ εἰς Σηστόν, 45 καταντικρὺ ὄντα Ἀβύδου καὶ ἀπέχοντα οὐ πλείον ὀκτῶ σταδίων, ὅσοι τε διὰ Λακεδαιμονίους γῆν ἔσχον ἐν Χερρονήσῳ, ἡθροίζε, καὶ ὅσοι αὖ ἐκ τῶν ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ πόλεων ἄρμους ἐξέπιπτον, καὶ τούτους ἐδέχετο, λέγων ὅτι οὐδ' ἐκείνους ἀθυμεῖν δεῖ, ἐννοουμένους ὅτι καὶ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ, ἣ 50 ἐξ ἀρχῆς βασιλέως ἐστί, καὶ Τῆμνος, οὐ μεγάλη πόλις καὶ Αἰγαί εἰσι καὶ ἄλλα γε χωρία, ἃ δύνανται οἰκεῖν οὐχ ὑπήκοοι ὄντες βασιλέως. καίτοι, ἔφη, ποῖον μὲν ἂν ἰσχυρότερον Σηστοῦ λάβοιτε χωρίον, ποῖον δὲ δυσπολιορκητότερον; ὃ καὶ νεῶν καὶ πεζῶν δεῖται, εἰ μέλλοι πολιορκηθῆ- 55 σεσθαι. τούτους αὖ τοιαῦτα λέγων ἔσχε τοῦ ἐκπεπλήχθαι. ὁ δὲ Φαρνάβαζος ἐπεὶ εὔρε τὴν τε Ἀβυδον καὶ τὸν Σηστόν 6 οὕτως ἔχοντα, προηγόρευεν αὐτοῖς ὡς εἰ μὴ ἐκπέμψοιεν τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, πόλεμον ἐξοίσει πρὸς αὐτούς. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἐπείθοντο, Κόνωνι μὲν προσέταξε κωλύειν αὐτοὺς 60 τὴν θάλατταν πλεῖν, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐδήου τὴν τῶν Ἀβυδηνῶν

8 5. οὐκ ἀκόντως κτέ.: litotes strengthened by the addition of the positive with ἀλλά, cf. Thuc. vi. 87 οὐκ ἄκλητοι, παρακληθέντες δέ.— τοὺς ἰόντας ἄρμους τὰς: the harmosts who came, sc. thither from other places. For ἰέναι come, see on 4. 5.— Σηστόν . . . ὄντα: Σηστός is generally fem., as i. 2. 13. It is masc. also in 6.— ὅσοι τε κτέ.: i.e. in consequence of the expedition of Dercylidas mentioned iii. 2. 9.— ἔσχον: got.— τῶν ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ κτέ.: cf. Dem. de corona 96 Λακεδαιμονίων γῆς καὶ θαλάττης ἀρχόντων καὶ τὰ κύκλῳ τῆς Ἀττικῆς κατεχόντων ἄρμους τὰς καὶ φρουραῖς, Εὐβοίαν, Τάναγραν, καὶ Βοιωτίαν ἄπασαν,

Μέγαρον, Αἴγιναν, Κλεωνὰς κτέ.— Ἀσία: see on iii. 5. 13.— Τῆμνος, Αἰγαί: Aeolic cities in Asia Minor.— ἄ: neut. because its antecs. all refer to things. G. 151, n. 2; H. 628.— δύνανται: for the pl., see on i. 1. 23.— οἰκεῖν: the subj. (to which ὑπήκοοι ὄντες belongs) is, of course, the inhabitants of the cities.— ὁ . . . πολιορκηθήσεσθαι: somewhat peculiar expression for “the place requires for its siege both ships and land forces.”— ἔσχε τοῦ ἐκπεπλήχθαι: kept them from being panic-stricken; ablatival gen.

6. πλεῖν: for const. with verbs of hindering, see G. 263; H. 948, 1029.—

χώραν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδὲν ἐπέραινε πρὸς τὸ καταστρέφεσθαι,  
 αὐτὸς μὲν ἐπ' οἴκου ἀπῆλθε, τὸν δὲ Κόνωνα ἐκέλευεν  
 εὐτρεπίζεσθαι τὰς καθ' Ἑλλήσποντον πόλεις, ὅπως εἰς τὸ  
 ἔαρ ὅτι πλεῖστον ναυτικὸν ἀθροισθείη. ὀργιζόμενος γὰρ  
 65 τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἀνθ' ὧν ἐπεπόνθει περὶ παντὸς ἐποιεῖτο  
 ἐλθεῖν τε εἰς τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν καὶ τιμωρήσασθαι ὅ,τι  
 δύναίτο. καὶ τὸν μὲν χειμῶνα ἐν τοιούτοις ὄντες διῆγον· 7  
 ἅμα δὲ τῷ ἔαρι ναῦς τε πολλὰς συμπληρώσας καὶ ξενικὸν  
 προσμισθωσάμενος ἔπλευσεν ὁ Φαρνάβαζός τε καὶ ὁ  
 70 Κόνων μετ' αὐτοῦ διὰ νήσων εἰς Μῆλον, ἐκεῖθεν δὲ ὀρμώ-  
 μενοι εἰς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα. καταπλεύσας δὲ πρῶτον  
 εἰς Φεράς ἐδήλωσε ταύτην τὴν χώραν· ἔπειτα καὶ ἄλλοσε  
 ἀποβαίνων τῆς παραθαλαττίας ἐκακούργει ὅ,τι ἐδύνατο.  
 φοβούμενος δὲ τὴν τε ἀλιμενότητα τῆς χώρας καὶ τὰ τῆς  
 75 βοηθείας καὶ τὴν σπανοσιτίαν, ταχύ τε ἀνέστρεψε καὶ  
 ἀποπλέων ὠρμίσθη τῆς Κυθηρίας εἰς Φοινικοῦντα. ἐπεὶ 8  
 δὲ οἱ ἔχοντες τὴν πόλιν τῶν Κυθηρίων φοβηθέντες μὴ κατὰ  
 κράτος ἀλοῖεν ἐξέλιπον τὰ τείχη, ἐκείνους μὲν ὑποσπόνδους  
 ἀφῆκεν εἰς τὴν Λακωνικὴν, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐπισκευάσας τὸ τῶν

8 πρὸς τὸ κτῆ.: toward their subjugation.  
 — ἐπ' οἴκου: i.e. to Dascylium; see on  
 iii. 4. 13. Cf. i. 15, 16, 33. — εὐτρεπί-  
 ζεσθαι: conciliate; cf. 12 εὐτρεπίζοι.  
 — εἰς τὸ ἔαρ: 'an action may be  
 thought of as taking place when a  
 certain time is come to; hence εἰς is  
 also used for the time when, especially  
 a fixed or expected time.' Cf. 6. 7,  
 13. — ἀνθ' ὧν ἐπεπόνθει: sc. at the  
 hands of Dercylidas and Agesilaus;  
 cf. iii. i. 9 ff.; 4. 12; iv. i. 1 ff.

7. τῷ ἔαρι: sc. of 393 B.C. — διὰ  
 νήσων: "through the Cyclades," as  
 opposed to a voyage through the  
 open sea. So without the art. also  
 vi. 2. 12. — καταπλεύσας: sc. Phar-

nabazus. — Φεράς: prob. the Homeric  
 Pherae, a town west of Sparta, at the  
 mouth of the Nedon, at the head of  
 the Messenian gulf, the modern Kal-  
 amáta. — τῆς παραθαλαττίας: sc. γῆς,  
 depending upon ἄλλοσε, as part. gen. —  
 τὰ τῆς βοηθείας: i.e. the dangers which  
 the approach of a hostile army might  
 bring. — Φοινικοῦντα: seven harbors  
 of this name are mentioned by Greek  
 writers. The name has been thought  
 to imply an early Phoenician settle-  
 ment, but may be derived as easily  
 from φοίνιξ palm.

8. τῶν Κυθηρίων: part. gen. with  
 οἱ ἔχοντες. — ἐπισκευάσας: having re-  
 paired. — ἀρμοστήν: used as a rule



80 Κυθηρίων τείχος φρουρούς τε καὶ Νικόφημον Ἀθηναῖον  
 ἄρμοστήν ἐν τοῖς Κυθήροις κατέλιπε. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας  
 καὶ εἰς Ἴσθμὸν τῆς Κορινθίας καταπλεύσας, καὶ παρακελευ-  
 σάμενος τοῖς συμμάχοις προθύμως τε πολεμεῖν καὶ ἄνδρας  
 πιστοὺς φαίνεσθαι βασιλεῖ, καταλιπὼν αὐτοῖς χρήματα  
 85 ὅσα εἶχεν, ὥχετο ἐπ' οἴκου ἀποπλέων. λέγοντος δὲ τοῦ  
 Κόνωνος ὡς εἰ ἐώη αὐτὸν ἔχειν τὸ ναυτικόν, θρέψοι μὲν ἀπὸ  
 τῶν νήσων, καταπλεύσας δ' εἰς τὴν πατρίδα συναναστήσοι  
 τά τε μακρὰ τείχη τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις καὶ τὸ περὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ  
 τείχος, οὐ εἰδέναι ἔφη ὅτι Λακεδαιμονίοις οὐδὲν ἂν βαρύ-  
 90 τερον γένοιτο, καὶ τοῦτο οὖν, ἔφη, σὺ τοῖς μὲν Ἀθηναίοις  
 κεχαρισμένος ἔσῃ, τοὺς δὲ Λακεδαιμονίους τετιμωρημένος.  
 ἐφ' ᾧ γὰρ πλείστα ἐπόνησαν, ἀτελὲς αὐτοῖς ποιήσεις. ὁ δὲ  
 Φαρνάβαζος ἀκούσας ταῦτα ἀπέστειλεν αὐτὸν προθύμως  
 εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας, καὶ χρήματα προσέθηκεν αὐτῷ εἰς τὸν  
 95 ἀνατειχισμόν. ὁ δὲ ἀφικόμενος πολὺ τοῦ τείχους ὥρθωσε, 10  
 τά τε αὐτοῦ πληρώματα παρέχων καὶ τέκτοσι καὶ λιθολό-  
 γοις μισθὸν διδούς, καὶ ἄλλο εἴ τι ἀναγκαῖον ἦν δαπανῶν.  
 ἦν μέντοι τοῦ τείχους ἅ καὶ αὐτοὶ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ Βοιωτοὶ  
 καὶ ἄλλαι πόλεις ἐθελούσiai συνετείχισαν. οἱ μέντοι

8 only of governors sent by Sparta to dependencies; of the Thebans, however, vii. 1. 43.

9. λέγοντος, ἔφη: a similar transition from the gen. abs. to the finite verb occurs vii. 4. 4. Note that 9 should form a single sent. with ὁ Φαρνάβαζος ἀπέστειλεν as the principal clause. — ἀπὸ τῶν νήσων: for the prep., see on ii. 1. 1. — τὰ μακρὰ τείχη κτέ.: destroyed by Lysander; cf. ii. 2. 23. See on ii. 2. 13. — βαρύτερον κτέ.: because the maritime strength of Athens depended on its union with the Piræus by means of these walls. Sparta had early recognized

this; cf. Thuc. i. 90 ff. — προσέθηκεν: gave him also, into the bargain.

10. ὁ δὲ ἀφικόμενος: for the first time, apparently, in 14 years; cf. i. 5. 18; ii. 1. 29. — πληρώματα: crews, see on i. 6. 16. — παρέχων: cf. Diod. xiv. 85 εἰς ὑπηρεσίαν παραδούς. — ἄλλο εἴ τι: equiv. to εἴ τι ἄλλο. Cf. Cyr. vi. 2. 13 καὶ ἄλλος εἴ τις βούλοιο. See on 5. 10; ii. 3. 8. — ἦν . . . ᾧ: some parts. The fortifications of the Piræus seem to have been left incomplete; cf. v. 4. 20 (ὁ Πειραιεὺς) ἀπύλωτος ἦν (378 B.C.). — Βοιωτοί: acc. to Diod. xiv. 85, the Thebans sent 500 workmen (τεχνίτας καὶ λιθοτόμους). — ἀφ' ᾧ . . .

100 Κορίνθιοι ἄφ' ὧν ὁ Φαρνάβαζος κατέλιπε χρημάτων ναῦς  
 πληρώσαντες καὶ Ἀγαθῖνον ναύαρχον ἐπιστήσαντες ἐθα-  
 λαττοκράτουν ἐν τῷ περὶ Ἀχαΐαν καὶ Λέχαιον κόλπῳ.  
 ἀντεπλήρωσαν δὲ καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ναῦς, ὧν Ποδάμενος 11  
 ἦρχεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὗτος ἐν προσβολῇ τινι γενομένη ἀπέθανε,  
 105 καὶ Πόλλις αὖ ἐπιστολεὺς ὧν τρωθεὶς ἀπήλθεν, Ἑριππίδας  
 ταύτας ἀναλαμβάνει τὰς ναῦς. Πρόαινος μέντοι Κορίνθιος  
 τὰς παρ' Ἀγαθίνου παραλαβὼν ναῦς ἐξέλιπε τὸ Ῥίον·  
 Λακεδαιμόνιοι δ' αὐτὸ παρέλαβον. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο Τελευτίας  
 ἐπὶ τὰς Ἑριππίδου ναῦς ἦλθε, καὶ οὗτος αὖ τοῦ κόλπου  
 110 πάλιν ἐκράτει.

Οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀκούοντες ὅτι Κόνων καὶ τὸ 12  
 τεῖχος τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐκ τῶν βασιλέως χρημάτων ἀνορ-  
 θοίη, καὶ τὸ ναυτικὸν ἀπὸ τῶν ἐκείνου τρέφων τὰς τε  
 νήσους καὶ τὰς ἐν τῇ ἡπείρῳ παρὰ θάλατταν πόλεις Ἀθη-  
 115 ναίοις εὐτρεπίζοι, ἐνόμισαν, εἰ ταῦτα διδάσκειεν Τιρίβαζον  
 βασιλέως ὄντα στρατηγόν, ἢ καὶ ἀποστῆσαι αὖ πρὸς ἑαυ-  
 τοὺς τὸν Τιρίβαζον ἢ παῦσαί γ' αὖ τὸ Κόνωνος ναυτικὸν  
 τρέφοντα. γνόντες δὲ οὕτω πέμπουσιν Ἀνταλκίδαν πρὸς  
 τὸν Τιρίβαζον, προστάξαντες αὐτῷ ταῦτα διδάσκειν καὶ

8 χρημάτων: cf. 12 ἐκ τῶν χρημάτων. — ἐθαλαττοκράτουν: they sea-kinged it, "lorded it over the sea." — τῷ κόλπῳ: i.e. the Gulf of Corinth. The same expression occurs also 23.

11. ἐπιστολεὺς: see on i. 1. 23. — Ἑριππίδας: see on i. 11. — Τελευτίας: brother of Agésilas; see on 4. 19. For his appointment, cf. Plut. Ages. 21 μέγιστον οὖν δυνάμενος (Ἀγησίλαος) ἐν τῇ πόλει διαπράττεται Τελευτίαν τὸν ὁμομήτριον ἀδελφὸν ἐπὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ γενέσθαι. — αὖ πάλιν: not to be taken together, as in the order πάλιν αὖ, where αὖ is for emphasis only. Here αὖ merely indicates the change of

person, while πάλιν goes with the verb.

12. Τιρίβαζον: acc. to v. i. 28, he was satrap of Ionia, but seems in his capacity of στρατηγός of Asia Minor to have received the command of the Persian fleet also; cf. 17. — τρέφοντα: sc. with means furnished by Pharnabazus, who acted under the express order of the king; see on iii. 4. 1. The Spartans appear to have based their hope of success on the personal jealousy of the satraps. — Ἀνταλκίδαν: the personal enemy of Agésilas and member of the peace-party at Sparta, which wished by bringing the war to an end to deprive Agesi-



120 πειρᾶσθαι εἰρήνην τῇ πόλει ποιεῖσθαι πρὸς βασιλέα.  
 αἰσθόμενοι δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀντιπέμπουσι πρέσβεις 13  
 μετὰ Κόνωνος Ἑρμογένη καὶ Δίωνα καὶ Καλλισθένη καὶ  
 Καλλιμέδοντα. συμπαρακάλεσαν δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν συμμά-  
 χων πρέσβεις· καὶ παρεγένοντο ἀπὸ τε Βοιωτῶν καὶ  
 125 Κορίνθου καὶ Ἀργούς. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκεῖ ἦσαν, ὁ μὲν Ἀνταλ- 14  
 κίδας ἔλεγε πρὸς τὸν Τιρίβαζον ὅτι εἰρήνης δεόμενος ἦκοι  
 τῇ πόλει πρὸς βασιλέα, καὶ ταύτης οἶασπερ βασιλεὺς  
 ἐπεθύμει. τῶν τε γὰρ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων  
 Λακεδαιμονίους βασιλεῖ οὐκ ἀντιποιεῖσθαι, τὰς τε νήσους  
 130 ἀπάσας καὶ τὰς ἄλλας πόλεις ἀρκεῖν σφίσιν αὐτονόμους  
 εἶναι. καίτοι, ἔφη, τοιαῦτα ἐθελόντων ἡμῶν, τίνος ἂν ἔνεκα  
 πρὸς ἡμᾶς βασιλεὺς πολεμοίῃ ἢ χρήματα δαπανώῃ; καὶ  
 γὰρ οὐδ' ἐπὶ βασιλέα στρατεύεσθαι δυνατόν οὔτε Ἀθη-  
 ναίοις μὴ ἡγουμένων ἡμῶν οὔθ' ἡμῖν αὐτονόμων οὐσῶν  
 135 τῶν πόλεων. τῷ μὲν δὴ Τιριβάζῳ ἀκούοντι ἰσχυρῶς 15  
 ἤρεσκον οἱ τοῦ Ἀνταλκίδου λόγοι· τοῖς δ' ἐναντίοις λόγοι  
 ταῦτ' ἦν. οἳ τε γὰρ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐφοβοῦντο συνθέσθαι  
 αὐτονόμους εἶναι τὰς πόλεις καὶ τὰς νήσους, μὴ Δήμνου  
 καὶ Ἰμβρου καὶ Σκύρου στερηθεῖεν, οἳ τε Θηβαῖοι μὴ

8 laus of the source of his fame and power. (*Cf.* Plut. *Ages.* 23. This mission of Antalcidas occurred in the summer of 392 B.C. — εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι: to make peace, for which εἰρήνην ποιεῖν is the normal expression. The reference to τῇ πόλει (equiv. to τῇ αὐτῶν πόλει) may justify the middle.

14. ἐκεῖ: i.e. in Sardis. — καὶ ταύτης κτέ.: and indeed just such a peace as the king had all the time desired. See on ii. 3. 53. — ἐπεθύμει: unchanged from dir. disc. — τῶν Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων: see on 3. 15. The autonomy of these cities (though not immunity from tribute) Tithraustes

had already offered to Agesilaus if he would withdraw the Spartan forces from Asia; *cf.* iii. 4. 25. — ἀντιποιεῖσθαι, ἀρκεῖν: depend on ἔλεγε, co-ord. with ὅτι ἦκοι above. — τὰς ἄλλας πόλεις: i.e. those specified in 15.

15. ἰσχυρῶς ἤρεσκον: were mightily pleased. — λόγοι ταῦτα ἦν: this was mere words; *cf.* Dem. xx. 101 εἰ δὲ ταῦτα λόγους καὶ φλυαρίας εἶναι φήσει. — ἐφοβοῦντο συνθέσθαι: for the inf. after a verb of fearing, see GMT. 46, n. 8. — Δήμνου, Ἰμβρου, Σκύρου: these three islands were among the earliest and dearest possessions of Athens. *Cf.* Hdt. vi. 140; Thuc. i. 98.

140 ἀναγκασθείησαν ἀφεῖναι τὰς Βοιωτίδας πόλεις αὐτο-  
νόμους, οἳ τ' Ἀργεῖοι, οὗ ἐπεθύμουν, οὐκ ἐνόμιζον ἂν τὴν  
Κόρινθον δύνασθαι ὡς Ἄργος ἔχειν τοιούτων συνθηκῶν  
καὶ σπονδῶν γενομένων. αὕτη μὲν ἡ εἰρήνη οὕτως ἐγένετο  
ἀτελής, καὶ ἀπῆλθον οἵκαδε ἕκαστος.

145 Ὁ μέντοι Τιρίβαζος τὸ μὲν ἄνεν βασιλέως μετὰ Λακε- 16  
δαιμονίων γενέσθαι οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς αὐτῷ ἡγείτο εἶναι· λάθρα  
γε μέντοι ἔδωκε χρήματα Ἀνταλκίδα, ὅπως ἂν πληρω-  
θέντος ναυτικοῦ ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων οἳ τε Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ οἱ  
σύμμαχοι αὐτῶν μᾶλλον τῆς εἰρήνης προσδέοιντο, καὶ τὸν  
150 Κόνωνα ὡς ἀδικοῦντά τε βασιλέα καὶ ἀληθῇ λεγόντων  
Λακεδαιμονίων εἶρξε. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας ἀνέβαινε πρὸς  
βασιλέα, φράσων ἃ τε λέγοιεν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ ὅτι  
Κόνωνα συνειληφὼς εἶη ὡς ἀδικοῦντα, καὶ ἐρωτήσων τί  
χρὴ ποιεῖν περὶ τούτων ἀπάντων. καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν, ὡς 17  
155 Τιρίβαζος ἄνω παρ' αὐτῷ ἦν, Στρούθαν καταπέμπει ἐπι-  
μελησόμενον τῶν κατὰ θάλατταν. ὁ μέντοι Στρούθας

8 Whether they were allowed to remain under Athenian control in 404 B.C. is uncertain (*cf.* Aeschin. ii. 76); but they were guaranteed to Athens by the Peace of Antalcidas; *cf.* v. i. 31. — **Θηβαῖοι**: the Thebans had sought, with partial success, to subject to themselves the Boeotian cities which originally formed an independent league. — **οὗ ἐπεθύμουν**: proleptic of *τὴν Κόρινθον ὡς Ἄργος ἔχειν*. *Cf.* 4. 6. — **ἕκαστος**: in appos. with the subj. of *ἀπῆλθον*, to be taken in immediate connection with *οἵκαδε*, as vii. i. 22.

16. **οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς**: *sc.* on account of the great influence of Pharnabazus with the king, and the king's hostility to Sparta. — **ὅπως ἂν πληρωθέντος**: the opt. with *ἂν* in final clauses shows that the attainment of the purpose

is contingent upon certain circumstances; here *πληρωθέντος ναυτικοῦ*, i.e. *if a fleet should be manned*, which stands as prot. to *προσδέοιντο ἄν*, *cf.* i. 40; 8. 30; *An.* vii. 4. 2. GMT. 44, n. 3, b. The compound *προσδέοιντο* implies an already existing desire for peace; *cf.* ii. 4. 8. — **Κόνωνα . . . εἶρξε**: he arrested him at Sardis, whither he had decoyed him; Diod. xiv. 85. As to his subsequent fate, authorities differ. See Nepos, *Conon*, 5 nonnulli eum ad regem abductum ibique eum periisse scriptum reliquerunt, contra ea Dinon . . . effugisse scripsit.

17. **ἄνω**: up (at his inland capital). *Cf.* 16 *ἀνέβαινε*. — **ἐπιμελησόμενον τῶν κατὰ θάλατταν**: as commander (*κάρωνος*) in Asia Minor; *cf.* on i. 4. 3



ἰσχυρῶς τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις καὶ τοῖς συμμάχοις τὴν γνώμην  
 προσεῖχε, μεμνημένος ὅποσα κακὰ ἐπεπόνθει ἡ βασιλέως  
 χώρα ὑπ' Ἀγησιλάου. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐπεὶ ἑώρων  
 160 τὸν Στρούθειον πρὸς ἑαυτοὺς μὲν πολεμικῶς ἔχοντα, πρὸς  
 δὲ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους φιλικῶς, Θίβρωνα πέμπουσιν ἐπὶ  
 πολέμῳ πρὸς αὐτόν. ὁ δὲ διαβάς τε καὶ ὁρμώμενος ἐξ  
 Ἐφέσου τε καὶ τῶν ἐν Μαιάνδρου πεδίῳ πόλεων Πριήνης  
 τε καὶ Λευκόφρυνος καὶ Ἀχιλλείου, ἔφερε καὶ ἦγε τὴν βασι-  
 165 λέως. προϊόντος δὲ τοῦ χρόνου κατανοήσας ὁ Στρούθεας 18  
 ὅτι Θίβρων βοηθοίη ἐκάστοτε ἀτάκτως καὶ καταφρονη-  
 τικῶς, ἔπεμψεν ἱππέας εἰς τὸ πεδίον καὶ καταδραμόντας  
 ἐκέλευσε περιβαλλομένους ἐλαύνειν ὅ,τι δύναιντο. ὁ δὲ  
 Θίβρων ἐτύγχανεν ἐξ ἀρίστου διασκηνῶν μετὰ Θερσάνδρου  
 170 τοῦ αὐλητοῦ, ἦν γὰρ ὁ Θέρσανδρος οὐ μόνον αὐλητῆς  
 ἀγαθὸς ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀλκῆς, ἅτε λακωνίζων, ἀντεποιεῖτο. ὁ δὲ 19  
 Στρούθεας, ἰδὼν ἀτάκτως τε βοηθοῦντας καὶ ὀλίγους τοὺς  
 πρώτους, ἐπιφαίνεται πολλοὺς τε ἔχων καὶ συντεταγμένους  
 ἱππέας. καὶ Θίβρωνα μὲν καὶ Θέρσανδρον πρώτους ἀπέ-  
 175 κτειναν· ἐπεὶ δ' οὗτοι ἔπεσον, ἐτρέψαντο καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στρά-  
 τευμα, καὶ διώκοντες παμπληθεῖς κατέβαλον, ἦσαν δὲ καὶ  
 οἱ ἐσώθησαν αὐτῶν εἰς τὰς φιλίας πόλεις. καὶ πλείονες διὰ  
 τὸ ὄψιν αἰσθέσθαι τῆς βοηθείας \*\* πολλάκις γάρ, καὶ τότε,

8 ἄρξων πάντων τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ. — Θί-  
 βρωνα: see on iii. 1. 6. Cf. iii. 1. 8.  
 — ἐπὶ πολέμῳ κτέ.: for the purpose of  
 carrying on war against him.

18. βοηθοίη . . . καταφρονητικῶς:  
 came to the rescue in each case (of at-  
 tack) in a disorderly manner and show-  
 ing contempt (for the enemy). — ἀτάκ-  
 τως: agrees with the reproach already  
 made against Thibron iii. 1. 8, 10. —  
 καταδραμόντας: see on 7. 6. — περιβαλ-  
 λομένους ἐλαύνειν: seize and carry off.  
 Cf. An. vi. 3. 3 πρόβατα πολλὰ περι-

εβάλλοντο. — διασκηνῶν: rising from  
 table. Cf. Cyr. iii. 1. 38 διασκηνούων  
 μετὰ τὸ δεῖπνον. Without an adv.  
 modifier like ἐξ ἀρίστου, de rep. Laced.  
 5. 3. Cf. vii. 4. 36 τοὺς σκηνοῦντας,  
 the banqueters. — ἀλκῆς κτέ.: laid claim  
 to courage, inasmuch as he affected the  
 Spartan manner. — λακωνίζων: Ther-  
 sandrus was an Ionian.

19. ὀλίγους τοὺς πρώτους: acc. to  
 Diod. xiv. 90, Thibron had 8000, while  
 Struthas had 5000 hoplites and more  
 than 20,000 light-armed troops. —

οὐδὲ παραγγείλας τὴν βοήθειαν ἐποιήσατο. καὶ ταῦτα  
180 μὲν οὕτως ἐγεγένητο.

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἦλθον εἰς Λακεδαίμονα οἱ ἐκπεπτωκότες Ῥοδίων 20  
ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου, ἐδίδασκον ὥς οὐκ ἄξιον εἶη περιδεῖν  
Ἀθηναίους Ῥόδον καταστρεψαμένους καὶ τοσαύτην δύνα-  
μιν συνθεμένους. γνόντες οὖν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὥς εἰ μὲν  
185 ὁ δῆμος κρατήσοι, Ἀθηναίων ἔσται Ῥόδος ἅπασα, εἰ δὲ οἱ  
πλουσιώτεροι, ἑαυτῶν, ἐπλήρωσαν αὐτοῖς ναῦς ὀκτώ, ναύ-  
αρχον δὲ Ἐκδικον ἐπέστησαν. συνεξέπεμψαν δ' ἐπὶ τούτων 21  
τῶν νεῶν καὶ Διφρίδαν. ἐκέλευσαν δ' αὐτὸν διαβάντα εἰς  
τὴν Ἀσίαν τάς τε Θίβρωνα ὑποδεξαμένας πόλεις διασώ-  
190 ζειν, καὶ στράτευμα τὸ περισωθὲν ἀναλαβόντα καὶ ἄλλο,  
εἴ ποθεν δύναιτο, συλλέξαντα πολεμεῖν πρὸς Στρούθαν. ὁ  
μὲν δὴ Διφρίδας ταῦτ' ἐποίει, καὶ τὰ τ' ἄλλα ἐπετύγχανε  
καὶ Τιγράνην τὸν τὴν Στρούθα ἔχοντα θυγατέρα πορευό-  
μενον εἰς Σάρδεις λαμβάνει σὺν αὐτῇ τῇ γυναικί, καὶ  
195 χρημάτων πολλῶν ἀπέλυσεν· ὥστ' εὐθὺς ἐντεῦθεν εἶχε  
μισθοδοτεῖν. ἦν δὲ οὗτος ἀνὴρ εὐχαρὶς τε οὐχ ἥττον τοῦ 22  
Θίβρωνος, μᾶλλον τε συντεταγμένος καὶ ἐγχειρητικώτερος  
στρατηγός· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐκράτουν αὐτοῦ αἱ τοῦ σώματος  
ἡδοναί, ἀλλ' αἰεὶ πρὸς ᾧ εἶη ἔργῳ, τοῦτο ἔπραττεν. ὁ δ'

8 *βοηθείας*: there is a lacuna in the text. We may supply, 'had not taken part in the battle.' See App. The events narrated in 17 ff. belong to the year 392 B.C.

20. *οἱ ἐκπεπτωκότες*: i.e. oligarchs; cf. below, *οἱ πλουσιώτεροι*. The Rhodians had revolted from the Lacedaemonians 395 B.C., and attached themselves to Conon, while of course the adherents of Sparta had been banished or had fled; Diod. xiv. 79. — *καταστρεψαμένους*: partic. in the sense of the obj. inf. — *συνθεμένους*: in the

unusual sense *bringing together for themselves*. — *αὐτοῖς*: i.e. the Rhodian exiles.

21. *τάς . . . πόλεις*: cf. 17. — *ἐπετύγχανε*: see on 5. 19. — *τὸν τὴν κτέ.*: note the order of words. — *Στρούθα*: Dor. gen. G. 39, 3; H. 149. — *σὺν αὐτῇ τῇ γυναικί*: *wife and all*; see on i. 2. 12.

22. *εὐχαρὶς*: *personally attractive*. — *συντεταγμένος*: *collected, resolute, steady*. — *ἐγχειρητικώτερος*: *more enterprising*; occurs only here. — *τοῦτο ἔπραττε*: *to that he gave his exclusive*



200 Ἐκδικος ἐπεὶ εἰς τὴν Κνίδον ἔπλευσε καὶ ἐπύθετο τὸν ἐν  
 τῇ Ῥόδῳ δῆμον πάντα κατέχοντα καὶ κρατοῦντα καὶ κατὰ  
 γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, διέπλεον διπλασίαις τριήρεσιν ἣ  
 αὐτὸς εἶχεν, ἡσυχίαν ἤγεν ἐν τῇ Κνίδῳ. οἱ δ' αὖ Λακεδαι- 23  
 μόνιοι ἐπεὶ ᾗσθοντο αὐτὸν ἐλάττω ἔχοντα δύναμιν ἣ ὥστε  
 205 τοὺς φίλους ὠφελεῖν, ἐκέλευσαν τὸν Τελευτίαν σὺν ταῖς  
 δώδεκα ναυσὶν αἷς εἶχεν ἐν τῷ περὶ Ἀχαΐαν καὶ Λέχαιον  
 κόλπῳ περιπλεῖν πρὸς τὸν Ἐκδικον, κἀκείνον μὲν ἀποπέμ-  
 ψαι, αὐτὸν δὲ τῶν τε βουλομένων φίλων εἶναι ἐπιμελεῖσθαι  
 καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ὅ,τι δύναίτο κακὸν ποιεῖν. ὁ δὲ Τελευ-  
 210 τίας ἐπειδὴ ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν Σάμον, προσλαβὼν ἐκείθεν  
 ναῦς ἔπλευσεν εἰς Κνίδον, ὁ δὲ Ἐκδικος οἴκαδε. ὁ δὲ 24  
 Τελευτίας ἔπλει εἰς τὴν Ῥόδον, ἥδη ἔχων ναῦς ἑπτὰ καὶ  
 εἴκοσι· πλέων δὲ περιτυγχάνει Φιλοκράτει τῷ Ἐφιάλτου  
 πλέοντι μετὰ δέκα τριήρων Ἀθήνηθεν εἰς Κύπρον ἐπὶ συμ-  
 215 μαχίᾳ τῇ Εὐαγόρου, καὶ λαμβάνει πάσας, ὑπεναντιώτατα  
 δὴ ταῦτα ἀμφοτέρωτεροι ἑαυτοῖς πράττοντες· οἳ τε γὰρ  
 Ἀθηναῖοι φίλῳ χρώμενοι βασιλεῖ συμμαχίαν ἔπεμπον

S attention, that one thing he did. Cf. Plato, *Crito* 47 a γυμναζόμενος ἀνὴρ καὶ τοῦτο πράττων. — διέπλεον: cannot be correct, since an anacoluthon in the simple structure of the clauses is very improbable. See App. — Κνίδῳ: of which the Lacedaemonians seem to have retained possession, even after the battle in 394 B.C.

23. ἐλάττω ἢ ὥστε: G. 266, 2, n. 4 a; H. 954. — Τελευτίαν κτέ.: Teleutias could now withdraw his fleet from the Gulf of Corinth, since the Corinthian fleet, which had been fitted out by Pharnabazus, had already departed, and Lechaëum was in the hands of the Spartans; cf. 11. — τῷ κόλπῳ: see on 10. — περιπλεῖν: se.

Peloponnesus. Here begin the events of 390 B.C. — ἀποπέμψαι: to send home.

24. μετὰ δέκα τριήρων: rare for δέκα τριήρεσιν. — ἐπὶ συμμαχίᾳ τῇ Εὐαγόρου: for the purpose of aiding Evagoras. Evagoras had undertaken to subject to himself the whole island of Cyprus; but its cities had turned to the Persian king for help, which was granted them. Cf. Diod. xiv. 98. — δῆ: strengthens the superlative. — ἀμφοτέρωτεροι πράττοντες: a kind of nom. abs., easy of explanation because the subj. of the principal clause is included in the subj. of the partic.; cf. iii. 5. 19. — συμμαχίαν: abstract for concrete, as in vi. 1. 13. See on 37. —

Εὐαγόρα τῷ πολεμοῦντι πρὸς βασιλέα, ὃ τε Τελευτίας  
 Λακεδαιμονίων πολεμούντων βασιλεῖ τοὺς πλείοντας ἐπὶ τῷ  
 220 ἐκείνου πολέμῳ διέφθειρεν. ἐπαναπλεύσας δ' εἰς Κνίδον  
 καὶ διαθέμενος ἅ ἔλαβεν, εἰς Ῥόδον αὖ ἀφικόμενος ἐβοήθει  
 τοῖς τὰ αὐτῶν φρονοῦσιν.

Οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι νομίσαντες τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους πάλιν 25  
 δύναμιν κατασκευάζεσθαι ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ, ἀντεκπέμπουσι  
 225 Θρασύβουλον τὸν Στειριέα σὺν τετταράκοντα ναυσίν· ὁ δ'  
 ἐκπλεύσας τῆς μὲν εἰς Ῥόδον βοηθείας ἐπέσχε, νομίζων οὐτ'  
 ἂν αὐτὸς ῥαδίως τιμωρήσασθαι τοὺς φίλους τῶν Λακεδαί-  
 μονίων τεῖχος ἔχοντας καὶ Τελευτίου σὺν ναυσὶ παρόντος  
 συμμάχου αὐτοῖς, οὐτ' ἂν τοὺς σφετέρους φίλους ὑπὸ τοῖς  
 230 πολεμίοις γενέσθαι, τὰς τε πόλεις ἔχοντας καὶ πολὺ πλεί-  
 ονας ὄντας καὶ μάχῃ κεκρατηκότας· εἰς δὲ τὸν Ἑλλήσπον- 26  
 τον πλεύσας καὶ οὐδενὸς ἀντιπάλου παρόντος ἐνόμισε κατα-  
 πρᾶξαι ἂν τι τῇ πόλει ἀγαθόν. καὶ οὕτω δὴ πρῶτον μὲν  
 καταμαθὼν στασιάζοντας Μήδοκόν τε τὸν Ὀδρυσῶν βα-  
 235 σιλέα καὶ Σεύθην τὸν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ ἄρχοντα ἀλλήλοις μὲν  
 διήλλαξεν αὐτούς, Ἀθηναίοις δὲ φίλους καὶ συμμάχους  
 ἐποίησε, νομίζων καὶ τὰς ὑπὸ τῇ Θράκῃ οἰκούσας πόλεις

8 ἐπὶ τῷ ἐκείνου πολέμῳ: cf. 17 ἐπὶ πολέμῳ πρὸς αὐτόν, and ἐπὶ συμμαχίᾳ τῇ Εὐαγόρου above. See on iii. 2. 22. — διαθέμενος: see on 5. 8. — τοῖς τὰ αὐτῶν φρονοῦσιν: the partisans of himself and his country. For αὐτῶν, see on 6. 4 ἑαυτούς.

25. πάλιν δύναμιν: since the battle of Cnidus they had had no fleet of importance. — Θρασύβουλον: son of Lycus, of the Attic deme Stiria, the oft-mentioned deliverer of Athens from the tyranny of the Thirty. The name of the deme is added to distinguish him from his contemporary Thrasybulus of Colyttus. Cf. v. 1.

26. — τετταράκοντα ναυσί: the first considerable fleet sent out by Athens since 405 B.C., and, it is to be noted, without aid from Persia. — τεῖχος: Diodorus (xiv. 99) calls it φρούριον. — σφετέρους: see on 24 αὐτῶν. — ὑπὸ τοῖς πολεμίοις: see on ii. 3. 46. — τὰς πόλεις: in a manner antithetical to τεῖχος.

26. οὐδενὸς . . . παρόντος: Dercylidas alone had remained at his post as harmost of Abydus, but had no fleet; cf. 3 ff. — Ὀδρυσῶν . . . Σεύθην: see on iii. 2. 2. — τὰς ὑπὸ τῇ Θράκῃ κτέ.: i.e. the Greek towns in the Thracian Chersonnesus. The usual expression



Ἑλληνίδας φίλων ὄντων τούτων μᾶλλον προσέχειν ἂν τοῖς  
 Ἀθηναίοις τὸν νοῦν. ἐχόντων δὲ τούτων τε καλῶς καὶ τῶν 27  
 240 ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεων διὰ τὸ βασιλέα φίλον τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις  
 εἶναι, πλεύσας εἰς Βυζάντιον ἀπέδοτο τὴν δεκάτην τῶν ἐκ  
 τοῦ Πόντου πλεόντων. μετέστησε δὲ ἐξ ὀλιγαρχίας εἰς τὸ  
 δημοκρατεῖσθαι τοὺς Βυζαντίους, ὥστε οὐκ ἀχθεινῶς ἑώρα  
 ὁ τῶν Βυζαντίων δῆμος Ἀθηναίους ὅτι πλείστους παρόντας  
 245 ἐν τῇ πόλει. ταῦτα δὲ πράξας καὶ Καλχηδονίους φίλους 28  
 προσποιησάμενος ἀπέπλει ἔξω τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου. ἐπιτυ-  
 χῶν δ' ἐν τῇ Λέσβῳ ταῖς πόλεσι πάσαις πλὴν Μυτιληναίων  
 λακωνιζούσαις, ἐπ' οὐδεμίαν αὐτῶν ἦει, πρὶν ἐν Μυτιλήνῃ  
 συντάξας τοὺς τε ἀπὸ τῶν ἑαυτοῦ νεῶν τετρακοσίους ὀπλί-  
 250 τας καὶ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων φυγάδας, ὅσοι εἰς Μυτιλήνῃν  
 καταπεφεύγεσαν, καὶ αὐτῶν δὲ Μυτιληναίων τοὺς ἐρρω-  
 μενεστάτους προσλαβών, καὶ ἐλπίδας ὑποθεῖς τοῖς μὲν  
 Μυτιληναίοις ὥς, ἐὰν λάβῃ τὰς πόλεις, προστάται πάσης  
 Λέσβου ἔσονται, τοῖς δὲ φυγάσιν ὥς ἐὰν ὁμοῦ ὄντες ἐπὶ  
 255 μίαν ἐκάστην τῶν πόλεων ἴωσιν, ἱκανοὶ ἔσονται ἅπαντες  
 εἰς τὰς πατρίδας ἀνασωθῆναι, τοῖς δ' αὖ ἐπιβάταις ὥς

8 is αἱ ἐπὶ τῆς Θράκης πόλεις, see on ii. 2. 5. *ὑπό*, if the correct reading, is to be taken in its local meaning, for the idea of subjection is required neither by the facts nor by the expression. — *οἰκούσας*: intr., settled, situated (of cities); so also vii. 1. 3.

27. *πόλεων*: sc. *ἐχουσῶν καλῶς*. — *πλεύσας κτέ.*: acc. to Dem. xx. 60, Archebius and Heraclides gave up to Thrasybulus Byzantium, which, like the custom-house ports on the Hellespont (cf. i. 1. 22), previously belonging to Athens, had fallen into the hands of the Spartans, after the disaster at Aegospotami. Cf. ii. 2. 1 ff. — *ἀπέδοτο*: he farmed out the collection of the tithe. — *μετέστησε*: cf. ii. 2. 5.

— *ὀλιγαρχίας*: prob. one of the decarchies established by Lysander; cf. ii. 2. 1; iii. 5. 13. — *οὐκ ἀχθεινῶς ἑώρα*: were not sorry to see.

28. *Καλχηδονίους*: cf. ii. 2. 2. — *ἐπιτυχῶν κτέ.*: having found all the cities in Lesbos, except the Mytileneans, to be friendly to Sparta. — *πρὶν*: the clause, so begun and interrupted by numerous parties, is not carried through symmetrically, but is taken up in another form by *ταῦτα δέ*, cf. i. 6. 4. — *καταπεφεύγεσαν*: for the form, see G. 101, 4, n.; II. 358 c. — *ἀνασωθῆναι*: *ἀνά* is used with reference to the return home. — *ἐπιβάταις*: i.e. the 400 hoplites. The three classes to whom Thrasybulus makes promises

φίλην Λέσβον προσποιήσαντες τῇ πόλει πολλὴν εὐπορίαν  
 χρημάτων διαπεπραγμένοι ἔσονται, ταῦτα δὲ παραμυθησά-  
 μενος καὶ συντάξας ἤγεν αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ Μήθυμναν. Θηρίμα- 29  
 260 χος μέντοι, ὃς ἄρμοστῆς ἐτύγχανεν ὧν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων,  
 ὥς ἤκουσε τὸν Θρασύβουλον προσιέναι, τοὺς τ' ἀπὸ τῶν  
 αὐτοῦ νεῶν λαβὼν ἐπιβάτας καὶ αὐτοὺς τοὺς Μηθυμναίους  
 καὶ ὅσοι Μυτιληναίων φυγάδες ἐτύγχανον αὐτόθι, ἀπήντων  
 ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρια. μάχης δὲ γενομένης ὁ μὲν Θηρίμαχος αὐτοῦ  
 265 ἀποθνήσκει, τῶν δ' ἄλλων φευγόντων πολλοὶ ἀπέθανον.  
 ἐκ δὲ τούτου τὰς μὲν προσηγάγετο τῶν πόλεων, ἐκ δὲ τῶν 30  
 οὐ προσχωρουσῶν λεηλατῶν χρήματα τοῖς στρατιώταις  
 ἔσπενσεν εἰς τὴν Ῥόδον ἀφικέσθαι. ὅπως δ' ἂν καὶ ἐκεῖ  
 ὥς ἐρρωμενέστατον τὸ στράτευμα ποιήσαιο, ἐξ ἄλλων τε  
 270 πόλεων ἡργυρολόγει καὶ εἰς Ἄσπενδον ἀφικόμενος ὠρμί-  
 σατο εἰς τὸν Εὐρυμέδοντα ποταμόν· ἤδη δ' ἔχοντος αὐτοῦ  
 χρήματα παρὰ τῶν Ἀσπενδίων, ἀδικησάντων τι ἐκ τῶν  
 ἀγρῶν τῶν στρατιωτῶν, ὀργισθέντες οἱ Ἀσπένδιοι τῆς  
 νυκτὸς ἐπιπεσόντες κατακόπτουσιν ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ αὐτόν.

S are named in the same order as before. — τῇ πόλει: *i.e.* Athens.

29. φυγάδες ἐτύγχανον: without partic., as 3. 3. — ἀπήντων: the logical subj. is Therimachus and the exiles; see on i. 1. 10.

30. τῶν οὐ προσχωρουσῶν: among these was Methymna; *cf.* Diod. xiv. 94. — ἔσπενσεν κτέ.: after he had collected ships from Chios and Mytilene; *cf.* Diod. *ibid.* — ὅπως δ' ἂν: see on 16. The events of 389 B.C. seem to begin here. — ἡργυρολόγει: *sc.* in order to obtain pay for his soldiers, since he did not receive supplies from home. A fatal defect in the military system of Athens during this century lay in the failure to pay its armies

regularly, the causes of which were the squandering of the reserve funds in distributions to the people (see on 31), and the repugnance to a direct property-tax. Hence the generals had to neglect the objects for which they were sent out, and cruised about the Aegean extorting contributions from allies, and even at times entered temporarily, like Chares, into the service of foreign powers; *cf.* Dem. *Phil.* i. 24, 45. — Ἄσπενδος: a city in Pamphylia, on the Eurymedon. — ἀδικησάντων κτέ.: since the soldiers had forcibly taken something from the country; *cf.* Diod. xiv. 99 τινὲς στρατιωτῶν ἐδήωσαν τὴν χώραν. ἐκ is used as in v. 1. 1 ληίσσθαι ἐκ τῆς Ἀττικῆς.



275 Καὶ Θρασύβουλος μὲν δὴ μάλα δοκῶν ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς 31  
εἶναι οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν. οἱ μὲντοι Ἀθηναῖοι ἐλόμενοι αὐτ'  
αὐτοῦ Ἀγύρριον ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐξέπεμψαν. αἰσθόμενοι δ' οἱ  
Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὅτι ἡ δεκάτη τε τῶν ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου πεπραμένη  
εἷη ἐν Βυζαντίῳ ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων καὶ Καλχηδόνα ἔχουσι καὶ  
280 αἱ ἄλλαι Ἑλλησπόντιαι πόλεις φίλου οἴτος αὐτοῖς Φαρνα-  
βάζου εὖ ἔχοιεν, ἔγνωσαν ἐπιμελητέον εἶναι. τῷ μὲν οὖν 32  
Δερκυλίδᾳ οὐδὲν ἐμέμφοντο. Ἀναξίβιος μὲντοι φίλων  
αὐτῷ γενομένων τῶν ἐφόρων διεπράξατο ὥστε αὐτὸς  
ἐκπλεῦσαι ἀρμοστής εἰς Ἀβυδον. εἰ δὲ λάβοι ἀφορμὴν  
285 καὶ ναῦς, καὶ πολεμήσειν ὑπισχνεῖτο τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, ὥστε  
μὴ ἔχειν ἐκείνοις καλῶς τὰ ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ. οἱ μὲν δὴ 33  
δόντες καὶ τρεῖς τριήρεις καὶ ἀφορμὴν εἰς ξένους χιλίους  
ἐξέπεμψαν τὸν Ἀναξίβιον. ὁ δὲ ἐπειδὴ ἀφίκετο, κατὰ γῆν  
μὲν ἀθροίσας ξενικὸν τῶν τ' Αἰολίδων πόλεων παρεσπᾶτό  
290 τινὰς τοῦ Φαρναβάζου καὶ ἐπιστρατευσάσαις ταῖς πόλεσιν  
ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀβυδον ἀντεπεστράτευε καὶ ἐπεπορεύετο καὶ ἐδῆρου

8 31. καὶ Θρασύβουλος . . . ἐτελεύ-  
τησεν: 'Thus perished the citizen to  
whom, more than to any one else,  
Athens owed not only her renovated  
democracy, but its wise, generous, and  
harmonious working after renovation.  
Even the philo-Laconian and oli-  
garchical Xenophon bestows upon him  
a marked and unaffected eulogy.'  
Grote IX. 367. — Ἀγύρριον: a dem-  
agogue ridiculed by Aristophanes  
(*Ecc.* 96 ff.) for his effeminacy, who  
had farmed the taxes like a usurer  
(*cf.* *Andoc. de Myst.* 133), and had  
been in prison many years for em-  
bezzlement of public funds. Shortly  
before this, however, he had gained  
favor with the Athenian populace by  
restoring or increasing the largesses  
of public money (*θεωρικά*) to the peo-

ple, and by increasing the pay of the  
ecclesiasts to three obols. — πεπρα-  
μένη: see on 27. — ἔχουσιν: *sc.* Ἀθη-  
ναίοις, dat. of interest with εὖ ἔχοιεν.  
— Φαρναβάζου: to whose province  
the cities belonged; *cf.* iii. 1. 10. —  
ἔγνωσαν εἶναι: see on ii. 3. 25.

32. Δερκυλίδᾳ: who amid great  
difficulties had held the post of har-  
most at Abydus for four years. See  
on 26; iii. 1. 9. — Ἀναξίβιος: whose  
perfidy towards the army of Cyrus,  
while nauarch in these waters in 399  
b.c., would have proved fatal to the  
Spartans at Byzantium but for the  
timely interference of Xenophon him-  
self. *Cf.* *An.* vii. 1. 2-35. — διεπρά-  
ξατο: see on 4. 7. — αὐτός: see on i.  
5. 3. — ἀφορμὴν: means, particularly  
funds for hiring mercenaries; *cf.* 33.

τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν · καὶ ναῦς δὲ πρὸς αἷς εἶχε συμπληρώσας  
 ἐξ Ἀβύδου τρεῖς ἄλλας κατήγεν, εἴ τί που λαμβάνοι Ἀθη-  
 ναίων πλοῖον ἢ τῶν ἐκείνων συμμάχων. αἰσθόμενοι δὲ 34  
 295 ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ δεδιότες μὴ διαφθαρεῖν σφίσιν ἃ  
 κατεσκεύασεν ἐν τῷ Ἑλλησπόντῳ Θρασύβουλος, ἀντεκ-  
 πέμπουσιν Ἰφικράτην ναῦς ὀκτὼ ἔχοντα καὶ πελταστὰς εἰς  
 διακοσίους καὶ χιλίους. οἱ δὲ πλείστοι αὐτῶν ἦσαν ὦν ἐν  
 Κορίνθῳ ἦρξεν. ἐπεὶ γὰρ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι τὴν Κόρινθον Ἄργος  
 300 ἐπεποίηντο, οὐδὲν ἔφασαν αὐτῶν δεῖσθαι · καὶ γὰρ ἀπε-  
 κτόνει τινὰς τῶν ἀργολιζόντων · καὶ οὕτως ἀπελθὼν Ἀθή-  
 ναζε οἴκοι ἔτυχεν ὦν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκετο εἰς Χερρόνησον, τὸ 35  
 μὲν πρῶτον Ἀναξίβιος καὶ Ἰφικράτης ληστὰς διαπέμποντες  
 ἐπολέμουν ἀλλήλοις · προϊόντος δὲ τοῦ χρόνου ὁ Ἰφικράτης  
 305 αἰσθόμενος καὶ Ἀναξίβιον οἰχόμενον εἰς Ἄντανδρον σύν-  
 τε τοῖς μισθοφόροις καὶ σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν Λακωνικοῖς  
 καὶ σὺν Ἀβυδηνοῖς διακοσίοις ὀπλίταις, καὶ ἀκούσας ὅτι  
 τὴν Ἄντανδρον φιλίαν προσειληφὼς εἶη, ὑπονοῶν ὅτι κατα-  
 στήσας αὐτὴν τὴν ἐκεῖ φρουρὰν ἀποπορεύσοιτο πάλιν καὶ  
 310 ἀπάξει τοὺς Ἀβυδηνοὺς οἴκαδε, διαβὰς τῆς νυκτὸς ἢ ἐρη-  
 μότατον ἦν τῆς Ἀβυδηνῆς καὶ ἐπανελθὼν εἰς τὰ ὄρη  
 ἐνέδραν ἐποίησατο. τὰς δὲ τριήρεις αἱ διήγαγον αὐτὸν

8 33. ἀντεπεστράτευσεν κτέ.: *took the field and marched against them.* — κατήγεν: *brought in as prizes, cf. v. 1. 28.* The obj. is implied in the clause εἴ τι συμμάχων, i.e. any ships of the Athenians which he met with anywhere. — εἴ τι: see on ii. 3. 8. — πλοῖον: *merchant vessel.* — τῶν ἐκείνων συμμάχων: one gen. depending upon another is not uncommon, even when both have the same ending; so vii. 1. 13 τῶν ἐκείνων δούλων.

34. ἃ κατεσκεύασεν: i.e. δεκατεν-  
 τήριον, see on i. 1. 22. — Ἰφικράτην:

cf. 4. 9; 5. 19. Acc. to Diod. xiv. 92, Chabrias had superseded him at Corinth. — ἦρξεν: aor. for Eng. plpf. GMT. 19, n. 4 a. — οἱ Ἀργεῖοι . . . ἐπεποίηντο: cf. 4. 3 ff. See on 4. 6. — ἀπελθὼν κτέ.: see on i. 7. 1.

35. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκετο: in the year 388 B.C. — διαπέμποντες: sc. across the Hellespont. — Ἄντανδρον: see on i. 1. 25. — αὐτὴν, πάλιν: see on 11. — ἐρημότατον: *the most unfrequented part of the Abydene territory.* — ἐπανελθὼν: in the rare meaning *ascend.* ἐπὶ seems to point to the goal εἰς τὰ ὄρη,



ἐκέλευε παραπλεῖν ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ παρὰ τὴν Χερρόνησον  
τὴν ἄνω, ὅπως δοκοίη, ὥσπερ εἰώθει, ἐπ' ἀργυρολογίαν  
315 ἐπαναπεπλευκέναι. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας οὐκ ἐψεύσθη, ἀλλ' 36  
ὁ Ἀναξίβιος ἀπεπορεύετο, ὥς μὲν ἐλέγето, οὐδὲ τῶν ἱερῶν  
γεγενημένων αὐτῷ ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ἀλλὰ καταφρονήσας,  
ὅτι διὰ φιλίας τε ἐπορεύετο καὶ εἰς πόλιν φιλίαν καὶ ὅτι  
ἦκουε τῶν ἀπαντῶντων τὸν Ἰφικράτην ἀναπεπλευκέναι τὴν  
320 ἐπὶ Προκοννήσου, ἀμελέστερον ἐπορεύετο. ὅμως δὲ ὁ 37  
Ἰφικράτης, ἕως μὲν ἐν τῷ ἰσοπέδῳ τὸ στράτευμα τοῦ  
Ἀναξιβίου ἦν, οὐκ ἐξάνιστατο· ἐπειδὴ δὲ οἱ μὲν Ἀβυδη-  
νοὶ ἀφηγούμενοι ἤδη ἐν τῷ παρὰ Κρεμαστὴν ἦσαν πεδίῳ,  
ἔνθα ἐστὶ τὰ χρύσεια αὐτοῖς, τὸ δ' ἄλλο στράτευμα ἐπό-  
325 μενον ἐν τῷ κατάντει ἦν, ὁ δὲ Ἀναξίβιος ἄρτι κατέβαινε  
σὺν τοῖς Λακωνικοῖς, ἐν τούτῳ ὁ Ἰφικράτης ἐξάνιστησι  
τὴν ἐνέδραν καὶ δρόμῳ ἐφέρετο πρὸς αὐτόν. καὶ ὁ Ἀναξ- 38  
ίβιος γνοὺς μὴ εἶναι ἐλπίδα σωτηρίας, ὁρῶν ἐπὶ πολὺ τε  
καὶ στενὸν ἐκτεταμένον τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στράτευμα, καὶ νομίζων  
330 πρὸς τὸ ἄναντες οὐκ ἂν δύνασθαι σαφῶς βοηθῆσαι ἑαυτῷ  
τοὺς προεληλυθότας, ὁρῶν δὲ καὶ ἐκπεπληγμένους ἅπαντας,  
ὥς εἶδον τὴν ἐνέδραν, εἶπε πρὸς τοὺς παρόντας· Ἄνδρες,  
ἐμοὶ μὲν ἐνθάδε καλὸν ἀποθανεῖν· ὑμεῖς δὲ πρὶν συμμίξαι  
τοῖς πολεμίοις σπεύδετε εἰς τὴν σωτηρίαν. καὶ ταῦτ' ἔλεγε 39

8 as in ἐπαναπεπλευκέναι below. — τὴν ἄνω: sc. ὁδόν, the way leading to the Propontis, as appears from the following ἀναπεπλευκέναι τὴν ἐπὶ Προκοννήσου.

36. ὥς μὲν ἐλέγето: without expressed correlative; cf. *An.* i. 4. 7 ὥς μὲν τοῖς πλείστοις ἐδόκουν. — γεγενημένων: see on iii. 1. 17. — καταφρονήσας: see on iii. 2. 1. — τὴν ἐπὶ Προκοννήσου: sc. ὁδόν. So v. 1. 26. — Προκοννήσου: see on i. 1. 13.

37. ἐξάνιστατο: rose from ambush;

cf. below, ἐξάνιστησι τὴν ἐνέδραν. — ἀφηγούμενοι: who formed the van. — ἦσαν: obs. the position; see on ii. 1. 6 ἐνίκησε. — τὰ χρύσεια: the gold mines of Astyra, near Abydos, which still in Strabo's time yielded some small revenue, had once been important. — τὴν ἐνέδραν: equiv. to τοὺς ἐνεδρεύοντας, cf. 24 συμμαχίαν.

38. ἐπὶ πολὺ τε καὶ στενόν: over a long and narrow way. — προεληλυθότας: i.e. τοὺς Ἀβυδηνοὺς. — σπεύδετε εἰς τὴν σωτηρίαν: make haste to save yourselves.

335 καὶ παρὰ τοῦ ὑπασπιστοῦ λαβὼν τὴν ἀσπίδα ἐν χώρᾳ  
 αὐτοῦ μαχόμενος ἀποθνήσκει. καὶ τὰ παιδικὰ μέντοι αὐτῷ  
 παρέμεινε, καὶ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων δὲ τῶν συνεληλυθότων  
 ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ἄρμοστήρων ὡς δώδεκα μαχόμενοι συναπ-  
 340 μέχρι τοῦ ἄστεως. καὶ τῶν τε ἄλλων ὡς διακόσιοι ἀπέ-  
 θανον καὶ τῶν Ἀβυδηνῶν ὀπλιτῶν περὶ πεντήκοντα. ταῦτα  
 δὲ πράξας ὁ Ἰφικράτης ἀνεχώρησε πάλιν εἰς Χερρόνησον.

8 39. ὑπασπιστοῦ: see on 5. 14. —  
 ἐν χώρᾳ αὐτοῖ: *here on the spot*; cf.  
 vii. 4. 36 ἐν τῇ Τεγέᾳ αὐτοῦ. See also  
 on 2. 20. — ἄρμοστήρων: Ionic form  
 for ἄρμοστῶν, only here in Xen. The  
 harmosts who had taken refuge in  
 Abydus are meant; cf. 5.

In the following books, Xenophon  
 continues the history of Hellenic  
 affairs to the summer of 362 B.C.,  
 including the memorable Peace of  
 Antalcidas, imposed by the king of  
 Persia upon Greece (v. 1. 31-36); and  
 the gradual encroachments of Sparta  
 upon the Greek world, chief among  
 which were the destruction of Man-  
 tineia (v. 2. 1-7), the seizure of the  
 Cadmea in Thebes (v. 2. 25-36), the  
 capture of Phlius (v. 3. 21-25), and  
 the reduction, after a protracted  
 struggle, of Olynthus (v. 2. 11-24; 3.  
 1-7, 18-20). Athens now establishes  
 her second naval Confederacy, and  
 under the lead of Chabrias (see on 8.  
 34) inflicts a crushing defeat on the  
 Spartan naval power off Naxos, 376  
 B.C. (v. 4. 61); Jason of Pherae en-

ters the arena of Hellenic politics as  
 the head (ταγός) of united Thessaly  
 (vi. 1. 4 ff.); while the victory of  
 Thebes at Leuctra 371 B.C. marks the  
 downfall of the Spartan supremacy  
 (vi. 4. 1-15). The ascendancy of  
 Thebes created and upheld by the  
 genius of Epaminondas begins to de-  
 cline with his death in the doubtful  
 battle of Mantinea, with which Xen-  
 ophon brings his history to a close.

Of the leaders mentioned in the fore-  
 going narrative, Teleutias fell in bat-  
 tle, and King Agesipolis died of dis-  
 ease, before Olynthus, 380 B.C.; Iphi-  
 crates wins especial praise for his  
 generalship at Coreyra (vi. 2. 27 ff.);  
 Agesilaus throughout this period  
 largely guided the counsels of Sparta  
 and often led her armies, though never  
 at her great defeats; he was respon-  
 sible for the exclusion of the Thebans  
 from the general peace of 371 B.C.  
 (vi. 3. 19), which precipitated the  
 subsequent disastrous war, and was  
 probably the Spartan commander at  
 Mantinea.



## APPENDIX.

### I. MANUSCRIPTS, EDITIONS, AND AUXILIARIES.

#### A. MANUSCRIPTS.

COD. PARISINUS 1738 (B): in the National Library at Paris, cotton paper, quarto, of the fourteenth century.

COD. PARISINUS 1642 (D): in the National Library at Paris, paper, written in an elegant hand, of the fifteenth century. (It contains also the *Memorabilia*, *Agésilas*, and *Hiero*.)

COD. PARISINUS 2080 (C): at Paris, paper, of the sixteenth century.

COD. MARCIANUS 368 (V): in the Library of St. Mark, at Venice, paper, of the fourteenth century.

COD. AMBROSIANUS (M): in Milan, paper, of the fourteenth century.

COD. LEIDENSIS 6 (F): in Leyden, paper, of the fifteenth century.

The Mss. of the *Hellenica* are numerous, but all of comparatively late date. Lists of them are given in L. Dindorf's Oxford edition of 1853, and in G. Sauppe's edition of 1866. Cod. Parisinus B is one of the oldest, and, in the opinion of scholars generally, by far the best. It alone in many cases preserves the true reading. The relative value of the other Mss. is not generally agreed upon. Dindorf's edition contains the latest and most complete critical apparatus yet published. His collation of Mss., however, has been shown by Sauppe to be inaccurate.

#### B. EDITIONS.

##### 1. COMPLETE EDITIONS OF XENOPHON.

*Wells* (1664-1727): Leipzig, 1763-1764, new edition, 1801-1804, 6 vols., with dissertations and notes (*virorum doctorum*), compiled by C. A. Thieme, preface by I. A. Ernesti, and a Latin translation. Vol. III. contains the *Hellenica* and *Hiero*. (*Brockhaus*.)

*Weiske*: Leipzig, 1798-1804, 6 vols., full commentary. Vol. IV. contains the *Hellenica* and *Agésilas*.

*J. G. Schneider*: Leipzig, 1790-1849, 6 vols. Vol. III. contains the *Hellenica*.

*J. B. Gail*: Paris, 1808–1815, 7 vols., Greek and French, with critical notes.

*Firmin Didot fratres et soc.*: Paris, 1839, Greek and Latin, with full indices.

*Teubner (Kühner and Breitenbach)*: Leipzig, 1838–1863, 4 vols., with Latin commentary. In this edition the *Hellenica* is edited by Ludwig Breitenbach, Books I.–II. (Vol. IV. Sec. III.<sup>b</sup>) appearing in 1853, and Books III.–VII. (Vol. IV., Sec. IV.) in 1863.

*Gustav Sauppe*: Leipzig, 1865–1867 (later edition, 1867–1870), 5 vols. (IV., *Historia Graeca*).

*Tauchnitz (G. H. Schaefer)*: Leipzig, 1811–1813 (new ed., 1869–1873), 6 vols. (Vol. IV., *Historia Graeca*).

## 2. SEPARATE EDITIONS OF THE HELLENICA.

*Morus*: Leipzig, 1778, with Latin version of Leunclavius.

*Bothe*: Leipzig, 1823, with indices, chronology, critical notes, etc.

*Ludwig Dindorf*: Berlin, 1831 (1847), with Latin notes.

*Ludwig Dindorf*: Oxford, 1853, second edition, enlarged and corrected.

*Ludwig Dindorf*: Leipzig, 1851 (1874), text edition.

*C. G. Cobet*: Amsterdam, 1862, in usum scholarum.

*Büchschütz*: Leipzig, 1860–1876 (1880–1884), 2 vols. The basis of the present edition.

*Breitenbach*: Berlin, 1873–1876 (I. 1884), 3 vols. The introductions and commentary are full and excellent.

*Emil Kurz*: München, 1873–1874, 2 vols. An excellent school edition.

*Zurborg and Grosser*: Gotha, 1882 ff., 2 vols. Books I.–II., edited by Zurborg, appeared in 1882; on his death, the prosecution of the work devolved upon Grosser, who published III.–IV. in 1885. The notes are brief and to the point.

## C. AUXILIARIES.

(JCP.=Jahrbücher für Philologie; ZAW.=Zeitschrift für Alterthumswissenschaft; ZGW.=Zeitschrift für das Gymnasialwesen; RM.=Rheinisches Museum für Philologie; JB.=Bursian's Jahresbericht.)

*Sauppe, Gustarus*: Lexilogus Xenophonteus. Leipzig, 1869.

*Sturz, Frid. Guil.*: Lexicon Xenophonteum, 4 vols. Leipzig, 1801–1804.

*Thiemann, C.*: Wörterbuch zu Xenophons Hellenica. Leipzig, 1883.



*Brückner, C. A. F.*: De Xen. Hell. I.–II. animadversiones (ZAW., 1839, Nos. 50, 51).

*Büchschütz*: Xenophons Griechische Geschichte (Philologus, 1859).

——— Xenophon (Report) (Philologus, 1862, 1863, 1865, 1866).

——— ——— (JB., 1875).

——— Xenophons Hellenica und Plutarchos (JCP., 1871).

*Herbst, Ludw. Fr.*: Die Rückkehr des Alcibiades. Hamburg, 1843.

——— Die Schlacht bei den Arginusen. Hamburg, 1855.

*Hertlein, Frid. Car.*: Observationes criticae in Xen. Hist. Gr. (Gymn. Programs). Wertheim, 1836, 1841, 1845.

——— Conjecturen zu Griechischen Prosaikern. 1861, 1877.

*Holwerda, I. H.*: Observatio critica in Xen. Hell. Amst. 1866.

*Jacob, C. G.*: Obs. in aliquot Xen. loca. Halae, 1819.

*Jungclaussen, W. Th.*: De Campio et Büchschützio Xen. Hellenicorum interpretibus (Gymn. Prog.). Meldorf, 1862.

*Laves, Aug.*: Xen. Hell. I.–II. (Gymn. Prog.). Lyck, 1867.

——— Kritische Beiträge zu Xen. Hellenika. Posen, 1882.

*Lewis, G. C.*: The Hellenics of Xenophon and their Divisions into Books. (Mus. Class. 1845, pp. 1–44.)

*Lichhold, Karl Julius*: Zu Xen. Hell. (JCP., 1877, pp. 158–160, 375–8, 725–8).

*Ludwig, Alfr.*: Ueber den Anfang von Xen. Hell. (*ib.* 1867, pp. 151–7).

*Madvig, J. N.*: Adversaria critica ad scriptores Graecos. 1871.

*Müller, Aemilius*: De Xen. Hist. Graecae parte priore. Leipzig, 1856.

*Niebuhr, B. G.*: Ueber Xenophons Hellenika. Bonn, 1828.

*Nitsche, W.*: Ueber die Abfassung von Xen. Hell. Berlin, 1871.

*Peter, Carol.*: Commentatio critica de Xen. Hell. Halle, 1837.

*Pöhlig, Carl*: Der Athener Theramenes. Leipzig, 1877.

*Richter, E. A.*: Kritische Untersuchungen über die Interpolationen in den Schriften Xenophons. Leipzig, 1873.

*Schneider, Rich.*: Quaestiones Xenophontae (on Hell. Mss.). Bonn, 1860.

*Schwabe, Ludw.*: Zu Xen. Hell. (JCP., 1873, pp. 381–386).

*Siccers, G. R.*: Commentationes hist. de Xen. Hell. Berlin, 1833.

*Stern, E. von*: Xenophon's Hellenica und die Böotische Geschichtsüberlieferung. Dorpat, 1887.

*Tillmanns, L.*: Miscellanea critica e Xenophonte. Cleve, 1862.

*Vollbrecht, Guil.*: De Xen. Hell. in epitomen non coactis. Hannover, 1874.

*Wolf, Frid. Aug.*: De Xen. Hell., Kleine Schriften I., pp. 316–333, 1869.

## II. CRITICAL NOTES.

## BOOK I.

1. 2. ὥς ἦνοιγε. H. Blass (JCP. cxxvii. p. 465 ff.) rejects previous explanations and assumes the meaning *to clear*, i.e. to get ready for action or for sailing. Schenkl (JB. xvii. p. 10) takes it as elliptical, *to open* the voyage, *find clear sailing*. So Zurborg supplies ὁδόν or πλοῦν. If we take the last interpretation in the sense of *finding free room* for the movement in question (in this case for landing or sailing), it would probably apply better than any other to all three passages. Hoffman conj. ὥς ἦνυτον. — ἀνοίγειν is modern Greek for *setting sail*.

1. 5. κατὰ τὴν ἥونا. Bracketed by Kurz. — ἐξ ἑωθινοῦ. Rejected by Brückner, Hertlein, Breit.; Heiland supports it by comparison of Homer, Θ 66, ὄφρα μὲν ἡὼς ἦν καὶ ἀέξετο ἱερὸν ἦμαρ.

1. 6. μέχρι. Local only in late writers. Polyb. iii. 84 says in a sense similar to this passage: τὸ πλῆθος μέχρι τοῦ δυνατοῦ προβαῖνον εἰς τὴν λίμνην.

1. 8. Θράσυλλος. So in *Mem.* i. i. 18, and inscriptions; B and D have Θρασύλος throughout.

1. 13. Προκόννησον. Plut. Mss. and inscriptions; B, D, Προικόννησον, followed by most edd., including Büchs. in former editions.

1. 16. ἀπειλημμένος ὑπ' αὐτοῦ. Cobet and Sauppe (after E) read ἀπ' αὐτοῦ (i.e. *from the harbor*).

1. 17. πρὸς τὴν γῆν. Only E; Sauppe (with B, D), εἰς τὴν γῆν.

1. 23. ἐάλωσαν. Dind. ἐάλω. — κάλα. Bergk (ZAW., 1852, p. 9). Mss. καλά. — ἀπεσσύα. So B; other Mss. ἀπέσσονται. Büchs. ἀπέσσυα. The form ἀπεσσύα can hardly be Dor. 2d. aor. pass. for ἀπεσσύη, since η of the aor. pass. does not appear in Dor. as ā, but is retained. See Ahrens, *De Graecae Linguae Dialectis*, Vol. II. p. 147. In Plut. *Alc.* 28, where the same dispatch is given, the Mss. read variously ἀπέσσυα, ἀπέσσου ἀπεινῶντι (i.e. ἀπέσσυα · πεινῶντι), ἀπέσσονται. Eustathius also, p. 63, 1, and 1792, 5, mentions the form ἀπεσσύα, referring it to the same source. These readings seem to point to a form ἀπέσσυα or, better, ἀπέσσουε as the original text, the regular 2d perf. act. of ἀποσεύω, with the meaning *has departed, is dead*. This accords with the interpretation of Eustathius, i.e., who renders by τέθηκε, and also explains the Ms. reading ἀπέσσονται, which is clearly a perf., and was prob. originally a gloss introduced to explain the rare dialectic form ἀπέσσουε. Moreover, the context clearly requires the perf. tense; the aor. here would be incongruous. Cf. Mahlow, *Kuhn's Zeitschrift*, xxiv. p. 295; Gustav Meyer, *Griechische Grammatik* (2d ed.), § 552.

1. 27. προηγοῦντος. Jacob, Hertlein; Mss. προηγούντος.

1. 28. εἰ δέ τις ἐπικαλοῖη κτέ. The sense of the words λόγον ἔφασαν χρῆναι διδόναι is not clear. Two interpretations are possible: (1) *If any one here in the army should lay aught to our charge, they must give us a hearing* (cf. v. 2. 20, ἐδίδωσαν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοῖς συμμάχοις λόγον); or, (2) *If any one, etc., we ought*



to give an account, answer for our conduct. Against (1) is the outspoken sympathy of the men, which would leave no room for such a supposition or such a demand on the part of the generals; against (2), the fact that the generals, especially after being superseded, were under no obligations to make a defence to their soldiers against the charges of individuals, but could at most declare their readiness to do so, in order to retain their good will. Further, untenable is the explanation: *If any one* (not of the soldiers, but any one soever) *should lay aught to their charge, they* (the soldiers) *ought to undertake their defence*, since *διδόναι λόγον* is not used in the sense of *pleading another's cause*. Moreover, the clause *μεμνημένους . . . ὑπάρχουσιν* has no perceptible connection with the foregoing; nor is the understanding of the first clause helped by placing this (with Schneider) after *ἀντ' ἐκείνων* or (with Dind.) after *παραγγελλόμενα*. The object of the generals might seem to be to predispose the men to an undertaking such as Hermocrates subsequently carried out (§ 31; Diod. xiii. 63, 75); but his warning against sedition (viz. in urging himself and his colleagues to continue in command) is inconsistent with this. Yet the speech cannot be intended merely to calm the exasperated men. Kurz places the words *παρήνευσαν . . . παραγγελλόμενα* between *ἐαυτῶν πόλιν* and *εἰ δέ τις ἐπικαλοῖη*. Schenkl, *i.e.*, proposes to place the clause *εἰ δέ τις . . . δίδοναι* after *ὑπάρχουσιν* and to assume a lacuna between *πόλιν* and *μεμνημένους*. The traditional arrangement is retained in this edition for the reason that no emendation yet proposed seems quite to cure and clear up the passage.

1. 30. *συναλίζων*. Morus. Mss. *συναυλίζων*. — *ἀπέξυνούτο*. Morus after Suidas; Mss. *ἀνεκοινοῦτο*.

1. 31. *κατηγορήσας . . . τριήρεις*. Dind. (ed. Lips. 1866, p. iii.) pronounces the whole sentence spurious; Cobet, only the name *Ἑρμοκράτης*.

1. 35. *ἐκ τῆς Δεκελείας*. Büchs. considers the words out of place, on the ground that from Deceleia one could not possibly see ships entering the Piræus.

2. 1. *ὥς . . . ἐσομένοις*. Bracketed by Morus as a gloss on *πέλταστὰς ποιησάμενος*. Madvig would read *πεντακισχιλίοις τῶν ναυτῶν πέλτας ποιησάμενος*. Holwerda, *ὥς ἅμα καὶ ναύτας καὶ πέλταστὰς ἐσομένους*.

2. 5. *βοηθισάντων τῶν ἱππέων*. Holwerda, *βοηθήσας τισὶ τῶν παρόντων ἱππέων*. Madvig, *βοηθήσας μετὰ τῶν ἱππέων*.

2. 8. *σφίσι*. H. Sauppe, *Ἐφέσιοι*; so Zurborg and Hoeger; Kurz, *Ἐφεσίοις*. — καὶ Σελ. δύο: possibly borrowed from Thuc. viii. 26. 6, as cited in note; against this, however, it is held that the words are needed here to justify the mention of the Selinuntines in 10 below (Riemann).

2. 9. *οὔτοι δέ*. Zurborg with Cobet, *οὔτοι δὴ*.

2. 10. Madvig rejects *ἔδωκαν* and reads *ἀτέλει* for *ἀτέλειαν*.

2. 13. *ἀπέλυσε*. F. A. Wolf's conjecture. The reading of the Mss. *κατέλευσε* (*stoned to death*), defended by E. Müller, is now restored by Zurborg. Breit. objects that this is inconsistent with the words *Ἀλκιβιάδου . . . συμφυγάδα*, which plainly intimate the motive for the act, Thrasyllus being Alcibiades' friend and colleague.

3. 13. Φιλοδίκης. Dind. Φιλοκύδης. — ἐπορεύοντο . . . τούτους ἦγεν. Dind. considers spurious.

3. 17. ἄλλαι καταλειμμένοι. Schaefer inserts ἄλλη after ἄλλαι, approved by Dind.

3. 20. καλούμενον. Dind.'s conj. (ed. Oxon. 1853) for Ms. καλουμένας which, however, in the Leipzig edition (1866) he considers an unnecessary change.

3. 22. ἀποβαινόντων. Dind. τῶν ἀποβαινόντων.

4. 2. πάντων ὦν. Dind. conj. πάνθ' ὦν.

4. 3. τὸ δὲ . . . κύριον. Considered spurious by Köppen, Cobet, Dindorf; omitted by Zurborg.

4. 9. ἐκείθεν δέ. ἐκεῖ δέ, Dind., Sauppe.

4. 13. ἀπελογήθη ὡς. This aor. occurs sporadically, it is true, with middle meaning, in writers of widely different periods (Antiphon, Alexis, Polybius, Dio Chrysost.), but cannot be so used here, for the simple reason that there is no mention of a defence of Alcibiades before 30 below; as pass. the verb is found in Plato (*Rep.* x. 607 b) and Andocides (*de Myst.* 70), but only in the perf. and impersonally, so that the interpretation *he was defended* (namely, at the time of his recall from banishment) seems far-fetched. Further, the clause *that he was banished not justly, but through the intrigues of his enemies* cannot possibly depend upon a verb of defending; and finally the word μόνος is meaningless. Nor does ἀπηγγέλη, the reading of three inferior Mss., yield a satisfactory sense. The words are bracketed by Brückner, Cobet, Dind., Zurborg. E. Müller rejects also μόνος and Laves οὐ δικαίως φύγοι, at the same time assuming a lacuna after μόνος. Madvig conj. καὶ μόνος ἀπλοήθη καὶ ὡς οὐ δικαίως φύγοι.

4. 14. τὰ δοκοῦντα δίκαια εἶναι. Madvig (*Adv.* I. 337), τῷ δοκοῦντι δικαίῳ εἶναι.

4. 16. οἷοιςπερ πρότερον. Zurborg, οἷοιςπερ περιμένειν μὲν πρότερον. Kurz rejects as meaningless οἷοιςπερ . . . δυνασθείσιν.

5. 15. Ἡίονα. Schneider. Dind. Τέων.

5. 19. Dind. rejects Ἀθηνῶν καὶ and πολιτεύοντα παρ' αὐτοῖς.

6. 4. ἀνεπιτηδείων κτέ. Jacobs proposed ἀντ' ἐπιτηδείων γιγνομένων; E. Müller rejected ἀπείρους . . . διὰ τοῦτο; Cobet (ed. Amst. 1862) offered the most noteworthy emendation: ἐν τῷ αἰὶ διαλλάττειν τοὺς ναυάρχους, πολλάκις ἀντ' ἐπιτηδείων γενομένων καὶ ἀκριβοῦντων τὰ ναυτικά καὶ ἀνθρώποις ὡς χρηστέον γιγνωσκόντων ἀπείρους τε θαλάττης — τοῖς ἐκεῖ καὶ κινδυνεύοιεν.

6. 5. αἰτιάζεται. Liebhold, στασιάζεται.

6. 13. ἀλλ' ἐμφρούρων ὄντων. Cobet, ἅτε ἐμφρουρόντων, as Thuc. viii. 60.

6. 16. Δέων. The name (objected to by Morus and Schneider with reference to 7. 1) is found also in schol. to Aristid. *Panath.* 162, 19, where this passage is cited.

6. 17. ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων. Fr. Portus; Mss. ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν. The passage is still obscure, even if, with Kurz, we throw out the words Καλλικρατίδας δὲ . . . ἐβδομήκοντα above.



6. 21. ἤνοιγον. Hoffmann (ZGW., 1855, p. 655), ἤνυτον; Zurborg, ἐτύγχανον.
6. 26. ἀντίον τῆς Μυτιλήνης. Rejected by Krüger, who also omits Δείσβου . . . τῆς in 27.
6. 29. ὀνόματι. Dind. takes this as a marginal gloss — ὀνομά τι. Cf. i. 4. 2.
6. 32. οὐδέν κάκιον οἰκείται. Mss. οὐδέν μὴ κάκιον; Cobet, οὐδέν μὴ κάκιον οἰκεῖται (after A and ed. Ald.); Liebhold, οὐδέος μὴ κάκιον οἰκῆται.
6. 37. τὴν ταχίστην. Liebhold conj. τὴν ταχίστην ἦγεν (sc. τὸ πνεῦμα).
7. See E. A. Richter, Zu Xenophons Hellenica, JCP., 1886, pp. 732-39.
7. 2. διωβελίας. Dind.; Mss. BCHV, διωκελίας; others, Δεκελείας; Herbst, δεκατείας.
7. 4. ἦν. Stephanus; Mss. καί, which Hertlein defends by comparison of Thuc. vi. 4. 3.
7. 23. ἐνὸς μὲν . . . ἀπολογήσασθαι. Zurborg rejects; so Richter.
7. 24. οὐκ ἀδικούντες ἀπολούνται. Defended by Hertlein; Sauppe and Kurz omit ἀδικούντες; Zurborg reads ἀδίκως; Breit. in his last edition brackets ἀδικούντες, and silently drops the long note in which he had before defended the single negation. We must read either οὐκ ἀπολούνται or, perhaps better, οὐκ ἀδίκως ἀπολούνται.
7. 27. ἀλλ' ἔσως . . . ἡμαρτηκότες. Most Mss. ἀποκτείνετε; B, ἀποκτείνετε; D, μεταμελήσῃ; DHV, ἡμαρτηκότας. Peter conj. ἀποκτείναιτε· μεταμελήσαι δ' ὕστερον, which Breit. adopts; Madvig, ἀλλ' οὐκ (at non licebit), ἂν (ἦν) παρὰ τὸν νόμον . . . μιᾷ ψήφῳ, ἀλλ' ἔσως . . . ἀποκτείναιτε. Μεταμελήσει δὲ ὕστερον, ὃ ἀναμνήσθητε . . . ἡμαρτηκότας. Ritschl, Opusc. I. 756, reads ἀλλ' ἔσως, ἂν . . . ἀποκτείνετε, μεταμελήσῃ δὲ ὕστερον, μνησθεῖτ' ἂν ὤς.
7. 32. ἦπερ . . . προσταχθέντα. Richter rejects; while Kurz omits οὐκ ἱκανοὺς . . . προσταχθέντα below.

## BOOK II.

1. 8, 9. These sections are bracketed by L. Dindorf.
1. 12. πρὸς. Kurz omits, as borrowed erroneously from παρεσκευάζοντο πρὸς ναυμαχίαν, 16; Zurborg reads εἰς.
1. 15. προσβολῇ. Suspected by Dind.; omitted by Zurborg.
1. 16. προσεῖλοντο. In strictness subj. should be οἱ ἐν οἴκῳ Ἀθηναῖοι; hence Dind. assumes a lacuna before στρατηγούς.
1. 18. παρήσαν. Dind. and others παρήσαν, on account of πέζῃ; but Ms. reading is supported by v. 2. 9, παρέλυσαν . . . εἰς τὴν πόλιν.
1. 21. διείχε. Sauppe; Zurborg, διέχει.
1. 29. ἀπαγγελοῦσα. Dind., Sauppe; the Mss. have ἀπαγγέλλουσα (as B, D) or ἐπαγγελοῦσα (E, V).
1. 32. ἐρωτήσας. The answer omitted here is given in one Ms. (D), which reads after παρανομεῖν: νικήσας ἔφη ποιεῖ, ὃ παθεῖν ἔμελλες ἡττηθεῖς, εὐθὺς τοῦτον ἀπέσφαξε μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν. Cf. Plut. *Lys.* 13.
2. 2. ἄλλοσε. Hertlein, Dind., Sauppe; the Mss. ἄλλοθι.

2. 10. τοῦ μὴ παθεῖν. Sauppe with E; the other Mss. εἰ μὴ παθεῖν; Büchs. is almost alone among editors in retaining the latter reading.

2. 13. πλησίον. Rejected by Köppen; πλησίον τῆς Λακωνικῆς, Cobet.

2. 16. ἀντέχουσι. Schneider; Mss. ἀνέχουσι. — πλείω. Dind. πλείον.

3. 19. Dind. (*An. ed. Lips. 1857*, p. xix.) thinks ὀρίσασθαι has fallen out after ποιήσασθαι; Zurborg repeats ποιήσασθαι after τρισχίλους.

3. 20. ἔπειτα κελεύσαντες, κτέ. Dind. (*Hell. p. xv.*) assumes a lacuna in the passage, suggesting κελεύσαντες ἀπιέναι ἀποθεμένους τὰ ὄπλα; similarly Cobet.

3. 29. πολεμίους. Weiske; πολεμίω, Morus; the Mss. πολέμιοι.

3. 31. ἀποβλέπει δ' ἀπ' ἀμφοτέρων. In the connection the words should mean: *faces both ways* (ἐπ' ἀμφ.), and this might be said of a buskin, if laced before and behind. Laves conjectures ἀπολείπει ἀπ' ἀμφ., *fits neither foot exactly*. — The words καὶ γὰρ . . . ἀμφοτέρων are regarded by later editors following Cobet as an interpolation (in part from 47 below).

3. 34. ἐκεῖ. Dind.; Mss. ἐκείνη.

3. 36. παρανενομηκέναι. Wolf, παρανενοσηκέναι; Wyttenbach, παρακηκοέναι; Schmidt, παρανενομικέναι.

3. 41. γ' ἐδέοντο. Cobet; Mss. γε δέοιντο.

3. 49. ἐσχατώτατα. Cobet, ἔσχατα.

3. 54. ἐκέλευσε. ἐκάλεσε, Cobet, Dind. (*ed. iii. praef. p. xvi.*), where he also assumes a lacuna in the following on account of the irrational εἰσελθόντες.

4. 8. ἐν τοῖς ἱππεῦσι. Palmer, ξὺν τοῖς ἱππεῦσι; Classen, ἐν τοῖς Ἐλευσινίοις; Kurz, ἐν τοῖς ὄπλοις.

4. 13. τοὺς φιλτάτους. Portus, Köppen, τὰ φίλτατα; Wyttenbach, τὰ ἡμέτερα ἀπησημαίνοντο καὶ τοὺς φιλτάτους ἀπέκτεινον.

4. 15. ἰέναι. Madvig, ἰέναι.

4. 18. πρὶν . . . πέσοι. Dind.; πρὶν ἂν . . . πέσοι, Mss.; πρὶν ἂν . . . ἢ πέσῃ τις ἢ τρωθῇ, Sauppe. *Cf. iii. i. 15.*

4. 26. τῶν Αἰξωνέων. Palmer; Mss. τῶν ἔξω νέων.

4. 32. τὰ δέκα. Dind.; Mss. τοὺς τὰ δέκα.

4. 34. πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων. πρὸ τῶν Ἀλῶν, Madvig.

4. 36. τῆς μετά. Dind. reads, in both cases, μετὰ τῆς, comparing vi. 5. 4.

4. 38. ὡς πρὸς. Dind. πρὸς.

4. 41. παρελύθητε. Dind.; the better Mss. περιελήλυθεν; the others, περιεληλύθατε; Sauppe (in agreement with Classen) expects a verb meaning *you have been deceived* (overreached), and proposes περιηλάθητε; Wyt. conjectured παραλέλυσθε; Laves, περιελήφθε.

### BOOK III.

1. 5. ὀρώων. Supported by a similar use of the verb ὀράω in iv. 4. 6 ὀρώωντες τοὺς τυραννεύοντας.



1. 8. πορευσομένου. Dind., Cobet; Mss. πορευομένου. — Δερκυλίδας. Mss. Δερκυλλίδας.

1. 16. εἰς τὰ τεῖχη. Dind.; Mss. πρὸς τὰ τεῖχη.

2. 2. οὐδέ. Naber; Mss. οὐδέν.

2. 9. ἐπ' Ἐφέσου. Grote; Mss. ἀπ' Ἐφέσου. — τὰς περὶ . . . ἐν εἰρήνῃ. The sense is doubtful (1) on account of the unusual expression τὰς περὶ ἐκείνον πόλεις, which should prob. signify *the cities situated on the border of his domain*, as Thuc. iv. 83, ὡς πολλὰ τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν (Περδίκκαν) χωρίων ξύμμαχα ποιήσῃ and (2) because of the uncertainty whether the words φιλίας ἐν εἰρήνῃ together are to be joined with καταλιπών, or ἐν εἰρήνῃ is to be taken with διαβαίνει. — Morus suspected ἐν εἰρήνῃ; Dind. the same or φιλίας (referring to Bernhardt, *Syntax*, p. 263), understanding τὰς περὶ ἐκείνον πόλεις in the sense of τὰς ἐκείνου πόλεις.

2. 10. μετρῶν. Krüger (on Thuc. viii. 95. 2), μέτρον; but Hertlein supports the Ms. reading by Hdt. i. 93.

2. 11. ἡ ἀπέχει . . . ὁδόν. Bracketed as uncalled for and meaningless. Sauppe after Dind. would read ἀπ' Ἀταρνέως for ἀπὸ Σάρδεων. To this reading Schwabe objects, on the ground that the distance (810 stadia) is more than a three-days march.

2. 18. αἶν . . . δέη. BDF, αἶ . . . δεῖ; Dind. εἰ . . . δεῖ.

2. 19. ἀέναος. Dind.; Mss. ἀένναος.

2. 25. περιόντι. Dind. with B. περιόντι.

2. 27. δι' αὐτῶν. Schäfer, δι' αὐτῶν, *on their own account*, i.e. without consulting Agis or the Lacedaemonians. Breit. brackets δι' αὐτῶν, which he thinks may have crept into the text corrupted from a marginal δυνατοί, explanatory of οἱ περὶ Ξένιαν.

2. 28. περιεπλήσθη. Schwabe rejects ἡ οἰκία and reads περιεκλήσθη (better Xen. usage περιεκλείσθη), so that ὁ Θρασυδαῖος becomes the subj.

3. 1. ὥσιώθησαν. Dind.; Mss. ὡς ἐλώθεσαν.

3. 3. χωλεύσαι. χῶλος βασιλεύῃ with Plut. *Ages.* 3 (Tell). Büchs. regards the word as a gloss, but Breit. vindicates the reading.

3. 8. ἄλλοι ἄλλοθι. Mss. ἄλλος ἄλλοθι. So vii. 1. 15.

3. 9. ἔθι εἶπον. Most Mss. ἔθι ἔφη; hence Hertlein, ἔθι, ἔφασαν.

4. 3. ὅποι. Dind.; Mss. ὅσους; others, ὅταν, ὅπου, ὅσω.

4. 5. πίστιν λαβεῖν. Dind. would read πίστιν δόντα καὶ παρ' ἐμοῦ πίστιν λαβεῖν. Madvig thinks other words have been lost before ἡ μὲν, on the ground that the words ἵμας μηδὲν τῆς σῆς ἀρχῆς ἀδικήσιν must belong to the speech of Agesilaus. Certainly the expression τῆς σῆς ἀρχῆς could hardly be understood of the region occupied by Agesilaus.

4. 12. ἀπαντῶσας . . . ἦγε καὶ τὰς. Wanting in Mss., supplied from *Ages.* 1. 16.

4. 20. καὶ ἄλλον. καὶ Ἀδαῖον, Tell, from *Ages.* 12 f.

5. 2. νομίζοντες κτέ. Sauppe, νομίζοντες αὐτῶν τὸ ἄρχειν (after Schneider); Laves, αὐτῶν τὸ ἄρχειν εἶναι; Liebhold, αὐτῶν τὴν ἀρχὴν (= ἡγεμονίαν) ἔσεσθαι.

5. 4. ἤρξαντο πολέμου. ἤρξαν τοῦ πολέμου, Cobet, Dind., Sauppe.  
 5. 5. ἐν Δεκελείᾳ. Breit. τῆς ἐκ λείας. Cf. iv. 3. 21.  
 5. 9. ἀπολώλατε. Dind. ἀπωλώλειτε; Sauppe, ἀπολώλετε.  
 5. 15. οὐκ ἐχόντων. Orelli (on *Isoc. de Antid.* p. 341); the Mss. οὐχ ἐκόντων.  
 5. 16. χάριτας . . . μελζονας. Cobet, Dind.; the Mss. χάριτα . . . μελζονα.  
 5. 22. τὸ μὲν Θηβαίων. τῶν μὲν Θηβαίων, Tillmanns.

## BOOK IV.

1. 7. ἄγεσθαι. Markland on Eur. *Suppl.* 1064; Mss. γενέσθαι.  
 1. 15. περιειργμένοις. Valck., Schneider; Mss. περιειργασμένοις.  
 1. 24. ἄλλα δὴ οἶα. Dind. conj. ἄλλα οἶα δῆ.  
 1. 31. ἤρξατο λόγου. ἤρξε τοῦ λόγου, Sauppe, after Dind.'s conj.  
 1. 36. δέοις. Cobet; Mss. δέοιο.  
 2. 6. ὅτι . . . εὐκρινεῖν. Madvig (*Adv.* I. 339), ὅτι τοὺς στρατευομένους μόνους δεῖ ἐγκρινεῖν; Kurz, ὅστις τοὺς στρατευομένους διευκρινεῖ (cf. *Oec.* 8. 6). Breit. takes εὐκρινεῖν as a solitary instance of an intensive to εὖ κρίνειν, *keep in good order*, with τοὺς στρατευομένους as object. That the verb is act., not intr., appears from the fact that the interest of the officers, not of the men, is in question. The officers must not only see that their men are well armed and mounted, but must keep them in a high state of discipline on the march, if they would win a prize.  
 2. 13. τὴν ἀμφιάλον. Herbst, τὴν ἀμφὶ Ἀλέαν; Jungelaussen proposes τὴν Στυμφαλίαν or τὴν Αἰγιάλειαν; R. Schneider, τὴν ἐπ' αἰγιάλον.  
 2. 23. εἰρξάντων. Schneider; the Mss. ἀρξάντων.  
 3. 3. ἐφ' Ἑλλησπόντου. Dind., the Mss. ἀφ' Ἑλλησπόντου. — διαλλάξας. Madvig, διάξας.  
 3. 7. οἱ μὲν . . . πειρώμενοι κτέ. Dind. from *Ages.* 2. 3; the Mss. οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἔφυγον οἱ δὲ ἀνέστρεψαν, οἱ δὲ πειρώμενοι κτέ. Perhaps the true reading is οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἔφυγον οὐδ' ἀναστρέψαντες.  
 3. 23. Σπαρτιατῶν. Best Mss.; others στρατιωτῶν.  
 4. 6. τοὺς τυραννεύοντας. Campe suggests τοὺς ἐν δυνάμει ὄντας τυραννεύοντας.  
 4. 11. οἱ δ' αὖ Λακεδαιμόνιοι κτέ. Campe would read οἱ δ' αὖ Λακ. τοὺς καθ' ἑαυτοὺς Κορινθίους νικήσαντες ἐδίωξαν πρὸς τὸ ἄστυ ὥς ᾤσθοντο . . . βοηθ. ἐπανελθόντες ἐν ἀρ. κτέ. It is certainly singular that there should be no mention of the Corinthians in the text.  
 4. 16. ὥκουν. Dind. (after Priscian xviii. 25); the Mss. ἐδεδίσαν.  
 4. 17. ἐπεκδραμόντες πελτασταῖς. Madvig (*Adv.* I. 340) ἐπ' ἐκδραμόντας πελταστάς. — ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο. Schneider; Mss. ἐστρατεύοντο.  
 4. 19. Τενέαν. Köppen; the Mss. Τεγέαν; *Ages.* 2. 17, κατὰ τὰ στενά.  
 5. 1. αὐτόθεν. Weiske; the Mss. αὐτόθι. — ὥς Ἀργούς . . . ὄντος. Breit. brackets τῆς, which Kurz retains in the sense of *das wahre, eigentliche* (Kr.



*Spr.* 50, 3, 1). BDEF read τοῦ Κ., but Κόρινθος as masc. is not found in Xen.; one unimportant Ms. τοῦ καὶ τῆς; Hertlein, τῆς Κορ. οὔσης.

5. 4. ῥιγόντων. Cobet (*G.* 99, s. 3; *Kr. Spr.* 32, 3, 5); Mss. ῥιγούντων. Cf. ἰδρῶντι, 7, where vulg. reading is again ἰδρουντι.

5. 10. καὶ κᾶν. Lennep; Mss. BCDV, καὶ κλών; the rest κυκλῶν; Jacob (*Obs.*, p. 13), Κορινθίων with ref. to *Plut. Ages.* 22. — οὐκ ἀνήκε. Schneider; the Mss. οὐκ ἀνήγε.

5. 18. διῶν. Cobet, ἀπιών. — ὄρθρου . . . παρήλθε. Campe (*Philologus*, VII. 277), ἔτι σκοταῖος ἀναστὰς ὄρθρου παρήλθε; Laves (*Kritische Beitr. zu Xen. Hell.*, Posen, 1882, p. 13), σκοταῖος ἀναστὰς ἔτι ὄρθρου παρήλθεν. The transposition commends itself in that it lays stress on the fact of his passing while it was still dark, and so unseen. The word ὄρθρος may cover the time from the third watch of the night to sunrise, so that the march is made (say) between two and five o'clock in the morning.

6. 1. Αἰτωλίας. Dind.; the Mss. Αἰτωλία, defended by Hertlein.

6. 7. ἀπὸ . . . ὄρους. In the Mss. these words follow τὸ στρατόπεδον; the arrangement in the text is Köppen's.

6. 9. ἦσαν. Morus; the Mss. ἦσαν.

7. 1. περιστρατοπεδευμένοι. Dind.; Mss. περιστρατοπεδευσάμενοι; Schneider, περιστρατοπεδευόμενοι.

7. 4. τῶν ἀπὸ δαμοσίας. Dind. (ed. Oxon.); the better Mss. partly τῶν ἀποδημίας, partly τῶν τῆς ἀποδημίας or τῶν περὶ ἀποδημίας, the rest αὐτῶν ἀποδημίας; Köppen, αὐτῶν τῶν ἀπὸ δημοσίας; Schneider, τῶν περὶ τὴν δημοσίαν; Dind. (ed. Lips. 1866), ἀρξάμενοι ἀπὸ τῶν περὶ δαμοσίαν.

7. 5. καὶ οὕτω. καὶ must be omitted, or εἰπὼν above changed to εἶπεν. The anacolutha cited as similar (v. 1. 28; vi. 1. 13; 4. 2, 4) are not so. καὶ οὕτω in the sense of καὶ ὥς lacks support.

8. 4. εἰ δέ τις τοῦτο φοβεῖται. Dind.; the Mss. have εἰ δέ τισι τοῦτο φανέται.

8. 5. Αἰγαί εἰσι. Valckenaer (on *Hdt.* iii. 117); the Mss. Αἰγεῖς, Αἰγαιεῖς or Αἰγίς without εἰσί. — ᾧ. Added by Dind. — ὑπήκοοι ὄντες. So BCDV; the other Mss. ὑπήκοα ὄντα. Madvig (*Adv.* I. 340) would restore the passage after the Mss., reading Αἰγαιεῖς, but does not know what to make of γέ before χωρία. The passage limps after all the conjectures.

8. 12. ἀποστήσαι. Dind.; Mss. ἀποστηναι.

8. 14. Between ἡμᾶς and βασιλεύς, the Mss. have οἱ Ἕλληνες ἤ, without meaning. Morus bracketed the words; Cobet indicates a lacuna.

8. 15. λόγοι ταῦτ' ἦν. Stephanus; the Mss. λόγοις; Wolf (on *Dem. Lept.* 319), λόγος; Köppen οὐ βουλομένοις; Liebhold οὐχ ὁμολόγοις; Kurz, τοῖς δ' ἐναντία ταῦτ' ἦν; Breit. suspects some such original as φόβος ἐνταῦθ' ἦν, as suggested by the following οὔτε γάρ . . . ἐφοβοῦντο; Campe 'den Gegnern war dies ein Schrecken.' — τὰς πόλεις καὶ: wanting in BDFV.

8. 30. ἄλλων τε πόλεων. Schneider; the Mss. ἄλλων τε πολλῶν.

8. 35. καὶ ἐπανελθῶν. Hertlein (*Hermes*, xii. 184), καὶ εἰτα ἀπελθῶν.

# INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

- Ἀβαρνίς**, promontory near Lampsacus, ii. 1. 29.
- Ἀβυδος**, city on Asiatic coast of the Hellespont, i. 1. 5; 2. 16; ii. 1. 18; iii. 1. 9; iv. 8. 3, 32. The district **Ἀβυδηνή**, iv. 8. 35; the inhabitants **Ἀβυδηνοί**, ii. 1. 18. Gold mines in the neighborhood, iv. 8. 37.
- Ἀγαθίνος**, Corinthian admiral, iv. 8. 10.
- Ἀγαμέμνων**, reference to his sacrifice at Aulis, iii. 4. 3. Cf. vii. 1. 34.
- Ἀγγελίδας**, Spartan ephor, 425 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
- Ἀγησανδρίδας**, Lacedaemonian commander, defeats Athenians, i. 1. 1; with a fleet on coast of Thrace, i. 3. 17.
- Ἀγησίλαος**, Spartan (son of Archidamus, v. 3. 13), brother of King Agis, iii. 3. 1; succeeds to the throne, 3. 4; his relations with Lysander, 4. 7 ff. He wages war in Asia against the Persians (396–394 B.C.), iii. 4. 2–29; iv. 1. 1–41; is summoned home, 2. 2; marches through Thrace and Thessaly to Boeotia, 3. 1–9; fights the battle of Coroneia (394 B.C.), 3. 15–21; reaches Sparta, 4. 1. Campaign against the Argives (393 B.C.), 4. 19; against Corinth (392 B.C.), 5. 1–18; against Acarnania (391 B.C.), 6. 3–14.
- Ἀγησίπολις**, son of Pausanias, king of Sparta under the guardianship
- Ἀγησίπολις**,  
of Aristodemus, iv. 2. 9. His campaign against Argos (390 B.C.), 7. 2–7.
- Ἀγησίστρατος**, Spartan ephor, 426 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
- Ἄγισ**, king of Sparta, at Deceleia, i. 1. 33 ff.; ii. 2. 7, 11; withdraws from Deceleia (404 B.C.), 3. 3; takes the field against the Eleans who had prevented his sacrificing at Olympia, iii. 2. 22–29 (401–400 B.C.); falls sick at Delphi and dies at Sparta (399 B.C.), 3. 1.
- Ἄγων**, Athenian, adoptive father of Theramenes, ii. 3. 30.
- Ἀγροτέρα**, Artemis, iv. 2. 20.
- Ἀγύρριος**, Athenian, succeeds Thrasylbulus, iv. 8. 31.
- Ἀδείμαντος**, Athenian, son of Leucolophides, general, i. 4. 21; 7. 1; ii. 1. 30, 32.
- Ἀθηνᾶ**, i. 1. 4; 4. 12; ii. 4. 39; iii. 1. 21, 23. Her temple at Phocaea, i. 3. 1; at Athens, 6. 1.
- Ἀθηνάδας**, Sicyonian, iii. 1. 18.
- Ἀθῆναι**, i. 1. 33; 2. 1 ff.; ii. 1. 10. — **Ἀθήνηθεν**, iv. 8. 24. — **Ἀθήνησι**, iii. 1. 1.
- Ἀθηναῖοι**, their course toward the generals who fought at Arginusae, i. 7. 1–35. Defeated at Aegospotami, ii. 1. 21–29; besieged by the Spartans, 2. 2–23; under the Thirty, 3. 11–56; 4. 1–24; the democracy restored by Thrasylbulus, 4. 24–43.



**Ἀθηναῖοι,**

They take part in the campaigns of the Spartans, iii. 1. 4; 2. 25; march to relief of the Thebans (395 B.C.), 5. 16 ff.; participate in the Corinthian war, iv. 2. 17; 3. 15; 4. 1; renew the maritime struggle with Sparta, 8. 20, 25-39.

**Αἰγαί,** city in Aeolis, iv. 8. 5.

**Αἴγινα,** island in the Saronic Gulf, ii. 2. 9. The inh. **Αἰγινῆται** driven out by the Athenians, ii. 2. 3 n.; restored by Lysander, 2. 9.

**Αἰγὸς ποταμοί,** place on the Thracian Chersonesus, ii. 1. 21.

**Αἴγυπτιὰ Δάρισα,** city in Aeolis, iii. 1. 7.

**Αἰνησίης,** Spartan ephor, 431 B.C., ii. 3. 9.

**Αἰνιᾶνες,** people in southern Thessaly, iii. 5. 6; iv. 3. 15.

**Αἰξωνεῖς,** inh. of the Attic deme Αἰξωνή, ii. 4. 26.

**Αἰολίς,** district on west coast of Asia Minor, iii. 1. 10, 17; 2. 1, 13. The inh. **Αἰολεῖς**, iii. 4. 11; iv. 3. 17. **Αἰολίδες πόλεις**, iii. 1. 16; iv. 8. 33.

**Αἰσχίνης,** one of the Thirty at Athens, ii. 3. 2, 13.

**Αἰτωλία,** district in central Greece, iv. 6. 1; inh. **Αἰτωλοί**, iv. 6. 14.

**Ἀκαδημία,** gymnasium near Athens, ii. 2. 8.

**Ἀκαρνᾶνες,** inh. of Ἀκαρνανία, a district of Central Greece, iv. 2. 17; 6. 1 ff.; 7. 1.

**Ἀκράγας,** Sicilian city (Agrigentum) taken by the Carthaginians, i. 5. 21; ii. 2. 24.

**Ἀκροκόρινθος,** citadel of Corinth, iv. 4. 4.

**Ἀκρώρειοι,** city in Triphylia, iii. 2. 30; also inh. of the same, iv. 2. 16.

**Ἄλαϊ,** an Attic deme, ii. 4. 34.

**Ἀλεξίας,** archon at Athens, 405 B.C., ii. 1. 10.

**Ἀλεξιππίδας,** Spartan ephor, 411 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

**Ἄλιαρτος,** city in Boeotia, iii. 5. 6, 17, 25; inh. **Ἀλιάρτιοι**, iii. 5. 18 f.

**Ἀλιεῖς,** inh. of city of same name (vi. 2. 3) in Argolis, iv. 2. 16.

**Ἀλίπεδον,** plain in vicinity of the Peiraeus, ii. 4. 30.

**Ἄλυσαρνα,** city in the Troad, iii. 1. 6.

**Ἀλκιβιάδης.** 1. Athenian, i. 1. 5 ff.; chosen general, 4. 10; returns to Athens, 4. 11-23; leaves the army and goes to his castle on the Chersonesus, 5. 17; warns the Athenians at Aegospotami, ii. 1. 25 (cf. ii. 3. 42). 2. His cousin and namesake, i. 2. 13.

**Ἀλκιμένης,** Corinthian, iv. 4. 7.

**Ἀλφειός,** river in Elis, iii. 2. 29.

**Ἀμαξιτός,** city in the Troad, iii. 1. 13, 16.

**Ἀμυκλαεῖς** or **Ἀμυκλαῖοι,** inh. of Laconian city Ἀμύκλαι (vi. 5. 30), not far from Sparta, iv. 5. 11 f.

**Ἀμφιδολοί,** city in Triphylia, iii. 2. 30; also inh. of same, iii. 2. 25; iv. 2. 16.

**Ἀμφίπολις,** a Greek colony in Macedonia, iv. 3. 1.

**Ἀνατίσις,** one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

**Ἀναξίβιος,** Spartan, iv. 8. 32; hardest at Abydos, 33-39.

**Ἀναξικράτης,** Byzantine, i. 3. 18.

**Ἀναξίλαος,** Byzantine, i. 3. 18 f.

**Ἀνδροκλείδας,** Theban, iii. 5. 1, 4.

**Ἄνδρος,** one of the Cyclades, i. 4. 21; 5. 18. **Ἄνδρῖα χώρα,** i. 4. 22. Inh.

**Ἄνδριοι,** i. 4. 22; ii. 1. 32. **Ἄνδρῖα ναῦς,** ii. 1. 31.

**Ἀννίβας,** Hannibal the Carthaginian, son of Giscon, i. 1. 37.

- Ἀνταλκίδας, Spartan, iv. 8. 12; negotiates with Tiribazus, 8. 14-16.  
 Ἀντανδρος, city at foot of Mount Ida, in the Troad, i. 1. 25; 3. 17; ii. 1. 10; iv. 8. 35. Inh. Ἀνάνδριοι, i. 1. 26.  
 Ἀντιγένης, archon at Athens, 407 B.C., i. 3. 1.  
 Ἀντίοχος, Athenian, Alcibiades' pilot, defeated at Ephesus by Lysander, i. 5. 11 ff.  
 Ἀντισθένης, Spartan, iii. 2. 6.  
 Ἀντιφῶν, Athenian, ii. 3. 40 n.  
 Ἀνυτος, Athenian, ii. 3. 42, 44.  
 Ἀπατούρια, Athenian festival, i. 7. 8 n.  
 Ἀπολλοφάνης, of Cyzicus, iv. 1. 29.  
 Ἀπόλλων, iii. 5. 5; his sanctuary at Delphi, iv. 7. 2; oracle, iii. 3. 3.  
 Ἀρακος, Spartan, admiral, ii. 1. 7; ephor (408 B.C.), ii. 3. 10; sent to Dercylidas, iii. 2. 8.  
 Ἀργινοῦσαι, islands between Lesbos and the mainland, i. 6. 27; battle of, 28-34.  
 Ἄργος, iii. 5. 1; iv. 4. 6; 7. 2; the country Ἀργεῖα, iv. 7. 4; inh. Ἀργεῖοι, i. 3. 13; ii. 2. 7; always hostile to the Spartans, iii. 5. 11; take part in Corinthian war, iv. 2. 17; 3. 15 f.; 4. 1; 7. 2; seize upon Corinth, 4. 2 ff.; 8. 34.  
 Ἀρεσίας, one of the Thirty at Athens, ii. 3. 2.  
 Ἀριαῖος, Persian, iv. 1. 27.  
 Ἀριοβαρζάνης, Persian satrap in Asia Minor, i. 4. 7.  
 Ἀρίσταρχος, Athenian, i. 7. 28; one of the Four Hundred, ii. 3. 46.  
 Ἀριστογένης. 1. Athenian general, i. 5. 16; 6. 30; 7. 1. 2. Syracusan, i. 2. 8.  
 Ἀριστόδημος, Spartan, guardian of Agesipolis, iv. 2. 9.  
 Ἀριστοκράτης, Athenian general, i. 4. 21; 5. 16; 6. 29; 7. 1.  
 Ἀριστοτέλης, Athenian exile, ii. 2. 18; one of the Four Hundred, 3. 46; of the Thirty, 3. 2, 13.  
 Ἀρίστων, Byzantine, i. 3. 18.  
 Ἀρκαδία, iv. 4. 16; inh. Ἀρκάδες, iii. 2. 26; 5. 12; iv. 4. 16.  
 Ἀρνάπης, Persian, i. 3. 12.  
 Ἄρτεμις Ἀγροτέρα, iv. 2. 20; Ἀστυρηνή, iv. 1. 41; sanctuary at Leucophrys, iii. 2. 19; at Ephesus, i. 2. 6; iii. 4. 18; at Munychia, ii. 4. 11.  
 Ἀρχέδημος, Athenian demagogue, i. 7. 2.  
 Ἀρχέστρατος, Athenian general, i. 5. 16; peace advocate, ii. 2. 15.  
 Ἀρχύτας, Spartan ephor, 404 B.C., ii. 1. 10; 3. 10.  
 Ἀσία, usu. Asia Minor, ii. 1. 8; iii. 1. 5; iv. 2. 4; the Persian empire, iii. 5. 13; iv. 8. 5.  
 Ἀσπενδος, city in Pamphylia, iv. 8. 30; inh. Ἀσπένδιοι, *ibid.*  
 Ἀστυόχος, Spartan, i. 1. 31.  
 Ἀστυρηνή Ἄρτεμις, named from the Mysian village Astyra, iv. 1. 41.  
 Ἀταρνεύς, city in Aeolis, iii. 2. 11.  
 Ἀττική, i. 7. 22. Ἀττική δραχμή, i. 5. 4.  
 Αὔλις, Boeotian city on the Euripus, iii. 4. 3; 5. 5.  
 Αὔλῶν, city in Messenia, iii. 2. 25; 3. 8; inh. Αὐλωνῖται, iii. 3. 8.  
 Αὐτοβοισάκης, Persian, ii. 1. 8.  
 Ἀχαῖα, iii. 2. 23; iv. 8. 10. Inh. Ἀχαιοί, iii. 2. 26; in possession of Calydon, iv. 6. 1; wage war against the Acarnanians, 6. 3-7. — Ἀχαιοί in Pthiotis, i. 2. 18. Doubtful which of the two peoples is meant, iv. 2. 18. — Ἀχαϊκὰ τῆς Φθίας ὄρη, iv. 3. 9.



Ἀχλαιοῖον, town in Asia Minor, prob. near Priene, iii. 2. 17; iv. 8. 17.

Βαγαῖος, Persian, iii. 4. 13.

Βενδίδειον, temple of Ἄρτεμις Βενδίδης in the Piraeus, ii. 4. 11.

Βιθυνίς Θράκη, district in northern Asia Minor, iii. 2. 2; inh. Βιθυνοὶ Θράκες, i. 3. 2; iii. 2. 2 ff.

Βοιωτία, iii. 5. 17, 24; inh. Βοιωτοί, i. 3. 15; ii. 1. 30; iii. 2. 25; carry on the Corinthian war, iv. 2. 17; 3. 3 ff.; 4. 1. Βοιωτίδες πόλεις, iv. 8. 15.

Βοιωτίας, Lacedaemonian, i. 4. 2.

Βρασίδας, Spartan ephor, 430 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Βυζάντιον, city on the Bosphorus, i. 1. 35 f.; 3. 10 ff.; 4. 1; ii. 2. 1 f. Inh. Βυζάντιοι, i. 3. 16; iv. 8. 27.

Γαλαξίδωρος, Theban, iii. 5. 1.

Γάμβρειον, city in Ionia, iii. 1. 6.

Γαύρειον, stronghold on Andros, i. 4. 22.

Γέλα, Sicilian city taken by Carthaginians, ii. 3. 5.

Γέραιστος, southern cape of Euboea, iii. 4. 4.

Γέργις, city in Troad, iii. 1. 15 (see note), 19, 21; inh. Γεργίθιοι, iii. 1. 22.

Γλαύκων, Athenian, ii. 4. 19.

Γνώσις, Syracusan, i. 1. 29.

Γογγύλος, Eretrian traitor, iii. 1. 6.

Γοργίων, brother of Γογγύλος, iii. 1. 6.

Γορδύλειον, city in Phrygia, i. 4. 1.

Γρύνειον, city in Aeolis, iii. 1. 6.

Γύθειον, harbor on south coast of Laconia, i. 4. 11.

Γύλις, Spartan polemarch, iv. 3. 21, 23.

Δαρδανεύς, inh. of Δάρδανος, city in Troas, iii. 1. 10; fem. Δαρδανίς, *ibid.*

Δαρείος, king of Persia, i. 2. 19; ii. 1. 8; form Δαρεῖαῖος, ii. 2. 8.

Δασκυλείον, residence of Pharnabazus, iii. 4. 13; iv. 1. 15.

Δεκέλεια, height in Attica occupied by the Spartans, i. 1. 33, 35; 2. 14; 3. 22; ii. 2. 7; iii. 5. 5; evacuated, ii. 3. 3.

Δελφίνιον, fort on Chios, i. 5. 15.

Δελφοί, town in Phocis, iii. 3. 1; iv. 3. 21; 7. 2.

Δερκυλίδας, Spartan. Harmost in Abydus (407 B.C.), iii. 1. 9; carries on the war in Asia (399–397 B.C.), iii. 1. 8–28; 2. 1–20; 4. 6; brings to Agesilaus at Amphipolis tidings of the victory at Corinth, iv. 3. 1; is sent by Agesilaus to the Hellespont, 3. 2 f.; after battle of Cnidus holds Abydus for the Lacedaemonians, 8. 3–5; remains there until 389 B.C., 8. 32.

Δημάρατος, king of Sparta, iii. 1. 6.

Δήμαρχος, son of Eudocus, Syracusan general, i. 1. 29.

Διοκλῆς, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Διομέδων, general of the Athenians, i. 5. 1; succors Conon in Mitylene, 6. 22 f.; at the Arginusae, 6. 29; accused at Athens, 7. 2, 16, 29.

Διονύσιος, son of Hermocrates, tyrant of Syracuse, ii. 2. 24; 3. 5.

Διοπεύθης, Lacedaemonian, iii. 3. 3.

Διότιμος, Athenian, i. 3. 12.

Διφρίδας, Lacedaemonian, iv. 8. 21.

Δίων, Athenian, iv. 8. 13.

Δρακοντίδης, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Δράκων, Pellenean, iii. 2. 11.

Δωριεύς, Rhodian, i. 1. 2 ff.; 5. 19.

Δωρόθεος, Athenian, i. 3. 13.

Ἐκδικος, Spartan admiral, iv. 8. 20 ff.

Ἐλαιούς, city on Thracian Chersonese, ii. 1. 20.

- 'Ελευσίς, in Attica, intended asylum of the Thirty, ii. 4. 8; seized by them, 4. 24, 28, 43. Inh. 'Ελευσῖνιοι, ii. 4. 8.  
 'Ελικών, mountain in Boeotia, iv. 3. 16 f.  
 'Ελιξος, Megarian, i. 3. 15 ff., 21.  
 'Ελλάς, ii. 2. 6, 20 ff.; iii. 1. 3, and freq.  
 'Ελληνες, i. 5. 9, and freq.; in Asia, iii. 1. 3; in Cyrus' army, iii. 1. 1; in the Persian service, 1. 13, 16. — 'Ελληνίδες πόλεις, ii. 2. 20; iii. 1. 5, etc. — 'Ελληνικόν στράτευμα, iii. 2. 15; iv. 3. 11.  
 'Ελλησποντος, i. 1. 2, and freq. Its width, ii. 1. 21. The people inhabiting its shores, 'Ελλησπόντιοι, iii. 4. 11; iv. 3. 17. 'Ελλησπόντιαι πόλεις, iv. 8. 31.  
 'Ενδιος, Spartan ephor, 403 B.C., ii. 3. 1, 10.  
 'Ενυάλιος, epithet of the god of war, ii. 4. 17.  
 'Εξαρχος, Spartan ephor, 427 B.C., ii. 3. 10.  
 'Επήρατος, Spartan ephor, 413 B.C., ii. 3. 10.  
 'Επιδαύριοι, inh. of Epidaurus, city in Argolis, iv. 2. 16.  
 'Επιδокος, Syracusan, i. 1. 29.  
 'Επιεικία, locality near Sicyon, iv. 2. 14; 4. 13.  
 'Επικυδίδας, Spartan, iv. 2. 2.  
 'Επιτάλιον, city in Triphylia, iii. 2. 29 f. Inh. 'Επιταλιείς, 2. 25.  
 'Ερασινίδης, general of the Athenians, i. 5. 16; 6. 16, 29; 7. 2, 29.  
 'Ερασίστρατος, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.  
 'Ερατοσθένης, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.  
 'Ερετριείς, inh. of the Euboean city 'Ερέτρια, iii. 1. 6.  
 'Ερμιονείς, inh. of Hermione in Argolis, iv. 2. 16.  
 'Ερμογένης, Athenian, iv. 8. 13.  
 'Ερμοκράτης, Syracusan. 1. Father of the tyrant Dionysius, ii. 2. 24. 2. General of the Syracusans, banished, i. 1. 27-31; goes to Persia, 3. 13.  
 'Ερμων, Megarian, i. 6. 32.  
 'Εστία, her altar in the senate-house at Athens, ii. 3. 52.  
 'Ετεόνικος, Lacedaemonian: harmost in Thasos, i. 1. 32; with Callicratidas before Mitylene, 6. 26, 35; returns to Methymna, 6. 38; in Chios, ii. 1. 1 ff.; called by Lysander to Ephesus, 1. 10; sent to Thrace, 2. 5.  
 Εὐαγόρας. 1. Elean, victor at Olympia, i. 2. 1. 2. Prince of Salamis in Cyprus, ii. 1. 29; iv. 8. 24.  
 Εὐάλης, Athenian, iv. 1. 40.  
 Εὐάρχιππος, Spartan ephor, 407 B.C., i. 2. 1; ii. 3. 10.  
 Εὐβοία, iv. 2. 17; conquered by the Athenians, 446 B.C., ii. 3. 9. The inh. Εὐβοείς, iv. 3. 15.  
 Εὐβώτας, Cyrenean, victor at Olympia, i. 2. 1.  
 Εὐκλεία, festival of Artemis in Corinth, iv. 4. 2.  
 Εὐκλείδης, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.  
 Εὐκλῆς, Syracusan, son of Hippo, i. 2. 8.  
 Εὐκτῆμων, archon in Athens, 408 B.C., i. 2. 1.  
 Εὐμάθης, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.  
 Εὐμαχος, general of the Athenians, i. 1. 22.  
 Εὐξενος, Lacedaemonian, iv. 2. 5.  
 Εὐρυμέδων, river in Pamphylia, iv. 8. 30.  
 Εὐρυπτόλεμος, Athenian, i. 3. 12 f.; son of Pisianax, cousin of Alcibi-



**Εὐρυπτόλεμος,**

ades, 4. 19; defends the generals charged with neglect of duty at the Arginusae, 7. 12, 16-34.

**Εὐρυσθένης,** descendant of King Demaratus, iii. 1. 6.

**Εὐρώπη,** iii. 2. 9; iv. 2. 6; 3. 15; 8. 5.

**Ἐφεσος,** Ionian city in Asia Minor, i. 2. 6 ff.; 5. 1, 10 ff.; 6. 2; ii. 1. 6; iii. 1. 8; 2. 9; 4. 4; iv. 8. 3. The district **Ἐφεσία,** iii. 2. 14. The inh. **Ἐφέσιοι,** i. 2. 10; 5. 12.

**Ἐφιάλτης,** Athenian, iv. 8. 24.

**Ζεύξιππος,** Spartan ephor, 423 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

**Ζεύς,** Olympian, iii. 2. 22, 26, 31; iv. 7. 2.

**Ζήνις,** Dardanian, Persian satrap in Aeolia, iii. 1. 10.

**Ἡτών,** city at the mouth of the Strymon in Thrace, i. 5. 16.

**Ἥλις,** city in northwestern Peloponnesus, iii. 2. 23; iv. 7. 4. The district **Ἥλεία,** iii. 2. 23. The inh. **Ἥλείοι,** enemies of the Lacedaemonians, iii. 2. 21; conquered by the latter, 2. 21-31; take part in the Corinthian war, 5. 12; iv. 2. 16.

**Ἡπειον,** city in Triphylia, iii. 2. 30.

**Ἡράα,** city in western Arcadia, on the Alpheus, iii. 2. 30; 3. 1.

**Ἡραιον,** sanctuary of Hera, iv. 5. 5 ff.

**Ἡράκλεια Τραχινία,** city in Pthiotis, i. 2. 18. The inh. **Ἡρακλεῶται,** iii. 5. 6.

**Ἡρακλείδης,** Syracusan, son of Aristogenes, i. 2. 8.

**Ἡράκλειον,** sanctuary of Heracles near Chalcedon, i. 3. 7.

**Ἡριπίδας,** Spartiate, with Agesilaus in Asia, iii. 4. 6, 20; iv. 1. 11 ff., 20 ff.; 2. 8; 3. 15 ff.; with the fleet, iv. 8. 11.

**Ἡρώδας,** Syracusan, iii. 4. 1.

**Θαμνήρια,** place in Media, ii. 1. 13.

**Θάσος,** island off the Thracian coast, i. 1. 12, 32; 4. 9.

**Θεμιστογένης,** Syracusan, iii. 1. 2.

**Θεογένης,** Athenian, i. 3. 13; of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

**Θέογνις,** one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

**Θεόπομπος,** Milesian, ii. 1. 30.

**Θέρσανδρος,** flute-player with Thibron, iv. 8. 18 f.

**Θεσπιείς,** inh. of Thespieae, iv. 2. 20.

**Θετταλία,** district in northern Greece, ii. 3. 4, 36; iv. 3. 3. The inh. **Θετταλοί,** ii. 3. 4; iv. 3. 3.

**Θήβαι,** ii. 4. 1; iii. 5. 1. The inh. **Θηβαῖοι,** i. 7. 28; ii. 2. 19; iii. 2. 21; stir up war against the Lacedaemonians, 5. 3 ff.; victorious at Haliartus, 395 B.C., 5. 18 ff.; fight at Coroneia, iv. 3. 15 ff.; take part in the Corinthian war, 5. 10.

**Θήβη,** in Troas, iv. 1. 41.

**Θηραμένης,** Athenian, son of Hagnon, ii. 3. 30; nicknamed **Κόθορνος,** 3. 31; general at the Hellespont, i. 1. 12 ff.; trierarch at the Arginusae, i. 6. 35; 7. 17, 31; accuses the generals in Athens, 7. 4 ff.; seeks to secure peace for the besieged Athenians, 405 B.C., ii. 2. 16-22; chosen one of the Thirty, 3. 2; falls out with Critias, 3. 15 ff.; accused by the latter, 3. 24; his defence, 3. 35-49; his condemnation and execution, 3. 51-56.

**Θηρίμαχος,** Spartan harmost in Methymna, iv. 8. 29.

**Θίβραχος,** Lacedaemonian, ii. 4. 33.

Θιβρων, Spartan, carries on the war in Asia, 400 B.C., iii. 1. 4-7; is banished, 1. 8; sent by the Spartans against Struthas, 392 B.C., iv. 8. 17; falls, 8. 19. *Cf.* also 22.

Θορικός, deme in southeastern Attica, i. 2. 1.

Θούριαι τριήρεις, from Θούριοι in southern Italy, i. 5. 19.

Θράκη, i. 3. 10, 17; 4. 9; ii. 2. 5; iii. 2. 9; iv. 8. 26. The inh. Θράκες, iii. 2. 8, 10; 'Οδρύσαι, iii. 2. 5; Βιθυνοί, *q. v.*

Θράκιον, place in Byzantium, i. 3. 20.

Θρασύβουλος, ὁ Στεριεύς, Athenian, see on iv. 8. 25.—i. 1. 12; 4. 9; chosen general, 4. 10; at Phocaea, 5. 11; trierarch at Arginusae, 6. 35; 7. 5; banished by the Thirty, ii. 3. 42; seizes Phyle, 4. 2-7; makes Piraeus his base of operations against the Thirty, 4. 10-34; his speech to the Athenians, 4. 40 ff.—iii. 5. 16; sent with a fleet against Teleutias, 390 B.C., iv. 8. 25; slain by the Aspendians, 8. 30.

Θρασυδαῖος, Elean in Cyllene, iii. 2. 27 ff.

Θράσυλλος, Athenian, i. 1. 8; wards off an attack of Agis upon Athens, 1. 33; his campaign on the coast of Asia Minor, i. 2. 1 ff., 3, 6; returns to Athens, 4. 10; general, 5. 16; at Arginusae, 6. 30; accused at Athens, 7. 2, 29.

Θυμοχάρης, Athenian, i. 1. 1.

Θώραξ, Spartan, ii. 1. 18, 28.

'Ιδαῖος, secretary of Agesilaus, iv. 1. 39.

'Ιδη, mountain in Troas, i. 1. 25.

'Ιεραμένης, Persian, ii. 1. 9.

'Ιέρων, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

"Ιλαρχος, Spartan ephor, 419 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

"Ιλιον, city in Troas, i. 1. 4. The inh. 'Ιλιείς, iii. 1. 16.

"Ιμβρος, island in the northern part of the Aegean, iv. 8. 15.

'Ιμέρα, Sicilian city, taken by the Carthaginians, i. 1. 37.

'Ιππεύς, leader of the Samians at Arginusae, i. 6. 29.

'Ιπποδάμειος ἀγορά, in the Piraeus, ii. 4. 11.

'Ιπποκράτης, lieutenant of Mindaros, i. 1. 23; harmost in Chalcedon, 3. 5 f.

'Ιππόλοχος, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

'Ιππόμαχος, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2; 4. 19.

'Ιππόνικος, Athenian, iv. 5. 13.

'Ισάνωρ, Spartan ephor, 429 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

'Ισθμός of Corinth, iv. 5. 1; 8. 8.

'Ισθμια, the games held there, iv. 5. 1 f.

'Ισίας, Spartan ephor, i. 409 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

'Ισμηνίας, Theban, iii. 5. 1.

'Ιστιαίεις, inh. of the Euboean city

'Ιστίαια, ii. 2. 3.

'Ιφικράτης, Athenian, leader of the mercenaries at Corinth, iv. 4. 9; raids in Phlissia, 4. 15; in Arcadia, 4. 16; 5. 3; annihilates a Spartan mora, 5. 13-17; goes to the Hellespont, 8. 34-39.

'Ιωνία, on the coast of Asia Minor, ii. 1. 17; iii. 2. 11, 14. The inh.

'Ιωνες, iii. 4. 11; iv. 3. 17; 'Ιωνίδες πόλεις, iii. 2. 12; 'Ιωνικαὶ πόλεις, iii. 1. 3; 2. 17.

Καδούσιοι, people on the Caspian Sea, ii. 1. 13.



- Καλλίας**, 1. Archon at Athens, 406 B.C., i. 6. 1. 2. Son of Hipponicus, leader of the Athenians in the Corinthian war, iv. 5. 13 f. 3. Spartan, iv. 1. 15.
- Καλλίβιος**, Spartan harmost in Athens, ii. 3. 14.
- Καλλικρατίδας**, admiral of the Lacedaemonians, i. 6. 1 ff.; blockades Conon in Mitylene, 6. 16 ff.; his defeat and death at the Arginusae, 6. 31 ff.
- Καλλιμέδων**, Athenian, iv. 8. 13.
- Καλλίξενος**, Athenian, i. 7. 8 f., 15, 26, 35.
- Καλλισθένης**, Athenian, iv. 8. 13.
- Καλλίστρατος**, Athenian, ii. 4. 27.
- Καλυδών**, city in Aetolia, iv. 6. 1, 14. The inh. **Καλυδώνιοι**, iv. 6. 1.
- Καλχηδών**, city in Asia Minor on the Bosphorus, i. 1. 26, 35; 3. 2 ff.; ii. 2. 1 f.; iv. 8. 31. The district **Καλχηδονία**, i. 1. 22; the inh. **Καλχηδόνιοι**, i. 3. 2 ff.; iv. 8. 28.
- Καμάρινα**, Sicilian city taken by the Carthaginians, ii. 3. 5.
- Κανωνός**, Athenian; his **ψήφισμα**, i. 7. 20, 34.
- Καρδία**, city on the Thracian Chersonese, i. 1. 11.
- Καρία**, district in southern Asia Minor, i. 1. 10; 4. 8; ii. 1. 15; iii. 1. 7 f.; 2. 15 f.; 4. 11; **ἄφιππος**, 4. 12. The inh. **Κάρεις**, iii. 2. 15.
- Καρχηδόνιοι**, Carthaginians, i. 1. 37; 5. 21; ii. 2. 24; 3. 5.
- Καστωλός**, city in Lydia, i. 4. 3.
- Κατάνη**, Sicilian city, ii. 3. 5.
- Καυή**, place in Phrygia, iv. 1. 20.
- Κεβρήν**, city in Troas, iii. 1. 17.
- Κεγχρεαί**, harbor of Corinth on the Saronic Gulf, iv. 5. 2.
- Κεδρεΐται**, city in Caria, ii. 1. 15.
- Κεραμεικός**, quarter of Athens, ii. 4. 33.
- Κεράμειος κόλπος**, in Caria, ii. 1. 15; also **Κεραμικός κόλπος**, i. 4. 8.
- Κηλοῦσα**, mountain in the vicinity of Phlius, iv. 7. 7.
- Κηφισόδοτος**, general of the Athenians, ii. 1. 16.
- Κηφισός**, river (1) near Athens, ii. 4. 19; (2) in Boeotia, iv. 3. 16.
- Κηφισοφῶν**, Athenian, ii. 4. 36.
- Κιλικία**, district in southern Asia Minor, iii. 1. 1.
- Κινάδων**, a Spartan; his conspiracy, iii. 3. 5-11.
- Κίος**, place in Mysia, i. 4. 7.
- Κλαζομεναί**, Ionian city in Asia Minor, i. 1. 10.
- Κλέαρχος**, Spartan, son of Rhamphias, i. 1. 35; harmost in Byzantium, 3. 15 ff.
- Κλεινόμαχος**, Spartan, ephor 420 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
- Κλεόκριτος**, Athenian, ii. 4. 20.
- Κλεομήδης**, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
- Κλεοσθένης**, Spartan ephor, 415 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
- Κλεόστρατος**, Argive, i. 3. 13.
- Κλεοφῶν**, Athenian, democratic demagogue, i. 7. 35.
- Κνίδος**, city in Caria; naval battle there, iv. 3. 11 f.; 8. 22.
- Κοιρατάδας**, Boeotian, i. 3. 15 ff.
- Κοκυλίται**, inh. of a city in Aeolis, iii. 1. 16.
- Κολοφών**, Ionian city in Asia Minor, i. 2. 4. The inh. **Κολοφώνιοι**, *ibid.*
- Κολωναί**, city in Troas, iii. 1. 13, 16.
- Κόνων**, Athenian, general, 407 B.C., i. 4. 10; again 406 B.C., 5. 16 ff.; blockaded in Mytilene, 6. 15 ff., 38; continued in command, 7. 1; at Aegospotami, ii. 1. 28; escapes to Cyprus, 1. 29; defeats the Spartans at Cnidus, iv. 3. 11; drives out the Spartan harmosts, 8. 1;

**Κόνων,**

lays waste the coasts of Laconia, 8. 7; rebuilds the walls of Athens, 8. 9; sent by the Athenians to Tiribazus, 8. 13; arrested by the latter, 8. 16.

**Κορησσός,** mountain near Ephesus, i. 2. 7 and note, 9 f.

**Κόρινθος,** iii. 5. 1; base of operations against Lacedaemonians, iv. 4. 1; consolidated with Argos, 4. 6, 14; 5. 1. The district **Κορινθία**, iv. 4. 5. The inh. **Κορίνθιοι**, ii. 1. 32; 2. 19; 4. 30; iii. 2. 25; 5. 5, 12; refuse to take the field with the Spartans, 5. 17, 23; but fight them at Nemea, iv. 2. 14, 17-23; at Coroneia, 3. 15; put to death the advocates of peace, 4. 2; 5. 4.

**Κορυφάσιον**, promontory near Pylos in Messenia, i. 2. 18.

**Κορώνεια**, city in Boeotia, iv. 3. 16 ff.

**Κράνειον**, gymnasium near Corinth, iv. 4. 4.

**Κρανώνιοι**, inh. of the Thessalian city **Κρανών**, iv. 3. 3.

**Κρατησιππίδας**, Spartan admiral, i. 1. 32; 5. 1.

**Κρεμαστή**, place near Abydus, iv. 8. 37.

**Κρεῦσις**, Boeotian port on the Corinthian Gulf, iv. 5. 10.

**Κρήτες**, inh. of Crete, iv. 2. 16; 7. 6.

**Κριτίας**, Athenian, in Thessaly, 411 B.C., ii. 3. 36; one of the Thirty, 3. 2; hostile to Theramenes, 3. 15 ff.; his speech against the latter in the senate, 3. 24-34; condemns Theramenes to death, 3. 51 ff.; in Eleusis, 4. 8; falls, 4. 19.

**Κροκίνας**, Thessalian, victor at Olympia, ii. 3. 1.

**Κρομμυών**, city on the Isthmus, on the Saronic Gulf, iv. 4. 13; 5. 19.

**Κύδων**, a Byzantine, i. 3. 18.

**Κύζικος**, maritime city in Mysia, i. 1. 11, 16, 19; 3. 13; iii. 4. 10. The inh. **Κυζικηνοί**, i. 1. 19; iv. 1. 29.

**Κύθηρα (τά)**, island at the southern extremity of the Peloponnesus, iv. 8. 8; its territory **ἡ Κυθηρία**, 8. 7. The inh. **Κυθήριοι**, 8. 8.

**Κυλλήνη**, coast city in Elis, iii. 2. 27, 30.

**Κύλων**, Argive, iii. 5. 1.

**Κύμη**, city in Aeolis, iii. 4. 27.

**Κύπρος**, iv. 8. 24.

**Κῦρος**, Persian, son of Darius, comes as satrap to Lydia, i. 4. 3 ff.; in Sardis, 5. 1 ff.; connection with Lysander, 5. 5 ff.; with Callicratidas, 6. 6, 10, 18; puts to death two leading Persians, ii. 1. 8; supports Lysander, 1. 11, 13; 3. 8; returns to Persia, 1. 14 f.; expedition against Artaxerxes, iii. 1. 1 f. **Κυρείοι**, Greek mercenaries in his service, iii. 2. 7, 18; 4. 2, 20.

**Κῶς**, island on the Carian coast, i. 5. 1.

**Λαβώτας**, Spartan harmost in Heraclea, i. 2. 18.

**Λακεδαίμων**, district of the Peloponnesus, i. 2. 18; 3. 19; 5. 2; 6. 8 f.; ii. 1. 6, 30; 2. 7; 4. 28. Also its capital city, i. 1. 31. The inh. **Λακεδαιμόνιοι**, i. 2. 18, and freq.; take Delphinion and Eion (?), 5. 15; defeated at Arginusae, 6. 31; unwilling to destroy Athens, ii. 2. 20; **προστάται τῆς Ἑλλάδος**, iii. 1. 3; begin the war against Persia, 1. 4; against Elis, 3. 21-31; send Lysander to Phocis, 5. 6; victorious at Corinth, iv. 2. 15 ff.; defeated at Cnidus, 3. 10.

**Λακράτης**, Lacedaemonian, ii. 4. 33.



**Λάκωνες**, equiv. to **Λακεδαιμόνιοι**, i. 4. 22; their country **Λακωνική**, ii. 2. 13; iv. 7. 6; 8. 8. **Λακωνικοί**, iv. 8. 35, 37. **Λακωνικαὶ νῆες**, i. 6. 34.

**Λάμψακος**, city in Asia Minor on the Hellespont, i. 2. 15; ii. 1. 18 ff., 29; 2. 1; iii. 2. 6.

**Λάρισα**, city in Troas, iii. 1. 13, 16; **Αἰγυπτία**, city in Aeolis, iii. 1. 7. The inh. **Λαρισῆες**, ii. 3. 4; iv. 3. 3.

**Λάρισος**, river in Elis, iii. 2. 23.

**Λασίων**, city on the border of Elis and Arcadia, iii. 2. 30. The inh. **Λασιώνιοι**, iv. 2. 16.

**Λιοντῖνοι**, inh. of the city of the same name in Sicily, ii. 3. 5.

**Λεοντίς**, tribe of the Athenians, ii. 4. 27.

**Λεπρεᾶται**, inh. of the Triphylian city **Λεπρέον**, iii. 2. 25.

**Λέσβος**, island off the coast of Aeolis, i. 2. 11; 6. 12, 16, 27; ii. 2. 5; 3. 32, 35; iv. 8. 28.

**Λεπρίνοι**, city in Elis, iii. 2. 30. Also the inh., iii. 2. 25; iv. 2. 16.

**Λευκολόφης**, Athenian, i. 4. 21.

**Λεύκοφρυς**, city in Ionia, iii. 2. 19; iv. 8. 17.

**Λέχαιον**, port of Corinth on the Corinthian Gulf, iv. 4. 7; connected with Corinth by long walls, 4. 9, 17; 5. 7, 11 ff.; 8. 10.

**Λέων**. 1. Athenian general, i. 5. 16; 6. 16. 2. Spartan ephor, 418 B.C., ii. 3. 10. 3. Salaminian, ii. 3. 39.

**Λεωνυχίδης**, son of the Spartan King Agis, iii. 3. 1 ff.

**Λήμνος**, island in the northern Aegean Sea, iv. 8. 15.

**Λίβυς**, admiral of the Spartans, ii. 4. 28.

**Λίχας**, Spartan, iii. 2. 21.

**Λοκρίς**, district in central Greece, iii. 5. 3 f.; iv. 3. 21. The inh. **Λοκροί**, iv. 3. 22; **Ὀπούντιοι**, on the Euboean Sea, iii. 5. 3 f.; iv. 2. 17; and **Ὀζόλαι**, on the Corinthian Gulf, iv. 2. 17; **ἀμφοτέρω**, iv. 3. 15.

**Λυδία**, district in western Asia Minor, i. 2. 4.

**Λυκάριος**, Spartan ephor, 414 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

**Λύκειον**, gymnasium near Athens, i. 1. 33; ii. 4. 27.

**Λυκίσκος**, Athenian, i. 7. 13.

**Λυκούργος**, a Byzantine, i. 3. 18.

**Λυκόφρων**, of Pherae, ruler in Thessaly, ii. 3. 4.

**Λύσανδρος**, Spartan, admiral, 407 B.C., i. 5. 1-6. 2; cf. iii. 1. 9; ii. 1. 6; desired by the Asiatic allies as their commander, ii. 1. 6; receives the command under Aracus, i. 7; his conduct of the war, 405 B.C., i. 10 ff.; annihilates the Athenian fleet at Aegospotami, i. 22-32; subsequent operations in the coast towns, 2. 1 f., 5-8; besieges Athens, 2. 9 ff.; demolishes its walls, 2. 23; conquers Samos, 3. 3, 6; returns home, 3. 8; sent to Attica, 403 B.C., 4. 28; supports the claims of Agesilaus to the throne, iii. 3. 3; persuades the latter to undertake the expedition into Asia, 4. 2; his conduct in Asia, 4. 7-20; sent to Phocis, 395 B.C., 5. 6; invades Boeotia, 5. 17; falls at Haliartus, 5. 18 f. — His decarchies, iii. 5. 13.

**Λυσίας**, general of the Athenians, i. 6. 30; accused at Athens, 7. 2.

**Λυσίμαχος**, Athenian, hipparch under the Thirty, ii. 4. 8, 26.

**Λύσιππος**, Spartan harmost in Epitalion, iii. 2. 29 f.

- Μάδυτος**, city in the Thracian Chersonese, i. 1. 3.
- Μαίανδρος**, river in Phrygia and Caria, iii. 2. 14, 17; 4. 12, 21; iv. 8. 17.
- Μακεδονία**, i. 1. 12; iv. 3. 3.
- Μάκιστος**, city in Triphylia, iii. 2. 30. The inh. **Μακίστιοι**, 2. 25.
- Μαλέα**, place in Laconia, i. 2. 18.
- Μαλέα ἄκρα**, in Lesbos, i. 6. 26.
- Μανία**, Dardanian woman, ruler in Aeolis, iii. 1. 10-14.
- Μαντίθεος**, Athenian, i. 1. 10; 3. 13.
- Μαντίνεια**, city in Arcadia, iv. 5. 18. The inh. **Μαντινείς**, iii. 2. 21; iv. 2. 13; 4. 17.
- Μαργανείς**, inh. of the Triphylian city, **Μάργανα**, iii. 2. 25, 30; iv. 2. 16.
- Μεγαβάτης**, Persian, son of Spithri-dates, iv. 1. 28.
- Μέγαρα**, city between Athens and Corinth, i. 1. 36; 2. 14; ii. 4. 1; iv. 4. 13. The inh. **Μεγαρείς**, i. 3. 15.
- Μέγιστος**, Spartan, iii. 4. 6.
- Μειδίας**, son-in-law of Mania, iii. 1. 14-28.
- Μελάνθιος**, Athenian, ii. 3. 46.
- Μέλητος**, Athenian, ii. 4. 36.
- Μένανδρος**, Athenian, i. 2. 16; general, ii. 1. 16, 26.
- Μένασκος**, Spartan, iv. 2. 8.
- Μενεκλῆς**, Athenian, i. 7. 34.
- Μενεκράτης**, Syracusan, i. 1. 29.
- Μηδία**, country in Asia, ii. 1. 13. The inh. **Μῆδοι**, i. 2. 19.
- Μηδόκος**, king of the Odrysae, iv. 8. 26.
- Μηθύμνα**, city in Lesbos, i. 2. 11; 6. 12, 38; iv. 8. 28. The inh. **Μηθυμναῖοι**, i. 6. 13 f., 18.
- Μηλιείς**, race in northern part of central Greece, iii. 5. 6; iv. 2. 17.
- Μηλόβιος**, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
- Μῆλος**, one of the Cyclades, iv. 8. 7. The inh. **Μῆλιοι**, ii. 2. 3, 9.
- Μίγδων**, Spartan, iii. 4. 20.
- Μίλητος**, Ionian city in Asia Minor, i. 1. 31; 2. 2 f.; 5. 1; 6. 2, 7. The inh. **Μιλήσιοι**, i. 6. 8; ii. 1. 30.
- Μίνδαρος**, Spartan admiral, i. 1. 4 ff.; falls at Cyzicus, i. 1. 18; 3. 17.
- Μισγολάδας**, Spartan ephor, 410 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
- Μιτραῖος**, Persian, ii. 1. 8.
- Μιτροβάτης**, Persian, i. 3. 12.
- Μνησιθείδης**, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
- Μνησίλοχος**, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
- Μουνυχία**, harbor of Athens, ii. 4. 11, 37. See also "Ἄρτεμις.
- Μύρινα**, city in Aeolis, iii. 1. 6.
- Μυσία**, district in Asia Minor, i. 4. 7. The inh. **Μυσοί**, iii. 1. 13; iv. 1. 24.
- Μύσκων**, Syracusan, son of Mene-crates, i. 1. 29.
- Μυτιλήνη**, city in Lesbos, i. 6. 16, 26 ff.; 7. 29; ii. 2. 5; iv. 8. 28. The inh. **Μυτιληναῖοι**, i. 6. 22; iv. 8. 28.
- Ναρθάκιον**, mountain in Thessaly, iv. 3. 8 f.
- Ναυβάτης**, Spartan, iii. 2. 6.
- Ναυκλείδας**, Spartan ephor, ii. 4. 36.
- Ναύπακτος**, city in Aetolia on the Corinthian Gulf, iv. 6. 14.
- Ναυπλία**, coast town in Argolis, iv. 7. 6.
- Νεανδρείς**, inh. of the Aeolian city **Νεανδρία**, iii. 1. 16.
- Νεμέα**, city in Argolis, iv. 2. 14; 7. 3.
- Νικήρατος**, Athenian, son of Nicias, ii. 3. 39.
- Νικίας**, Athenian, ii. 3. 39.
- Νικόστρατος**, Athenian, ii. 4. 6.
- Νικόφημος**, Athenian, iv. 8. 8.



- Νότιον, harbor of Colophon, i. 2. 4, 11; 5. 12 ff.; ii. 1. 6.
- Ξένιας, Elean, iii. 2. 27.
- Ξενοκλῆς, Spartan, iii. 4. 20.
- Ξέρξης, king of the Persians, ii. 1. 8.
- Ὀδρύσαι, Thracian people, iii. 2. 2, 5; iv. 8. 26.
- Οινιάδαι, city in Acarnania, iv. 6. 14.
- Οινόη. 1. Border city of Attica, i. 7. 28. 2. Fortress in the Piraeum, on the Isthmus, iv. 5. 5, 19.
- Οἰταῖοι, race in southern Thessaly, near Mt. Oeta, i. 2. 18; iii. 5. 6.
- Ὀζόλαι, see Δοκροί.
- Ὀλυμπία, sanctuary in Elis, iii. 2. 26; iv. 1. 40; 7. 2.
- Ὀνομακλῆς. 1. One of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2. 2. Spartan ephor, 424 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
- Ὀνομάντιος, Spartan ephor, 412 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
- Ὀπούντιοι, see Δοκροί.
- Ὀρσιππος, Spartan, iv. 2. 8.
- Ὀρχομενός. 1. City in Boeotia, iii. 5. 17; iv. 3. 15. The inh. Ὀρχομενιοί, iii. 5. 6; iv. 2. 17; 3. 15 f. 2. City in Arcadia, iv. 5. 18.
- Ὀτυς, king of the Paphlagonians, iv. 1. 3 ff.
- Πακτωλός, river in Lydia, iii. 4. 22 ff.
- Παλαιγάμβρειον, city in Aeolis, iii. 1. 6.
- Παντακλῆς, Spartan ephor, 406 B.C., i. 3. 1; ii. 3. 10.
- Πάραλος, one of the Athenian state-ships, ii. 1. 28; 2. 3.
- Παραπίτα, wife of Pharnabazus, iv. 1. 39 f.
- Πάριον, city on the Hellespont, i. 1. 13.
- Πάρος, one of the Cyclades, i. 4. 11.
- Πασίμαχος, Spartan, iv. 4. 10.
- Πασίμηλος, Corinthian, iv. 4. 4, 7.
- Πασιππίδας, Spartan, i. 1. 32; 3. 13, 17.
- Πατησιάδης, Spartan ephor, 416 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
- Πανσανίας, king of Sparta, ii. 2. 7; marches against Athens, 4. 29-39; against the Thebans, iii. 5. 17-24; goes into banishment at Tegea, 5. 25.
- Παφλαγονία, district in Asia Minor, iv. 1. 2 f. The inh. Παφλαγόνες, iv. 1. 2, 21 ff.
- Πειραιεύς, harbor of Athens, i. 1. 35; 3. 22; 4. 12 f.; ii. 2. 2 ff.; 3. 10; 4. 1; iii. 5. 5; the fortifications razed, ii. 2. 23; ἀτείχιστος, iii. 5. 16; newly fortified by Conon, iv. 8. 9 f.; theatre there, ii. 4. 32; stone quarries, i. 2. 14; οἱ δέκα ἐν Πειραιεὶ ἄρχοντες, ii. 4. 19; locative Πειραιεῖ, ii. 4. 32.
- Πείραιον, on the Isthmus, iv. 5. 1, 3, 5, 19.
- Πείσανδρος, Spartan admiral, iii. 4. 29; falls at Cnidus, iv. 3. 10, 12.
- Πεισίναξ, Athenian, i. 4. 19; 7. 12.
- Πείσων, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
- Πελληνεύς. 1. Inh. of Πελλήνη in Achaëa, iv. 2. 20. 2. Inh. of Πελλήνη in Laconia, iii. 2. 11.
- Πέλλης, Spartan, iv. 3. 23.
- Πελοπόννησος, iii. 2. 17; 5. 17; iv. 6. 14, and freq. The inh. Πελοποννήσιοι, i. 1. 19, and freq.
- Πέργαμος, city in Aeolis, iii. 1. 6.
- Περικλῆς, general of the Athenians, i. 5. 16; 6. 29; accused, 7. 2, 16, 21.
- Πέρινθος, Thracian city on the Propontis, i. 1. 21.
- Πέρσαι, i. 2. 19; iii. 4. 14, 23 ff.; iv. 1. 5, 30. Περσικὸν στράτευμα, iii. 2. 15.

Πισίδαι, people in Asia Minor, iii. 1. 13.

Πιτύας, Spartan ephor, 422 and 405 B.C., i. 6. 1; ii. 3. 10.

Πλειστούλας, Spartan ephor, 421 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Πλυντήρια, festival of Athene at Athens, i. 4. 12, and note.

Ποδάνεμος, Spartan, iv. 8. 11.

Πόλλις, Spartan, iv. 8. 11.

Πολυνάνθης, Corinthian, iii. 5. 1.

Πολυχάρης, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 20.

Πολύχαρμος, Pharsalian, iv. 3. 8.

Πόντος, the Black Sea, i. 1. 22; ii. 2. 1; iv. 8. 27, 31.

Ποσειδών, iv. 5. 1, 4; 7. 4, 5.

Πόταμις, son of Gnosis, Syracusan general, i. 1. 29.

Ποτειδάν, Doric for Ποσειδών, iii. 3. 2.

Πραξίτας, polemarch of the Lacedaemonians, iv. 4. 7 ff.; 5. 19.

Πράς, city in Thessaly, iv. 3. 9.

Πριήνη, Ionian city in Asia Minor, iii. 2. 17; iv. 8. 17.

Πρόαινος, Corinthian, iv. 8. 11.

Προκόννησος, island in the Propontis, i. 1. 13, 18; 3. 1; iv. 8. 36.

Προκλῆς, descendant of King Demaratus, iii. 1. 6.

Προμηθεύς, Thessalian, ii. 3. 36.

Πρόξενος, Syracusan, i. 3. 13.

Πρωτόμαχος, general of the Athenians, i. 5. 16; 6. 30, 33; 7. 1.

Πύγεια, harbor in Ionia, i. 2. 2. The inh. Πυγελείς, *ibid.*

Πυθόδωρος, archon at Athens, 404 B.C., ii. 3. 1.

Πυρρόλοχος, Argive, i. 3. 13.

Ῥαθίνης, Persian, iii. 4. 13.

Ῥαμφίας, Spartan, i. 1. 35.

Ῥίον, promontory in Aetolia, iv. 6. 14; 8. 11,

Ῥόδος, island in the Carpathian Sea, i. 5. 1, 19; 6. 3; ii. 1. 15, 17; iv. 8. 20. The inh. Ῥόδιοι, i. 5. 19; iv. 8. 20.

Ῥοίτειον, city in Troas, i. 1. 2.

Σάλαμις, island opposite Athens, ii. 2. 9.

Σάμιος, Spartan admiral, iii. 1. 1.

Σάμος, island off the Ionian coast, i. 2. 1; 4. 8; 5. 14 ff.; 6. 2, 15, 25 ff.; ii. 1. 12; 3. 3, 6; iv. 8. 24. The inh. Σάμιοι, i. 6. 29; ii. 2. 6. Σάμαι νῆες, i. 6. 25; 7. 30.

Σάρδεις, chief city of Lydia, i. 1. 9; 5. 1; iii. 2. 11; iv. 1. 27; 8. 21.

Σαρδιανὸς τόπος, iii. 4. 21.

Σάτυρος, servant of the Thirty, ii. 3. 54.

Σελινούς, city in Sicily, i. 1. 37. The inh. Σελινούσιοι, i. 2. 10. Σελινούσiai νῆες, i. 2. 8.

Σελλασία, city in Laconia, ii. 2. 13, 19.

Σεύθης, king of the Odrysae, iii. 2. 2, 9; iv. 8. 26.

Σηλυβρία, city in Thrace on the Propontis, i. 1. 21; 3. 10. The inh. Σηλυβριανοί, i. 1. 21.

Σηστός, city on the Thracian Chersonese, on the Hellespont, i. 1. 7, 11, 36; 2. 13; ii. 1. 20, 25; iv. 8. 3, 5.

Σθενέλαος, Spartan harmost in Byzantium, ii. 2. 2.

Σιδούς, place on the Isthmus, on the Saronic Gulf, iv. 4. 13; 5. 19.

Σικελία, i. 1. 37; 5. 21. Greek inh. Σικελιώται, ii. 2. 24.

Σικυών, city in northern Peloponnesus, iv. 2. 14; 4. 1 ff.; 5. 12. The inh. Σικυώνιοι, iv. 2. 16; 4. 8 ff.

Σίσυφος, nickname of Dercylidas, iii. 1. 8.



Σκήψις, city in Troas, iii. 1. 15 ff.  
 The inh. Σκήψιοι, iii. 1. 21.  
 Σκιωναῖοι, inh. of the city Σκιώνη,  
 on the peninsula Pallene, ii. 2. 3.  
 Σκοτουσσαῖοι, inh. of the Thessalian  
 city Σκοτούσσα, iv. 3. 3.  
 Σκύθης, Spartan, iii. 4. 20.  
 Σκύρος, one of the Sporades, iv. 8. 15.  
 Σοφοκλῆς, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.  
 Σπάρτη, capital of Laconia, i. 1. 32;  
 6. 32; ii. 3. 1. The Dorian inh.  
 Σπαρτιάται, iii. 3. 5 f.; 4. 2; iv. 3.  
 23.  
 Σπιθριδάτης, Persian, joins Agesilaus,  
 iii. 4. 10; iv. 1. 2 ff., 20, 27.  
 Στάγης, Persian, i. 2. 5.  
 Στειριεύς, belonging to the Attic  
 deme Στειρία, iv. 8. 25.  
 Στράτος, capital of the Acarnanians,  
 iv. 6. 4.  
 Στρούθας, Persian satrap in Asia  
 Minor, iv. 8. 17 ff.  
 Συέννεσις, prince of Cilicia, iii. 1. 1.  
 Συρακόσιοι, inh. of Syracuse, i. 1. 18,  
 26; 2. 8 ff.; ii. 2. 24; 3. 5; iii. 5.  
 14.  
 Σωκράτης, Athenian, son of Soph-  
 roniseus, i. 7. 15.  
 Σωστρατίδας, Spartan ephor, 428 B.C.,  
 ii. 3. 10.  
 Σωφρονίσκος, Athenian, i. 7. 15.  
  
 Τεγέα, city in Arcadia, iii. 5. 7, 25.  
 The inh. Τεγεᾶται, iv. 2. 13 ff.  
 Τελευτίας, Spartan, brother of Age-  
 silaus, iv. 4. 19; 8. 11, 23 ff.  
 Τενέα, place near Corinth, iv. 4. 19.  
 Τευθρανία, city in Mysia, iii. 1. 6.  
 Τήμνος, city in Aeolis, iv. 8. 5.  
 Τιγράνης, Persian, iv. 8. 21.  
 Τιθράυστης, Persian, satrap in place  
 of Tissaphernes, iii. 4. 25 f.; 5. 1.  
 Τιμοκράτης. 1. Athenian, i. 7. 3.  
 2. Rhodian, iii. 5. 1.

Τιμόλαος, Corinthian, iii. 5. 1; iv.  
 2. 11.  
 Τιρίβαζος, Persian satrap in Ionia,  
 iv. 8. 12; negotiates with Antal-  
 cidas, iv. 8. 14 ff.; arrests Conon,  
 8. 16.  
 Τισαμενός, Lacedaemonian, iii. 3. 11.  
 Τισσαφέρνης, Persian satrap in Asia  
 Minor, iii. 1. 3; enemy of Pharna-  
 bazus, 1. 9; his participation in  
 the Peloponnesian war; i. 1. 9;  
 2. 6 ff.; 5. 2 ff.; general-in-chief  
 of the Persian army in Asia Minor,  
 iii. 2. 13; campaign against Dercy-  
 lidas, 2. 14 ff.; his naval prepa-  
 rations, 4. 1; campaign against  
 Agesilaus, 4. 5 ff.; is put to death,  
 4. 25.  
 Τορωναῖοι, inh. of Torone in Chalci-  
 dice, ii. 2. 3.  
 Τράλλεις, city in Caria, iii. 2. 19.  
 Τραχινία, see Ἡράκλεια.  
 Τριφύλιοι, race in Elis, iv. 2. 16. Τρι-  
 φυλίδες πόλεις, iii. 2. 30.  
 Τροία, iii. 4. 3.  
 Τροιζήνιοι, inh. of Troezen, city in  
 Argolis, iv. 2. 16.  
 Τυδεύς, general of the Athenians, ii.  
 1. 16, 26.  
  
 Ὑακίνθια, a Spartan festival, iv. 5.  
 11; see the note.  
  
 Φαιδρίας, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.  
 Φανοσθένης, general of the Atheni-  
 ans in Andros, i. 5. 18.  
 Φάραξ, Spartan admiral, iii. 2. 12, 14;  
 proxenus of the Boeotians, iv. 5. 6.  
 Φαρνάβαζος, Persian, his connection  
 with the Peloponnesian war, i. 1.  
 6, 19, 24; 2. 16; 3. 5 ff.; 4. 1, 5 f.;  
 enemy of Tissaphernes, iii. 1. 9;  
 reconciled to the latter, 2. 13;  
 makes compact with Dercylidas, 2.

**Φαρνάβαζος,**

1, 9; campaigns against Agesilaus, 4. 13 ff.; iv. 1. 1, 17 ff.; negotiations with latter, 1. 29 ff.; takes part in the battle of Cnidus, 3. 11; drives out the Spartan harmosts, 8. 1; ravages the neighborhood of Abydus, 8. 6; also the coasts of Laconia, 8. 7.

**Φαρσάλιοι**, inh. of Thessalian city Pharsalus, iv. 3. 3.

**Φέα**, city in Elis, iii. 2. 30.

**Φείδων**, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

**Φεραί**, city in Thessaly, iv. 8. 7. The inh. **Φεραῖοι**, ii. 3. 4.

**Φθία**, district in southern Thessaly, iv. 3. 9.

**Φιλοδίκης**, Athenian, i. 3. 13. See App.

**Φιλοκλῆς**, general of the Athenians, i. 7. 2; ii. 1. 30 ff.

**Φιλοκράτης**, son of Ephialtes, iv. 8. 24.

**Φλιούς**, city in northern Peloponnesus, iv. 4. 15; 7. 3. The inh. **Φλιάσσιοι**, iv. 2. 26; admit the Lacedaemonians into their city, 4. 15.

**Φοινίκη**, country on the eastern coast of the Mediterranean, iii. 4. 1. **Φοίνισσαι τριήρεις**, iii. 4. 1; iv. 3. 11.

**Φρίξα**, city in Triphylia, iii. 2. 30.

**Φρυγία**, country in Asia Minor, i. 4. 1; iii. 2. 1; 4. 12, 26; iv. 1. 1.

**Φύλη**, fortress in northern Attica, ii. 4. 2 f., 10 f.

**Φωκαία**, city in Ionia, i. 3. 1; 5. 11; 6. 33.

**Φωκίς**, district in central Greece, iii. 5. 4. The inh. **Φωκείς**, iii. 5. 3 ff.; iv. 3. 15, 21.

**Χαιρέλεως**, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

**Χαιρίλας**, Spartan ephor, 417 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

**Χαίρων**, Spartan, ii. 4. 33.

**Χαλκιδείς**, inh. of the Euboean city **Χαλκίς**, iv. 2. 17.

**Χαρίκλῆς**, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

**Χαρμίδης**, Athenian, ii. 4. 19.

**Χερρόνησος**, peninsula on the Hellespont, i. 3. 8; 5. 17; ii. 1. 20, 27; iv. 2. 6; 8. 5, 35; its character, iii. 2. 8; protected against the Thracians by a wall, 2. 9 f. The inh. **Χερρονησίται**, i. 3. 10.

**Χίος**, island on the Ionian coast, i. 1. 32; 6. 3 ff.; ii. 1. 1, 10 ff. The inh. **Χῖοι**, ii. 1. 5 f.; iii. 2. 11.

**Χρέμων**, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

**Χρυσόπολις**, city in Bithynia on the Bosphorus, i. 1. 22; 3. 12.

**᾽Ωιδεῖον**, in Athens, ii. 4. 9 f., 24.



GREEK AND ENGLISH INDEX.<sup>1</sup>

ἀβίωτον, iv. 4. 6; so οὐ  
βιωτόν, ii. 3. 50.

ἀδημονεῖν, iv. 4. 3.

ἀδικεῖν, iv. 8. 30.

αἰέ,

strengthened by ποτέ,  
iii. 5. 11.

modified by πώς, iv.  
5. 6.

position, i. 2. 10.

αἰναος, iii. 2. 19.

ἄθυτος, in act. sense, iii.  
2. 22.

αἰρεῖν,

conquer, iii. 5. 1.

overtake, iv. 4. 16; 5.  
15.

mid. *espouse cause of*,  
iii. 1. 3.

αἰσχύνησθαι,

w. inf. iv. 1. 30.

w. partic. iii. 4. 9.

ἀκμάζοντος τοῦ σίτου, i.  
2. 4.

ἀκρωτήρια, ii. 3. 8.

ἀλείφεισθαι, (to keep out  
the cold), iv. 5. 4.

ἄλoβα, iii. 4. 15; iv. 7. 7.

ἀμαρτάνειν περὶ θανά-  
του, to err in a mat-  
ter of life and death,  
i. 7. 27.

ἀμφί, w. numerals, iii.  
2. 4.

ἀμφίαλος, iv. 2. 13.

ἄν, w. fut. inf. iii. 2. 12.

ἀναβοᾶν, w. inf. iv. 2. 22.

ἀνεξυνούτο, i. 1. 30.

ἀναρχία, ii. 3. 1.

ἀνασφῆζειν, iv. 8. 28.

ἀνατειχίζειν, iv. 4. 18.

ἀνατειχισμός, iv. 8. 9.

ἀναφεύγειν, *be acquitted*,  
ii. 3. 50.

ἄνευ, *iniussu*, iii. 4.  
26; iv. 8. 16.

ἀνὴρ, iii. 1. 5; iv. 1. 4.

ἀνιέναι,

*let up*, cease hostili-  
ties, ii. 3. 46.

*let off*, iii. 5. 25.

ἀνολεῖν, i. 1. 2 and App.

ἀπέρχεσθαι, *return*, i. 7.  
1; iv. 5. 11.

ἀπεσσύα, Dor. form, i.  
1. 23; see App.

ἀπό, i. 7. 1; ii. 1. 1; 4.  
24; iii. 1. 6; 3. 3;  
5. 18; iv. 2. 7.

ἀποδικεῖν, i. 7. 20.

ἀποκοτταβίζειν, ii. 3. 56.

ἀποκρίνεσθαι,

w. notion of com-  
manding, iii. 1. 15.

ἀποκρ. τὸ ψήφισμα, iii.  
5. 16.

ἀποκτείνειν, of the ac-  
cuser, ii. 3. 32, 35.

ἀπορίοιμες, i. 1. 23.

ἀποστρεῖν, w. rare gen.  
of pers. iv. 1. 41.

ἀποτείχισμα, i. 3. 7.

ἀποτομή, ii. 1. 32.

ἀπροσδόκητος, act. iii.  
4. 12.

ἀργυρολογεῖν, iv. 8. 30;  
*cf.* i. 1. 8; 6. 37.

ἀρμοστήρ, Ion. for ἀρ-  
μοστής, iv. 8. 39.

ἀρμοστής, of other than  
Spartan governors,  
iv. 8. 8.

ἀρπάζειν, w. acc. of per-  
son plundered, iii.  
1. 8.

ἄρχειν, voice-use, ii. 1.  
32.

ἄστυ, i. 4. 12; ii. 4. 1.  
rare pl. iv. 6. 4.

οἱ ἐν ἄστει, ii. 4. 38.

ἄτε, w. partic. ii. 3. 15.

οἱ ἄτιμοι, ii. 2. 11.

αὖ, ii. 3. 28.

καὶ αὖθις, *iterum ite-  
rumque*, iv. 5. 16.

αὐτόθεν, temporal, ii.  
2. 13.

αὐτός,

as refl. iii. 2. 15.

δέκατος αὐτός, ii. 2. 17.

αὐτοὺς = ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς, i.  
1. 28.

<sup>1</sup> Chiefly grammatical and lexical, but covering also subject-matter not coming under Index of proper names.

**ἀφανίζεσθαι**, *to be blotted out of political existence*, iv. 4. 6.

**ἀφιέναι**, i. 7. 13.  
*ἠφίεσαν*, iv. 6. 11.

**ἀφορμή**, iv. 8. 32.

Accusative,

forms  $\kappa\omega$ , i. 5. 1.

*Ἰφικράτην*, iv. 4. 16.

in app. w. *ὅτι* clause, iii. 5. 23.

obj. of passive verb, iv. 4. 15.

abs. ii. 3. 19, 51; iii. 2. 19.

w. advs. of swearing, iv. 1. 14.

Adjectives,

in *-ηνός*, i. 1. 19.

w. adv. force, ii. 1. 17; iv. 3. 22.

as subst. iv. 1. 36.

distinct fem. form, iii. 1. 13; 2. 11.

assimilation of pred. adj. i. 5. 2.

Adverb,

as attrib. adj. ii. 1. 9.

following its word, iv. 2. 18.

attracted by prep. i. 4. 10.

The Amnesty, ii. 4. 43.

Anacoluthon, i. 3. 18;  
ii. 2. 3; 3. 15; iii. 2. 21.

*Anabasis*, its authorship and relation to *Hellenica*, iii. 1. 2.

Anaphora, ii. 3. 28, 55.

Antecedent omitted, ii. 2. 2.

Aorist,

pl. forms in *-κα*, i. 2. 10.

inceptive, ii. 2. 24; 3. 4.

where Eng. uses plpf. iii. 1. 3; iv. 8. 34.

Apposition,

peculiar form of, ii. 2. 8.

part. iv. 4. 1; 8. 15.

definitive, i. 6. 37.

with article after *οἱ ἄλλοι*, i. 1. 6.

Army organization at Sparta, ii. 4. 31.

Article, i. 1. 15; 5. 4; 6. 37; ii. 3. 29; iii. 4. 8; iv. 3. 10; 5. 7.

w. numerals, i. 1. 18; iii. 2. 4.

omitted, i. 6. 20; ii. 2. 17; iv. 5. 1.

omitted w. ethnic names in pl. i. 1. 1.

w. words of time and place, i. 2. 14; iv. 4. 9.

w. proper names w. dem. ii. 3. 27.

in copulative expressions for emphasis, iv. 5. 5.

repeated, iii. 1. 26.

not repeated, i. 1. 30; ii. 2. 5; iv. 3. 15.

Assimilation of pred. adj. i. 5. 2.

Asyndeton of verbs in vehement narration, ii. 4. 33; iv. 3. 19.

Attraction,

of adv. i. 4. 10; iii. 1. 18.

of rel. i. 3. 12.

of preps. iii. 1. 22; iv. 5. 15.

inverse (of antec. to rel.), i. 4. 2.

Augment, ii. 4. 23.

double, i. 3. 16.

omitted in plpf. iv. 8. 28.

**βάραθρον**, place of execution at Athens, i. 7. 20.

**βασιλεύς**, of the Persian king *par excellence*, i. 2. 19.

**βοιωτάρχοι**, iii. 4. 4.

**βοηθεῖν τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι**, i. 2. 6.

Brachylogy, iii. 5. 4.

**γε μὲν**, iii. 1. 7; 5. 7, 13.

**τὸ γένος**, the royal family of Sparta, iv. 2. 9; iii. 3. 3.

**γίγνεσθαι**,

*pass* (of time), ii. 4. 25.  
*prove favorable* (of sacrifices), iii. 1. 17.

**γιννώσκειν**, w. inf. ii. 3. 25; iv. 4. 13.

**γνώμη**, written, i. 7. 34.

**γνώριμοι**, ii. 2. 6.

**γραφὴ παρανόμων**, i. 7. 12.

Case, change of, iii. 5. 8.  
to avoid ambiguity, iv. 6. 2.

Chiasm, i. 1. 14; ii. 4. 10, 29; iv. 1. 33.



Chronology, i. 1. 2.

Comparison,

compendious, ii. 3. 22; iii. 4. 8.

double superlative  
*ἑσχατώτατα*, ii. 3. 49.

Conditionals,

pres. general, iv. 4. 2.

past general, iv. 6. 9.

mixed, iv. 7. 4; ii. 3. 77.

Construction,

acc. to sense, i. 1. 10;  
ii. 2. 21.

constructio

praegnans, i. 1. 23; 3. 9; ii. 3. 5; iii.

2. 6; iv. 5. 17; 6. 4.

blending of, ii. 1. 2;  
3. 51.

Crisis, Doric, *τῶνδρες*,  
i. 1. 23.

δαμοσία,

*οἱ ἀπὸ δαμοσίας*, iv.  
7. 4.

*οἱ περὶ δαμοσίαν*, iv.  
5. 8.

Δαρειαίου, ii. 1. 8.

δέ,

apodotic, iii. 3. 7.

explanatory, ii. 1. 15.

for *δή*, i. 6. 4.

δεῖν,

*δυσὶν δεούσαις ἔκκοσι*,  
i. 1. 5.

δεῖπνον, iv. 3. 20.

δεκαρχίαι, established  
by Lysander and  
abolished by the  
ephors, iii. 4. 2.

*δέκα ἄρχοντες*, at Sa-  
mos, ii. 3. 7.

*δέκα ἄνδρες*, iii. 5. 13.

ἡ δεκάτη, tithe due the  
gods, iii. 3. 1.

Athenian tariff, i. 1.  
22.

δή,

intensive, w. prons.  
ii. 4. 13.

w. inv. iii. 4. 26.

ironical, ii. 1. 27; 3.  
18.

δήμος,

= *ἐκκλησία*, i. 7. 20.

= *δημοκρατία*, i. 7.  
28.

διαβατήρια, iii. 4. 3.

διαβολὴν σχοῖεν, *get a*  
*bad name*, ii. 1. 2.

διαιρεῖν, i. 7. 23.

διαλέγεσθαι, *negotiate*,  
ii. 2. 11; iii. 4.  
10.

διασκηνοῦν, *rise from*  
*table*, iv. 8. 18.

διατελεῖν, without *ὦν*,  
ii. 3. 25.

διατιθέναι, iv. 5. 8.

δίκαιός εἰμι, w. inf. i.  
7. 4.

διέκπλους, nautical ma-  
nœuvre, i. 6. 31.

δοκεῖν,

*affect* (w. inf.), iv.  
5. 6.

pers. for impers. iv.  
5. 18.

δόρυ, used as missile,  
iv. 6. 11.

δορυφόροι, iv. 5. 8.

δοῦλοι, among orientals,  
iii. 1. 26.

δραχμῆς μετέχουσιν, ii. 3.  
48.

δρῆν, Dor. for *δρᾶν*, i. 1.  
23.

δύνασθαι,

*ἡδύνατο*, i. 3. 16.

*ἐδυνάσθην* (Ion. for  
*ἐδυνήθην*) common  
in Xen., ii. 3. 33.

Dative,

causal, iv. 4. 10.

of accompaniment,  
emphasized by *αὐ-*  
*τός*, i. 2. 12; w. *σύν*,  
iv. 8. 21.

of rest after verbs of  
motion, iv. 3. 18.

of int. in temporal  
expression, ii. 1. 27.

cognate, ii. 3. 14.

of reference, i. 5. 1.

of agency, i. 3. 20;  
with aor. pass. iii.  
2. 20.

of time, i. 4. 12.

for acc. of specifica-  
tion, i. 6. 29.

in partic. const. re-  
sembling gen. abs.  
*περιόντι τῷ ἐνιαυ-*  
*τῷ*, iii. 2. 25.

*βουλομένῳ εἶναι, γίγνε-*  
*σθαι*, iv. 1. 11.

Demagogues, i. 7. 2;  
iv. 8. 31.

Divine honors to King  
Agis, iii. 3. 1.

Doric, mixed w. Attic,  
iii. 3. 2.

Drinking customs, i. 5.  
6; ii. 3. 56.

Dual and pl. verb w.  
same subj. iv. 4. 7.

ἐγχειρεῖν, abs. ii. 4. 14.

ἐγχειρητικός, iv. 8. 22.

εἰ δὲ μή, *otherwise*, ii. 3.  
31.

- εἰδέναι**,  
*εὖ ἵστε* parenthetic,  
 iii. 5. 11.  
**εἶναι**,  
 partic. omitted after  
*διατελεῖν*, ii. 3. 25.  
*τυγχάνειν*, iv. 8. 29.  
*ὄραν*, iii. 4. 19.  
 combined w. partic.  
 of another verb,  
 i. 2. 2.  
 w. supplementary par-  
 tic. i. 6. 32; iv. 8.  
 4.  
*τὰ ὄντα*, *the truth*, i. 1.  
 31.  
*ἔστιν ὅ* (ᾧ), *some*, ii.  
 4. 6.  
**εἰπεῖν**,  
*bid*, w. inf. ii. 1. 27.  
*send word*, i. 6. 15.  
**εἶργειν**, i. 1. 35.  
**εἶρκαί**, iv. 7. 7.  
**εἰς**,  
*εἰς τὸ ἔαρ*, iv. 8. 5;  
*εἰς δόρυ*, iv. 3. 17;  
*εἰς τὴν νύκτα*, iv. 6.  
 7; *εἰς χιλίους*, iii. 3.  
 3; *εἰς δύο*, iii. 1. 22.  
**εἰσιέναι**, 2 aor. mid. in  
 act. sense, i. 3. 19.  
**ἐκ**,  
 w. gen. of agent as  
 source, iii. 1. 6.  
 of starting-  
 point in pur-  
 suit, iv. 5. 15.  
**ἐκαστος**, appos. i. 7. 5.  
**ἐκδρομος**, *skirmisher*, iv.  
 5. 16.  
**ἐκείνος**,  
 for *ἐαυτοῦ*, i. 6. 14.  
 prospective, ii. 3. 56;  
 iii. 4. 18.  
**ἐκκλησία**,  
 at Sparta, iii. 3. 8.  
**οἱ ἐκκλητοί**, ii. 4. 38.  
**ἐλάν**, rare pres. ii. 4. 32.  
**ἐμβολὰς ἔχειν**, *spring a*  
*leak*, iv. 3. 12.  
**ἐμπορος**, *sutler*, i. 6. 37.  
**ἐμφαγεῖν**, of a hasty  
 luncheon, iv. 5. 8.  
**ἐν**, used and omitted  
 irreg. i. 4. 12.  
*ἐν τοῖς ἰππεύσι*, ii. 4. 8.  
*ἐν ὄκῳ* = *ὄκοι*, i. 5. 16.  
**ἐνταῦθα**, temporal, i. 3.  
 5.  
**ἐξανίστασθαι**, iv. 8. 37.  
**ἐξελίξας**, iv. 3. 18.  
**ἐοικέναι**, const. w. iv.  
 5. 7.  
**ἐπαισχύνεσθαι**, w. acc.  
 of person, iv. 1. 34.  
**ἐπὶ**,  
 w. gen. i. 6. 29; iii. 4.  
 7, 13.  
 w. dat. ii. 3. 52; iii. 2.  
 5; iv. 4. 15; *ἐπὶ*  
*τούτοις ῥηθεῖσι*, iii.  
 4. 6.  
 w. acc. i. 1. 32 and  
 freq.  
**ἐπιβάτης**, vice-admiral,  
 i. 3. 17.  
**ἐπιθορυβεῖν**, *applaud*, ii.  
 3. 50.  
**ἐπισημαίνειν**, of Zeus'  
 oracles, iv. 7. 2.  
**ἐπισκώπτειν**, iv. 4. 17.  
**ἐπιστολεύς**, i. 1. 23.  
**ἐπιτερίζειν**, w. dat. iii.  
 2. 1.  
**ἐπιτυγχάνειν**, const. w.  
 iv. 8. 28.  
**ἐργάζεσθαι**, *earn*, iii. 1.  
 28.  
**ἐσθλὲν ὧμων**, proverbial,  
 iii. 3. 6.  
**ἔστε**, *until*, iii. 1. 15.  
**ἐσχατώτατα**, ii. 3. 49.  
**ἐταιρίαι**, ii. 4. 21.  
**οἱ ἔτεροι**, *the enemy*, iv.  
 2. 15.  
**εὐεργεσία**, i. 1. 26.  
**εὐθύ**, w. gen. i. 4. 11.  
**εὐκρινεῖν**, iv. 2. 6.  
**εὐμετάβολος**, *turn-coat*,  
 ii. 3. 32.  
**εὐνομία**, iv. 4. 6.  
**εὐρίσκειν**, *bring a price*,  
 iii. 4. 24.  
**εὐτρεπίζειν**, ii. 2. 4; iv.  
 8. 6, 12.  
**ἔφοροι**, at Athens, ii. 2.  
 11.  
**ἐφ' ᾧ τε**,  
 purpose, ii. 3. 11.  
 w. fut. inf. iii. 5. 1.  
**ἔχειν**,  
 w. abl. gen. iv. 8. 5.  
*ἐχόμενοι*, w. gen. iv.  
 4. 9.  
*οὐκ ἔχω*, *do not know*,  
 i. 6. 5.  
 Earthquakes, iii. 2. 24;  
 iv. 7. 4.  
 Eclipses,  
 lunar, i. 6. 1.  
 solar, ii. 3. 4.  
 Eleven, the, i. 7. 10.  
 Ellipsis, ii. 3. 20; iii. 1.  
 26; iv. 2. 21; 5. 15;  
 6. 13.  
 Epithet, transferred  
 from person to  
 thing, iii. 1. 18.  
 Execution, Athenian  
 modes of, i. 7. 20.  
 Exile, hardships of,  
 i. 4. 15.



Festivals, i. 4. 12; 7. 8.

Foreigners,

holding Athenian  
commands, i. 5. 18.  
honors and exemp-  
tions to, i. 1. 26; ii.  
4. 25.

Future forms,

πλευσούμενος, i. 2. 6.  
οἰκείται, i. 6. 32.  
w. μέλλω, ii. 2. 16.

Games,

Isthmian, iv. 5. 1.  
Olympic, iii. 2. 31.

Genitive,

forms,

Ionic, i. 1. 29; iii.  
1. 10.  
Doric, i. 1. 37; 6.  
1; ii. 1. 10; iii.  
2. 21; iv. 4. 18;  
8. 21.

uncontracted, ii. 4.  
21.

governing noun omit-  
ted, i. 1. 29.

of material (or part.),  
i. 1. 37.

of measure, iv. 2. 7.

of characteristic, ii.  
4. 36.

of content, i. 1. 35.

one gen. depending  
upon another w.  
same ending, iv. 8.  
33.

part. gen. used as  
obj. iv. 4. 13.

of possession w. name  
of place, iv. 4. 1.

chorographic, i. 1. 22.

of the charge w. ὑπά-  
γασθαι, i. 3. 19.

Genitive,

of agent w. intrans.  
act. verbs, i. 1. 27;  
w. verbal nouns, i.  
5. 19.

abs.,

subject omitted, i.  
1. 16, 26, 29.

for acc. abs. i. 1. 36.

w. ὥς, i. 1. 24.

after εξαγγέλ-  
λειν, iii. 4. 1.

after λόγος,  
iv. 3. 14.

w. advs. i. 5. 20; iv.  
8. 7.

of condition w. advs.  
i. 4. 11; ii. 1. 14;  
iv. 5. 15.

Gold mines, iv. 8. 37.

Grain, importation of,  
i. 1. 35.

Gymnasia,

at Athens, i. 1. 33;  
ii. 2. 8.

at Corinth, iv. 4. 4.

Hyperbaton,

of verb, ii. 1. 6; iii. 4.  
11; iv. 8. 37.

of pronoun, iii. 1. 11.

of rel. clause, iii. 2.  
15.

ἦ, iv. 5. 4; 6. 5.

ἦ μήν, in oaths, ii. 4. 43.

ἦβη, τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἥβης, iii.  
4. 23.

ἡγεῖσθαι, w. dat. iv. 2.  
9; τὸ ἡγούμενον, iv.  
2. 19.

ἦδη, i. 7. 27; w. imv.  
iii. 5. 14.

ἦών, i. 1. 5.

ἡλικία, the military age,  
i. 6. 24.

θαλαττοκρατεῖν, iv. 8.  
10.

θαυμάζειν,

w. gen. ii. 3. 53.

w. interr. clause, ii.  
3. 17.

θεωρικόν, i. 7. 2.

ἔναι, come, iv. 4. 5; 8. 5.

ἵππαγρέται, iii. 3. 9.

ἵππεύς,

acc. pl. ἵππεῖς, i. 2. 6;  
ἵππεας, i. 3. 3.

ἱσοτέλεια, ii. 4. 25.

ἦ ἵππος, iii. 2. 1.

Idiom,

difference of, iv. 4.  
10.

abundance of partic.  
ii. 1. 3.

Imperfect,

of imminent action,  
i. 7. 7.

conative, i. 2. 15; iii.  
5. 18.

impf. ind. for pres.  
ind. of dir. disc. ii.  
3. 15; iii. 5. 23.

impf. ind. retained in  
indir. disc. iv. 8. 14.

of a fact just recog-  
nized, iii. 4. 8.

of a still existing  
fact, ii. 1. 21.

of result not attained,  
ii. 3. 42.

inf. iii. 3. 6.

Impersonal passive, i.  
3. 20; iii. 3. 7.

Incorporation, i. 1. 30;  
5. 18; iv. 1. 23.

## Indicative,

aor. and impf. retained in indir. disc. after secondary tense, iii. 5. 25.

## Infinitive,

aor. without *ἄν* for fut. i. 6. 14; 7. 29; iii. 5. 10.

epexegetic, ii. 3. 51.

absolute, iii. 5. 9.

of purpose, i. 1. 22.

w. *ὥς* (= *ὥστε*), i. 6. 20; iii. 4. 27.

w. *τὸ μή*, ii. 2. 10; iii. 3. 6.

w. verb of *hindering*, iv. 8. 6.

w. verb or expression of *fearing*, iv. 2. 18; 8. 15.

co-ord. w. *ὅτι* clause, iv. 3. 1; 8. 14.

of result without *ὥστε*, ii. 3. 35; *cf.* 3. 13.

w. *καταφρονεῖν*, iv. 5. 12.

w. *εἶπον* not signifying *command*, i. 6. 7.

w. *ὥστε* after *διαπράττεσθαι*, iv. 4. 7.

Intransitive verbs used trans. i. 6. 1, 20.

Island possessions of Athens, iv. 8. 15.

*κά*, Dor. for *κέν* = *ἄν*, iii. 3. 2.

*καθέντας* = *καταγαγόντας*, ii. 2. 20.

*καί* = *καίπερ*, iv. 4. 15.

*τοῦ καιροῦ*, w. comp. ii. 3. 24.

*ἐν καιρῷ*, of use, iii. 4. 9; iv. 3. 2.

*κάλα*, i. 1. 23.

*καλοὶ καγαθοί*, as a party name, ii. 3. 12, 15.

*κάρανος*, i. 4. 3.

*κατά*, i. 7. 9; iv. 4. 4.

*καταγιγνώσκειν*, act. i. 7. 33.

pass. i. 7. 20, 22.

*καταδύειν*, i. 6. 35.

*καταθεῖν*, i. 1. 35.

*κατατρέχειν*, *make a raid*, iv. 7. 6.

*καταφρονεῖν*, w. acc. and inf., iv. 5. 12.

*κατηγορεῖν*, w. inf. i. 7. 4.

*κῆρυξ*, ii. 4. 20.

*κίνδυνος*, w. final clause, iv. 8. 2.

*κοιλὴ ναῦς*, ship's hold, i. 6. 19.

*κράσπεδα*, iii. 2. 16.

*κυβερνήτης*, i. 5. 11.

*κύκλος*,

city wall, iv. 4. 11.

social circle, iv. 4. 3.

*κύκλῳ περί*, iv. 4. 17.

King (at Sparta) also high priest, iii. 3.

4; limited by war-

council, iii. 4. 2; by

the ephors, ii. 4. 29.

*λαθόντες ἐπέπεσον*, iii. 5. 19; *cf.* i. 3. 22.

*λαφυροπῶλαι*, iv. 1. 26.

*λέγειν* (*gather*), perf. *λελέχθαι*, i. 6. 16.

*λεία*, i. 3. 2; iv. 3. 21.

*λεύκασπις*, iii. 2. 15.

*λόγοι*, mere words, iv. 8. 15.

*λόγον διδόναι*, i. 1. 28.

## Locative forms,

*Πειραιοῦ*, ii. 4. 32.

*Ἐλευσῖνι*, ii. 4. 43.

*πανδημεί*, iv. 4. 18.

## Long walls,

at Athens, ii. 2. 13;

iv. 8. 9.

at Corinth, iv. 4. 18.

across the Chersonesus, iii. 2. 10.

*μάλα*, w. subst. including adj. notion, ii. 4. 2.

*μάλιστα*, mainly, i. 7. 29. as strong affirmative, iii. 1. 25.

*μεδίμνω ἀπομετρήσασθαι ἀργύριον*, iii. 2. 27.

*μέμφεσθαι*,

w. gen. of cause, iii. 2. 6.

*μέμφεσθαι ἡμῖν ὥς*, w. gen. abs. instead of dat. iii. 5. 8.

*μέν*,

in sense of its original *μήν*, iv. 1. 7.

*μέν* (= *μήν*) *ἄρα*, in sooth then, iii. 4. 9.

*μετά*, w. gen. for military accompaniment, iv. 8. 24.

*μετάτιος*, w. simple inf. ii. 3. 32.

*μεταξύ*, separated from its gen. iii. 2. 30.

*μέχρι*,

conj. i. 1. 6.

w. gen. of inf. ii. 3. 38.

*μέχρι οὐ*, i. 5. 1.

*μέχρι ποῖ*, iv. 7. 5.

*μέχρι πρὸς*, iv. 3. 9.



- μή,**  
 w. cond. partic. i. 7.  
 31; ii. 3. 12.  
 w. adj. iv. 8. 1.  
 w. inf. of indir. disc.  
 after impv. iv. 1. 8.  
 after *σφαλερόν*, ii. 1. 2.  
*μή οὐ* after verb of  
 hindering, iv. 1. 36.  
*μή πω*, separated, i. 4. 5.  
*μικρολογεῖσθαι*, iii. 1. 26.  
*μνήματα*, as watch-tow-  
 ers, iii. 2. 14.  
*μή μνησικακεῖν*, oath of  
 amnesty, ii. 4. 43.  
*μοιχᾶν*, i. 6. 15.  
*μόρα*, iii. 2. 16.  
 Mercenaries, Cretans,  
 iv. 7. 7.  
 Metics, spoliation of, ii.  
 3. 21.  
 Metonymy, 'ware' for  
 'warehouse,' iii. 3.  
 7.  
 Middle, i. 1. 29; 6. 14;  
 ii. 1. 35; 2. 1; iv.  
 8. 12.  
 Modes,  
 opt. and ind. indir.  
 after same verb, iii.  
 5. 25.  
 impf. ind. for pres.  
 opt. in indir. disc.  
 iv. 2. 3.  
 subjv. and opt. in pro-  
 hibitions and com-  
 mands, iii. 5. 10.  
 subjv. of deliberation  
 w. *βούλει*, iv. 1. 12.  
 subjv. and opt. co-  
 ord. after second-  
 ary tense, ii. 1. 2.  
 opt. indir. for impf.  
 ind. ii. 2. 17.
- Money, gold and silver  
 at Sparta, ii. 3. 8.  
 Mysteries, the Eleusin-  
 ian, i. 4. 20; ii. 4.  
 20.
- ναύαρχος**, as Athenian  
 title, i. 6. 29.  
*τὸ ναυτικόν*, ii. 1. 12.  
*νεοδαμῶδεις*, i. 3. 15.  
*νήσος*, without art. iii.  
 2. 17; iv. 8. 7.  
*νικᾶν*, *be victorious*, iv.  
 3. 1.  
*νίκη πολέμου*, *victory in*  
*war*, iii. 2. 22.  
*νύν*, w. impv. = *δῆ*, iv. 1.  
 39.  
 Negative, single, w. par-  
 tic. and verb, iii. 5.  
 18.  
 Neuter pl. w. pl. verb,  
 i. 1. 23.  
 Nominative,  
 abs. ii. 3. 54.  
 subj. of inf. i. 5. 2;  
 iv. 1. 36.  
 Number,  
 sing. collective noun  
 w. pl. verb, iv. 1.  
 24.  
 dual and pl. united,  
 iv. 4. 7.  
 Numeral, cardinal,  
 where Eng. uses  
 ordinal, iii. 1. 17.
- ξεναγοί**, iii. 5. 7.  
**ξένια**, iii. 1. 24.  
 Xenophon,  
 his unfairness, iii. 1.  
 6; ii. 3. 12.  
 his piety, ii. 1. 20.
- οικεῖν**,  
 of cities, iv. 8. 26.  
 pass. i. 6. 32.  
*οικείως χρῆσθαι*, treat  
 as a friend, ii. 3. 16.  
*οιμῶζειν*, in threats, ii.  
 3. 56.  
**οἶος**,  
 w. inf. ii. 3. 45.  
*οἶος σύ* as inflected  
 subst. ii. 3. 25.  
*ὀλιγαρχία*, ii. 3. 1; iii.  
 5. 9.  
*ὀλίγου δεῖν*, ii. 4. 21.  
*μετ' ὀλίγον*, i. 1. 2.  
 "Ομοιοι, iii. 3. 5.  
*ὀμόσσε θεῖν*, *close with*, iii.  
 4. 23.  
*τὰ ὄπλα*, *camp*, ii. 4. 6;  
 iv. 5. 6.  
**ὅπως**,  
 w. opt. and subjv. iii.  
 2. 1.  
*ὅπως ἄν* = *ὅπως*, i. 6. 9.  
**ὀρθρον**, iv. 5. 18.  
**ὅσος**, w. sup. = *ὥς*, ii. 2.  
 9; iii. 4. 4.  
*ὅσον ἀπὸ βοῆς ἔνεκεν*,  
 ii. 4. 31.  
**ὅτι**,  
 w. dir. disc. i. 5. 6; iii.  
 3. 7.  
*μὴ ᾔτι*, ii. 3. 35.  
**οὐ**, i. 1. 21; 7. 19.  
*οὐ μὴ*, w. subjv. iv. 2.  
 3.  
**οὐδέις**,  
*οὐδὲ ἔν*, ii. 3. 39.  
*οὐδ' ἐπὶ μιᾷ*, ii. 2. 10.  
**οὕτως**,  
 referring forward, ii.  
 3. 53; iv. 1. 2.  
 in emphatic resump-  
 tion, i. 7. 25.

- οὕτω, resumptive, iii. 2.  
9.
- Oath,  
of Athenian senator,  
i. 7. 8.  
of citizenship, i. 7.  
25.  
of amnesty, ii. 4. 43.
- Optative,  
of wish, iv. 1. 38.  
of purpose, iv. 4. 9.  
for interr. subjv. of  
dir. disc. iii. 1. 24;  
iv. 4. 12.  
w. ἄν in final clause,  
iv. 8. 16.  
of prohibitive fut. ii.  
1. 22.  
indir. for impf. ind.  
ii. 2. 17.
- Oracles, iii. 3. 3; iv. 7. 3.
- παιάν, ii. 4. 17; iv. 5.  
11; 7. 4.
- πάλαι, w. pres. iv. 1. 1.
- πάλιν αὖ, iii. 5. 21.
- παρά, i. 5. 5.
- παράβλημα, ii. 1. 22.
- παράδεισος, iv. 1. 15.
- παράρρημα, i. 6. 19.
- παραστάτης, *aide-de-*  
*camp*, iv. 3. 23.
- παρατάττειν, iv. 5. 11.
- πᾶς,  
αἰ πᾶσαι (pred.), *in all*,  
i. 6. 25; *cf.* 34.  
τῷ παντί, ii. 3. 22.
- πεινῶντι, Dor. for Att.  
πεινῶσι, i. 1. 23.
- πελτασταί, improved  
by Iphicrates, iv.  
4. 16.
- πέμπειν, *send word*, ii. 2.  
7.
- πενέσται, ii. 3. 36.
- πένταθλος, iv. 7. 5.
- περί, i. 6. 28; w. num-  
erals, ii. 4. 5.
- περίοικοι, i. 3. 15.
- πετροβόλος, ii. 4. 11.
- πλείω, for πλεῖον, ii. 2.  
16.
- πλεονεξία, iii. 5. 15.
- πλήθος, of Athenian δῆ-  
μος, iii. 4. 9.
- πλήν, conj. iii. 5. 17.
- προβολή, i. 7. 35.
- προβούλευμα, i. 7. 7.
- προπίνειν, i. 5. 6.
- πρός, *about*, i. 2. 18.
- πρότερον . . . πρίν, ii. 1.  
24.
- Parataxis, iii. 1. 14; 2. 1.
- Participle,  
as subst. without art.  
ii. 1. 7; 4. 37; iii.  
5. 15; iv. 3. 23.  
in indir. disc. iv. 4.  
7, 19.  
as obj. inf. iv. 8. 20.  
co-ord. w. prep.  
phrase, ii. 1. 1.
- Pay,  
of seamen, i. 5. 4, 5.  
unprovided for in  
Athenian military  
system, iv. 8. 30.
- Perfect,  
periphrastic, i. 4. 2.  
of resultant state, ii.  
4. 19.
- Pluperfect,  
unchanged in indir.  
disc. i. 4. 20.  
of continuing result,  
ii. 4. 10.
- Political disabilities, ii.  
2. 11.
- Population of Athens,  
ii. 3. 24.
- Position of words, i. 1.  
17; 4. 16; 5. 10; ii.  
3. 56; 4. 2, 17; iii.  
1. 28; 4. 1; iv. 3.  
15; 4. 7, 17; 5. 1.
- Present,  
conative, ii. 3. 27.  
w. force of perf. i. 7.  
20.  
opt. for impf. ind. of  
dir. disc. i. 7. 5.
- Prisoners of war,  
confined in stone  
quarries, i. 2. 14.  
escape to Deceleia, i.  
3. 22.  
not paroled, i. 5. 19.  
sold into slavery, i. 6.  
14 f.; *cf.* ii. 1. 15;  
2. 3.  
mutilated or butcher-  
ed, ii. 1. 31 f.; 2.  
3.  
expatriated, ii. 2. 3.
- Privateering, to supply  
sinews of war, iv.  
8. 30.
- Prizes for soldierly ex-  
cellence, iii. 4. 16.
- Probuli, ii. 2. 30.
- Prolepsis, i. 4. 18; ii. 1.  
1; 2. 16; iii. 2. 6,  
18; 3. 10.
- Prytanes, i. 7. 14.
- Psephism of Cannonus,  
i. 7. 20.
- Reflexive pronoun em-  
phasized by adding  
αὐτός, i. 2. 17.
- Rhetorical variation, i.  
2. 10; ii. 3. 39.



- ἡ Σηστός, i. 2. 13.  
 τὰ σίγμα, iv. 4. 10.  
 Σίσυφος, iii. 1. 8.  
 τὼ σιῶ, iv. 4. 10.  
 σκυτάλη, iii. 3. 8.  
 στέφανοι, as public gifts, ii. 3. 8.  
 στρατιαί, of citizen soldiers, iv. 4. 14.  
 συγχωρεῖν, w. acc. and inf. i. 3. 8.  
 συμμορίαί, i. 7. 30.  
 σύν, w. dat. of military accompaniment, i. 4. 9.  
 συναλίζων, i. 1. 30.  
 συντεταγμένος, iii. 3. 7; iv. 8. 22.  
 Sacrifices to Athena, i. 1. 4.  
 Sacrificial feasts, iii. 1. 24.  
 Seal royal, i. 4. 3.  
 Seers, ii. 4. 18.  
 Shakspeare quoted, ii. 1. 20; 3. 56; 5. 15.  
 Signals, ii. 1. 27.  
 Silver mines in Attica, i. 2. 1.  
 Slaves,  
     harbored at Deceleia, i. 3. 22.  
     as soldiers, i. 6. 15, 24.  
 Slingers, Acarnanian, iv. 6. 7.  
 Socrates and the trial of the generals, i. 7. 15.  
 Soldiers to 'find' themselves, iii. 4. 11.  
 State ships, ii. 1. 28.  
 Stone quarries as prisons, i. 2. 14.  
 Subject of inf. in nom. iii. 1. 26.  
 Substantive expressions, i. 1. 34; ii. 2. 15.  
 Survivors of Spartan defeat, how regarded, iv. 5. 14.  
 Sycophants, ii. 3. 12.  
 τέ, connecting sents. i. 1. 15.  
 τί = ὅτι, i. 5. 6.  
 τίς, added to ὁ μέν and ὁ δέ, iv. 4. 3; 5. 14.  
 ἐτρέφθησαν, unusual form of τρέπω, iii. 4. 14.  
 Tense,  
     aor. and impf. distinguished, iii. 2. 25.  
     pres. for fut. inf. after εἰκός, iv. 3. 2.  
 The Thirty,  
     chosen, ii. 3. 2.  
     their rule, ii. 3. 11.  
     their insolence, ii. 3. 13, 23.  
     number of their victims, ii. 4. 21.  
 Tithe, i. 7. 10.  
 The Three Thousand, ii. 3. 18.  
 Transitive verbs used intrans. i. 6. 28.  
 ὑμέ, Dor. for ὑμᾶς, iv. 4. 10.  
 ὑπασπιστής, iv. 5. 14.  
 ὑπ' αὐλητρίδων, ii. 2. 23.  
 ὑπομεινόνες, iii. 3. 6.  
 ὑπωμοσία, i. 7. 12, 34.  
 Voting, i. 7. 9, 34; ii. 4. 9.  
 φημί,  
     redundant, ii. 3. 22; iv. 1. 10.  
     rare middle, φαμένον, i. 6. 3.  
 φρουράν φαίνειν, iii. 2. 23.  
 φυλαί, in Athenian army organization, iv. 2. 19.  
 ὦν, combined w. partic. of another verb, i. 2. 2.  
 ὥς,  
     w. gen. abs. inst. of indir. disc. iii. 4. 1; iv. 3. 14.  
     w. prep. clause of purpose, iii. 4. 11.  
     w. numerals, iv. 3. 17; cf. iii. 2. 3.  
     w. πρὸς and ἐπὶ, ii. 4. 38.  
     ὥς εἰ, about, i. 2. 9.  
     ὥς μή = μή after verbs of fearing, ii. 3. 33.  
 ὥστε,  
     w. ind. iii. 1. 11.  
     w. inf. of possible result, ii. 1. 14.

*Special Notice.* — A separate copy of the Text Edition of each of the volumes in the College Series of Greek Authors accompanies each copy of the Edition with Text and Notes, and should be furnished to the purchaser by the bookseller *without extra charge*. The Text Edition, which is bound only in paper, is also sold separately at 20 cents a copy.

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

USED IN THE

### COLLEGE SERIES OF GREEK AUTHORS.

---

abs. = absolute, absolutely.	def. = definite.
acc. = accusative.	dem. = demonstrative.
acc. to = according to.	dep. = deponent.
act. = active, actively.	dim. = diminutive.
adj. = adjective, adjectively.	dir. = direct.
adv. = adverb, adverbial, adverbially.	disc. = discourse.
Aeol. = Aeolic.	Dor. = Doric.
antec. = antecedent.	edit. = edition, editor.
aor. = aorist.	editz. = editions, editors.
apod. = apodosis.	<i>e.g.</i> = <i>for example</i> .
App. = Appendix.	encl. = enclitic.
appos. = apposition, appositive.	Eng. = English.
art. = article.	Ep. = Epic.
Att. = Attic.	epith. = epithet.
attrib. = attributive.	equiv. = equivalent.
aug. = augment.	esp. = especial, especially.
c., cc. = chapter, chapters (when numerals follow).	<i>etc.</i> = <i>and so forth</i> .
<i>cf.</i> = <i>confer</i> (in referring to a parallel passage).	excl. = exclamation.
chap. = chapter.	f., ff. = following (after numerical statements).
comp. = comparative.	fem. = feminine.
cond. = condition, conditional.	<i>fin.</i> = <i>sub fine</i> .
conj. = conjunction.	freq. = frequently.
const. = construe, construction.	fut. = future.
contr. = contraction, contracted.	G. = Goodwin's <i>Greek Grammar</i> .
co-ord. = co-ordinate.	gen. = genitive.
dat. = dative.	GMT. = Goodwin's <i>Moods and Tenses</i> .
decl. = declension.	H. = Hadley's <i>Greek Grammar</i> .
	hist. pres. = historical present.



*ibid.* = in the same place.

*id.* = the same.

*i.e.* = that is.

*impers.* = impersonal, impersonally.

*impf.* = imperfect.

*inv.* = imperative.

*in* = *ad initium*.

*indef.* = indefinite.

*indic.* = indicative.

*indir.* = indirect.

*inf.* = infinitive.

*interr.* = interrogative, interrogatively.

*intr.* = intransitive, intransitively.

*Introd.* = Introduction.

*Ion.* = Ionic.

*Kr. Spr.* = Krüger's *Sprachlehre, Erster Theil*.

*Kr. Dial* = Krüger's *Sprachlehre, Zweiter Theil*.

*κτέ.* = *καὶ τὰ ἐξῆς*.

*κτλ.* = *καὶ τὰ λοιπά*.

*Kühn.* = Kühner's *Ausführliche Grammatik*.

*Lat.* = Latin.

*L. & S.* = Liddell and Scott's *Lexicon*.

*l.c.* = *loco citato*.

*lit.* = literal, literally.

*masc.* = masculine.

*mid.* = middle.

*Ms., Mss.* = manuscript, manuscripts.

*N.* = note.

*neg.* = negative.

*neut.* = neuter.

*nom.* = nominative.

*obj.* = object.

*obs.* = observe, observation.

*opp. to* = opposed to.

*opt.* = optative.

*p., pp.* = page, pages.

*part. gen.* = partitive genitive.

*partic.* = participle.

*pass.* = passive, passively.

*pers.* = person, personal, personally.

*pf.* = perfect.

*pl.* = plural.

*plpf.* = pluperfect.

*pred.* = predicate.

*prep.* = preposition.

*pres.* = present.

*priv.* = privative.

*prob.* = probable, probably.

*pron.* = pronoun.

*prop.* = proper, properly.

*prot.* = protasis.

*quot.* = quoted, quotation.

*q.v.* = *which see*.

*refl.* = reflexive, reflexively.

*rel.* = relative, relatively.

*Rem.* = remark.

*S.* = Schmidt's *Rhythmic and Metric*.

*s.c.* = *scilicet*.

*Schol.* = scholiast.

*sent.* = sentence.

*sing.* = singular.

*subj.* = subject.

*subjv.* = subjunctive.

*subord.* = subordinate.

*subst.* = substantive, substantively.

*sup.* = superlative.

*s.v.* = *sub voce*.

*trans.* = transitive, transitively.

*viz.* = namely.

*v.l.* = *varia lectio*.

*voc.* = vocative.

§, §§ = section, sections.

Plurals are formed generally by adding *s*.

Generally small Roman numerals (lower-case letters) are used in referring to the books of an author; but A, B, Γ, etc. in referring to the books of the Iliad, and α, β, γ, etc. in referring to the books of the Odyssey.

In abbreviating the names of Greek authors and of their works, Liddell and Scott's List is generally followed.







# COLLEGE SERIES OF GREEK AUTHORS

EDITED UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF

JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, PH.D., *Professor of Greek*  
*in Harvard University,*

AND

THOMAS D. SEYMOUR, M.A., *Hillhouse Professor of the Greek*  
*Language and Literature in Yale University*

---

*Special Notice.*—A separate copy of the Text Edition of each of the following volumes accompanies each copy of the Edition with Text and Notes, and should be furnished to the purchaser by the book-seller *without extra charge*. The Text Edition, which is bound only in paper, is also sold separately at 20 cents a copy.

---

*The following Volumes are ready:*

**Aristophanes, *Clouds*.**

Edited on the basis of Kock's edition.

By Professor M. W. Humphreys, Ph.D., LL.D., *of the University of Virginia.*

**Text Edition:** 88 pp. Paper, 20 cts.

**Edition with Text and Notes:** 252 pp. Cloth, \$1.40. Paper, \$1.10.

**Euripides, *Bacchantes*.**

Edited on the basis of Wecklein's edition.

By Professor I. T. Beckwith, Ph.D., *of Trinity College.*

**Text Edition:** 64 pp. Paper, 20 cts.

**Edition with Text and Notes:** 146 pp. Cloth, \$1.25. Paper, 95 cts.

**Homer, *Introduction to the Language and Verse of Homer*.**

By Professor Seymour.

104 pp. Cloth, 75 cts. Paper, 60 cts.

**Homer, *Iliad, Books I.-III*.**

Edited on the basis of Ameis-Hentze's edition.

By Professor Seymour.

**Text edition:** 66 pp. Paper, 20 cts.

**Edition with Text and Notes:** 235 pp. Cloth, \$1.40. Paper, \$1.10.

**Plato, *Apology and Crito*.**

Edited on the basis of Cron's edition.

By Professor L. Dyer, B.A. (Oxon.).

**Text Edition:** 50 pp. Paper, 20 cts.

**Edition with Text and Notes:** 204 pp. Cloth, \$1.40. Paper, \$1.10.



# COLLEGE SERIES OF GREEK AUTHORS

## **Sophocles, *Antigone*.**

Edited on the basis of Wolff's edition.

By Professor M. L. D'Ooge, Ph.D., of the *University of Michigan*.

**Text Edition:** 59 pp. Paper, 20 cts.

**Edition with Text and Notes:** 196 pp. Cloth, \$1.40. Paper, \$1.10.

## **Thucydides, *Book I*.**

Edited on the basis of Classen's edition.

By the late Professor C. D. Morris, M.A. (Oxon.), of *Johns Hopkins University*.

**Text Edition:** 91 pp. Paper, 20 cts.

**Edition with Text and Notes:** 350 pp. Cloth, \$1.65. Paper, \$1.35.

## **Thucydides, *Book V*.**

Edited on the basis of Classen's edition.

By Harold North Fowler, Ph.D., of *Harvard University*.

**Text Edition:** 67 pp. Paper, 20 cts.

**Edition with Text and Notes:** 214 pp. Cloth, \$1.40. Paper, \$1.10.

## **Thucydides, *Book VII*.**

Edited on the basis of Classen's edition.

By Professor Charles Forster Smith, Ph.D., of *Vanderbilt University*.

**Text Edition:** 68 pp. Paper, 20 cts.

**Edition with Text and Notes:** 200 pp. Cloth, \$1.40. Paper, \$1.10.

## **Xenophon, *Hellenica*.**

Edited on the basis of Büchsenenschütz's edition.

By Chancellor Irving J. Manatt, Ph.D., LL.D., of the *University of Nebraska*.

**Text Edition:** 138 pp. Paper, 20 cts.

**Edition with Text and Notes:** 300 pp. Cloth, \$1.65. Paper, \$1.35.

*The following Volumes are in preparation:*

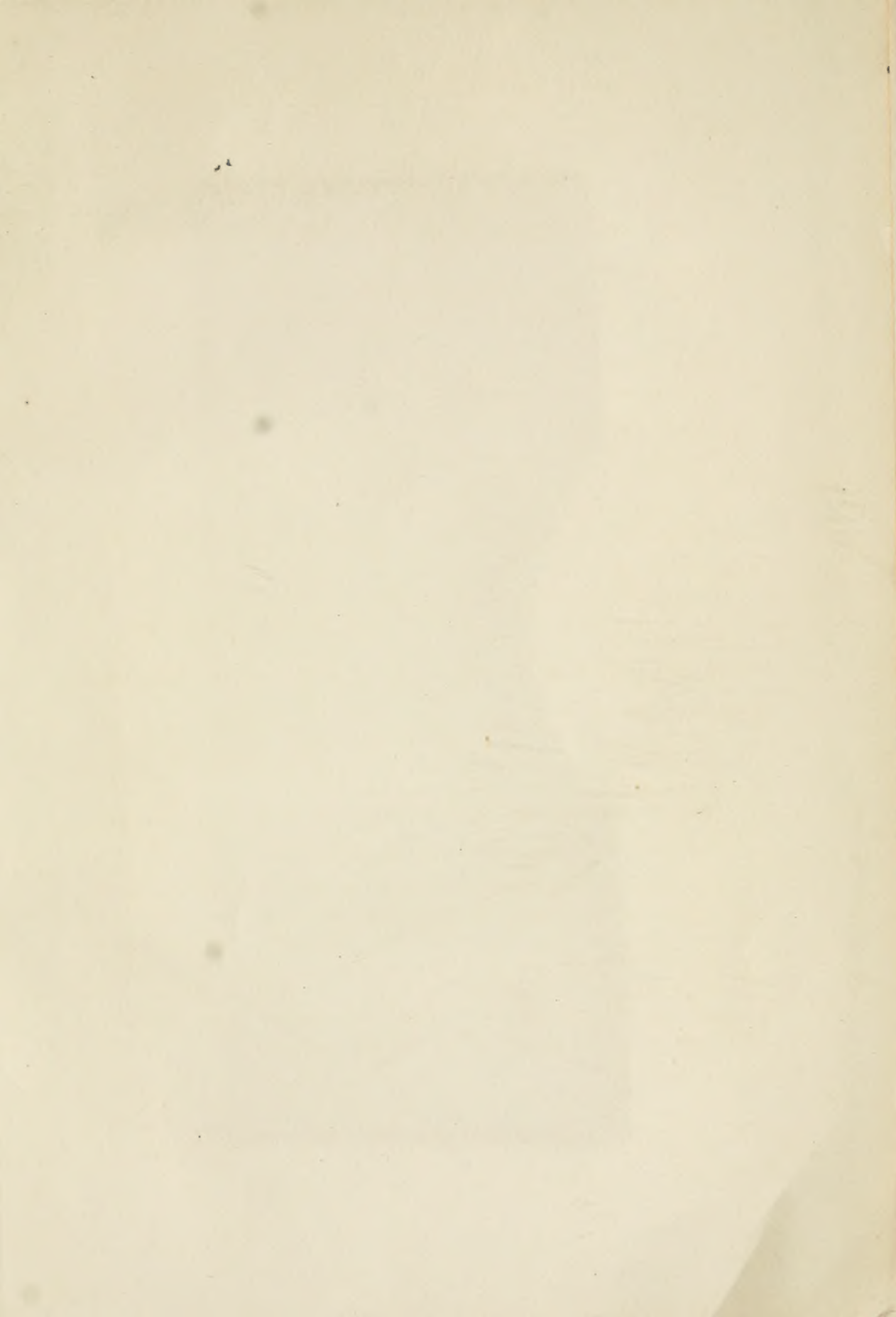
*Aeschines, Against Ctesiphon; Aeschylus, Persians and Prometheus; Andocides; Aristophanes, Birds and Knights; Euripides, Alcestis and Iphigenia among the Taurians; Herodotus; Homer, Iliad and Odyssey; Lucian, Selected Dialogues; Lycurgus; Lysias, Selected Orations; Plato, Gorgias, Protagoras, Laches and Euthyphro; Plutarch, Selected Lives; Theocritus; Thucydides; Xenophon, Memorabilia; New Testament, The Gospel of John and Acts of the Apostles.*

BOSTON, March, 1888.

---

GINN & COMPANY, Publishers,

BOSTON, NEW YORK, CHICAGO.







UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO  
LIBRARY

---

Do not  
remove  
the card  
from this  
Pocket.

---

Acme Library Card Pocket  
Under Pat. "Ref. Index File."  
Made by LIBRARY BUREAU

-□



